THE EXPERIENCED FARRIER, OR, Farring Compleated.

In TWO BOOKS
PHYSICAL and CHYRURGICAL.

BRINGING
Pleasure to the Gentleman, and Profit to the Countrey-man.

In Which
You have the Whole Body, Sum and Substance of it in one Entire Volume, in so Full and Ample Manner, that there is Little or Nothing more Material to be Added Hereto.

For here is Contained
Every Thing that Belongs to a True HORSE-MAN, GROOM, FARRIER or HORSE-LEACH, Viz. BREEDING; *The Manner How*, *The Season When*, *The Place Where*, *The Colours*, *Marks* and *Shapes* of all *Stallions* and *Mares*, and what are Fit for Generation; The *Feeder*, *Rider*, *Keeper*, *Ambler* and *Buyer*; As also the Making of several Precious *Drinks*, *Suppositories*, *Balls*, *Purgations*, *Scourings*, *Ointments*, *Salves*, *Powders*, *Waters*, *Baths*, *Charges*, *Perfumes*, And Directions how to use them for all Inward and Outward Diseases.

ALSO
The PARING and SHOOING of all Manner of HOOFES, and in what Point that Art doth Consist; The Prices and Vertues of most of the Principal Drugs both Simple and Compound belonging to *Farring*, (and where you may buy them,) Viz. *Roots*, *Barks*, *Woods*, *Flowers*, *Fruits*, *Seeds*, *Juices*, *Gums*, *Rozins*, *Simples* from *Plants*; *Animals*, their *Parts* and their *Excrements*, *Minerals*, *Metals* and *Stones*; Together with *Chymical Oyls* and *Spirits*, *Electuaries*, *Treacles*, *Powders*, *Waters*, *Plaisters* and *Ointments*, &c.

You have Also
A Large *TABLE* of the Virtues of most Simples Set down Alphabetically, and many Hundreds more of Simples Placed one after another, for the Cure of all Inward and Outward Diseases, which you are to make Use of according to your Discretion; With many New Receipts of Excellent Use and Value; Never yet Printed before in any Author.

The Second EDITION much Enlarged and Amended, and Two New Sheets of the Prices and Virtues of DRUGS added to the Table of DRUGS, that was not in the Former Impression, with a Caution to the Farrier about his Buying of them; Also One Hundred and Fifty New Receipts, and Thirty Directions for the Physicking of Horses, with about Two Thousand New Simples, and an Advertisement touching their Usefulness; With many other New Additions, too tedious here to Rehearse.

By *E. R.* Gent.

LONDON, Printed by *Richard Northcott* Adjoyning to *St. Peters Alley* in *Cornhil*, and at the *Mariner* and *Anchor* upon *New-Fish-street Hill*, near *London-Bridge*. 1681.

BODLEIAN
P
11 NOV 1976
LIBRARY

TO THE
READER

Nil dictum quod non prius dictum

YOU would ſay, That this Book, tho' New, is no otherwiſe then Old, by reaſon that a great part thereof are Collections, and therefore the leſs to be regarded; Let me Ask you one Queſtion, *Is the Honey the worſe, becauſe the Bee ſucks it out of many Flowers?* Or, *Is the Spiders Web the more to be valued, becauſe extracted out of her own Bowels*; Let not this be any Prejudice to this Book, but peruſe it without Partiality, and with the Judgement of a *Farrier*; And you ſhall then find, That theſe Old Collections are become New, not becauſe they are New Printed, but becauſe they are New Digeſted and Modelized, and put into a better Form and Method then ever yet before Printed; For let me tell you, there was never any thing in this Nature ever Printed before, but there was ſomething or other wanting to make it a Compleat Book of *Farring*; But in this you ſhall find nothing wanting, either to the perfecting a Cure of all Diſeaſes of a Horſe, either inward or outward, or to the making a Man a Compleat Horſeman. Beſides, theſe Old Collections, you ſhall find a great many New Additions; As firſt, A Table of the Prices and Vertues of moſt of the Principal Drugs, both Simple and Compound belonging to *Farring*, as they are commonly Sold at the Druggiſts in *London*, with a Caution to the

Buyer of them; A Table ſo very uſeful, that 'tis much to be wondred at, that amongſt ſo many Excellent Books of *Farring* as are Extant in the World, there ſhould be nothing of this kind ever before annexed to them. Secondly, you have a large Table of the Nature, Temperature and Virtues of moſt Simples, ſet down Alphabetically. Thirdly, you have an Account of many Hundreds more of Simples, placed in order one after another, for the Cure of all inward and outward Diſeaſes, with an Advertiſement touching the Uſefulneſs of them. Fourthly, wherever you find a Hand pointing in the Margin, you ſhall find ſuch Receipts as have been often made uſe of with very good ſucceſs, and which was never yet Printed before in any Author. Fifthly, you have the Gathering, Drying and Preſerving of Simples and their Juices. Sixthly, you have the Method of making of Syrups, Decoctions, Oyls, Ointments, Plaiſters, Charges, Poultiſſes, Balls, *&c.* Seventhly, you have hot Medicaments appropriate to the Parts of the Body. Eighthly, you have Cold Medicaments appropriate to the ſame Uſe. Ninthly, you have the Properties of Purging Medicaments. Tenthly, you have the Properties of Altering Medicaments. Eleventhly, you have a Table of the Diſeaſes of a Horſe, either inward or outward, ſet down Alphabetically, ſhewing you where they do grow in any part of the Body; How you may know them, and what were the Cauſes that bred them. Twelfthly, you have in the Table of the ſaid Diſeaſes the Page quoted where to find the proper Cures for every Diſeaſe. Thirteenthly and laſtly, you have Five Infallible Cures never yet put to Preſs before (which the Table of Diſeaſes will direct you to) *viz. The Glanders, Farcin, Staling of Blood, Scratches, and making the brittleſt Hoof that*

is

is so Tough that it will carry a Shoo Passing well; With many other things Contained in this ~~Book~~, which is not here Inserted.

By E. R. Gent.

If you desire to Know the Usefulness of your General Simples, set down in Order one after another, in the First and Second Part, before every Disease. Look for *page* 229. and that will inform you.

Amend the Errata's *before you fall to Practice.*

THE

The BOOKSELLER to the READER.

COURTEOUS READER,

HAving long since Printed with great Care, Pains and Industry, this my Experienced Farrier, for the Cure of all Inward and Outward Diseases, both in Horses and Mares; And finding it hath been Received by all Lovers of Horses or Horsemanship with a General and Friendly Liking, Emboldens me once more to Present You with a Second Impression, well hoping it may find no worse Usage from you then the former had done, but be Received with the same Candour, Favour and Esteem equal with that, and the rather, by reason that the many Errors committed in the former Edition, is now carefully Corrected and Amended in this, and very many Useful Additions Added hereto, that were not in the former Impression, there being no less then One Hundred and Fifty New Receipts; Besides, the Addition of two New Sheets of the Prices and Virtues of Drugs, very useful for all Farriers to know, with a Caution to the Buyers of them; Also about Two Thousand New Simples, (with their Usefulness declared) put to the End of the other General Simples, for the Cure of all inward and outward Diseases, which upon your Perusal you may find here and there scattered throughout the whole Work; You have also Thirty New Directions for the Physicking and Drenching of Horses, with an Account of Four several sorts of Aloes (which may serve as the Basis and Ground Work of all Purges and Scourings) with their Goodness declared, and the distinguishing Marks how you may know one sort of Aloes from another, with many other things herein contained, which if at your Leisure you carefully Compare this Impression with the former, will quickly Inform you of the Truth hereof.

R. Northcott.

The TABLE.

THE *shapes of a Horse* page 1.
The Colours of a horse in verse ib.
The shapes of a horse another way ib. *and* 6.
A Proverb amongst Husbandmen on the colours of a horse 1
What things are good to strow amongst a horses Provender 2
Things that you are to have always by you in a readiness ib.
The Virtues of them declared ib.
Terms of Art to commend a Horse, if you know him to be good 2.

The Office of the Breeder.

The best manner of Breeding 1
Grounds to Breed in, and Change of Grounds 3
Choice of Stallions and Mares ib.
The Age of Stallions and Mares 4
Observations upon Covering ib.
Bad to cover after the Change of the Moon ib.
Covering in the Wane ib.
Burning when other horses cover her. ib.
Spaying of Mare-Colts, and of Gelding of Horse-Colts ib.
What time is best for a Mare to take horse ib.
How long time a Mare goes with Foal, how to Order her before she is covered, and how to make her conceive to have a Horse-Colt or Mare-Colt 5
The manner how to cover her, and to know whether she stands to her Covering ib.
How many Mares for one Horse ib.
How to order a Mare after she is covered 6
How to help her if she cannot Foal ib.
How to order her after Foaling ib.
How long Foals are to run with their Dams 7
The time of Foaling looked upon to be very improper because in the Winter-*Season* ib.
When Mares are fit to take horse 8
To know the true shape spirit and height of a Foal, from his Shin-bone, from the space between his Knees and Withers, from his spirit and from his Hoofs ib.
Weaning of Foals ib.
Taming of Colts ib.
The time to break Colts ib.
Coiling the Stud, or making of Election 9
Of barren Mares ib.
General Observations concerning Mares, viz. *Of Covering, of bringing of Foals, of making a Mare slink Foal, and to make her stand to horse; of Stallions for Trotters, and of Mares to horse.* ib.
To put your horse and Mare into an empty house; not to chase the Mares; the wall-Eye is an imperfect Sight, and of choice of Mares, &c. ib. & 10.
Election of horses for War, for Swiftness, for Travel and for Draught. ib.
To know whether your Mare be with Foal or not ib.
To make a Mare conceive a Male Foal. 11

The

The Office of the Keeper.

Of the horſe in General, his Choice for every ſeveral Uſe, his Ordering, Diet and beſt Preſervation for Health, both in Travel and Reſt ib.
The Nature of a horſe in general. ib.
Your Choice of a horſe for the Wars. ib.
What Colours of a horſe is beſt. ib.
Choice of a horſe for a Princes Seat. 12
For Travel ib.
For Hunting ib.
For Running ib.
For the Coach ib.
For the Pack ib.
For the Cart and Plough 13
How to Order theſe ſeveral horſes, and firſt of the horſe for the Wars. ib.
Ordering a horſe for a Prince or a great Ladies Seat. ib.
Ordering of Traveling horſes at home and abroad ib.
Of Watering in the Morning, of Feeding betimes, and of Moderate Traveling. 14
To get a horſe a Stomach ib.
Not to ſtop a horſes Feet with Cow dung till they be cold ib.
Look to his Back, Girts and Shooes. ib.
Not to eat nor drink when he is hot. ib.
To labour him moderately, when the Weather is extream hot or cold. ib.
Not to Travel him too late 15
The Saddle not to be preſently taken off when he is hot ib.
Horſe-bread very good food ib.
River water not ſo good as ſtanding-water ib.
Swine and Pullen is naught to be nigh a Stable ib.
The light of the Stable is beſt to be made towards the South and North. ib.
To be Tied with two Reins very ſafe. ib.
To Ride him on ſtony ways ib.
Wheat-ſtraw and Oat-ſtraw is beſt for Litter ib.
Of Dreſſing your horſe 16
Of the Stable ib.
A Mud-Wall naught to be nigh a horſe. ib.
Chopt ſtraw good to throw amongſt a horſes Provender ib.
Bottles of Hay to be Tied hard is very good ib.
To ſprinkle Hay with Water is alſo good, and ſo is Fennegreek ſtrowed amongſt his Provender ib.
Exerciſe is very good ib.
Graſs is alſo good once a year, to cleanſe his Blood and cool his Body ib.
A horſe hath good ſtore of Blood after Travel ib.
What you are to do in caſe of neceſſity coming late to your Inn 17
To give him Mares Milk to drink, if he be Poor, is very good ib.
The beſt time when to Water in the Winter ib.
Not good to waſh a horſe when he is hot. ib.
To light at every ſteep Hill very good ib.
How a fat horſe is to have his Meat and Water ib.
Rubbing very good for a horſe ib.

Boyled

Boyled Barley is very good. ib.
Feet Packed after Travel ib.
Much Rest naught 18
Be careful to look to your Saddle for fear of Pinching him ib.
A Horsemans Rule in Verse ib.
Riding softly very good ib.
Trotters Oyl is very good to help stiff Limbs ib.
Legs Bathed with cold Water is good to prevent Scabs and Swellings ib.
Washing at the Stable-door is very good if necessity requires ib.
Dressing upon Travel and Rest ib.
When to let Blood 19
Ordering of Hunting Horses ib.
Sir Robert Chernock's *manner of feeding his horse in Buck-season for hunting* ib.
Ordering of Running horses ib.
Ordering of Coach horses ib.
Ordering of the Pack and Cart-horse. 20

The Office of the RIDER and GROOM, and of things belonging to him, *viz. His general and particular Knowledge in* Handling, Sadling, Mouthing, Backing *and* Riding *of the great Horse, or Horse of Pleasure* ib.

Of the Stable, and what it ought to be built with; A brick Stable preferred before Stone. No Hog-sty nor Hen-Roost ought to be nigh it. Of the Manner of a Pitched Floor, a Mud-wall and of dung not to lie nigh a [illegible]els ib.
[illegible] Stables approved to be better then Planked Stables for several Reasons ib.
The inconveniencies of a Plank-Floor shewed ib.
Your Care in the Choice of a Groom. 22
How a Rider ought to be qualified. ib.
What manner of Person a Groom ought to be ib.
To Saddle and Bridle a Colt 23
Of Mouthing ib.
Of Backing 24
Helps at first Backing ib.
What Lessons for what Horse 25
Helps and Corrections from his Voice, from his Rod, from his Bit and Snaffle, from the Calves of his Legs, from his Stirrops and Stirrop-Leathers, and from the Ground. 25 and 26
Of large Rings ib.
Of stopping 27
Advancing ib.
Retiring ib.
Of bitting 28
Of streight turnes and turnings ib.
The first streight turn ib.
The other streight turn 29
How to help an ill Rein and Cure a Run-away Jade 30
The help ib.
Another for unconstant Carriage. ib.

The Office of the Feeder.

The Introduction to the Work touching the time limited for a hunting horse. 31
Their Reasons ib.

Long time inconvenient ib.
The first Ordering of the Running Horse, according to the several Estates of their Bodies. 34
To have an Eye to the particular Estate of a horses Body ib.
The first Fortnights feeding of a horse for a Match, that is fat, foul, or either newly taken from Grass or Soil 35
His feet stopped with Cow-dung ib.
Four Considerations in giving of Heats 37
The second Fortnights feeding 38
The first read ib.
The Use of the Muzzel ib.
The first Scouring 40
Ordering of him after his Scouring. ib.
The third Fortnights feeding 41
The second Bread ib.
The fourth & last Fortnights feeding 42
The last and best Bread ib.
Certain Observations and Advantages for every Feeder to observe in sundry Accidents 44
Of Meat and Drink ib.
Observations for Lameness 45
Observations from the estate of his Body ib
From his Inclinations ib.
From his outward handling ib.
From his privy Parts 46
For his Limbs ib.
For Water ib.
Observations from the Ground to run on ib.
Observations from Sweat 47
Observations from the hair ib.

The Office of the AMBLER.

Observations in Ambling. 47
Mens Opinions and Errors 48
Ambling by the Plough-bed Field ib.
Ambling by the Gallop ib.
Ambling by Weights ib.
Ambling in Hand, or not Ridden 49
Ambling by the help of Shooes ib.
Ambling by the help of fine Lists ib.
Ambling by the Hand only 50
Ambling by the Tramel ib.
Errors in the Tramel ib.
The best Way to Amble a horse 51
The form of the Tramel 52
The true use of the true Tramel 53
When to alter the Tramel ib.
When to Mount his Back 54
When to Journey ib.

The Office of the BUYER, wherein is shewed all the Perfections and Imperfections that are or can be in a Horse 55
Observations and Advertisements for any Man when he goes about to buy a horse ib.
The End for which to buy ib.
Election how divided 56
The General Rule ib.
Of Breed ib.
Of Colour ib.
Of Pace, or Trotting ib.
Ambling 59
Racking ib.
Galloping ib.
Stature 60
The particular Rule ib.

How

How to Stand to view his Shapes, viz. *His Eares, his Face, his Eyes, his Cheeks and Cheps, his Nostrils and Muzzle, his Teeth, his Breast, his fore-Thighs, his Knees, his Legs, his Pasterns, his Hoofs, the setting on of his Head, his Crest and Mane, his Back, Ribs, Fillets, Belly and Stones; his Buttocks, his hinder-Thighs, his Cambrels, his hinder Legs and his Tail, &c. from* p. 60. *to* p. 67

An uncontroulable Way to know the Age of a Horse, viz. *By his Teeth, Mouth, Hoofs, Tail, Eyes, Skin, Hair and Barrs of his Mouth, from* p. 65 to 67

The perfect shape of a horse altogether ib.

Rules to be observed of putting a horse to Grass, and taking him up again. 68

Of Cleansing and making a horse clean. 69

General Notes concerning some Simples. ib.

Of Syrups, Pills, Powders, Electuaries and Ointments ib.

Of Oyls, Roots, Herbs, Seeds, Rind or Bark 69 & 70

A TABLE of the Office of the Farrier, *Alphabetically set down*, p. 70.

A

Accopium, *a Drink, with the Virtues and Nature of it* 123 and 124

Atman, *a Confection, with the Virtues of it* 125

B.

Baths *of all sorts* 135 to 137

Bones, *how many a horse hath, and where scituated* 72

Blooding *a horse, when the best time* 73

Blood-letting, *with Observations upon it* 87

Of Burning 88

Burning *Actual and Potential* 90

Bread *made for a horse to keep him in heart and strength of Body, and to keep him from faintness in his Labour and Exercise, be it never so sore.* 116

Bread, *to make another sort* ib.

Bangle-Eares *how to help* 121

Balls Cordial, *to Cure any violent* Cold, Glanders, *which prevents* Heart-sickness, *which Purgeth away all* Molten-Grease, *which recovers a Lost Stomach, and makes a Lean horse fat suddenly* ib.

Blood cleansed, *general Simples good for it* 149

Bewitched, *general Simples good for it* 151

C.

Complexion *of a horse which is the most necessary Faces that a* Farrier *can Judge of his Infirmities by* 74

Corrasives, 89. 115 and 145

Cauterizing 89 and 90
Cauterizing, *in what cauſe* 114
Cautery *Potential* 115 and 145
A Cauſtick 115 and 145
Cordial *Powders to make* 125
Charges *of ſeveral ſorts*, 131 and 132
Copperas *water* 139
Conglutinating *Simples* 146
Cleanſers *of the Blood, Simples good for it in general*, vide *Blood cleanſed*
Cordials *and Strengthners of Nature*; *See for Simples that are good in general for it* 151
To caſt and overthrow a horſe 153

D.

Diapente, *a Drink, how to uſe it, and to ſhew you the Virtues of it* 79
Diahexaple, *a Drink, with the Virtues of it* 79 and 80
Diateſſaron *made, or Horſe Mithridate how made* ib.
Drinks *given when you neither have* Diateſſaron, Diahexaple *or* Diapente 81
Diſeaſes *of a horſe known by the ſignes he ſhews, from* 81 to 86
Drugs, *the Nature of the principal ſorts of them* 94
Drinks *in general for all inward Diſeaſes of a horſe that troubles the whole Body, from* 126 to 128
Other general Drinks for the Cure of all inward Sickneſs ib.
A Drink very comfortable 131
A Drink Operative ib.
Drugs, *their Prices*; *ſee for the Table of them between the firſt and ſecond part*
Decoction, *what it is* 146

E.

Of the Elements *and their Nature* 73
Eyes *a Caution about them* 90
To make the black and red Ægyptiacum, *which are both Corraſives. For their Naures are to corrode and eat away all manner of proud and naughty Fleſh, out of any old ſore or Ulcer.* 126
Drenches *in general for all manner of Sickneſſes* 126 and 127
Dead Foal *to expel, general Simples good for it* 148

F.

A Farriers *Office, in what part it doth conſiſt* 70
A Farrier *ought to know principally five things* 90
A Farrier *what he ought to know before he goes about to Purge a horſe* 96
To fat a lean horſe in twelve or fifteen days 123
Another for the ſame purpoſe ib.
Of Feavers, *and how you may know every ſort of them one from another.* 129 and 130
Fatning *things in general* 143
Luſt to provoke, Simples good for it in general 148

G.

Of Gliſters and their Uſes 90
Gliſters for Coſtiveneſs 91
A Gliſter Laxative 90
A Gliſter Reſtringent 92 and 93
A Gliſter for a fat horſe that cannot be kept clean ib.

A Gliſter in caſe of a deſperate ſickneſs ib.
A Gliſter for the Peſtilence and all Feavers ib.
A Gliſter for the Cholick ib.
Advice given upon giving of Gliſters, and what are to be put into them. ib.
Laxative Gliſters, what ſimples are to be put into them 94
Gelding *of horſes, how and in what Seaſon is beſt* 119
Green Ointments, *ſeveral ſorts of them* 138.139 and 140
Gliſters *what they are* 146

H.

Of the four Humors, *Blood, Phlegm, Choler and Melancholy* 74
Health, *twelve cauſes of it* 76
Horſe-Treacle *how made* 80
Halting, *where to find the Grief either before or behind* 102
Horſe-Spice *how made; If you intend to make uſe of it amend the fault, for there is left out of it a quarter of a Pound of* Anniſeeds, *and a quarter of a pound of the Powder of* Liquoris. ib.
Of Hoofs *and the ſeveral Kinds of them,* viz. *Brittle and rugged hoofs, long hoofs, crooked hoofs, flat hoofs, with broad* Fruſhes, *hoofs with narrow heels from* 104 to 106
Of paring the perfect hoof and fore-Fect 106
Of paring the imperfect hoof, every one according to their Kind; Firſt, of the broken hoof chap. 5, 6. 106
Of paring the rough and brittle hoof ch. 7. 108
Of Paring the long hoof, ch. 9. ib.
Of paring the crooked hoof, ch. 11. 109
Of paring the flat hoof, ch. 13. ib.
Of paring the over-hollow hoof. ch. 15. 110
Of paring the hoof that hath a broad Fruſh ch. 17 ib.
Of paring the hoof that hath a narrow heel ch. 19. ib.
Horſe-Bread two ſorts of it, to keep him in heart and ſtrength of Body, &c. 116
A horſe to be made not to Neigh, either in company, or when he is ridden 120
Humors *drove back that flow too faſt to a Wound you have in Cure.* 140
Hair *made ſmooth, ſleek and ſoft.* 153
Head *perfumed, ſee Perfumes*
To make a horſe follow his Maſter, and to challenge him amongſt never ſo many People 154
Heam *to expel, which is the ſame as the after-Birth is in Women; ſee General Simples good for it* 150

K.

Knitting Simples; *ſee Conglutinating things*

L.

Lameneſs, *to Know where it lies, either before or behind* 102
Looſening things *in general,* 143

M.

The principal Members of a horſe. 70

Maſh,

Mash, *how made* 97
Mithridate *how made* 80
Milk to cause, *general Simples good for it* 148

N.

Neesing powder, *vide* Perfumes for the Head.

O.

Oyls 69
Oyl of Oats *with the Virtues of it.* 130
Oyntments, Salves, Powders, *and* Waters 132 and 133
Oyntments *green to make.* 138, 139 140 and 141
Old Horses *made seemingly young.* 120

P.

Planets, *their Names* 73
Physcking Observations, *see for more of them in the second Part.* 86
Purgations, *and their several Uses.* 96
Physicking *a horse and how to Order him after he hath it.* 99
Pills *of all sorts, and* Purgations. 99 and 100
Putrefactives 116
Powders *Cordial how to make* 115
A Powder *made of honey and Lyme, that will dry up any Wound or Ulcer.* 131
Pills *Purging* 135
Pills *what they are for* 146
Purgings, *or Scouring Simples in General* 141
Portion, *what it is* 146
A Plaister *to dissolve and take away cold humours, which shall at any time fall down into the Legs of a horse.* 135
Perfumes *and Purgers of the head of all filthy and gross humours.* 137 and 138
Purgings *of all sorts, and they are five, viz. by* Portions, *by* Glisters, *by* Suppositories *and by* Grass 146
Certain Principles *concerning* Simples 149
Prices of Drugs, *see for them between the two Parts*

R.

Rubarb, *its Nature* 94
Raking *of a horse.* 87
Roots 69
Rowling of Horses, *and of the Use thereof* 117, 118 and 119
Riding, *who first Invented it.* 121

S.

Shapes *of a horse at large* 67
Simples *with Notes in general upon them* 69
Sinews *of a horse, their Number* 70
Signes *of the* Zodiack, *and Government of them* 73
Sickness *dangerous, how it cometh.* 77
Sickness *accidental.* 73
Sickness *Cured when it cometh, and to prevent it before it comes* ib.
Of Sickness in General, and of the Signes from whence it proceeds. 81 and 86
Sorrances, *what they are in general, and Observations in the Cure of them.* 83
Simples *how mixed* 87
Swellings *hard and soft, and how you are*

are to uſe them, in the Cure of them. 89
Of Sores 90
Suppoſitories, *the ſeveral ſorts of them from* 94 to 96
Scourings, *what they are* 97
Scourings *by Graſs, by Sorrage, by Sallow and Elm, by Thiſtles, by Malt.* 98
Scouring *of a little ſtronger Nature.* ib.
Of Shooing *and* paring *all manner of* Hoofs, *and in what Point the Art of it doth conſiſt* 104
Shooing *the perfect* Hoofs *and four Feet, and how the* Shoo, Paring *and* Nail *ſhould be made* 106
Of Shooing *the rough and brittle* hoof 108
Of Shooing *the long* Hoof 109
Of Shooing *the crooked* Hoof. ib.
Of Shooing *the flat* Hoof ib.
Of Shooing *the over-hollow* Hoof. 110
Of Shooing *the* Hoof *that hath the broad Fruſh* ib.
Of Shooing *the* Hoof *that hath the narrow heel* ib.
Of Paring *and* ſhooing *of the hinder Feet* 111
Of ſhooing *the* Hoof *that hath a falſe quarter* ib.
Of ſhooing *and* paring *the* Hoof *that is* hoof-*bound,* 112
Of making of planch-ſhooes: ib.
Of paring *and* ſhooing *for Enterfering* 111
Shooes *with Calkins, Rings, Welts and turning Vices, and of the* patten ſhoo 112 and 113
Stars, *white and black, and how to make them* 120 and 154
Suppoſitory, *what it is* 146
A Suppoſitory *for inward Sickneſs* 127
Salves, Unguents, powders *and* Waters 132 and 133
Scouring *and* purging *things in general* 141
Particular Scourings *of all ſorts for Running Horſes, whoſe Greaſe muſt neceſſarily be Molten, as alſo for a fat Horſe* 142 and 143
Sores *and* Ulcers *of all ſorts to waſh, general Simples good for them.* 148
Swellings *and Riſings in the Skin, hard or ſoft, general Simples good to take them away* 149
Simples *and their certain Principles.* ib.
Sweat *to cauſe, general Simples good for it* 150
Sores *and* Ulcers *of all ſorts to Cure, Simples good in general for them.* 152
A ſtubborn Horſe to be made go. 154

T.

To Trim an unruly horſe 154

V.

Of the Vital Blood 71
Veins, *their Number that you are to take Blood from* ib.
Veins *opened, for what uſe* ib.
Veins *taken up* 90
Veins, *for what cauſe they are taken up* 116
Of Vomits 134
Wounds *cleanſed, old or new, before you dreſs them* 141

Wind

Wind *to Expel Simples that are good for it in general* 150

Venomous Beasts *of all sorts to Cure, General Simples good for them.* 151

ERRORS that hath Escaped the Press in the First Part of the Experienced FARRIER.

PAGE 6. line 28. for *Clod* reade *Clot*.p.21.l.38.f. *litter up Horse* r. *litter up your Horse*.p.44.l.17.f.*streight* r.*start*.p.52.l.30.f.*Horse* r.*Hose*.p.59.l.7.f.*org* r.*long*.p. 62.l.33.f.*Melanaer* r.*Malender*.p.72.l.13.f.*Crow-scab* r.*Crown-scab*.p.75.l.19.f.*Mayly Mouth* r.*Mayly Mouth*. p: 77. l. 32, f.*heat* r. *heats*.p.97.l.29 f.*small* r. *wet*. p. 100. l. 29. and 30.f.*add them to*.r.*add to them*.p. 102. In the Receipt how to make Horse-spice, put into it *A quarter of a pound of Liquoris powder, and a quarter of a pound of Annifeeds.* which are left out of the Receipt.p.102.l.the last.f.*grie*.r.*grief*p.114.l.22.f. *Chords*.r. *Cords*.p.120.l.6.f.*take of a little* r.*take a little*.p.125.l.2 f.*of Honey* r.*take Honey*.p.147 l.6.f.*and it will* r.*will*.ib.l.28.f.*Flag in Mortar* r.*Flag bruised in a Mortar*.p.149.l.24. f.*dispenseth* r.*disperseth*.p 150.l.15.f. *Ladanum* r.*Labdanum*.p.154.l.3.f.*so over* r.*throw over*.p.157.l.1.f.*Jallop* r.*Jallap*.ib.*A Parenthesis wanting to make it sense*. p.164.l.16. f. *Creauna* r.*Greanna*.ib.p.l.20.f.*suppupuration*.r.*suppuration*.p.165.l.3. f.*eing* r. *being*. P. 168.l.20.*w* is wanting.ib.p.l.30.*Irish Slate* 8. d. the pound r.4.d.the pound.

THE

THE EXPERIENC'D FARRIER.

The First Part.

The Shapes of a Horse.

HE must have the Eyes and Joynts of an *Ox*, the Strength of a *Mule*, the Foot of the same, the Hoofs and Thighs of an *Ass*, the Throat and Neck of a *Wolf*, the Eare and Tail of a *Fox*, the Breast and Hair of a *Woman*, the Boldness of a *Lion*, the sharp and quick Sight of a *Serpent*, the Pace of a *Cat*, the Lightness and Nimbleness of a *Hare*, a high *Pace*, a deliberate *Trot*, a pleasant *Gallop*, a swift *Running*, a rebounding *Leap* and *Present*, and be quick in Hand.

The Colours of a Horse in Verse.

If you desire a Horse thee long to serve,
Take a Brown-bay, *and him with Care preserve.*
The Grey *is not ill, that he is prized far*
That is Cole-black, *and blazed with a Star:*
If for thy self, or Friend, thou wilt procure
A Horse, let him White-Lyard *be, he'll long endure.*

The Shapes of a Horse. Another Way.

He ought to have three of an *Ox*, which is a fair and full *Eye*, a large *Nose*, and to be strong and short joynted. 1. *Ox.*

Three of a *Fox*, which is to have a comely and short *Trot*, small and long *Eares*, and a Bushy *Tail*. 2. *Fox.*

Three of a *Hart*, which is to have lean and dry *Legs*, to be well risen before, and a lean *Head*. 3. *Hart.*

Three of a *Woman*, which is to have a fair and large *Breast*, to have a beautiful and full *Hair*, and gentle to his Rider and Keeper. 4. *Woman.*

A Proverb amongst Husbandmen.

If you have a Foal with four white Feet, keep him not a day.
If you have a Foal with three white Feet, make him soon away.

If you have a Foal with two white Feet, give him to thy Friend,
If you have a Foal with one white Foot, keep him to his Lives end.

☞ *These things are good to strow in a Horses Provender.*

Turmerick, white Lilly Roots chopped small and dried.

The Powder of *Anniseeds, Licoris, Fennegreek, Bay-berries, Brimstone, Allum, Hemp-seed, Alacampane,* or the Roots of *Pollipodium* of the *Oak* or *Savin, Marshmallowes, Rhue, Hyssop, Hore-hound, Colts-foot.* If you give him the Herbs green, you must chop them small, if dry, beat them to powder, which Simples will keep him sound and in perfect Health; for their Vertues are to purifie the *Blood*, prevent *Obstructions*, open and resolve the *Liver*, cool the *Blood*, keep and preserve the whole structure of the body in sound and perfect Health.

☞ *These things you are alwayes to have in a readiness by you.*

Fennegreek a pound, *Licoris* half a pound, *Bay-berries* a quarter of a pound, London-*Treacle* one pound, *Anniseeds* a quarter of a pound, *Cummin-seeds* a quarter of a pound, *Grains* a quarter of a pound, *Turmerick* a quarter of a pound, Long-*Pepper* two ounces, *Alacampane* half a pound, *Allum* half a pound, *Brimstone* half a pound, green *Copperas* half a pound, *Savin* three handfuls, Chopt-*hair* a handful.

☞ *These things Repeated over again, with their Vertues declared.*

Fennegreek, Licoris, Bay-berries, London-*Treacle, Anniseeds, Cummin-seeds, Grains,* Long *Pepper, Alacampane,* all good for Colds. } Colds.

Turmerick, good to Purge the Blood, and to Cure the *Yellows.* } Yellows.

Brimstone, Alacampane, Allum, Savin, Chopt-*Hair,* good for the *Wormes.* } Wormes.

Throw these things among his Provender.

☞ *If you are askt what fault your Horse hath, if you know him to be sound, you may answer him in this manner.*

He hath neither *Splint, Spavin,* nor *wind, gall Scratches, Crepances,* nor *Rats-tails, Mules* nor *Cib'd heeles, Sellander,* nor *Mallender, Curb, Ring-bone,* Quitter-*bone,* Hough-*bonny,* Sit-*fast, Ambury, Vives,* but good Eyes and good Thighs; Or if you can affirm him further to be sound, you may say he hath

hath neither *Farcin*, Foundred-foot, broken-*wind*, Moulten-*greaſe*, nor Running *glaunders*.

Of the Office of the Breeder.

The beſt Manner of Breeding.

YOU are not to breed in Fenny, Mooriſh Paſtures, nor in Lands too Fertile, nor too Barren, the Golden Number is the beſt temper, yet to incline a little to hardneſs, is better then much rankneſs, the one breeds Health and the other Diſeases. Let the ſituation be a little Hilly, and in ſome places ſtony and rocky, for they are very good for Colts to play on, and helpeth their VVind, and knitteth their joynts, and hardeneth and maketh tough their Hoofs; and no matter how rough and uncertain it is, for it will make them the more ſure footed. As much ground as will keep a Milch-Cow, will keep a Milch-Mare.

Change of Grounds.

You are to have three ſorts of Grounds, one to Foal in, another to Summer in, and a third to VVinter in. The firſt to be without danger, the ſecond not to be without ſhelter of Buſhes, or under VVoods, to defend from Stormes and Tempeſts; and the third is, to have good Hovels, Sheds, Barnes, or Back-ſtables, wherein may be ſtored VVinter-Proviſion. You are likewiſe to Accommodate your Grounds with *Partitions*, to put each Cattel by themſelves, as your young and old, raſe or breeding Mares by themſelves, your VVeanlings by themſelves, your Fillies by themſelves, and your ſtoned Colts by themſelves, or elſe your Breed will come to nothing, and you may run the hazard both of your coſt and pains.

Choice of Stallions.

You are to be careful, that neither your Stallion nor Mare have any of theſe defects, *viz.* Neither Moon-eyes, watery-eyes, or Blood-ſhotten eyes, neither *Splint*, nor *Spavin*, nor *Curb*, *&c.* Nor any Natural Imperfection, for the Colts will take them as Hereditary from their Parents. I ſhall adviſe you that you chooſe the beſt and ableſt, the higheſt ſpirited, the faireſt coloured, and the fineſt ſhaped, whether it be *Neapolitan*, *Turk*, *Spaniard*, *Barbary*, *Engliſh*, *Dutch*, *Polander*, *French* or *German*, and that you would inform your ſelf of all natural defects in the Stallion, (for it is impoſſible to find out abſolute perfection) and to amend them in the Mare, and what is amiſs in the Mare, to ſee it Repaired in the Horſe.

The Age of Stallions and Mares.

A *Stallion* ought not to be younger then four years when he Covereth a *Mare*, and he will beget *Colts* from that Age to twenty. And a *Mare* may bring forth from three years old to thirteen, when ſhe is four years ſhe will nouriſh her *Colt* beſt, but after ſhe is ten years ſhe is not good, for commonly an old *Mare-Colt* will be heavy in Labour.

Obſervations upon Covering.

Let your *Mare* be Covered from the end of the firſt Quarter to the full of the Moon, or at the full, for thoſe *Colts* will be more ſtronger and hardier of Nature.

After the Change.

It is not good for *Mares* to be Covered after the Change, for thoſe *Colts* will be tender and nice.

The Wain.

Mark the *Wain* in that time the *Mare* was Covered, the ſame time of the Moon ſhe will Foal.

Burning.

If your *Mare* hath been Covered, and the *Colt* Knit within her, if another Horſe covers her he burns her.

Of Spaying a Mare-Colt.

If a *Mare-Colt* be *Spayed* nine days after it is *Foaled*, ſhe will prove (as ſome ſay) *Fair, Gallant* and *well.*

Of Gelding of Colts.

The time of Gelding is when the Moon is in the Wain, the Sign in *Aries* or *Virgo*, the time of the year is early in the Spring or Fall.

Horſes will be better ſhaped, and in leſs danger of Gelding, if they be Gelt at nine or fifteen days old, if the Stones appear, or ſo ſoon as you find them fall down into the Cod.

What time a Mare is to take Horſe.

If your Mare be Covered of St. *Lucies* day, which is the thirteenth of *December*, then ſhe will Foal about St. *Thomas*'s day, the ſame Moneth in the year following.

How

How long time a Mare goes.

During the time of her going with Foal, from the day of her Covering unto the day of her Foaling, is commonly twelve Months and ten dayes, unless it be a young Mare upon her first Colt, which may come sooner.

How to Order her before she is Covered.

You are to take her into the House about six weeks before she is Covered, and feed her well with good Hay and Oats, well sifted, to the end she may have Strength and Seed to perform the Office of Generation. But if you would have her certainly conceive, then take Blood from both sides of her Neck, and let her bleed nigh a quart of either Vein, which you must do five or six days before you have her Covered; If you desire to have a Horse-Colt of your Mare, then let her be Covered when one of the first Masculine Signes do reign, which are either *Aries*, *Taurus*, *Gemini*, *Cancer*, or *Leo*. But if she be Covered when any of the Feminine Signes be Predominate, as *Virgo*, *Libra*, *Scorpio*, *Sagittarius*, *Capricornus*, *Aquarius* or *Pisces*, then be confident it will be a Mare, for it is so certain, that it seldom or never fails, especially if the VVind be either VVest or North, but VVest is best.

The Manner of Covering her.

You are to bring her out into some broad Place, and Tie her to a Post, then bring out some Stone Jade to dally with her, to provoke her to Appetite, then let the Stallion be led out by two men, and let him leap her, and let him do it in the Morning Fasting, and when the Horse is dismounting, throw a pale full of cold water upon her Shape, which by reason of the coldness will make her shrink in, and trass up her Body, and will make her retain her Seed the better; then take away the Stallion, and let her be put out of the Hearing of the Horse, and let her neither eat nor drink in four or five houres after, and give her a Mash and white water. If she stands to her Covering, you may know it by this, if she keeps a good Stomach, and does not Neigh at the sight of a Horse, or if she does not Piss often, or open and shut her Shape often; or that if her Belly, four days after her Covering, be more gant, and her Hair more slick and close to her skin, &c.

How many Mares for one Horse.

If you Cover abroad, one Horse will serve twelve Mares, if you expect

no other ſervice from him; but if you keep him in the Stable where he hath extraordinary keeping, he will ſerve fifteen.

How to Order a Mare after Covering to her Foaling.

Keep her with the ſame Diet as before Covering, for three weeks or a Month after, leſt the Seed be empaired before it be formed in the VVomb; and let her be kept ſweet and clean without any Exerciſe, during three weeks or a Month, and to keep her in the Houſe till mid-*May*, and not to turn her out before mid-*May*, and with her Feet well pared, and a thin pair of Shooes upon them, and take her in again the latter end of *September*, if not before, and keep her to the end of her *Foaling*, and let her be looſe in the Stable with good ſtore of ſtraw with her, that ſo the Foal may fall the ſofter, for a *Mare* does uſually Foal ſtanding.

How to help her if ſhe cannot Foal.

If ſhe cannot Foal, hold her Noſtrils ſo that ſhe cannot take her wind; or if that will not do, take the quantity of a VValnut of Madder, and diſſolve it in a Pint of old Ale, and being warm give it the *Mare*, if both fail, take the help of ſome underſtanding *Farrier*. If ſhe cannot avoid her Secundine, then boyl two or three Handfuls of *Fennel* in Running water, and take half a Pint of it with as much Sack, or for want thereof, a Pint of ſtrong Beer or Ale, with a fourth part of Sallet Oyl, mix them together, and give it her Luke-warm into her Noſtrils, and hold them cloſe for a good ſpace, or, for want thereof, give her good green *Wheat* or *Rye*, (but *Rye* is the beſt) and they are as effectual. Let her not eat her clean, for that is very unwholeſom and will dry up her Milk.

To Order her after Foaling.

VVhen ſhe hath Foaled, and licked her Foal, Milk and ſtroak her before the Colt doth ſuck, which will both cauſe her to bring down her Milk, but make it to multiply, and keep it that it doth not clod; which may cauſe her to become dry, which if there be cauſe, boyl as much Milk as you can get from her, with the Leaves of Lavender, or Spike, and bath the Udder with it warm till it be broken, and the Knobs and Knots diſſolved. Let her water after Foaling be white water, which is Bran put into her water, and give her ſweet Maſhes; and a Month after her Foaling give her a Maſh, and put into it ſome Brimſtone or Savin, which will be a great preſervation to the Colt. And then if ſhe be moderately labored at Plough, or Harrow, the Mare and Colt will be the better, provided ſhe be kept from Raw Meats while ſhe remaineth in the Stable, which

which will both increase her Milk, and cause her Colt to thrive the better. And that you suffer not the Colt to suck when she is hot, lest thereby you Surfeit the Colt.

How long Foals are to run with their Dams.

Let them run with their Dams a full year at least, but if they be choice Foals, then two years, for the loss of the use of the Mare will be no loss, in comparison of the benefit you will receive by the Foal; but if you want Accommodations VVean at seven Months, but be sure to keep them well, for what they lose the first year they will hardly gain in three following; And at the VVeaning give them Savin and Butter for divers Mornings together, or else the *Worm* and *Gargil* will hazard to destroy them; besides, have an eye to the *Strangle*, for it is apt to essay them, and if not taken in time it will destroy them; The first VVinter spare neither Hay nor Corn, that is, Oats in the Chaff, or in the Sheaf, or give him any Offal that comes from any Grain whatsoever.

The Time of Foaling look'd upon to be very improper, because in the VVinter-Season.

The Time of Foaling, as I have said before, I would have in *December* or *January*, which most hold to be a very improper time, the VVeather being cold, and but little Grass, which of Necessity she must be Housed, and fed with hard Meat, which will dry up her Milk, and so starve the Foal: But to satisfie this Scruple, and to tell you, That Experience is the best Master, for certainly the VVinter-season must needs be the best both for the Mare and Foal, being kept in a warm House; and as for her Milk, she will have great plenty, being fed well, and that more nourishing then that got at Grass, which will make him more lusty, and of greater Bone and Stature, and cleaner Limb'd, and more neatly Joynted and Hoof'd, and in better liking then that Colt Foaled in *May* or *June*, or any of the hotter Months, for though Grass doth yield great plenty of Milk, yet it is not so nourishing, because it is very thin and watery, therefore it will not yield so substantial Nourishment as the VVinter-food, if it be good, for though the quantity of Milk is not so great, yet it is of greater goodness; And besides, the pinching Cold, Rains and Floods in VVinter, will so Nip the poor Colt, and enfeeble the Mare in such desperate manner, that the wanting her former plenty of Food and dry Lodging, her Milk will decay when the Colt hath most need of it, by which means they must needs both fall into extream Poverty; And over and above all this, by his Running abroad with the Mare, he becometh so savage and wild, that if any Infirmity seize upon him, his own unrulines being so great, the Cure may be very difficult, for infinite are the Number that hath perished in this kind. *Wise*

When Mares are fit to take Horſe.

Obſerve their Chaſing and Galloping up and down morning and evening, and their throwing up of their Noſes, and lifting up of their Tails, riding on one anothers Backs, often Piſſing, or opening of their Shapes, and cloſing of them again, which are Signes of Luſt.

To know the true Shape, Spirit and Height of a Foal.

The ſame Shape that it carries at a Month old, he will carry at ſix years old, if he be not abuſed in after-keeping, and as the good Shape, ſo the defects alſo.

From the Shin-bone.

A large Shin-bone, that is long from the Knee to the Paſtern in a Foal, ſhews a tall Horſe.

From the ſpace between his Knee and Withers.

Look what ſpace he has between his Knee and Withers, double that will be his height when he is a compleat Horſe.

From their Spirits to know their goodneſs.

If they are ſtirring Spirits, free from affrights, wanton of diſpoſition, and very active in leaping and running, ſtriving for Maſtery, prove generally good mettl'd Horſes, the contrary, Jades.

From his Hoofs.

If his Hoofs be ſtrong, deep, tough, ſmooth, upright ſtanding and hollow, he cannot be evil, for they are the Foundation of his Building, and lend Fortitude from all the reſt. Therefore the *Barbary*-Horſe is well known by his Hoofs, for there is no Horſe hath naturally ſo good a Hoof as he.

Weaning of Foals.

Wean your ordinary Foals at the end of ſeven Months, your better at a year or two, and let them not be within the hearing of one another, and keep them very high the ſecond year; but the third and fourth put them to hard Grating.

Taming of Colts.

You are to make them familiar to you from the firſt Weaning, and ſo Winter after Winter (in the Houſe) uſe them to familiar Actions, as Rubbing, Clawing, Haltering, Leading to water, taking up of his Feet, knocking his Hoofs, and the like.

The Time to break Colts.

The beſt Time to break Colts to the Saddle is at three years old, and the advantage, or four at the utmoſt. But he that hath the patience to ſtay to ſee his Horſe full five, ſhall be ſure to have him of longer continuance, and leſs ſubject to Diſeaſe or Infirmity, and on that (but by death) will hardly come to the knowledge of tyring.

Colts

Coiling of the Stud, or making of Election.

I advise you by no means to make too early Coiling: for some Horses will shew their best Shape at two and three years old, and lose it at four, others not till five, nay, six, but then keep it ever; some will do their best days work at six or seven years old, others not till eight or nine. But be the time when it will, let him preserve for his own use the best; those that be defective, I mean, such as bring incurable deformities, gross Sorrances, as *Spavins*, *Ring-bones*, imperfect *Eyes*, or the like, make away with them.

Barren Mares.

If you find any of your Mares grow into Barrenness, away with them, for though I could prescribe you Remedies, yet they are not worthy of your use.

General Observations concerning Mares.

In length and height a Mare groweth till she be five, and a Horse till he be six years old.

Covering.

When a Mare is past two years old, she may be Covered, but the best time is after four years old.

Bringing of Foals.

Common Mares may bring Foals every year, but let your best bring but every second year, especially if they bring Horse-*Colts*.

To make a Mare slink Foal.

To make a Mare slink her Foal is to give her down her Throat with a Horn some water, with three Grig Eeles, which will make her slink with a great deal of safety.

To make her stand to Horse.

To make a Mare stand to Horse the better, is to let her stand by him two or three days before he cover her

Stallion for Trotters.

Let your *Stallion* for Trotters be either *Neapolitan* Courser, or *Arabian*, *Turk*, or *Barbary*, and for *Amblers*, either the *Spanish Jennet*, or the *Irish Hoby*.

Mares to Horse.

Put your Mares to Horse, from the middle of *March*, till the middle of *May*, or middle *June*, the Moon having newly changed.

To put your Horse into an empty House.

It is good to put the Horse and the Mare for three or four Nights together in an empty house, and take him away in the Morning, and feed him

him well, and feed your Mare ſparingly; but eſpecially give her but little water.

Chaſing the Mares.

At the end of ſix Months chaſe not the Mares, for then they are a quickning, and may eaſily be made to caſt their Foals.

The Wall-Eye.

The wall-Eye of a Horſe or Mare doth never ſee perfectly, eſpecially when the Snow is upon the Ground.

Choice of Mares.

For your choice of Mares you ought to reſpect their Shapes and Mettles, that they be beautifully fore-handed, and that they be of a mean ſtature, large and broad, and the Stallion of like ſhape, but ſomewhat broader and taller, and temper their Natures thus. Put unto the hot Horſe the cool Mare, and to the hot Mare the cool Horſe.

If you will Elect a Horſe for Service and Warlike Employment, then theſe are beſt.

The *Neapolitan*, the *Sardinian*, the *Courſer*, the *Almaine*, the *French*, the *Jennet*, or the *Turky*.

Or if any of theſe Baſtardized in themſelves, or with a fair well Shaped and Mettl'd *Engliſh* Mare.

For Swiftneſs.

If you will Elect for Swiftneſs, then

The *Arabian*, the *Barbary*, which is a Horſe of *Africa*. The *Spaniſh*, the *Grecian*, which is the *Turky* Horſe. Or any of theſe Baſtardized in themſelves with our *Engliſh* Mares.

For Travel.

If you will chooſe for long Travel and Service. Then, the *Engliſh*, the *Hungarian*, the *Swedeland*, the *Poland*, the *Iriſh*.

For Draught.

If you will chooſe for Draught and Service. Then, the *Flanders*, the *Frieſland*, or any of the *Netherlands*, either Baſtardized in themſelves, or with our *Engliſh* Raſes, and theſe are excellent for Coach, for Cart, for Pack or any Burthen. If you will chooſe for Eaſe, then the *Iriſh*.

To know whether your Mares be with Foal, or not.

If you pour a ſpoonful of cold Vinegar or Water into her Ear, if ſhe ſhake only her Head, it is a ſign ſhe is with Foal; but if ſhe ſhake her Head,

Head, Body and all, then it is a ſign ſhe is not with Foal. Or if ſhe ſcoures, her Coat grow ſmooth and ſhining, and that ſhe grows Fat, it is a ſign that ſhe holds.

To make the Mare Conceive Male Foals.

To make your Mare Conceive Male Foals, is to keep your Stallion proud, and your Mare poor; that his Luſt maſtering hers, he may only be predominate and chief in the Action.

Of the Office of the Keeper.

Of the Horſe in general, his Choice for every ſeveral Uſe, his Ordering, Diet, and beſt Preſervation for Health, both in Travel and in Reſt.

Of the Nature of Horſes in general.

HE is Valiant, Strong and Nimble, and above all other Beaſts moſt apt and able to endure the extreameſt Labours, the moiſt quality of his Compoſition being ſuch, that neither extream heat doth dry up his ſtrength, nor the violence of Cold, freeze the warm temper of his moving ſpirits, for he withſtandeth all defects of Sickneſs with an uncontrouled conſtancy. He is moſt Gentle and Loving to Man, apt to be taught, and not forgetful when an Impreſſion is fixed in his Brain; he is watchful above all other Beaſts, and will endure his Labour with the moſt empty Stomach, he is naturally given to much cleanlineſs, he is of an excellent Scent, and therefore not ſo much as to offend any man with his evil Savours.

Your Choice of a Horſe for the Wars.

Chooſe him of a tall ſtature with a comely Head, and out-ſwelling Forehead, a large ſparkling Eye, the white thereof covered with the Eyebrows, a ſmall thin Ear, ſhort and pricking; if it be long, well carried, and ever moving, a deep Neck, a large Creſt, broad Breaſt, bending Ribs, broad and ſtreight Chine, round and full Buttocks, a Tail high and broad, neither too thick nor too thin, a full ſwelling Thigh, a broad, flat and lean Leg, ſhort Paſterned, ſtrong Joynted.

Colours of a Horſe.

The beſt Colours are brown Bay, Daple-gray, Roand, Bright-Bay, Black, with a white near Foot behind, white fore-Foot before, white Star, Cheſnut or Sorrel, with any of thoſe marks, or Dun with a black Liſt.

Horſes for a Princes Seat.

If you will chooſe a Horſe for a Princes Seat, or for any Supream Magiſtrate, or any great Lady; then chooſe the fineſt ſhape, that is Nimble, with an eaſie Pace, and Gentle to get up, familiar and quiet in the company of other Horſes, and let his colour be Milk-white, with red Frains or without, or elſe Dapple-grey, with a white Mane, and white Tail.

Horſes for Travel.

If you chooſe a Horſe for Travel, chooſe him for Strength, *viz.* His Joynts ſtrong, his Paſtornes ſhort and ſtreight without bending in his going, hollow and tough Hoofs, let him be of a temperate Nature, neither too furious, nor too dull.

Hunting Horſes.

If you chooſe a Horſe for Hunting, let his Shape be generally ſtrong, and well knit together, making equal Proportions, for as unequal Shapes ſhew weakneſs, ſo equal Shapes ſhew ſtrength and durance; your unequal Shapes, are a great Head and a little Neck, a big Body and a thin Buttock, a large Limb to a little Foot, *&c.* Let him have a large and lean Head, wide Noſtrils, open Chauld, a big Wheaſand, and the Wind-pipe ſtreight.

Running Horſes

If you chooſe him for Running, let him have all the fineſt Shapes that may be. Let him be nimble, quick and fiery, apt to ſtir with the leaſt motion; long Shapes are ſufferable, for though they ſhew weakneſs, yet they aſſure ſudden ſpeed.

Coach-Horſes.

If you chooſe him for the Coach, which is called the ſwift Draught, let his ſhape be tall, broad and well furniſh'd, not groſs with much fleſh, but with the bigneſs of his Bones; let him have a ſtrong Neck, a broad Breaſt, a large Chine, ſound clean Limbs, and tough Hoofs. And for this purpoſe your large *Engliſh* Geldings are beſt, your *Flemiſh* Mares next, and your ſtrong Stone-Horſes tolerable.

Pack-Horſes.

If you chooſe a Horſe for Portage, that is, for the Pack or Hampers. Let him have a ſtrong Body and Limbs, but not tall, with a broad Back, out-Ribs, full Shoulders and thick Withers, for if it be thin in that Part, you ſhall hardly keep his Back from Galling, and be ſure he take a large ſtride, for he that taketh the largeſt ſtride goes at the moſt eaſe, and rids his Ground the faſteſt.

Cart or Plough.

Laſtly, if you will chooſe a Horſe for Cart or Plough, which is the ſlow draught:

draught, chooſe him that is of an ordinary height, for Horſes in the Cart unequally ſorted never draw at eaſe, but the tall hang up the low Horſe. Let him be big, large Bodied and ſtrong Limb'd, by Nature rather inclin'd to crave the VVhip, then to draw more then is needful. And for this purpoſe, Mares are moſt profitable, if you have cheap keeping for them, for they will not only do your work, but bring you yearly increaſe; be ſure you take them well-forehanded, that is, good Head, Neck, Breaſt and Shoulders; for the reſt, it is not ſo regardful, only let her Body be large, for the more room a Feal hath in her Dams Belly, the fairer are his Members. And be ſure you never put your Draught-Beaſts to the Saddle for that alters their Pace, and hurts them in their Labour.

How to Order theſe ſeveral Horſes. And firſt of the Horſe for the Wars.

During his time of teaching, which is out of the VVars, you ſhall keep him high; let his Food be good Hay and clean Oats, or two parts Oats, and one part Beans or Peaſe well dried and hard, half a Peck at a Morning, Noon, and at Evening is ſufficient. In his days of reſt, Dreſs him betwixt five and ſix in the Morning, and VVater him at ſeven or eight in the Afternoon. Dreſs him between three and four, and VVater him about four or five, and give him Provender always after watering; Litter him at eight, and give Food for all Night. The Night before he is ridden, about Nine at Night take away his Hay, and at four of the Clock in the Morning give him a Handful or two of Oats, which being eaten, turn him upon the Snaffle, Rub him all over with dry Clothes, then Saddle him and make him Fit for his exerciſe; and when you have done with him, bring him into the Stable all ſweaty, as he is, and Rub him all over with dry VViſps, then take off his Saddle, and after you have rubbed him all over with dry Cloaths, put on his Houſing-Cloth, then put on the Saddle again, and girt it, and walk him about gently while he be cold, then ſet him up, and after two or three houres faſting, put him to his Meat, then in the Afternoon, curb, rub and dreſs him, and water him, and order him as aforeſaid.

Ordering a Horſe for a Prince, or great Ladies Seat.

You muſt Order him in the time of his Reſt, like unto the Horſe for Service; and in his time of Labour like the Travelling Horſe, only you are to keep him more choicely. I mean, in a beautiful manner, his Coat lying ſmooth and ſhining; if he come in ſweating into the Stable, after you have rubbed him down take off the ſweat with a Sword Blade, whoſe edge is rebated.

Ordering of Travelling Horſes at home and abroad.

Feed him with good Hay in the VVinter, and good Graſs in the Sum-

mer. His Provender, let it be good dry Oats, Beans, Peaſe or Bread, according to his Stomach; In the time of Reſt, half a Peck at a Watering is ſufficient, in the time of Labour as much as he will eat with a good Stomach.

Of Watering in the Morning.

When you Travel him, Water two houres before you Ride, then rub, dreſs and luſtily feed, then bridle up, and let him ſtand an hour before you take his back.

Of Feeding betimes.

In your Travel feed your Horſe betimes for all night, that thereby he may the ſooner take his reſt.

Moderate Travelling.

Travel moderately in the Morning, till his wind be rackt, and his Limbs warmed, then after do as your Affairs require. Be ſure at Night to water your Horſe two miles before you come to your Journey's end; then the warmer you bring him to his Inn the better, walk not, nor waſh not at all, the one doth beget Colds, the other Foundrings in the Feet or Body, but ſet him up warm, well ſtopt, and well rubbed, with clean Litter; Give no Meat whileſt the outward parts of your Horſe are hot or wet with ſweat, as the Ear-roots, the Flanck, the Neck, or under his Chaps; but being dry, rub and feed him according to the goodneſs of his Stomach.

To get a Stomach.

Change of Food begetteth a Stomach, ſo doth the waſhing the Tongue or Noſtrils with Vineger, Wine and Salt, or warm Urine.

Not to ſtop the Horſes Feet with Cow-dung till they be cold.

Stop not your Horſes Feet with Cow-dung till he be ſufficiently cold, and that the Blood and Humours which were diſperſed, be ſetled into their proper places.

Look to his Back, Girts and Shooes.

Look well to his Back, that the Saddle hurt not; to the Girts, that they gall not; and to his Shooes, that they be large, faſt and eaſie.

Not to eat nor drink when he is hot.

Let him neither eat nor drink when he is hot, nor preſently after his Travel.

To Labour him moderately, when the Weather is either extream hot or cold.

Labour him moderately when the Weather is either extream hot, or extream

extream cold, that ſo you may avoid extream Heats or ſudden Colds.

Not to Travel him too late.

Travel him not too late, that your own eye may ſee him well dried, and well fed, before you take your own reſt.

The Saddle not to be preſently taken off.

Take not the Saddle from your Horſes Back ſuddenly.

Horſe-bread very good Food.

Horſe-bread which is made of clean Peaſe, Beans or Fitches, feedeth exceedingly.

River-water is not ſo good as ſtanding-water.

Let your Horſes Meat andDrink be exceeding ſweet and clean,Standing-water is better then River-water,for that is too piercing.

Swine and Pullen is naught to be nigh a Stable.

Let him lie clean and dry, keep your Stable ſweet, let no Swine lie near it, nor let any Pullen come within it.

Let the Light of your Stable be towards the South and North.

Let the Light of your Stable be ever towards the South and North; yet ſo as the North-windows may in the Winter be ſhut cloſe at Pleaſure.

To be Tied with two Reins.

Let him be Tied with two Reins.

To Ride him on ſtony wayes.

Ride him often on ſtony ways, that he may the better feel his Feet,and harden his Hooſs.

Wheat-ſtraw, and Oat-ſtraw, beſt for Litter.

Let his Bed be of Wheat-ſtraw above his Knees, the Barley-ſtraw is the ſofteſt, yet a Horſe will covet to eat it, which is unwholeſom; Wheat-ſtraw, though it be hard to lie upon, yet it is wholeſom to eat, and as for Oat-ſtraw, it is the beſt in the Superlative, for it is not only wholeſom to eat, but ſoft to lie upon.

Of

Of Dreſſing your Horſe.

Curry or Dreſs your Horſe twice a day, that is before water; and when he is Curried, rub him well with your Hand, and with a Rubber, his Head ſhould be rubbed with a wet Cloth, and his Cods made clean with a dry Cloth, otherwiſe he would be ſcabby between his Legs; you ſhould wet his fore-top, his Mane and his Tail with a wet Mane-Comb, and ever where the Horſes Hair is thinneſt, there Curry the gendeſt.

Of the Stable.

Let the Plaunchers of your Stable lie even and level, that your Horſe may ſtand at his eaſe, and not prove Lame by too much oppreſſing his hinder Feet.

A Mud-wall is naught to be nigh a Horſe.

Let not any Mud-wall be within your Horſes reach, for he will naturally covet to eat it, and nothing is more unwholeſom.

Chopt Straw is good to ſtrow amongſt his Provender.

Give your Horſe plenty of Garbage (which is Chopt VVheat-ſtraw) both with his Provender and without, for it is a mighty Cleanſer of a Horſes Body.

Bottles of Hay to be Tied hard.

Let your Hay-bottles be very little, and Tied very hard, for ſo your Horſe ſhall eat with a better Stomach, and make leaſt waſte.

To ſprinkle the Hay with water is good, and to ſtrow Fennegreek amongſt his Provender.

To ſprinkle water upon your Hay is moſt wholeſom, and to ſprinkle Fennegreek upon your Provender, is as ſovereign; The firſt is good for the VVind, the latter for VVormes.

Exerciſe good.

Let your Horſe have daily Exerciſe, for that begets a good Stomach to his Meat.

Graſs is good once a year, to cleanſe the Blood and cool the Body.

Purge your Horſe once a year with Graſs, or green Blades of Corn called Forrage, for fifteen days together; yet before you purge him, in any caſe let him Blood, and whileſt he is in Purging let him have no Provender.

A Horſe good ſtore of Blood after Travel.

A Horſe after Travel hath ever more Blood then any Beaſt whatſoever

ever, therefore it is good to take Bleed from him to prevent the Yellows, or other Diſeases that may follow.

What you are to do in Caſe of Neceſſity, coming late to your Inn.

If you come late to your Inn, ſo that your Journey be great and earneſt, and that your Horſe will not eat till he hath drunk, and yet is hot notwithſtanding, then let his Drink be Milk given in the dark, leſt the whiteneſs make him refuſe it; this is both cordial and pleaſant: If you cannot get Milk enough, then mingle Milk with water luke-warm.

To give him Mares Milk to drink if he be poor.

If your Horſe either by Labour, or any Surfeits be brought low, lean and weak, give him Mares Milk to drink many days together, and it will make him ſtrong.

The beſt times to Water in the Winter.

The beſt Houres to water your Horſe in the Winter (when he is at Reſt) is betwixt ſeven and eight in the Morning, or four or five in the Evening.

Not good to waſh a Horſe if he be hot.

It is not good to waſh a Horſe when he is hot, but you may waſh him above the Knees, ſo that you do not waſh his Belly; and that you ride him after he is waſhed, and ſo ſet him up and dreſs him. The purer the water is wherein you waſh your Horſe, the more wholeſom it is, ſo that it be not too extream cold.

To light at every ſteep Hill.

When you Travel, at every ſteep Hill, light, both to refreſh your Horſe and your ſelf.

How a fat Horſe is to have his Meat and his Water.

Let a fat Horſe have his water at four times, and not as much as he will drink at once, and let him ſtand two or three houres every day without Meat.

Rubbing is good for a Horſe.

Rubbing much, hard and well, doth profit, preſerve, and it keeps both legs and body in ſtrength, and he doth much delight in it, and it doth better then much Meat.

Boiled Barley is good.

Boiled Barley is a great Fatner of a Horſe.

To Pick his Feet after Travel.

Cleanſe and pick the Soles of his Feet ever after Travel, and ſtuffe them well with Ox-dung, and anoint his Hoofs with Greaſe, Tarr or Turpentine.

Much Reſt naught.

Much Reſt is the Nurſe and Mother of many Diſeaſes.

Be careful to look to your Saddle.

When you Ride, look often to your Saddle and your Horſes Shooes, and you ſhall find much more eaſe in your Journey.

A Horſe-Mans Rule.

If you do intend to keep your Horſe in his Skin,
Go ſoftly out, and come ſoftly in.

Riding ſoftly.

Ride moderately the firſt two houres, but after according to your occaſions.

Trotters Oyl is good to help Stiff Limbs.

Trotters Oyl is an excellent Ointment, being applied very warm to your Horſes Limbs, to nimble them, and to help Stiffneſs and Lameneſs. And Dogs Greaſe is better, therefore never want one of them in the Stable.

To Bath his Legs with cold water, is good to Keep his Legs from Scabs and Swellings.

Bath the Fore-legs from the Knees and Gambrels downwards with cold water, for it is wholeſom, and both comforteth the Sinews, and prevents Scabs and Swellings.

To Waſh at the Stable door, if Neceſſity requires.

If foul ways compel you to waſh your Horſes Legs, then do it with a Pail of water at the Stable-door, rather then to endanger him in Pond or River; and for walking, rather Sit on your Horſes back to keep his ſpirit ſtirring, then to walk him in your Hand, for he will ſoon catch Cold that way, the Wind and Air getting between his Saddle and Back.

Dreſſing upon Travel and Reſt.

Dreſs your Horſe twice a day upon Reſt, and once upon Travel.

Blooding.

Blooding.

Spring and Fall are the beſt times to take Blood from a Horſe.

Ordering of Hunting Horſes.

While he is at Reſt, let him have all the quietneſs that may be, let him have much Meat, much Litter, much Dreſſing, and Water ever by him, and let him ſleep as long as he pleaſeth, keep him to Dung rather ſoft then hard, and look that it be well coloured and bright, for Darkneſs ſhews Greaſe, and Redneſs inward heating. Let Exerciſes and Maſhes of ſweet Mault, after his uſual Scourings; or let Bread of clean Beans, or Beans and Wheat mixt together, be his beſt food, and Beans and Oats the moſt ordinary.

Sir Robert Chernock's *Manner of Hunting in* Buck-*ſeaſon.*

He never takes his Horſe up into the Stable during the Seaſon, but Hunts him upon Graſs, only allowing him as many Oats as he can well eat. And he approves of this to be a very good way, by reaſon that if there be any Molten Greaſe within him which violent Hunting may raiſe up, this going to Graſs will purge it out; He hath Rid his Horſe three days in a week during the Seaſon, and never yet found any hurt, but rather good by it, ſo that you turn your Horſe out very cool.

The Ordering of your Running Horſe.

Let him have no more Meat then will ſuffice Nature, drink once in twenty four houres, and dreſſing every day once at Noon only; Let him have moderate Exerciſe Morning and Evening, Ayrings, or the fetching of his water, and know no other violence but in his Courſes only. If he be very fat, ſcoure oft; if of reaſonable ſtature, ſeldom; If lean, then ſcoure but with a ſweet Maſh only; let him ſtand dark and warm, having many Clothes and much Litter, and that Wheat-ſtraw only. Let him be empty before you Run, and let his Food be the fineſt, lighteſt and quickeſt of Digeſtion that may be; The Sweats are moſt wholeſom that are given abroad, and the Cooling moſt natural which is given before he cometh into the Stable. Keep his Limbs with cool Ointments, and let not any hot Spices come into his Body. If he grow dry inwardly, waſh'd Meats is moſt wholeſom. If he grow looſe, give him Wheat-ſtraw in more abundance. And be ſure do every thing Neat and cleanly about him, which will Nouriſh him the better.

Ordering of Coach-Horſes.

Let them have good Dreſſing twice a day, Hay and Provender their Belly-full, and Litter enough to tumble on. Let them be walk'd and waſh'd after Travel, for by reaſon of their many occaſions to ſtand ſtill,

they muſt be inur'd with all hardneſs, though it be much unwholeſom. Their beſt food is ſweet Hay, or well dried Beans and Oats, or Bean-bread; Look well to the ſtrength of their Shooes, and the Galling of their Harneſs; Keep their Legs clean, eſpecially about their hinder Fet-locks; And let them ſtand in the Houſe warmly Cloathed.

Ordering of the Pack and Cart-Horſe.

They need no walking, waſhing, or houres of Faſting, only dreſs them well, look to their Shooes and Backs, and then fill their Bellies, and they will do their Labour. Their beſt Food is ſweet Hay, Chaff or Peaſe, or Oat-hulls and Peaſe, or chopt ſtraw and Peaſe mixt together; To give them warm Grains and Salt once a week will not be amiſs, which will prevent the breeding of Wormes, and ſuch like Miſchief.

The Office of the Rider *and* Groom, *and of things belonging to him,* Viz. *His General and Particular Knowledge in Handling, Sadling, Mouthing, Backing and Riding of the Great Horſe, or Horſe of Pleaſure.*

Of the Stable, and what it ought to be built with.

TO begin firſt with the Winter-houſe of the Horſe, the Stable: You ought to place it in a good Air, and to be made of Brick, and not Stone, for Brick is moſt wholeſom and warmeſt, for Stone will ſweat upon change of Weather, which begetteth damps, and cauſeth Rheums in Horſes. There ought not to be nigh it any unſavoury Gutter nor Sink, no Jakes, Hog-ſty or Hen-Rouſt to annoy it. The Rack ought to be placed neither too high nor too low, and ſo well-Placed, that the Hay-duſt fall not into his Neck, Mane nor Face. The Manger ought to be of an indifferent height, made deep, and of one entire Piece, as well for ſtrength as conveniency. Let the Floor be Pitched and not Planked, and let there be no Mud or Lome-wall near it, for he will eat it, which will cauſe him to be ſick, for Lome and Lime are ſuffocating things, and they will infect and putrifie the Blood, and endanger his Lungs, and ſpoil his Wind; Neither let any dung lie near his heels, for that will breed Cib'd and ſcabby heels.

Paving

Paving of Stables is better then Planked Stables for these Reasons.

First, they are much more durable and lasting.

Secondly, they are less charges by much.

Thirdly, for him to stand continually upon a pitched Floor, it emboldneth his Feet and treading the more.

Fourthly, it is the most excellent thing that may be for Colts, who are unshod, for it hardeneth their Hoofs, so that by custom they will be as bold to go upon stones, rocky and hard ways, as Horses that are shod; neither will it suffer the Hoofs to grow abroad in the manner of an Oyster; besides, the use thereof will make their Hoofs more tough, durable and hollow, insomuch that when they come to be shod, they will carry their Shooes much longer.

To shew the Inconveniencies of a Planked Floor.

First, it is more slippery, out of which reason a mettl'd Horse may be endangered, to be lamed or spoiled by some sudden slip, which a pitched Stable is not so subject to.

Secondly, the Planks oftentimes shrinking, if the Horse be high Mettl'd and be subject to Curvet, he may break a Plank, and so Plunging may easily spoil or break his Leg.

Thirdly, when you put forth your Horse to Grass in the Summer, the Sun will so dry the Planks, that they will warp and loosen the Pins, and make them give way, that so when Horses that have gone for some Months before, not being handled, become wild and unruly, that when they come into the Stable, and feel the Planks to give way under them, will fall to Flinging and Leaping till they have dislocated the Planks, and not only both endanger himself but his Fellows also.

Fourthly, whereas you may imagine a Planked Stable warmer then a Paved one, I know the contrary, for your Pitched Floors have no Vaults or Channels under them, like as your Planked ones have, to carry away the water that the Horses make, by which means the Horses lieth over a dampish, moist Vault; and besides, the evil savour of the Horse-Pis will be ever in their Nose, which is very unwholesom and noisom, and many times the cause of many infirmities; neither can it be so warm as the other for chinks and holes, which are made by the Awger through the Planks, (which must always be kept open to let forth the Urine) to give way to the cold wind which cometh from thence, which cannot but be very unwholesom. Therefore I do affirm, that if your Groom do Litter up Horse well, so that he may lie soft and warm, he will prosper better then upon a Planked Floor, provided it be laid even, not higher before then behind, more then will carry the water to his hinder-feet, where

there ought to be a ſmall Gutter to carry it away, for by raiſing your Floor too much, his hinder Legs will ſwell, and ſo he will become Lame, by reaſon he bears too much weight on his hinder parts.

Of the Care in the Choice of a Groom.

After you have bred Colts according to my Inſtructions, and that that they prove to your Mind, then the next care you ought to have is of Grooms, which ought to be very expert in their Faculties, which conſiſteth their Making or Marring, for you cannot ſay that a Colt three or four years old can be a perfect Horſe, till he come to be Handled and made fit for his Maſters Riding, which is to be made Gentle, Shod, Backed, Broken, Ridden, Wayed, Mouthed, and in brief brought to his utmoſt Perfection. His Rider therefore muſt be an Expert and able Horſeman, and his Keeper every way as ſufficient, otherwiſe what defects you find in your Horſe, are not to be attributed to him, but either to his Rider, or to his Groom; therefore let your care be, that they be both ſufficient.

How a Rider ought to be Qualified.

If you deſire your Colts to come to their utmoſt Perfection, then let your Rider be one who is Cried up to be an Experienc'd Horſe-man; he muſt not be of life diſſolute or debaucht, nor of Nature harſh, furious, cholerick or hair-brain'd, for the leaſt of either of theſe Vices are very unſeemly in a Perſon of this Profeſſion; He muſt be Maſter over his Paſſions, for he that is not cannot make a good Horſe-man. And it is not much to be wondred at, if a Horſe fall into Imperfections or Vices, for theſe his evil conditions and faults are not ſo much to be imputed to the Horſe, but to the Teacher, for he is not a good Horſe-man that doth not bring his Horſe to Perfection, by ſweet and gentle means, rather then by Correction and ſevere Chaſtiſements; yet not but that I allow of Correction, and that it is as neceſſary as Meat, if it do not exceed the limited Bounds of Moderation, and that it be done at the very inſtant when he offendeth, and doth juſtly merit the ſame, or elſe he will not know the Cauſe why he is Chaſtiſed; ſo on the other ſide, when he doth well, let him be Cheriſhed and made much of, which will encourage him to go forward in well-doing.

What Manner of Perſon a Groom ought to be.

The Groom muſt be a Man that muſt truly love his Horſe, and ſo ſhape his courſe towards him, as that the Horſe may love and dote upon him; for a Horſe is the moſt lovingeſt Creature to Man of all other

other bruit Creatures, and none more Obedient to him; Wherefore, if he be mildly dealt withal, he will be alſo reciprocal; but if he be harſh and cholerick, the Horſe will be put by his Patience, and become Rebellious, and fall to biting and ſtriking; For the old Proverb is, *Patience once wronged, will turn into Fury.* He muſt continually toy, dally and play with him, be always talking and ſpeaking pleaſing words unto him; He muſt lead him abroad in the Sun-ſhine, and then run, ſcope and ſhew him all the delight he can; he muſt duely Curry, Comb and Dreſs him, wipe duſt, pick and cleanſe him, feed, pamper and cheriſh him, and be always doing ſomewhat about him, either about his heels, or taking up his Feet, or rapping him upon the Soles; And he muſt keep him ſo well dreſs'd that he may almoſt ſee his Face upon his Coat; he muſt keep his Feet ſtopped, and daily Anointed, his Heels free from Scratches and other Sorrances, and to have ſo vigilant an eye upon him, to overſee all his Actions, as well feeding as drinking, that ſo no inward infirmity may ſeize upon him, but that he may be able to diſcover it, and being diſcovered may ſeek for to Cure it.

To Saddle and Bridle a Colt.

When your Horſe is made Gentle, take a ſweet Watering Trench, waſh'd and Anointed with Honey and Salt, put it into his Mouth, and ſo place it, that it may hang about his Tuſh; then offer him the Saddle; but with that carefulneſs that you do not affright him therewith, ſuffering him to ſmell at it, to be rubbed with it, and then to feel it; then in the end to Fix it on, and Girt it faſt, and at what part and motion he ſeems moſt coy, with that make him moſt familiar; then being thus Sadled and Bridled lead him forth to water, then bring him in, and after he hath ſtood a little Reined upon the Trench, an hour or more, take away the Bridle and Saddle, and let him go to his Meat till the Evening, then lead him forth as before, and when he is ſet up Gently, take off his Saddle and dreſs him, and cloath him up for all Night. The way to make him endure the Saddle the better, is by making it familiar unto him, by clapping the Saddle with your Hand as it ſtands upon his Back, to ſhake it and ſway upon it, to dangle the Stirrops by his Sides, and to rub them on his Sides, and make much of him, and be familiar with all things about him, as ſtraining the Crooper, faſtning and looſening the Girts, or taking up and letting out of the Stirrops.

Of Mouthing.

When he will Trot with the Saddle obediently, then you ſhall waſh a Trench

trench of a full Mouth, and put it into his Mouth, and throw the Reins over the fore-part of the Saddle, ſo that the Horſe may have a full feeling of it; then put on a Martingal, and you ſhall buckle it at ſuch length, that he may no more then feel it when he Jirketh up his Head, then take a broad piece of Leather, and put it about the Horſes Neck, and make the two ends of it faſt by Platting, or otherwiſe at the Withers and midpart before his Weaſand, about two handfuls below the Throple, betwixt the Leather and his Neck, let the Mattingal paſs, ſo that when at any time he ſhall offer to duck or throw down his Head, the Cavezan being placed upon the tender Griſtle of his Noſe, may correct and puniſh him, which will make him bring down his Head, and faſhion him to an abſolute Rein. Then Trot him abroad, and if you find the Reins or Martingal grow ſlack, ſtraiten them, for where there is no feeling there is no Vertue.

Of Backing.

When you have Exerciſed your Horſe thus, divers Mornings, Noons, or Evenings, and find him Obedient, then take him into ſome Ploughed Ground (the lighter the better) and after you have made him Trot a good Pace about you in your hand, and thereby taken from him all his wantonneſs, look and ſee whether your tackling be firm and good, and every thing in his true and due place, you may then (having one to ſtay his Head and govern the Chaſing Rein) take his Back, yet not ſuddenly, but by degrees, and with divers heavings, and half-raiſings, which if he endure patiently, then ſettle your ſelf; but if he ſhrink or diſlike, then forbear to mount, and chaſe him about again, and then offer to mount, and do thus till he be willing to receive you. Then when you are ſetled, and have received your Stirrops and Cheriſht him, put your Toes forward, and he that ſtays his Head, let him lead him forward half a dozen Paces, then Cheriſh him; then lead him a little further and Cheriſh him, and ſhake and move your ſelf in the Saddle, then let him ſtay his Head, and remove his Hand a little from the Cavezan, and as you thruſt forwards your Toes, let him move him forward with his Rein, till you have made the Horſe apprehend your own Motion of Body and Foot, (which muſt go equally together, and with ſpirit alſo) ſo that he will go forward without the other Aſſiſtance, and ſtay upon the reſtraint of your own hand, then Cheriſh him, and give him Graſs and Bread to eat, alight from his Back, then mount and unmount twice or thrice together, ever mixing them with Cheriſhings. Thus Exerciſe him till you have made him perfect in going forward, and ſtanding ſtill at your pleaſure.

Helps at firſt Backing.

When this is effected, you may lay by the long Rein, and the Band about

bout the Neck, and only uſe the Trenches and Cavezan, and the Martingal, and let a Groom lead the way before you on another Horſe, and go only ſtreight forward, and ſtand ſtill when you pleaſe, which will ſoon be effected, by Trotting him after another Horſe, and bring him home ſometimes after the Horſe, and ſometimes equally with him, and ſometimes before, ſo that he may fix upon no certainty, but your own pleaſure; And be ſure to have regard to the well-carriage of his Neck and Head, and as the Martingal ſlackneth ſo to ſtreighten it.

What Leſſons for what Horſe.

When this Work is finiſhed, then Teach your Horſe theſe Leſſons: As if he be for Hunting, Running, Travel, Hackney, or the like, then the chiefeſt things you are to apply your ſelf to, are to preſerve a good Mouth, to Trot freely and comly, to Amble ſurely and eaſily, to Gallop ſtrongly and ſwiftly, to Obey the Hand in ſtopping gently, and Retiring willingly, and to turn on the other Hand readily and nimbly. But if you intend him for the great Saddle, or the uſe of the Wars, then although the Leſſons be the ſame, yet they are to be done in a more punctual manner. So that if any Horſe can be brought to the beſt, the eaſier muſt needs follow with little induſtry. And it is a Rule in Horſeman-ſhip, *That no Leſſon which belong to the Wars can be hurtful, or do injury to any Horſe whatſoever, that is kept for any other purpoſe.* Whence it cometh, that any Horſe for the Wars may be trained for a Runner, or Hunter, at pleaſure; but every Runner, or Hunter, will not ſerve the Wars; and every Horſe-man that can make a Horſe for the Wars, may be a Jocky when he pleaſes; but no Jocky (that I know) can make a Horſe for the Wars. Therefore I will run a middle way, and ſute my Leſſons to both purpoſes.

Helps and Corrections.

Before you Teach your Horſe any Leſſons, you muſt know there are ſeven Helps to advantage him in his Leſſons, to puniſh him for faults gotten in his Leſſons. And they be, *The Voice, the Rod, the Bit or Snaffle, the Calves of the Legs, the Stirrop, Spur, and the Ground.*

Voice.

The Voice is an help when it is ſweet and accompanied with Cheriſhings, and it is a Correction when it is rough or terrible, and accompanied with ſtrokes or threatnings.

Rod.

The Rod is an help in the ſhaking, and a Correction in the ſtriking.

Bit or Snaffle.

The Bit is an Help in its ſweetneſs, the Snaffle in its ſmoothneſs, and they are Corrections, the one in its hardneſs, the other in its roughneſs, and both in ſtatneſs and ſquareneſs.

Calves of the Legs

Are Helps when you lay them to the Horſes Sides gently, and Corrections when you ſtrike them hard, becauſe they give warning that the Spurs follow.

Stirrop and Stirrop-Leathers.

Are Corrections, when you ſtrike it againſt the hinder part of the Shoulder, and they are Helps when you thruſt them forward in a quick Motion.

Spur.

Is a Help when it is gently delivered in any Motion that asks quickneſs and agility, whether on the Ground, or above the Ground, and a Correction when it is ſtricken hard in the ſides, upon any ſloth, or any fault committed

The Ground.

The Ground is an Help when it is plain and ſmooth, and not painful to tread upon; and it is a Correction when it is rough, deep and uneven, for the Amendment of any Vice conceived.

Of large Rings.

When your Horſe will receive you to and from his Back gently, Trot forward willingly, and ſtand ſtill obediently. Then intending him for the Wars, or other purpoſe, (for theſe Leſſons ſerve all occaſions,) you ſhall in ſome gravelly or ſandy place, where his Footſteps may be diſcerned, labour him within the large Ring, that is, at leaſt fifty Paces in Compaſs; And having Trod it about three or four times on the right hand, reſt and cheriſh; then change the Hand again, and do as much on the left Hand, then reſt and cheriſh; and change the Hand again, and do as much on the right Hand, ever obſerving upon every ſtop to make him retire and go back a ſtep or two.

Thus labour him, till he will Trot his Ring on which Hand you pleaſe, changing within the Ring in the manner of a Roman S, and to do it readily and willingly; Then teach him to Gallop them as he did Trot them, and that alſo with true Footing, lofty Carriage and brave Rein, ever obſerving when he Gallops to the right Hand, to lead with his left fore-foot, and when he Gallops to the left Hand, to lead with the right fore-foot.

Object. Now here is to be cleared a Paradox held by many of our Horſe-

Horſemen, which is, *That the Exerciſe of the Ring is not good for Running Horſes, becauſe it raiſeth up his fore-feet, and make him Gallop painfully, and ſo an hindrance unto ſpeed.*

Anſw. But if they conſider that this habit, (if it be taken) is ſoon broken, either by the Horſe-mans hand or diſcretion, who hath Power to make him move as he pleaſeth; Or if they will truly look into the benefit of the thing it ſelf, they ſhall finde it is the only means to bring an Horſe to the true uſe of his Feet, and the nimble carriage of them in all advantages. For every Runner of Horſes will allow, that for an Horſe (in his courſe) to lead with his right foot, is moſt proper, and when at any time he breaks or alters it, it muſt be diſadvantage, becauſe, (not well acquainted to lead with the other,) he cannot handle it ſo nimbly. Now at his firſt Backing, by the uſe of his Ring and Change of Hands, he will become ſo expert and cunning with both, that whatſoever miſchance ſhall alter his ſtroke, yet ſhall his ſpeed and nimbleneſs keep one and the ſame goodneſs.

Of Stopping.

When you come to the place of Stop, or would ſtop, by a ſudden drawing in of your Bridle-hand, ſomewhat hard and ſharp, make him ſtop cloſe, firm and ſtreight, in an even Line; and if he err in any thing, put him to it again, and leave not till you have made him underſtand his error, and amend it.

Advancing.

Now if you do Accompany this ſtop with an Advancement a little from the Ground, it will be more gallant, and may be done by laying the Calves of your Legs to his Sides, and ſhaking your Rod over him as he ſtops.

If it chance at firſt he underſtand you not, yet by continuance and labouring him herein, he will ſoon attain unto it, eſpecially, if you forget not to cheriſh him, when he gives the leaſt ſhew to apprehend you.

Retiring.

After Stopping and Advancing, make him Retire, as before ſhewed. And this Motion of Retiring, you muſt both Cheriſh and Encreaſe, making it ſo familiar with him, that no Leſſon may be more perfect; neither muſt he retire in a confuſed manner, but with a brave Rein, a conſtant Head, and a direct Line; neither muſt he draw or ſweep his Legs one after another, but take them clean, nimbly and loftily, as when he Trotted forward.

Of Bitting.

When your Horſe is come to Perfection in theſe Leſſons, and hath his Head firmly ſetled, his Reins conſtant, and his Mouth ſweetned; You may then (if you intend him for the Wars) take away his Trench and Martingal, and only uſe the Cavezan of four or three Pieces, that is, a Joynt or no Joynt in the midſt, and to that Joynt a ſtrong Ring, and a Joynt of each ſide, with Rings before the Joynts, to which you ſhall put ſeveral Reins to uſe, either at the Poſt or otherwiſe. Into his Mouth you ſhall put a ſmooth ſweet Canon bit, with a *French* Cheek ſuitable to the Proportion of the Horſes Neck; knowing that the long Cheek raiſes up the Head, and the ſhort pulls it down. And with theſe you ſhall Exerciſe the Horſe in all the Leſſons before taught, till he be perfect in them, without diſorder or amazement.

Of ſtreight Turns and Turnings.

When he is ſetled upon his Bit, then you are to teach him to turn roundly and readily in the ſtreighter Rings; and of theſe there are divers kinds, and divers methods to teach them. But I ſhall Fix upon two manner of ſtreight Turns, as the Perfection from whence all Turnings are derived.

The one is when a Horſe keepeth his hinder Parts inward and cloſe to the Poſt or Center, and ſo cometh about and maketh his Circumference with his hinder Parts, oppoſing face to face with his Enemy.

The firſt ſtreight Turn.

You ſhall to the Ring in the mid-part of the Cavezan, Fix a long Rein of two Fathom or more, and to the other Rings two other ſhorter Reins; then having Saddled the Horſe, and put on his Bit, bring him to the Poſt, and put the Reins of the Bit over the fore-part of the Saddle, Bolſters and all, and Fix them at a conſtant ſtreightneſs on the top of the Pomel, ſo that the Horſe may have a feeling both of the Bit and Curb. Then if you will have him turn to the right hand, take the ſhort Rein on the left ſide of the Cavezan, and bringing it under the fore-Bolſter of the Saddle up to the Pomel, and there Fix it at ſuch a ſtreightneſs, that the Horſe may rather look from, then to the Poſt on the right ſide. Then let ſome Groom or skilful Attendant hold the right-ſide Rein of the Cavezan at the Poſt, governing the fore-parts of his Body to come about at large: Then your ſelf taking the long Rein into your hand, and keeping his hinder parts inward, with your Rod on his outward Shoulder, and ſometimes on his outward Thigh, make him move about the Poſt, keeping his inward parts as a Center, and making his fore-parts move in a larger Cir-

Circumference. Thus you ſhall Exerciſe him a pretty ſpace on one hand, till he grow to ſome Perfectneſs; then Changing the Reins of the Cavezan, make him do the like to the other hand. And thus apply him divers Mornings, and cheriſhing him in his Exerciſe according to his deſervings, till you have brought him to that readineſs, that he will upon the moving of your Rod couch his hinder Parts in towards the Poſt, and lapping the outward fore-leg over the inward, Trot about the Poſt ſwiftly, diſtinctly, and in as ſtrait a Compaſs as you can deſire, or is convenient for the motion of the Horſe; And from Trotting you may bring him to Flying and Wheeling about, with that ſwiftneſs, that both the fore-legs riſing and moving together, the hinder Parts may follow in one and the ſame inſtant. When you have made him thus perfect in your hand, you ſhall then Mount his Back; and making ſome skilful Groom govern the long Rein, and another the ſhort, by the Motion of your Hand upon the Bit, and ſoft Rein of the Cavezan, keeping the Horſes Head from the Poſt, and by the help of the Calve of your Leg laid on his Side, and your Rod turned toward his outward Thigh, to keep his hinder parts into the Poſt, labour and exerciſe him till you have brought him to that Perfection which you deſire. Then take away the long Rein, and only exerciſe him with the help of the ſhort Rein of the Cavezan, and no other. After take both the Reins of the Cavezan into your hands, and exerciſe him from the Poſt; making him as ready in any place where you pleaſe to Ride him, as he was at the Poſt.

The other ſtreight Turn.

Now for the other ſtreight Flying Turn, which is to keep his Face fixt on the Poſt as on his Enemy, and to move about only with his hinder parts, you ſhall take the ſame helps of the long Rein, and the ſhort Reins of the Cavezan, and govern them, as before ſhewed, only you ſhall not give the ſhort Rein to the Poſt-ward, ſo much liberty as before, but keep his Head cloſer to the Poſt, and following his hinder parts with the long Rein, by the help of your Rod make him bring his hinder parts round about the Poſt; and obſerve, that as before he did lap one foot over another, ſo now he muſt lap the hinder Legs one over another. In this Exerciſe, exerciſe him as the former, then (after a perfectneſs) mount his Back, and labour him, as before ſhewed. Then laſtly, leaving the Poſt and all other helps, only apply him in ſuch open and free places as you ſhall think couvenient, for upon the finiſhing of this Work your Horſe is made compleat, and can perform all things that can be required, either for the Service in the Wars, for the High-way, or any other Galloping Pleaſure.

How to Help an ill Rein, and Cure a Run-away Jade.

Many Horſes are ſo evil-beholding to Nature, for giving them ſhort Necks, and worſe ſet-on Heads, and ſo little beholding to Art to amend them, which cauſes many a good Horſe to be left Cureleſs of thoſe two groſs inſufferable faults, which are either a deformed carriage of the Head, like a Pig on a Broach, or elſe a furious Running away, got by a ſpoiled Mouth, or an evil habit.

The Help.

If it be a young Horſe at his firſt Riding, then to his Trench; if an old, then to his Snaffle, (for I ſpeak not of the Bit) but a pair of Reins, half as long again as any ordinary Reins, and Loops to faſten and unfaſten at the Eye of the Snaffle, as other Reins have. Now when you ſee that the Horſe will not yield to your Hand, but the more you draw the more he thruſts out his Noſe, or the more violently he runs away; then undo the Buttons of the Reins from the Eye of the Snaffle, and draw them through the Eyes, and bring them to the Buckles of the formoſt Girt, and there button them faſt: then Riding the Horſe in that manner, labour him with the gentle Motions of your Hand, coming and going by degrees, and ſometimes accompanied with your Spur, to gather up his Body, and to feel your Command, and in a ſhort time he will bring his Head where you will place it. And for Running away, if you draw one Rein, you turn him about in deſpite of all Fury; and if you draw both, you break his Chaps, or bring them to his Boſom. In the end, finding himſelf not able to Reſiſt, he will be willing to obey.

Another Help for unconſtant Carriage.

There is another foul Error in many Horſes, which theſe Reins alſo Cure, as this, When your Horſe is either ſo wythie cragg'd (as the Northern Man calls it) or ſo looſe and unſteady Necked, that which way ſoever you draw your Hand, his Head and Neck will follow it, ſometimes beating againſt your Knees, ſometimes daſhing againſt your Boſom, and indeed, generally ſo looſe and uncertain, that a man knows not when he hath ſteady hold of him; A Vice wonderful incident to Running Horſes, eſpecially the furious ones. In this Caſe you ſhall take theſe long Reins, and as before you drew them to the Buckles of the Girts, ſo now Martingal-wiſe draw from the Eyes of the Snaffle, betwixt his fore-Legs to the Girts, and there faſten them. Thus Ride him with a conſtant Hand, firm and ſomewhat hard, Correcting him both with the Spurs and Rod, and

and ſomtimes with hard Twitches in his Mouth when he errs; and with a few weeks labour, his Head will come to a conſtant carriage, provided, that you labour him as well upon his Gallop as his Trot, and leave him not till you finde him fully reclaimed.

The Office of the Feeder.

An Introduction to the Work touching the Limitation of time for Preparing the Running Horſe.

I will not diſpute the ſeveral Opinions of Men in this Kingdom, touching the Keeping of Running Horſes, becauſe they are idle and frivolous. Only this I ſhall do, clear one Paradox, and that is the limitation of time, allowed for the making ready of a Horſe for a Match or Wager.

Some do affirm, that a Horſe newly taken from Graſs, being foul, cannot be made fit under ſix Months: By which they Rob their Maſters of half a years pleaſure, thruſt him upon a tyring Charge to make the Sport lothſom, and get nothing but a Cloak for Ignorance, and a few falſe got Crowns, that melt as they are poſſeſſed.

Their Reaſons.

Yet as Hereticks cite Scripture, ſo theſe find Reaſons to defend want of Knowledge.

As, *The danger of too early Exerciſe, the Offence of Greaſe ſuddenly broken, the Moving of evil Humours too haſtily, which leads to mortal Sickneſs; And the Moderation, or Helping of theſe by a ſlow Proceeding, or bringing of the Horſe into Order by degrees and time*; Or (as I may ſay) by an ignorant Sufferance.

Theſe Reaſons have ſhew of a good Ground, for too early Exerciſe is dangerous, but not if free from violence.

To break Greaſe too ſuddenly is an offence inſufferable, for it puts both Limbs and Life in hazard, but not if it be purged away by wholeſom Scourings. The haſty ſtirring up of Humours in the Body, where they ſuperabound, and are generally diſperſed, and not ſetled, cannot chooſe but breed Sickneſs; but not where Diſcretion and Judgement evacuateth them in wholeſom, ſweet and moderate Ayrings.

Long time Inconvenient.

And for the Moderation of all theſe, by the tediouſneſs of time, as two Months for the firſt, two Months for the ſecond, and as much for the laſt.

laſt. It is like the Curing of the *Gangreen* in an old man; better to die then to be diſmembred, better loſe the price then bear the charge. For I appeal to any Noble Judgement, whoſe Purſe hath experienced theſe Actions, if ſix Months Preparation, and the dependents to it, do not devour up a hundred pounds wager.

Now I allow but of two Months time at any time of the year whatſoever, for an old Horſe, or an Horſe formerly trained, for I ſpeak not of Colts; if he does it not in two Months, he ſhall not do it in fifteen.

But reply they, no Scouring is to be allowed, for they are Phyſical; they force Nature, and ſo hurt Nature; they make Sickneſs, and ſo empair Health. And that indeed nothing is comparable to the length of time, becauſe Nature worketh every thing it ſelf, and though ſhe be longer, ſhe hath leſs danger.

I confeſs that Sibbeſauce Scourings, which are ſtuff'd with poiſonous Ingredients, cannot chooſe but bring forth Infirmity; but wholeſom Scourings, that are compoſed of beneficial and nouriſhing Simples, neither occaſion Sickneſs, nor any manner of Infirmity, but brings away Greaſe and all foulneſs, in that kindly and abundant ſort, that one week ſhall effect more then two Months dilatory and doubtful forbearance,

I call it dilatory and doubtful, becauſe no man (in this lingring Courſe) can certainly tell which way the Greaſe and other foulneſs will avoid, as whether in his Ordure (which is the ſafeſt) into Sweat, (which is hazardous,) into his Limbs, (which is miſchievous) or remain and putrifie in his Body, (which is mortally dangerous) ſince the Iſſue of any, or all theſe fall out according to the ſtrength and eſtate of the Horſes Body, and the diligence of the Feeder. And if either the one fail in Power, or the other in Care, Farewel Horſe for that year.

All this Envy cannot chooſe but confeſs; only they have one broken Crutch to ſupport them, which is, they know no Scouring, therefore they will allow of no Scouring.

Againſt Barbariſm I will not diſpute, only I appeal to Art or Diſcretion, whether Purgation or Sufferance, when Nature is offended, be the better doers.

But they Reply by a Figure called, *Abſurdity*, that whatſoever is given to any Horſe more then his Natural Food, and which he will Naturally and willingly receive, is both improper and unwholeſom, To this I Anſwer, the Natural Food of Man is Bread only, all other things (according to the Philoſopher) are ſuperfluous, and ſo to be avoided.

At this Argument both Humanity and Divinity laughs. For other Helps, as Phyſick, divers Meats, and divers Means, ordeined for both, even by the Power of the Almighty himſelf, tells the Contemners hereof, how groſsly they err in this fooliſh Opinion. Nay, allow them a little ſhadow of truth, that things moſt Natural are moſt beneficial, then it

muſt

must follow, that Grass or Hay, (which is but withered Grass) is most natural, and so most beneficial. Now Grass is Physical, for in it is contained all manner of Simples, of all manner of Mixtures, as hot, cold, moist, dry, of all qualities, all quantities. So that whatsoever I give (which is good) is but that which he hath formerly gathered out of his own Nature, only with this difference, that what he gathereth is in a confused manner, clapping contraries together so abundantly, that we are not able to judge where the Predominant Quality lieth; and that which we compound is so governed by Art and Reason, that we know how it should work, and we expect the event, if it be not cross'd by some greater disaster.

But will they bind themselves to keep the Running Horse only with Grass or Hay? They know then the end of their Labours will be loss. Nay, they will allow Corn, nay, divers Corns, some nourishing and loosening, as Oats and Rye; some Astringent and Binding, as Beans; and some Fatning, breeding both Blood and Spirit, as Wheat; nay, they will allow Bread, nay, Bread of divers Compositions, and divers Mixtures, some before heat, and some after, some quick of Digestion, and some slow, And if this be not as Physical as Scourings a good Horse-man gives, I repent me that I have said any thing.

Nay, these Contemners of Scourings will allow an Egg, and that mixt with other Ingredients. And for Butter and Garlick they will use it, though it be never so fulsom; the Reason is, because their knowledge can arise to no higher a Stair in Physick; and Authorised Ignorance will ever wage battel with the best Understanding; Like fooliſh Gallants on St. *George*'s day, who neither having ability to buy, nor Credit to borrow a Gold Chain, scorn at them that wear them; or *Martin Mar-Prelate*, that not having Learning worthy of a *Deacon*, found no felicity, but in Railing at Divine Fathers. There are another sort of Feeders, which in a contrary extream, run beyond these into mischiefs, and those are they that over-scour their Horses, and are never at Peace, but when they are giving of Portions, (which they call Scourings) sometimes without cause, always without order, bringing upon an Horse such intolerable weakness, that he is not able to perform any violent labour.

From this too little, and too much, I would have our Feeder to gather a mean; that is, first to look that his Simples be wholesom: then to the occasion, that he be sure there is foulness: And lastly, to the Estate of Body, that he may rather Augment then decrease Vigour, so shall his Work be prosperous, and his Actions without Controulment. To conclude, two Months I allow for Preparation, and according to that time have laid my directions. Mine humble suit is, out of a sincere Opinion to Truth and Justice, so to allow or disallow, to restrain or imitate.

The first Ordering of the Running Horse. according to the several Estates of their Bodies.

This *Office of the Feeder*, albeit in general it belong to all Horse-men, yet in particular it is most appropriate to the Feeder of the Running-Horse; because other general Horses have a general way of Feeding, these are Artificial and Prescript from, full of Curiosity and Circumspection, from which whosoever errs, he shall sooner bring his Horse to destruction then perfection. You are to have regard to three Estates of a Horses Body.

The first is, if he be very Fat, Foul, or either taken from Grass or Soil.

The second, if he be extream Lean and poor, either through over-Riding, disorder or other infirmity.

And the third, if he be in good and well-liking estate, having had good usage and moderate exercise.

If he be in the first Estate of Body, you shall take longer time for his Feed, as two Months at the least: for he will ask much labour in Airing, great carefulness in hearing, and discretion in Scouring, and rather a strict then liberal hand in feeding. If he be in the second Estate of Body (which is poor) then take a longer time, and let his Airings be moderate, as not before and after Sun, rather to encrease Appetite then harden Flesh, and let him have a bountiful hand in Feeding, but not so much as to cloy him.

If he be in the third Estate of Body, which is a mean betwixt the other extreams, then a Month or six Weeks, or a Fort-night, or less, may be time sufficient to dyet him for his Match. Now as this Estate participates with both the former, so it would borrow from them a share in all their Orderings, that is, to be neither too early, nor too late in Airings, laborious, but not painful Heatings, nourishing in Scouring, and constant in a moderate way of Feeding.

To have an Eye to the particular Estate of a Horses Body.

Now as you regard these general Estates of Bodies, so you must have an eye to certain particular estates of Bodies. As if an Horse be Fat and Foul, yet of a free and spending Nature, apt quickly to consume and lose his Flesh, this Horse must not have so strict a Hand, neither can he endure so violent Exercise as he that is of an hardy disposition, and will feed and be fat upon all Meats and all Exercises.

Again, if your Horse be in extream Poverty, through disorder and misusage, yet is by Nature very hard, and apt both soon to recover his Flesh, and long to hold it, then over this Horse you shall by no means hold so liberal a hand, nor forbear that Exercise, which is of a tender Nature, a weak Stomach, and a free Spirit, provided always you have regard to his Limbs and the Imperfections of Lameness.

The

The first Fortnights feeding of an Horse for Match, that is, fat, foul, or either newly taken from Grass or Soil.

If you Match a Horse that is fat and foul, either by running at Grass, or standing at Soil, or any other means of Rest, or too high feeding; you shall (after his Body be emptied, and the Grass avoided, which will be within three or four days) for the first Fortnight at least, rise early in the Morning before day, or at the spring of day according to the time of the year; and having put on his Bridle washt in Beer, and tied him up to the Rack, take away his dung and other foulness of the Stable; then dress him well, as in *The Office of the Keeper*. When that Work is finished, take a fair large Body-cloth of thick House-Wives Kersie, (if it be in Winter,) or of Cotton or other light stuff (if it be in Summer,) and fold it round about his Body, then clap on the Saddle, and Girt the foremost Girt pretty streight, but the other somewhat slack, and Wisp it on each side his Heart, that both the Girts may be of equal streightness.

Then put before his Breast a Breast-cloth suitable to the Body-cloth, and let it cover both his Shoulders, then take a little Beer into your Mouth, and squirt it into the Horses Mouth, and so draw him out of the Stable, and take his Back, leaving a Groom behind you to trim up the Stable to carry out your dung, and to truss up the Litter. For, you are to understand that he is to stand upon good store of dry Litter both Night and Day, and it must be Wheat-straw or Oat-straw, for Barley-straw and Rye-straw are very unwholesom and dangerous, the one doth Heart-burn, the other causeth Scouring. When you are Mounted, Rack the Horse a Foot-pace, (for you must neither Amble nor Trot, for they both hurt speed) at least a mile or two, or more, upon smooth and sound Ground, and (as near as you can) to the steepest Hills you can find; there Gallop him gently up those Hills, and rack and walk him softly down, that he may cool as much one way, as he warmeth another. And when you have thus exercised him a pretty space, and seeing the Sun begin to Rise, or else Risen, Rack down either to some fresh River, or clear Pond, and there let him drink at his pleasure. After he hath drunk bring him gently out of the water, and so Ride him a little space with all gentleness, and not according to the ignorance of some Grooms, rush him presently into a Gallop, for that brings with it two Mischiefs, either it teaches the Horse to run away with you so soon as he is watered, or else refuse to drink, fearing the violence of his Exercise which follows upon it. When you have used him a little calmly, put him into a Gallop gently, and exercise him moderately, as you did before; then walk him a little space, after offer him more water; if he drink, then Gallop him again (after calm usage;) if he refuse, then Gallop him to

occaſion thirſt. And thus always give him Exerciſe both before and after water. When he hath drunk ſufficient, bring him home gently, without a wet Hair, or any ſweat about him. When you come to the Stable Door, provoke him to Piſs if you can, by ſtirring up his Litter under him, which if he do not a little cuſtom will make him do it, and it is a wholeſom Action, both for his Health and the ſweet keeping of the Stable. This done, bring him to the Stall, and Tie him up to the Rack, and Rub him well with Wiſps, then looſe his Breaſt-Cloth, and Rub his Head and Neck with a dry Cloth, then take off the Saddle and hang it by, then take his Body-Cloth and Rub him all over with it, eſpecially his Back, where the Saddle ſtood. Then Cloath him up firſt with a Linnen-ſheet, and then over that a good ſtrong Houſing-Cloth, and above it his Woollen Body-cloth, which in the Winter it is not amiſs to have loyned with ſome Cotton, but in the Summer the Kerſie is ſufficient. When theſe are Girt about him, ſtop his Circingle with ſmall Wiſps very looſe, for they will be the ſofter.

His Feet ſtopped with Cows dung.

After he is Cloathed, ſtop his Feet with Cows dung, then threw into the Rack a little bundle of Hay, hard bound together, and well duſted, and let him eat it, ſtanding upon his Bridle. When he hath ſtood an houre upon his Bridle, take it off, and Rub his Head and Neck very well with a Rubber of Hempen Cloth, for this is good to diſſolve all groſs and thick Humors from the Head; Then after you have made clean the Manger, take a quart of ſweet, dry, old and clean dreſs'd Oats, for thoſe that are unſweet breed infirmities; Thoſe that are moiſt cauſe ſwelling in the Body; Thoſe that are New breed Wormes; And they which are half-dreſs'd deceive the Stomach, and bring the Horſe to ruine. Though the black Oat is tolerable, yet it makes foul dung, and hinder a Mans knowledge in the ſtate of his Body. This quart of Oats you ſhall dreſs in ſuch a Sieve as will let a light Oat paſs thorough it, and if he eat them with a good ſtomach, let him have another, and let him reſt till eleven of the Clock. Then Rub his Head and Neck as before, and dreſs him another quart of Oats, then leave him till one of the Clock, with the Windows cloſe, for the darker you keep him the better, and will cauſe him to lie down and take his reſt, which otherwiſe he would not, therefore you are to Arm the Stable with Canvaſs, both for darkneſs, warmth, and that the filth may not come near him. Then at one of the Clock uſe him as you did before, and give him another quart of Oats in the ſame manner, making of him clean by taking away his dung, and give him a little Knob of Hay, and leave him till the Evening. At the Evening come to the Stable, and having made all things clean, bridle as in the Morning, take off his Cloaths, and dreſs him as before. Then Cloath,

Saddle,

Saddle, bring him forth, and urge him to empty; Mount, rack him abroad, but not to the Hills, if you can find any other plain Ground, and Air him in all Points as you did in the Morning. When you have Watered and ſpent the Evening in Ayring, till within Night, (for nothing is more wholeſom and conſumeth foulneſs, more then early and late Ayrings;) Rack him home to the Stable door, and there alight and do as you did in the Morning, both within doors and without, and ſo let him Reſt till Nine at Night; then at Night come to him, and Rub down his Legs well with Wiſps, and his Face and Neck with a clean Cloth, and turning up his Cloaths Rub all his hinder parts, then give him a quart of Oats in the ſame manner as you did before, and after that a little bundle of Hay; then To's up his Litter, and make his bed ſoft, and leave him till the next Morning. Then the next Morning do every thing to him, without the leaſt Omiſſion, as hath formerly been declared, and thus keep him for the firſt Fortnight, which will ſo take away his foulneſs, and harden his fleſh, that the next Fortnight you may adventure to give him ſome Heats.

Obj. But to Anſwer an Objection that may be urged, touching the quantity of Provender which is preſcribed, *Being but a quart at a Meal, ſeeing there be many Horſes that will eat a larger Proportion, and to ſcant them to this little, were to ſtarve, or at the beſt to breed weakneſs.*

Anſw. I ſet not down this as an infallible Rule, but a Preſident that may be imitated, yet altered at Pleaſure: For I have left you this *Caveat*, that if he eat this with a good Stomach, you may give him another, leaving the Proportion to the Feeders Diſcretion.

Four Conſiderations in giving of Heats.

Firſt, That two Heats in the Week, is a ſufficient proportion for any Horſe of what Condition or ſtate of Body whatſoever. That one Heat ſhould ever be given on that day in the Week, on which he is to run his Match, as thus; Your Match-day is a *Monday*, your Heating-days are then *Mondays* and *Fridays*, and the *Monday* to be ever the ſharper Heat, but becauſe it is the day of his Match, and there are three days betwixt it and the other Heat. If the day be *Tueſday*, then the Heating-days are *Tueſdays* and *Saturdays*; if *Wedneſday*, then *Wedneſdays* and *Sundays*, by reaſon of the Lords day; if on *Thurſday*, then *Thurſdays* and *Mondays*, and ſo of the reſt.

You ſhall give no Heat (but in caſe of Neceſſity) in Rain or foul Weather, but rather to defer houres and change times; for it is unwholeſom and dangerous. And therefore in caſe of Showers and uncertain Weather, you ſhall have for the Horſe a loyned Hood, with loyned Eares, and the Nape of the Neck loyned to keep out Rain, for nothing is more dangerous then cold wet falling into the Ears, and upon the Nape of the Neck and Fillets.

4. And laſtly, obſerve to give the Heats, (the Weather being ſeaſonable) as early in the Morning as you can, that is, by the Spring of day, but by no means in the dark, for it is to the Horſe both unwholeſom and unpleaſant, to the Man a great Teſtimony of folly, and to both an Act of danger and precipitation.

The ſecond Fortnights Feeding.

You ſhall do all things as in the firſt Fortnight, only before you put on his Bridle, give him a Quart of Oats, then Bridle him up and dreſs him, as before ſhewed, then Cloath, Saddle, Air, Water, Exerciſe and bring him home, as before ſhewed, only you ſhall not put Hay into his Rack, but give it him out of your hand, handful after handful, and ſo leave him on his Bridle for an hour, then rub him, and after other Ceremonies, Sift him a Quart of Oats, and ſet them by, then take a Loaf of Bread that is three days old, and made in this manner.

The Firſt Bread.

Take three Pecks of clean Beans, and one Peck of Wheat, mix them together, and grind them, and bolt it pretty fine, and Knead it up with good ſtore of Barm and Lightning, but with as little water as may be, labour it in the Trough very well, and break it, and ſo cover it warm, that ſo it may ſwell, then Knead it over again, and make it up in big Loaves, and ſo bake it well, and let it ſoak ſoundly, and when they are drawn, turn the bottom upwards, that ſo they may cool. At three days old give it him, for new Bread is hurtful, when you give it him, chip it very well, and cut ſome of it into ſmall Pieces, and put them into his Quart of Oats you had formerly Sifted. About eleven of the Clock give him the ſame quantity of Oats, and let him reſt till the Afternoon. At one of the Clock in the Afternoon, if you intend not to give him a Heat that day, Feed him with Bread and Oates as you did in the Forenoon, and ſo conſequently every Meal following for that day.

But if you intend the next day to give him a Heat (to which I now bend mine aim) you ſhall only then give him a quart of Oats clean Sifted, but no Hay, and ſo let him reſt till Evening.

At four of the Clock give him a quart of clean Sifted Oats, and after they are eaten, Bridle him up; Dreſs, Cloath, Saddle, Air, Water, Exerciſe, bring home and order, as before ſhewed, only give him no Hay at all. After he hath ſtood an hour upon his Bridle, give him a quart of Oates, and after they are eaten put on his Head a ſweet Muzzle, and let him reſt till Nine at Night.

The Uſe of the Muzzle.

The Uſe of the Muzzle being rightly made, is to keep the Horſe from

from eating up his Litter, from gnawing upon Boards and Mud-walls, and indeed to keep him from eating any thing but what he receiveth from your own hands, they are made sometimes of Leather, and stampt full of holes, or else close, but they are unsavoury and unwholesom. Nay, indeed all Leather is unpleasant. Besides, they are too close and too hot for him The best Summer Muzzle, (and indeed best at all times) is the Net-Muzzle, made of strong Pack-thread, and knit very thick and close in the bottom, and so enlarged wider and wider upwards to the middle of the Horses Head; then bound upon the top with Tape, and on the nether side a Loop, and on the farther side a long String to fasten it to the Horses Head. The best Winter Muzzle (and indeed tolerable at any time) is made of double Canvass, with a round Button, and a square Latice Window of small Tape before both his Nostrils, down to the very bottom of the Muzzle, and upward more then a handful, and must also have a Loop and a String to fasten about his Head. At Nine of the Clock at Night, give him a quart of clean Oats, and when they are eaten, put on his Muzzle, and toss up his Litter, and so leave him.

The next day early give him a quart of clean Oates, rubbed between your hands with some Beer or Ale, and when he hath eaten them, Dress him and Saddle him as before, and being ready to depart, give him a new laid Egg or two, and wash his Mouth after it with Beer or Ale, and so lead him away, and at the door provoke him to empty, then Mount and Rack him gently to the Course, ever and anon making him smell another Horses dung.

When you are come within a Mile of the starting Post, alight and take off his Body-Cloth and Breast-Cloth, and Girt on the Saddle again; then sending away your Grooms both with those Cloaths, and other dry Cloaths to rub with, let him stay at the end of the Course till you come: then your self Rack your Horse gently up to the starting Post, and beyond, making him smell to that Post, (which you call the weighing Post) that he may take notice of the beginning and ending of the Course. There start your Horse roundly and sharply, at near a three quarters speed, and according to his Strength of Body, Ability of Wind, and Chearfulness of Spirit, run him the whole Course through. But by no means do any thing in extremity, or above his Wind, but when you find him a little yield, then give him a little ease, so that all he doth may be done with Pleasure, and not with Anguish; For this manner of training will make him take delight in his labour, and so encrease it: The contrary will breed discomfort, and make Exercise irksom. Also during the time you thus course him, you shall Note upon what Ground he runneth best, and whether up the Hill or down the Hill; whether on the smooth, or on the rough, on the wet or on the dry, or on the level, or the Earth somewhat Riling: and according as you find his Nature, so manage him for

your

your own advantage. When you have Finiſhed the Heats, and a little ſlightly Galloped him up and down to Rate his Wind and chear his Spirits, you ſhall then (the Groom being ready) Ride into ſome warm Place, and with your Glaſſing Knife, or ſcraping Knife, made either of ſome broken Sword Blade, or ſome old broken Sythe, or for want of that, a thin piece of old hard Oaken wood, faſhioned like a long broad Knife with a ſharp edge, ſcrape off the Sweat of your Horſe in every part (Buttocks excepted) till there will none ariſe, ever and anon moving him up and down: Then with dry Cloaths Rub him all over (Buttocks excepted) then take off his Saddle, and having Glaſſed his Back, and rub'd it near dry, put on his Body-Cloth and Breaſt-Cloth, and ſet on his Saddle again and Girt it, then Mount and Gallop him gently, and ever and anon Rubbing his Head, Neck and Body, as you ſit, then walk him about the Fields to cool him; And when you find he drieth apace, then Rack him homewards, ſometimes Racking, and ſometimes Galloping; and by no means bring him to the Stable, till you find him throughly dry. When you are come to the Stable-door entice him to empty, then ſet him up and Tie him to the Rack, and (as having prepared it before) give him this Scouring, made in this manner.

The firſt Scouring.

Take a Pint of the Syrup of Roſes, or a pint of ſtrong Honyed-water, and diſſolve into it of *Caſpa*, *Agaruck* and *Myrrhe*, of each an ounce, and ſumble them well together in a Viol-Glaſs. Then being Mul'd, and made warm at the Fire, and the Horſe newly come from his Heat (as before ſhewed) give him this Scouring, for it is a ſtrong one, and avoideth all manner of Molten Greaſe and Foulneſs.

Ordering him after his Scouring.

When you have given it him, rub his Legs well, then take off his Saddle, and if his Body be dry, run ſlightly over it with a Curry-Comb, and after that the *French* Bruſh, and laſtly, rub him all over with dry Cloaths very well, and Cloath him up very warm, and if the Weather be very cold, to throw over him a looſe Blanket. He muſt faſt full two Houres after his Scouring, not departing out of the Stable, and keep him ſtirring therein, for it will work the better. After he hath Faſted on the Bridle two houres, then take a Handful of Wheat-Ears, and coming to him, handle the Roots of his Ears, then put your Hand under his Cloaths next to his Heart upon his Flanks, and on the nether part of his things; and if you finde any new Sweat ariſe, or any Coldneſs ariſe, or if you ſee his Body beat, or his Breaſt move faſt, then forbear to give him any thing, for it ſhews there is much foulneſs ſtirred up, on which the Medicine worketh with a conquering quality; the Horſe is brought

to

to a little Sickneſs, therefore in this caſe you ſhall only take off his Fridle, put on his Coller, toſs up his Litter, and abſent your ſelf, (having made the Stable dark and ſtill) for other two houres, which is the utmoſt end of that Sickneſs. But if you finde no ſuch offence, then give him the Ears of Wheat, by three or four together, and if he eat this handful, give him another, and ſo another or two. Then give him a little Knob of Hay well duſted, and draw his Bridle, and rub his Head well. An hour after give him a quart of clean Oats, and put two or three handfuls of ſpelted Beans amongſt them, and ſee that they be very clean, and break amongſt them two or three Shives of Bread clean chipt, and ſo leave him for two or three houres. At Evening before you dreſs him, give him the like quantity of Oates, Beans and Bread, and when he hath eaten them, Bridle him, Dreſs and Cloath him; for you ſhall neither Saddle, or Air him forth, becauſe this Evening after his Heat, the Horſe being foul, and the Scouring yet working in his Body, he may not receive any cold water at all. After he is dreſt, and hath ſtood two houres on his Bridle, then waſh three pints of clean Oates in Beer or Ale, and give them him, for this will inwardly cool him, as if he had drunk water

After he hath eaten his waſht Meat, and reſted upon it a little, you ſhall at his feeding times with Oates and ſpelt Beans, or Oates and Bread, or altogether, or each ſeveral, or ſimply of it ſelf, according to the liking of the Horſe, feed him that night in plentiful manner, and leave a Knob of Hay in his Rack when you go to Bed.

The next day early, firſt feed, then dreſs, Cloath, Saddle, Air, Water and bring home as at other times; only have a more careful eye to his emptying, and ſee how his Greaſe and Foulneſs waſteth.

At his feeding times feed as was laſt ſhewed you, only but little Hay, and keep your Heating-days, and the preparation of the day before, as was before ſhewed. Thus you ſhall ſpeed the ſecond Fortnight, in which your Horſe having received four Heats, Horſe-man like given him, and four Scourings, there is no doubt but his Body will be drawn inwardly clean, you ſhall then the third Fortnight Order him according to the Rules following.

The third Fortnights Feeding.

The third Fortnight you ſhall make his Bread Finer then it was formerly. As thus,

The Second Bread.

Take two Pecks of clean Beans, and two pecks of fine Wheat, Grind them well, and Searce them through a fine Raunge, and Knead them up with Barm and great ſtore of Lightning, and make it up as you did the

former Bread. With this Bread after the Cruſt is taken away, and being old, feed your Horſe, as before ſhewed, for this Fortnight, as you did the former, putting it amongſt his Beans and Oats, obſerving his Dreſſings, Airings, Feedings, Heatings and Preparations, as in the former Fortnight, only with theſe differences.

Firſt, you ſhall not give your Heats ſo violently as before, but with a little more pleaſure, as thus. If the firſt Heat have violence, the ſecond ſhall have eaſe, and indeed none to over-ſtrain him or to make his Body ſore. Next, you ſhall not after his Heats, give him any more of the former Scouring, but in ſtead thereof, inſtantly upon the end of the Heat, after the Horſe is a little cooled and cloathed up; and in the ſame place where you Rub him, give him a Ball as big as a Hens Egg, of that Confection which is mentioned in the *Office of the Farrier*, and goeth by this Title, *The true Manner of Making thoſe Cordial Balls, which Cure any violent Cold, or Glanders, which, &c.*

The fourth and laſt Fortnights Feeding.

The fourth and laſt Fortnight you ſhall make your Bread much Finer then either of the former.

The laſt and beſt Bread.

Take three Pecks of fine Wheat, and one Peck of Beans, Grind them on the black Stones, and boult them through the fineſt Boulter you can get, then Knead it up with ſweet Ale, Barm, and new ſtrong Ale and the Barm beaten together, and the Whites of twenty or thirty Eggs; But in any wiſe no Water at all, but in ſtead thereof ſome ſmall quantity of New Milk, then work it up. Bake it and Order it as the former. With this Bread, having the Cruſt cut clean away, and with Oats well Sunned, Beaten and Rubbed between your Hands, then new Winnowed, Sifted and Dreſs'd, with the pureſt ſpelt Beans, and ſome fine Chiltern Wheat, with any Simple, or any Compound, feed your Horſe at his Feeding times, as in the Fortnight laſt mentioned.

You ſhall keep your Heating-days the firſt Week or Fortnight, but the laſt Week you ſhall forbear one Heat, and not give any five days before the Match-day, only you ſhall give him ſtrong and long Airings.

You ſhall not need this Fortnight to give him any Scouring at all. If this Fortnight Morning and Evening, you burn the beſt Frankincenſe in your Stable, you ſhall finde it exceeding wholeſom for him, and he will take wonderful delight therein.

In this Fortnight, when you give him any waſht Meat, waſh it in the

the Whites of Eggs, or Muskadine, for that is most wholsom and less Purse.

This Fortnight give him no Hay, but what he taketh out of your hand after his Heats, and that in little quantity, and clear dusted.

The last Week of this Fortnight, if the Horse be a foul Feeder, you must use the Muzzle continually; but if he be a clean Feeder, then three days before the Match is sufficient.

The Morning, the day before your Match, feed well both before and after Airing, and water as at other times, before Noon and after Noon, scant his Portion of Meat a little; before and after Evening Airing, feed as at Noon, and Water as at other times, but be sure to come home before Sun-set.

Late at Night feed as you did in the Evening, and give him what he liketh, according to his Stomach, only as you can, forbear Bread and Beans.

This day you shall Coul your Horse, Shoo him, and do all extraordinary things of Ornament about him, provided that you do not give him offence to hinder his Feeding or Resting; For I have heard some Horsemen say, that when they had shod their Horses with light Shoos, the Night before the Course, that their Horse hath taken such notice thereof, that they have refused to eat, or lie down. But you must understand, that those Horses must be old, and long Experienced in this Exercise, or else they cannot reach these subtil apprehensions. But to pass by Curiosity, as plating of Tails, and all other unnecessary Ornaments, whereby they do injury to the Horse, I shall advise you for necessary and indifferent things, that they be done the day before, then in the Morning of the Course, because I would have him that Morning find neither trouble nor vexation.

The next Morning (which is the Match-day) come to him very early, and take off his Muzzle, Rub his Head well, right his Cloaths, and give them ease by wisping and using the plain Circingle, then give him a pretty quantity of Oats washed in *Muscadine*, or the Whites of Eggs, or if he refuse them, try him with fine dress'd Oats, mixt with Wheat, or Oates simple; when he hath eaten them, if he be a slow emptier, walk him abroad, and in the places where he uses to empty, there entice him to empty, which when he hath done, bring him home and let him rest till you have warning to make ready. But if he be a free Emptier, let him lie quiet.

When you have warning to make ready, take off his Muzzle, and put on his Snaffle well washed in *Muscadine*, but before you Bridle him (if you think him to empty) give him three or four Mouths full of washed

Meat laſt ſpoken of, then Bridle him up and dreſs him, and after pitch the Saddle and Girts with Cordwainers Wax, ſet it on and girt it gently, ſo as he may have feeling, but no ſtraitneſs; then lay a clean Sheet over the Saddle, over it his ordinary Cloaths, then his Body-cloth and Breaſt-cloth, and wiſp him round with ſoft Wiſps, then if you have a Counterpane, or Cloth of ſtate for bravery ſake, let it be faſtened above all. Being now ready to draw out, give him half a pint of *Muſcadine*, and ſo lead away.

In all your Leadings upon the Courſe, uſe gentle and calm Motions, ſuffering him to ſmell upon any Dung, and in eſpecial places of advantage, as where you find Ruſhes, long Graſs lying, Heath or the like, walk in and entice him to Piſs. But if you find no ſuch help, then in eſpecial places on the Courſe, and chiefly towards the latter end, and having uſed the ſame means before, break ſome of the Wiſps under him, and entice him to piſs.

Alſo in your leading, if any white or thick foam or froth riſe about the Horſes Mouth, with a clean Handkerchief wipe it away, and carrying a Bottle of clean water about you, waſh his Mouth now and then with it.

When you come to the place of ſtreight, before you uncloath, rub or chaſe his Legs with hard Wiſps; then pick his Feet, uncloath, waſh his Mouth with water, Mount his Rider, ſtart fair, and leave the reſt to Gods good Will and Pleaſure.

Certain Obſervations and Advantages for every Feeder to obſerve in ſundry Accidents.

There is no unreaſonable Creature of Pleaſure ſubject to ſo many diſaſterous chances of Fortune, as the Horſe, and eſpecially the Running Horſe, both by reaſon of the multiplicity of diſeaſes belonging unto them, as alſo the violence of their Exerciſe, and the nice tenderneſs of their keeping: and therefore it behooveth every Feeder to be Armed with ſuch Obſervations as may concern Miſchiefs, and thoſe Helps which may amend them when they happen.

Of Meat and Drink.

The firſt Obſervation that I ſhall Arm the Feeder withal, is the true diſtribution of Meat and Drink.

Let him obſerve, if there be any Meat, Drink or other Nouriſhment which you know to be good for him, yet he refuſeth it; in this caſe you are not to thruſt it violently upon him, but by gentle means and cunning enticements win him thereunto, tempting him when he is moſt hungry, and moſt dry; and if he get but a bit at a time, it will ſoon encreaſe to a greater quantity, and ever let him have leſs then he deſireth; and that the ſooner he may be brought unto it, mix the Meat he loveth beſt with that he

he loveth worſt, till both be made alike familiar, and ſo ſhall the Horſe be a ſtranger to nothing that is good and wholeſom.

Obſervations for Lameneſs.

Our Feeder muſt obſerve, if his Horſe be ſubject to Lameneſs or Stiffneſs, to ſurbate or tenderneſs of Feet, then to give him his Heat upon ſmooth Carpet Earth, or to forbear ſtrong Ground, hard High-ways, croſs Ruts and Furrows, till extremity compel him.

Obſervations from the State of his Body.

Our Feeder muſt obſerve, that the ſtrongeſt ſtate of Body, (which I account the higheſt and fulleſt of Fleſh, ſo it be good, hard, and without inward foulneſs) to be the beſt and ableſt for the performance of theſe Wagers; yet herein he muſt take two Conſiderations; the one the Shape of the Horſes Body, the other his Inclination and manner of Feeding.

For the Shape of his Body. There be ſome Horſes that are round, plump and cloſe knit together, ſo that they will appear Fat and well Shaped, when they are lean and in poverty. Others are raw-boned, ſlender and looſe knit together, and will appear lean and deformed, when they are Fat, foul and full of groſs Humours.

From his Inclination.

So likewiſe for their Inclination, ſome Horſes (at the firſt) will feed outwardly, and carry a thick Rib, when they are inwardly lean as may be. There be others that will appear lean to the Eye, when they are only Greaſe. In this caſe the Feeder hath two Helps to advantage his knowledge, the one outward, the other inward.

From his outward Handling.

The outward Help, is the outward Handling and feeling the Horſes Body, generally over all his Ribs, but particularly upon his ſhort and hindermoſt Ribs.

If his Fleſh generally handle ſoft and looſe, and the Fingers ſink into it as into Doun, then is he foul without all queſtion; but if generally it be hard and firm, only upon the hindermoſt Rib is ſoftneſs, then he hath greaſe and foul matter within him, which muſt be avoided, how lean and poor ſoever he appear in outward ſpeculation.

The inward Help is only ſharp Exerciſe, and ſtrong Scouring; the firſt will diſſolve the foulneſs, the latter will bring it away.

Obſervations from the Privy Parts.

Our Feeder muſt obſerve his Horſes Stones, for if they hang down Side, or low from his Body, then is he out of luſt and heart, and is either ſick of Greaſe, or other foul humours; but if they lie cloſe, couched up, and hid in a ſmall room, then he is Healthful and in good plight.

Obſervations for the Limbs.

Our Feeder muſt obſerve ever the Night before he runs any Match, or fore heat, to bathe his Legs well, from the Knees and Gambrels downwards, either with clarified Dogs-greaſe, (which is the beſt) or Trotters Oyl (which is the next;) or elſe the beſt Hogs-greaſe, which is ſufficient, and to work it well in with your hands, and not with Fire. For what he gets not in the firſt Night, will be got in the next Morning, and what is not got in the next Morning, will be got when he comes to uncloath at the end of the Courſe: So that you ſhall need to uſe the Ointment but once, but the rubbing as often as you finde opportunity.

Obſervations for Water.

Our Feeder ſhall obſerve, that albeit I give no directions for Watering him after the Heats, yet he may in any of the latter Fortnights (finding him clean, and his greaſe conſumed,) ſomewhat late at Night, as about ſix of the Clock, give him water in reaſonable quantity, being made lukewarm, and ſailing an houre after it. Alſo if through the unſeaſonableneſs of the Weather, you cannot water abroad, then you ſhall at your watering houres water in the houſe, with warm water, as aforeſaid. If you throw a handful of Wheat-Meal, Bran or Oat-meal finely powdred (but Oat-meal is the beſt) into the water, it is very wholeſom.

Obſervations for the Ground to run in.

Our Feeder ſhall obſerve, that if the Ground whereon he is to Run his Match, be dangerous and apt for miſchievous Accidents, as ſtrains, overreaches, Sinew-bruiſes and the like, that then he is not bound to give all his Heats thereon; but having made him acquainted with the Nature thereof, then either to take part of the Courſe, as a Mile, two or three, according to the goodneſs of the Ground, and ſo to run him forth, and again (which we call turning Heats) provided always that he end his Heat at the weighing Poſt, and that he make not his Courſe leſs, but rather more

more in quantity then that he muſt run. But if for ſome ſpecial Caſes, he like no part of the Courſe, then he may many times (but not ever) give his heat upon any other good Ground, about any ſpacious and large Field, where the Horſe may lay down his Body and run at Pleaſure.

Obſervations from Sweat.

Our Feeder ſhall take eſpecial regard in all Airings, Heatings, and all manner of Exerciſes whatſoever, to the Sweating of the Horſe, and the occaſions of his Sweating; as if he Sweat upon little or no occaſion, as walking a Foot-pace, ſtanding ſtill in the Stable, and the like, it is then apparent that the Horſe is faint, foul fed, and wanteth Exerciſe.

If upon good occaſion, as ſtrong Heats, great Labour, and the like, he Sweat, yet his Sweat is white Froth, and like Sope-ſuds, then is the Horſe inwardly foul, and wanteth alſo Exerciſe. But if the Sweat be black, and as it were only water thrown upon him, without any frothineſs, then is he clean fed, in good luſt and good caſe, and you may Adventure Riding without danger.

Obſervations from the Hair.

Our Feeder ſhall obſerve his Hair in general, but eſpecially his Neck, and thoſe Parts that are uncovered, and if they lie ſlick, ſmooth and cloſe, and hold the Beauty of their natural colour, then is he in good caſe; but if they be Rough or ſtaring, or if they be diſcoloured, then is he inwardly cold at the Heart, and wanteth both Cloaths and warm keeping.

Many other Obſervations there are, but theſe are moſt material, and I hope ſufficient for any Underſtanding.

The Office of the Ambler.

Obſervations in Ambling.

THere is not any Motion in a Horſe more deſired, more uſeful, nor indeed more hard to be obtained unto by a right way, then the Motion of Ambling; and yet (if we will believe the Proteſtations of the Profeſſors)

ſeſſors) not any thing in all the Art of Horſemanſhip more eaſe, or more ſeveral ways to be effected, every man conceiving to himſelf a ſeveral Method, and all thoſe Methods held as infallible Maximes, that can never fail in the Accompliſhment of the Work.

Mens Opinions and Errors.

But they which know truths, know the Errors in theſe Opinions, for albeit every man that hath hardly a ſmell of Horſemanſhip, can diſcourſe of a way how to make a Horſe Amble, yet when they come to the Performance of the Motion, their failings are ſo great, and their errors ſo groſs, that for mine own part, I never yet ſaw an exact Ambler, I confeſs ſome one man may make a Horſe Amble well and perfectly, nay, more then one, peradventure many, and thereby aſſume unto himſelf the name of Perfection, yet ſuch a man have I ſeen erre groſsly, and ſpoil more then his labour was able to recompence.

But leaving Mens Errors, becauſe they are paſt my Reformation, I will only touch at ſome ſpecial Obſervations, which in mine Opinion I hold to be the eaſieſt, the certaineſt and readieſt for the effecting of this work, and withal glance at thoſe abſurdities, which I have ſeen followed, though to little purpoſe, and leſs benefit.

Ambling by the Plowed Field.

There is one commends the new Plowed Lands, and affirms, that by toyling the Horſe thereon in his Foot-pace, there is no way ſo excellent for the making of him Amble; but, he forgets what weakneſs, nay, what Lameneſs, ſuch diſorderly toyl brings to a young Horſe, nay, to any Horſe; becauſe the Work cannot be done without wearineſs, and no wearineſs is wholeſom.

Ambling by the Gallop.

Another will teach his Horſe to Amble from the Gallop, by ſudden ſtopping, a more ſudden choking him in the Cheeks of the Mouth, thruſting him into ſuch an amazedneſs betwixt his Gallop and his Trot, that loſing both he cannot chooſe but find out Ambling.

But this Man forgets not alone the Error before ſpoken (which is too great toil) but alſo ſpoils a good Mouth, (if the Horſe had one,) loſes a good Rein (if there were any,) and by over-reaching and clapping one Foot againſt another, endangers upon every ſtep an Hoof-breach or Sinew-ſtrain.

Ambling by Weights.

Another ſays there is no better way then Ambling by Weights, and there-

thereupon overloads his Horſe with unmercifull Shoos of intolerable Weight, and forgets how they make him enterfere, ſtrike short with his Hind-feet, and though his Motion be true, yet is ſo ſlow, that it is not worth his Labour. Another folds great Weights of Lead about his Feet-lock Paſterns, and forgets that they have all the Miſchiefs of the former, beſides, the endangering of incurable Strains, the crulhing of the Crownet, and the Breeding of Ring-bones, Crown-ſcabs and Quitter-bones.

Another Loads his Horſe upon the Fillets with Earth, Lead, or ſome other Maſſy ſubſtance, and forgets the ſwaying of the Back, the over ſtraining of the Fillets, and a general diſabling of all the hinder parts.

Ambling in Hand, or not ridden.

Another ſtruggles to make his Horſe Amble in his Hand, before he Mounts his Back, by the help of ſome Wall, ſmooth Pail or Rail, and by Chocking him in the Mouth with the Bridle Hand, and Correcting him with his Rod on the hinder Hoofs, and under the Belly, when he treadeth falſe, and never remembers in what deſperate franticknes it drives an Horſe, before he can make him underſtand his meaning, as Plunging, Rearing, Sprauling out his Legs, and uſing a World of Antick Poſtures, which once ſetled, are hardly ever after reclaimed; beſides, when he hath ſpent all his labour, and done his utmoſt, as ſoon as he Mounts his Back, he is as far to ſeek of his Pace as if he had never known ſuch a Motion.

Ambling by the Help of Shoes.

Another finds out a new Stratagem, and in deſpight of all oppoſition in the Horſe, will make him Amble perfectly, and thereupon he makes him a pair of hinder Shoes, with long Spurnes or Plates before the Toes, and of ſuch length, that if the Horſe offer to Trot, the hinder-Foot beats the fore-Foot before it. But he forgets that the Shoes are made of Iron, and the Horſes Legs of Fleſh and Blood, neither doth he remember with what violence the hinder-Foot follows the fore-Foot, nor that every ſtroke it gives can light upon any place but the Back-Sinews, then which there is no part more tender, nor any wound that brings ſuch incurable Lameneſs.

Ambling by the Help of fine Liſts.

Another (out of quaintneſs more then ſtrong Reaſon) ſtrives to make his Horſe Amble by taking of fine ſoft Liſts, and folding them ſtreight about the Cambrels, in that place where you Garter an Horſe for a ſtring-ſtrain, and then turn him to Graſs for a Fortnight, or more, in which time (faith he) he will fall to a perfect Amble, (for it is true, he cannot Trot but with pain, then taking away the Liſts, the Work is finiſhed.

But under the Correction of the Profeſſors of this foreign trick, for it is a *Spaniſh* Practice; I muſt aſſure them, that if they gain their purpoſe, they muſt offend the Members; If they hurt not the Limbs, they loſe their labour; but however, this is moſt aſſured, that the Amble thus gained, muſt be diſgraceful, or Ambling and Cringing in the hinder parts, without comelineſs, ſpeed or clear deliverance.

Ambling by the Hand only.

Another (and he calls himſelf the Maſter Ambler of all Amblers) affirms, there is no true way of making an Horſe to Amble, but by the Hand only, and I am of this opinion, could this ſecret be found out, or could a Man make a Horſe do all that he imagined; but Horſes are Rebellious, and Men are furious, and the leaſt of either of theſe ſpoils the whole Work; and it is impoſſible for any Man to ſadge an Horſe to a new Motion, utterly unknown, againſt which he will not reſiſt with his uttermoſt power. Beſides, to do this Action with the Hand only, it muſt only be done from the Horſes Mouth, and that Mouth muſt of neceſſity be altered from his firſt manner of Riding; for to uſe all one Hand muſt preſerve all one Motion, and then where is his Ambling, which was not known at the firſt Backing? Again, we ſtrive at the firſt Backing of an Horſe, to bring his Mouth to all ſweetneſs, his Rein to all Stateline ſs, and the general carriage of his Body to all Comelineſs. Now in this courſe of Ambling by the Hand only, the Mouth muſt be changed from the Chaps to the Wrinkles of the Mouth, which is from ſweetneſs to harſhneſs, his Rein muſt be brought from conſtancy to unconſtancy; for the Eyes that did look upward, the Noſe and Muzzle which was couched Inward, muſt be turned outward, and the general comelineſs of the Bodies Carriage muſt be brought to diſorder and falſe treading; or elſe he ſhall never Accompliſh the true Art of Ambling by the Hand only.

Ambling by the Tramel.

There is another, (I will not call him the beſt,) becauſe his Error may be as great as any) and he will make his Horſe Amble by the help of the Tramel only, which I confeſs is neareſt, the beſt and moſt aſſured way, yet he hath many Errours, as followeth.

Errors in the Tramel.

Firſt, he loſeth himſelf in the want of knowledge, for the length of the Tramel, and either he makes it too long, (which gives no ſtroke,) or too ſhort, (which gives a falſe ſtroke) the firſt makes an Horſe hackle and ſhuffle his Feet confuſedly, the latter makes him Roul and Twitch up his hinder

hinder Feet so suddenly, that by Custom it brings him to a string-halt, from which he will hardly be recovered ever after. Another loses himself and his labour by misplacing the Tramel, and out of a Niceness to seem more expert then he is, or out of fearfulness to prevent falling (to which the Tramel is subject) places them above the Knee, and above the hinder Foot-hoof. But the Rule is neither good nor handsom; for if the Tramel be too long or loose, that is, gives no offence to the Sinews, and other ligaments, about which they must necessarily be bound, when they are raised so high, then they can give no true stroke, neither can the fore-Leg compel the hinder to follow it. And if they be so short or streight, that the fore-Leg cannot step forward, but the hinder must go equal with it, then will it so press the main Sinew of the hinder-Leg, and the Veins and Fleshy part of the fore-Thighs, that the Horse will not be able to go without halting before, and cringing and crambling his hinder-parts so ill-favouredly, that it will be irksom to behold it; besides, it will occasion Sweatings, and draw down humours, which will be more noisom then the Pace will be beneficial.

Another makes his Tramel of such course and hard stuff, or else Girts it so streight, or leaves it fretting up and down so loose, that he Galls his Horses Legs, and leaves neither Hair nor Skin upon them, at the best it leaves such a foul print and mark upon the Legs, that every one will accuse both the Horse and his Teacher of disgrace and indiscretion.

As these, so I must conclude with the last Error of the Tramel, which is Mens Opinions, and though it be the most insufficient, yet it hath the greatest power to over-sway Truth, and that is, the Tramel is utterly unnecessary and unprofitable, and the Defender worthy of no Employment, alledging the Land only to be excellent.

The Errors I have already confuted; it now remains (after all these faults finding, that I shew the truest, easiest, and that way which is most uncontroulable for the making of an Horse to Amble, with all the gracefulness and perfection that can be required.

The best way to Amble an Horse.

When you are about to make an Horse Amble truly, and without controulment. First, try with your Hand by a gentle and deliberate racking and thrusting of the Horse forward, by helping him in the Weeks of his Mouth with your Snaffle, (which must be smooth, big and full) and correcting him first on one side, then on another with the Calves of your Legs, and sometimes with the Spur, if you can make him of himself strike into an Amble, though shuffling disorderly, there will be much labour saved; for that proclivity or aptness to Amble, will make him with more easiness and less danger, endure the use of the Tramel, and make him find the Motion without stumbling or amazement: but if you finde he will

will by no means either apprehend the Motions or Intentions, then ſtruggle not with him, but fall to the uſe of the Tramel in this manner following.

The Form of the Tramel.

But before I come to the Uſe and Vertue thereof, I will ſhew you the form and ſubſtance whereof it ought to be made; becauſe nothing hath ever done this Inſtrument more Injury, then falſe Subſtances and falſe Shapes. Therefore ſome make theſe Tramels of all Leather, and they will either reach or break, the firſt marrs the Work by uncertainty, the other loſeth the labour.

Another makes it of Canvaſs, and that galls.

A third makes it of ſtrong Liſts, and that hath all the faults of both the former, for the ſoftneſs will not let it lie cloſe, and the gentleneſs makes it ſtretch out of all compaſs, or break upon every ſtumble. And as theſe, ſo there are a World of other uſeleſs Tramels, for you muſt underſtand, that touching the true Tramel, the Side-Ropes muſt be firm without yielding an hair: The Hoſe muſt be ſoft, lie cloſe, and not move from his firſt place, and the Back-band muſt be flat, no matter how light, and ſo defended from the Fillets, that it may not gall. And this Tramel muſt be thus made, and of theſe Subſtances.

Firſt, for the Side-Ropes, they muſt be made of the beſt, fineſt and ſtrongeſt Pack-thread, ſuch as your *Turky*-thread, and turned by the Roper into a delicate ſtrong Cord, yet at the utmoſt, not above the bigneſs of a ſmall Jack-line, with a Nooſe at each end, ſo ſtrong as is poſſible to be made; neither muſt theſe Side-Ropes be twined too hard, but gentle, and with a yielding condition, for that will bring on the Motion more eaſie, and keep the Tramel from breaking, now theſe Side-Ropes muſt be juſt thirty ſix Inches in length, and ſo equal one with another, that no difference may be eſpied.

For the Horſe which muſt be placed in the ſmall of the Fore-leg, and the ſmall of the hinder-Leg, above the Feet lock, they muſt be made of fine Girt-Web, which is ſoft and pliant, and loyned with double Cotton: Over the Girt-Web muſt be faſtened ſtrong Tabbs of white Neats Leather well Tallowed, and ſuited to an even length, and ſtamped with holes of equal diſtance, which ſhall paſs through the Nooſes of the Side Ropes, and be made longer or ſhorter at pleaſure, with very ſtrong Buckles. Theſe Hoſe, the Girt would be four Inches in length, and the Tabbs ten.

The Back-band being of no other uſe but to bear up the Side Ropes, would (if you Tramel all the fore-Legs) be made of fine Girt Web, and loyned with Cotton; but if you Tramel but one ſide, then an ordinary Tape will ſerve, being ſure that it carries the ſide-Ropes in an even Line, without either Riſing or falling; for if it riſe, it ſhortens the ſide-Rope, and if it falls, it endangers tangling.

Thus

Thus you ſee what the true Tramel is, and how to be made; touching the uſe, it thus followeth.

The true Uſe of the true Tramel.

When you have brought your Horſe into an even ſmooth Path, without Rubs or roughneſs, you ſhall there looſe the near fore-Leg, and the near hinder-Leg, then put to them the ſide-Rope, and ſee that he ſtand at that juſt proportion which Nature her ſelf hath formed him, without either ſtraining or enlarging his Members, and in that even and juſt length, ſtay the ſide-Rope by a ſmall Tape faſtened up to the Saddle. Then with your hand on the Bridle, ſtraining his Head, put him gently forward, and if need be, have the help of a by-ſtander to put him forward alſo, and ſo force him to Amble up and down the Road, with all the Gentleneſs you can, ſuffering him to take his own leiſure, that thereby he may come to an underſtanding of his reſtraint, and your Will for the Performance of the Motion, and though he ſnapper or ſtumble, or peradventure fall now and then, yet it matters not, do you only ſtay his Head, give him leave to Riſe, and with all gentleneſs put him forward again, till finding his own fault, and underſtanding the Motion, he will become perfect, and Amble in your Hand to your contentment. And that this may be done with more eaſe and leſs amazement to the Horſe, it is not amiſs (at his firſt Trameling) that you give your Side-Ropes more length then ordinary, both that the Twitches may be leſs ſudden, and Motion coming more gently, the Horſe may ſooner apprehend it.

But as ſoon as he comes to any perfectneſs, then inſtantly put the Side-Ropes to their true length. For an Inch too long, is a Foot too ſlow in the Pace; and an Inch too ſhort cauſeth Rouling, a Twitching up of the Legs, and indeed a kind of plain Halting.

When to alter the Tramel.

When the Horſe will thus Amble in your Hand perfectly, being Trameled on one ſide, you ſhall then change them to the other ſide, and make him Amble in your hand as you did before. And thus you ſhall do, changing from one ſide to another, till with this half-Tramel he will Run and Amble in your hand, without ſnappering or ſtumbling, both readily and ſwiftly; when this is attained unto, which cannot be above two or three houres labour, (if there be any tractableneſs) you may then put on the whole Tramel, and the broad, ſtar back Band, Trameling both ſides equally, and ſo Run him in your hand (at the utmoſt length of the Bridle) up and down the Road divers times, then pauſe, cheriſh, and to it again; and thus apply him, till you have brought him to that Perfection, that he will Amble ſwiftly, truly and readily, when, where, and how you pleaſe; then

put him upon uneven and uncertain ways, as up-hill and down-hill, where there are clots and roughneſs, and where there is hollowneſs and falſe treading.

When to Mount his Back.

Now when he is perfect in your Hand upon all theſe, you may then adventure to Mount his Back, which (if you pleaſe) you may firſt do by a Boy, or Groom; making the Horſe Amble under him, whilſt you ſtay his Head to prevent danger, or to ſee how he ſtriketh. Then after Mount your ſelf, and with all gentleneſs and lenity, encreaſing his Pace more and more, till you come to the height of Perfection. And thus as you did before in your Hand, ſo do now on his Back, firſt with the whole Tramel, then with the half, and changing the Tramel off, firſt from one ſide, then to another, then altering Grounds, till you finde that exquiſiteneſs which you deſire, and this muſt be done by daily exerciſe and labour, as twice, thrice, ſometimes oftner in the day.

When to Journey.

When you have obtained your Will in the Perfection of his ſtroke, the nimbleneſs of his Limbs, and the good carriage of his Head and Body, you may then take away the Tramel altogether, and exerciſe him without it. But this Exerciſe I would have upon the High-way, (and not Horſe-courſer like) in a private ſmooth Road, for that affords but a coaſening Pace, which is loſt upon every ſmall wearineſs; therefore take the High-way forward for three, four or five miles in a Morning, more or leſs, as you finde his aptneſs and ability. Now if in this Journeying, either through wearineſs, ignorance or peeviſhneſs, you finde in him a willingneſs to forſake his Pace, then (ever carrying in your Pocket the half Tramel) alight and put them on, and ſo exerciſe him in them, and now and then give him eaſe, bring him home in his true Pace. This Exerciſe you ſhall follow day by day, and every day increaſing it more and more, till you have brought him from one mile to many; which done, you may then give him eaſe, as letting him reſt a day or two, or more, and then apply him again; and if you finde in him neither errour nor alteration, then you may conclude your Work is finiſhed.

But if any alteration do happen (as many phantaſtick Horſes are ſubject unto,) if it be in the motion of his Pace, then with your hand reform it. But if that fail, then the uſe of the half-Tramel will never fail you.

Now if the Error proceed from any other occaſion, look ſeriouſly into the cauſe thereof, and taking that away the effect will ſoon ceaſe; for you are to underſtand, that in this manner of teaching him to Amble, you

are

are forbidden no help whatſoever which belongs unto Horſemanſhip, as Chain, Cavezan, Mufroul, Head-ſtrain, Martingale, Bit, or any other neceſſary Inſtrument, becauſe this Motion is not drawn from the Mouth, but from the Limbs.

Many things elſe might be ſpoken on this ſubject, but it would but load paper, and weary Memory; and I am only as ſhore Eſſays, and true Experiments, therefore take this as ſufficient.

The Office of the Buyer, wherein is ſhewed all the Perfections and Imperfections that are or can be in a Horſe.

Obſervations and Advertiſements for any Man when he goes about to buy an Horſe.

THERE is nothing more difficult in all the Art of Horſemanſhip, then to ſet down conſtant and uncontroulable Reſolutions, by which to bind every Mans Minde to an unity of Conſent in the buying of an Horſe; for, according to the old Adage, *What is one Mans Meat, is another Mans Poiſon*; What one affects, another diſlikes. But to proceed according to the Rule of Reaſon, the Precepts of the Ancients, and the Modern Practice of our conceived Opinions, I will as briefly as I can, (and the rather, becauſe it is a labour I never undertook in this wiſe before) ſhew you thoſe Obſervations and Advertiſements which may fortifie you in any hard Election.

The End for which to buy.

Firſt, therefore you are to obſerve, that if you Elect an Horſe for your Hearts Contentment, you muſt conſider the end and purpoſe for which you buy him, as whether for the Wars, Running, Hunting, Travelling, Draught or Burthen, every one having their ſeveral Characters, and their ſeveral Faces both of Beauty and Uncomelineſs.

But becauſe there is but one Truth and one Perfection, I will under the Deſcription of the perfect and untrained Horſe, ſhew all the Imperfections and Attraindures, which either Nature or Miſchance can put upon him of greateſt deformity.

Let me then adviſe you that intend to buy an Horſe, to acquaint your ſelf with all the true Shapes and Excellencies which belong to an Horſe, whether

whether it be in his natural and true Proportion, or in any accidental or outward increase or decrease of any Limb or Member, and from their Contraries, to gather all things whatsoever that may give dislike or offence.

Election how divided.

To begin therefore with the first Principle of Election, you shall understand they are divided into two especial Heads, the one General, the other particular.

The General Rule.

The General Rule of Election is, First, the End for which you buy; Then his Breed or Generation, his Colour, his Pace, and his Stature; These are said to be General, because they have a general dependence upon every Mans several opinions, as the first, which is the End for which you buy, it is a thing shut up only in your own bosome.

Of Breed.

The other, which is Breed, you must either take it from faithful report, your own knowledge, or from some known and certain Characters, by which one strain, or one Countrey is distinguished from another, as the *Neapolitan* is known by his Hawk-Nose, the *Spaniard* by his small Limbs, the *Barbary* by his fine Head and deep Hoof, the *Dutch* by his rough Legs, the *English* by his general strong knitting together, and so forth of divers others.

Of Colour.

As for his Colour, though there is no Colour exempt from goodness, for I have seen good of all, yet there are some better reputed then others, as the Dapple Grey for Beauty, the Brown Bay for Service, the Black with Silver Hairs for Courage, and the Liard and true mixt Roan for Countenance. As for the Sorrel, the Black without White, and the unchangeable Iron Grey, are reputed Cholerick; the bright Bay, the Flea-bitten, and the Black with white Marks, are Sanguine; the Black, White, Yellow, Dun, Kite-glewed and the Py-bald, are Phlegmatick; and the Chesnut, the Mouse dun, the Red Bay, the blew Grey, are Melancholy.

Pace or Trotting.

Now for his Pace, which is either Trot, Amble, Rack or Gallop, you must refer it to the end also for which you buy; as if it be for the Wars, Running, Hunting, or your own Pleasure, then the Trot is most tolerable, and this Motion you shall know by a Cross Moving of the Horses Limbs,

as

as when the fore-Leg, and the near Hinder-Leg, or the near fore-Leg, and the far Hinder-Leg move and go forward in one inſtant. And in this Motion, the nearer the Horſe taketh his Limbs from the Ground, the opener, the evener and the ſhorter is his Pace; for to take up his Feet ſlovenly, ſhews ſtumbling and lameneſs; To tread narrow or croſs, ſhews enterfering or failing; to ſtep uneven, ſhews toil and wearineſs, and to tread long, ſhews over-reaching.

Ambling.

Now if you Elect for Eaſe, great Perſons Seats, or long Travel, then Ambling is required. And this Motion is contrary to Trotting, for now both the Feet on one ſide muſt move equally together, that is, the far fore-Leg, and the far hinder-Leg, and the near fore-Leg, and the near hinder-Leg. And this Motion muſt go juſt, large, ſmooth and nimble; for to tread falſe, takes away all eaſe; to tread ſhort, rids no Ground; to tread rough, ſhews rouling; and to tread un-nimbly ſhews a falſe Pace that never continueth, as alſo Lameneſs.

Racking.

If you Elect for Buck-Hunting, Galloping on the High-way Poſt, Hackney, or the like, then a racking Pace is required: and this Motion is the ſame that Ambling is, only it is in a ſwifter time, and a ſhorter tread; and though it rid not ſo much ground, yet it is a little more eaſie.

Galloping.

Now to all theſe Paces muſt be joyned a good Gallop, which naturally every Trotting and Racking Horſe hath; the Ambler is a little unapt thereunto, becauſe the Motions are both one, ſo that being put to a greater ſwiftneſs of Pace then formerly he hath been acquainted withal, he handles his Legs confuſedly, and out of order, and being trained gently, and made to underſtand the Motion, he will as well undertake it as any Trotting Horſe whatſoever. Now in a good Gallop you are to obſerve theſe Vertues. Firſt, that the Horſe which taketh up his Feet nimbly from the Ground, but doth not raiſe them high, that neither rouleth nor beareth himſelf, that ſtretcheth out his fore-Legs, follows nimbly with his hinder, and neither cuteth under his Knee, (which is called the ſwift cut) nor croſſeth, nor claps one Foot on another, and ever leadeth with his far fore-Foot, and not with the near, he is ſaid ever to Gallop comely and moſt true, and he is the fitteſt for ſpeed, or any ſwift Employment. If he Gallop round, and raiſe his fore-Feet, he is then ſaid to Gallop ſtrongly, but not ſwiftly, and is fitteſt for the great Saddle, the Wars and ſtrong Encounters; If he Gallop ſlow, yet ſure he will ſerve for the High-way, but if he labour his Feet confuſedly, and Gallop painfully, then is he good for no Galloping Service; beſides, it ſhews ſome hidden Lameneſs.

His Stature.

Laſtly, touching his Stature, it muſt be referred to the end for which you buy, ever obſerving that the biggeſt and ſtrongeſt are fitteſt for ſtrong occaſions, and great Burthens, ſtrong Draughts, and double Carriage, the middle Size for Pleaſure and general Employments; and the leaſt for Eaſe, Street-Walks, and Summer-Hackney.

The particular Rule.

Now touching the particular Rule of Election, it is contained in the diſcovery of natural deformities, accidental outward Sorrances, or inward hidden Miſchiefs, which are ſo many and ſo infinite, that it is a World of Work to explain them, yet for ſatisfaction ſake, I will in as methodical manner as I can, ſhew what you are to obſerve in this occaſion.

How to ſtand to View.

When a Horſe is brought unto you to buy (being ſatisfied for his Breed, his Pace, Colour and Stature,) then ſee him ſtand naked before you, and placing your ſelf before his Face, take a ſtrict View of his Countenance, and the chearfulneſs thereof; for it is an excellent Glaſs wherein to behold his Goodneſs and beſt Perfections. As thus,

His Ears.

If his Ears be ſmall, thin, ſharp, ſhort, pricked and moving; or if they be long, yet well ſet on, and well carried, it is a Mark of Beauty, Goodneſs and Mettle: but if they be thick, laved or lolling, wide ſet and unmoving, then are they ſigns of dulneſs, doggedneſs and evil Nature.

His Face.

If his Face be lean, his Forehead ſwelling outward, the Mark or Feather in his Face ſet high, as above his Eyes, or at the top of his Eyes, if he have a white Star, or white Ratch of an indifferent Size, and even placed, or a white Snip on his Noſe or Lip; all are Marks of Beauty and Goodneſs. But if his Face be Fat, Cloudy or Skouling, his Forehead flat as a Trencher, (which we call Mare-faced) for the Mark in his Forehead ſtand low, as under his Eyes; If his Star or Ratch ſtand awry, or in an evil poſture, or inſtead of a Snip, his Noſe be raw and un-hairy, or his Face generally bald, all are ſigns of deformity.

His Eyes.

If his Eyes be round, big, black, ſhining, ſtarting or ſtaring from his Head, if the black of the Eye fill the Pit or outward Circumference, ſo that in the moving, none (or very little) of the White appeareth, all are ſignes of Beauty, Goodneſs, and Material: but if his Eyes be uneven, and

of

of a wrinkled proportion, if they be little (which we call Pig-Eyed) both are uncomely ſignes of Weakneſs; if they be red and fery, take heed of Moon-Eyes, which is next door to Blindneſs; if white and walled, it ſhews a weak Sight and unneceſſary ſtarting or finding of Buggards; if with white Specks, take heed of the Pearl, Pin and Web; if they water or ſhew bloody, it ſhews bruiſes; and if any Matter, they ſhew old over-Riding, feſtered Rheums, or violent ſtrains. If they look dead or dull, or are hollow, or much ſunk, take heed of Blindneſs at the beſt. The Beſt is of an old decrepit Generation: if the Black fill not the Pit, but the white is always appearing, or if in moving, the White and Black be ſeen in equal quantity, it is a ſign of weakneſs and a dogged diſpoſition.

His Cheeks and Chaps.

If in handling his Cheeks or Chaps, you find the Bones lean and thin, the ſpace wide between them, the Thropple or Wind-Pipe big as you can Gripe, and the void place without Knots or Kernels; and generally the Jaws ſo great, that the Neck ſeemeth to couch within them, they are excellent Signes of great Wind, Courage and Soundneſs of Head and Body. But if the Chaps be fat and thick, the ſpace between them cloſed up with groſs Subſtance, and the Thropple little, all are Signes of ſhort Wind, and much inward foulneſs. If the void place be full of Knots and Kernels, take heed of the Strangle or Glaunders, at the beſt, the Horſe is not without a foul Cold. If his Jaws be ſo ſtreight that his Neck ſwelleth above them, if it be no more then natural, it is only an uncomely Sign of ſhort Wind, and Purſineſs or Groſsneſs; but if the Swelling be long, and cloſe by his Chaps like a Whet-ſtone, then take heed of the Vives, or ſome other unnatural Impoſtume.

His Noſtrils and Muzzle.

If his Noſtrils be open, dry, wide and large; ſo as upon any ſtraining the inward redneſs is diſcovered, and if his Muzzle be ſmall, his Mouth deep, and his Lips equally Meeting, then all are good Signes of Wind, Health and Courage. But if his Noſtrils be ſtreight, his Wind is little; if his Muzzel is groſs, his Spirit is dull; if his Mouth be ſhallow, he will never carry a Bit well; and if his upper Lip will not reach his nether, old Age or Infirmity hath Marked him for Carrion. If his Noſe be moiſt and dropping, if it be clear water, it is a Cold; if foul Matter, then beware of Glaunders: if both Noſtrils run, it is hurtful; but if one, then moſt dangerous.

His Teeth.

Touching his Teeth and their Vertues, they are ſet down in a par-

ticular Chapter; onely remember, you never buy an Horſe that wanteth any, for as good loſe all almoſt as one.

His Breaſt.

From his Head look down to his Breaſt, and ſee that it be broad, outſwelling, and Adorned with many Features; for that ſhews ſtrength and durance. The little Breaſt is uncomely, and ſhews weakneſs, the narrow Breaſt is apt to ſtumble, fall and enterfere before; the Breaſt that is hidden Inward, and wanteth the Beauty and diviſion of many Feathers, ſhews a weak Armed Heart, and a Breaſt that is unwilling and unfit for any violent toyl or ſtrong labour.

His Fore-Thighs.

Next look down from his Elbow to his Knees, and ſee that thoſe Fore-Thighs be ruſh-grown, well horned within, Sinewed, Fleſhy, and outſwelling, for they are good ſigns of ſtrength, the contrary ſhews weakneſs, and are unnatural.

His Knees.

Then look on his Knees, and ſee that they carry a Proportion, be lean, Sinewy and cloſe Knit, for they are good and comely; but if one be bigger and rounder then another, the Horſe hath received Miſchief; if they be groſs, the Horſe is Gouty; if they have Scars, or Hair-broken, it is a true mark of a ſtumbling Jade, and a perpetual Faller.

His Legs.

From his Knees, look down to his Legs, to his Paſterns, and if you finde them lean, flat and ſinewy, and the Inward Bought of his Knee without Seames, or Hair-broken, then he ſhews good Shape and Soundneſs; But if on the inſide of the Leg you finde hard Knots, they are Splinters; if on the out-ſide, they are Screws or Excreſſions; if under his Knees be Scabs on the inſide, it is the ſwift cut, and he will ill endure Galloping; if above his Paſterns on the in-ſide you find Scabs, it ſhews enterfering; but if the Scabs be generally over his Legs, it is either extream ſoul keeping, or elſe a Spice of the Maunge; if his Fleſh be fat, round and fleſhy, he will never endure labour; and if on the Inward Bought of his Knees you finde Scams, Scabs or Hair-broken, it ſhews a Melander, which is a Cancerous Ulcer.

His Paſterns.

Look then on his Paſtern-Joynt and his Paſtern, the firſt muſt be clear and well Knit together, the other muſt be ſhort, ſtrong and upright ſtanding:

ing; for if the firſt be big or ſwell'd, take heed of Sinew-ſtrains and Gourdings: if the other be long, weak or bending, the Limbs will be hardly able to carry the Body without tyring.

His Hoofs.

For the Hoofs in general, they ſhould be black, ſmooth, tough, rather a little long then round, deep, hollow and full of Sounding: for white Hoofs are tender, and carry a Shoo ill; a rough, groſs Seamed Hoof, ſhews old Age or over-Heating. A brittle Hoof will carry no Shoo at all; an extraordinary round Hoof is ill for foul ways, and deep Hunting. A flat Hoof that is pumiſſed, ſhews Foundring; and a Hoof that is empty, and hollow ſounding, ſhews a decayed Inward-part, by reaſon of ſome wound or dry Founder. As for the Crown of the Hoof, if the Hair lie ſmooth and cloſe, and the Fleſh flat and even, then all is perfect; but if the Hair be Staring, the Skin ſcabbed, and the Fleſh riſing, then look for a Ring-bone, or a Crown-ſcab, or a Quitter-bone.

The Setting on of his Head, his Creſt and Mane.

After this, ſtand by his ſide, and firſt look to the ſetting on of his Head, and ſee that it ſtand neither too high, nor too low, but in a direct line; that his Neck be ſmall at the ſetting on of his Head, and Long, growing deeper to the Shoulders, with an high, ſtrong and thin Mane, long, ſoft, and ſomewhat curling, for theſe are beautiful Characters: whereas to have the Head ill ſet on, is the greateſt deformity; to have any bigneſs or ſwelling in the Nape of the Neck, ſhews the Pole-evil, or beginning of a Fiſtula; to have a ſhort thick Neck like a Bull, to have it falling at the Withers, to have a low, weak, a thick or falling Creſt, ſhews want both of ſtrength and Mettle; to have much Hair on the Mane, ſhews intolerable dulneſs; to have it too thin, ſhews fury; and to have none or ſhed, ſhews the Worm in the Mane, the Itch, or elſe plain Maunginess.

His Back, Ribs, Fillets, Belly and Stones.

Look on the Chine of his Back, that it be broad, even and ſtreight, his Ribs well compaſſed and bending Outward, his Fillets upright, ſtrong and ſhort, and not above a handful between his laſt Rib and his Huckle-bone, let his Belly be well let down, yet hidden within his Ribs, and let his Stones be well truſs'd up to his Body, for all theſe are Marks of Health and good Perfection; whereas to have his Chine narrow, he will never carry a Saddle without wounding, and to have it bending or Saddle-backed, ſhews weakneſs.

To have his Ribs flat, there is not liberty for Wind.

To have his Fillets hanging, long or weak, he will never climb an Hill

nor carry a Burthen. And to have his Belly clung up or gaunt, or his Stones hanging down, loose or aside, they are both Signes of Sickness, Tenderness, Foundering in the Body, and unaptness for labour.

His Buttocks.

Then look upon his Buttocks, and see that they be round, plump, full, and in an even level with his Body: or if long, that it be well raised behind, and spread forth at the setting on of the Tail, for these are comely and beautiful. The narrow Pin-buttock, the Hog or Swine-Rump, and the falling and down-let Buttock are full of Deformity, and shew both an Injury in Nature, and that they are neither fit or becoming for Pad, Foot-Cloth or Pillion.

His Hinder-Thighs.

Then look to his Hinder-Thighs or Gaskings, if they be well let down even to the middle Joynt, thick, brawny, full and Swelling; for that is a great Argument of Strength and Goodness, whereas the lank slender Thighs shew disability and weakness.

His Cambrels.

Then look upon the middle Joynt behind, and if it be nothing but Skin and Bone, Veins and Sinews, and rather a little bending than too streight, then it is perfect as it should be. But if it hath Chaps or Sores on the Inward Bought or bending, then that is a Sellander. If the Joynt be swell'd generally all over, then he hath got a Blow or Bruise, if the Swelling be particular, as in the Fit or hollow Part, or on the inside, and the Vein full and proud; if the Swelling be soft, it is a Blood-spaven; if hard, a Bone-spaven; but if the Swelling be just behind, before the Knuckle, then it is a Curb.

Hinder-Legs.

Then look to his hinder-Legs, if they be lean, clean, flat and Sinewy, then all is well; but if they be fat they will not endure labour. If they be Swelled, the Grease is molten in them. If he be Scabbed above the Pasterns, he hath the Scratches; if he have Chaps under his Pasterns, he hath Rains, and none of these but are noisom.

His Tail.

Lastly, for the setting on of his Tail where there is a good Buttock, the Tail can never stand ill; and where there is an evil Buttock, there the Tail can never stand well; for it ought to stand broad, high, flat, and Couched a little inward. Thus I have shewed you the true Shapes and true Deformities, you may in your Choice please your own Fancies.

An

An uncontroulable Way to know the Age of an Horſe.

There are ſeven outward Characters, by which to know the Age of every Horſe; As namely, his Teeth, his Hoofs, his Tail, his Eyes, his Skin, his Hair, and the Barrs in his Mouth.

His Teeth.

If you would know his Age by his Teeth, you muſt underſtand that an Horſe hath in his Head juſt fourty Teeth, that is to ſay, ſix great Wong Teeth above, and ſix below on one ſide, and as many on the other, which maketh twenty four; And are called his Grinders; then ſix above and ſix below, in the fore-part of his Mouth, which are called Gatherers, and make thirty ſix. Then four Tuſhes, one above and one below on one ſide, and are called the Bit Teeth, which make juſt fourty.

Now the firſt year he hath his Foals Teeth, which are only Grinders and Gatherers, but no Tuſhes, and they be ſmall, white and bright to look on.

The ſecond year he changeth the four fore-moſt Teeth in his Head, that is, two above, and two below in the midſt of the Rows of the Gatherers, and they are browner and bigger then the other.

The third year he changeth the Teeth next unto them, and leaveth no apparent Foals Teeth before, but two above, and two below of each ſide, which are all bright and ſmall.

The fourth year he changeth the Teeth next unto them, and leaveth no more Foals Teeth before, but one of each ſide, both above and below.

The fifth year his fore-moſt Teeth will be all changed; but then he hath his Tuſhes on each-ſide compleat, and the laſt Foals Teeth which he caſt, thoſe which come up in their place will be hollow, and have a little black ſpeck in the midſt, which is called the Mark in the Horſes Mouth, and continueth till he be paſt eight years old.

The ſixth year he putteth up his new Tuſhes, near about which you ſhall ſee growing a little of new and young Fleſh, at the bottom of the Tuſh: beſides, the Tuſh will be white, ſmall, ſhort and ſharp.

The ſeventh year all his Teeth will have their perfect Growth, and the Mark in his Mouth will be plainly ſeen.

The eighth year all his Teeth will be full, ſmooth and plain, the black ſpeck or mark being no more but diſcerned, and his Tuſhes will be more yellow then ordinary.

The ninth year his foremoſt Teeth will be longer, broader, yellower and fouler then at younger years, the mark gone, and his Tuſhes will be bluntiſh.

The tenth year, the inſide of his upper Tuſhes will be no holes at all to be felt with your Fingers ends, which till that Age you ſhall ever feel; beſides, the Temples of his Head will begin to be crooked and hollow.

The

The eleventh year his Teeth will be exceeding long, very yellow, black and foul, only he may then cut even, and his Teeth will ſtand directly oppoſite one to another.

The twelfth year his Teeth will be long, yellow, black and foul, but then his upper Teeth will hang over his nether.

The thirteenth year his Tuſhes will be worn ſomewhat cloſe to his Chaps, (if he be a much ridden Horſe) otherwiſe they will be black, foul and long, like the Tuſhes of a Boar.

His Mouth.

See that he does not over-hang his upper Teeth over his nether, for though it be the Mark of an old Horſe, yet ſometimes a young Horſe hath that Infirmity. See likewiſe that he is not too deep burnt of the Lampas, and that his Fleſh lie ſmooth with his Barrs, for if it be too deep burnt, his Hay and Provender will ſtick therein, which will be very troubleſom to the Horſe.

His Hoofs.

If his Hoofs be rugged, and as it were Seamed one Seam over another, and many Seams; if they be dry, full and cruſty, or crumbling, it is a ſign of very old Age; and on the contrary part, a ſmooth, moiſt, hollow and well-ſounding Hoof, is a ſign of young years.

His Tail.

If you take your Horſe with your Finger and your Thumb by the Stern of the Tail, cloſe at the ſetting on by the Buttock, feeling there hard, and if you feel of each ſide of the Tail a Joynt ſtick out more then any other, by the bigneſs of an Hazel-nut, then you may preſume the Horſe is under two years old; but if his Joynts be all plain, and no ſuch thing to be felt, then he is above ten, and it may be thirteen.

His Eyes.

If his Eyes be round, full, ſtaring or ſtarting from his Head, if the Pits over them be filled, ſmooth and even with his Temples, and no wrinkles, either about his Brow, or under his Eyes, then he is young, if otherwiſe you ſee the contrary Characters, it is a ſign of old Age.

His Skin.

If you take his Skin in any part of his Body, between your Finger and your Thumb, and pull it from his Fleſh, then letting it go again, if it ſuddenly return to the place from whence it came, and be ſmooth and plain without wrinkle, then he is young and full of ſtrength; but if it ſtand, and not return inſtantly to its former place, then he is very old and waſted.

His

His Hair.

If an Horſe that is of any dark Colour, ſhall grow griſſle only about his Eye-brows, or underneath his Mane; or any Horſe of a whitiſh Colour ſhall grow Meannelled with either black or red Meannels univerſally over his Body, then both are Signes of old Age.

His Barrs.

Laſtly, if the Barrs in his Mouth be great, deep, and handle rough and hard, then is the Horſe old; but if they be ſoft, ſhallow, and handle gently and tenderly, then is he young, and in good ability of Body.

And thus much be ſpoken touching the Office of the Buyer.

The perfect Shape of a Horſe altogether.

Firſt, there is required that the Hoof be black, ſmooth, dry, large, round and hollow; the Paſterns ſtreight and upright, Fet-locks ſhort, the Legs ſtreight and flat, called alſo Lath-legged, the Knees bony, lean and round, the Neck long, high reared, and great towards the Breaſt, the Breaſt large and round, the Ears ſmall, ſharp, long and upright, the Fore-head lean and large, the Eyes great, full and black, the Brows well filled, and ſhooting outwards, the Jaws wide, ſlender and lean, the Noſtrils wide and open, the Mouth great, the Head long and lean, like to a Sheep, the Mane thin and large, the Withers ſharp and pointed, the Back ſhort, even, plain and double Chined, the Sides and Ribs deep, large and bearing out like the Cover of a Trunk, and cloſe ſhut at the Huckle-bone, the Belly long and great, but hid under the Ribs, the Flanks full, yet gaunt, the Rump round, plain and broad, with a large ſpace betwixt the Buttocks, the Thighs long and large, with well-faſhioned bones, and thoſe fleſhy, the Hams dry and ſtreight, the Trunchion ſmall, long, well ſet on, and well couched, the Train long, not too thick, and falling to the Ground, the Yard and Stones ſmall; And laſtly, the Horſe to be well-riſen before. And to conclude, the perfect Shape of a Horſe, according as a famous Horſe-man hath deſcribed it, is in a few words, thus, *viz.* A broad Fore-head, a great Eye, a lean Head, thin, ſlender, lean, wide Jaws, a long high reared Neck, reared Withers, abroad deep Cheſt and Body, upright Paſterns, and narrow Hoof; And this is the common, allowed and approved Shape of a perfect Horſe, ſo that if any of thoſe things be deficient in him, he cannot be ſaid to be a Horſe of a perfect Shape. Wherefore I conclude, that if a Horſe be of a good Colour, well Marked, and rightly Shaped, and right alſo by Sire and Mare, it will be ſeldom ſeen that he would prove ill, unleſs his Nature be alienated and marred, either in the Backing and Riding, or elſe that he be otherwiſe wronged, by the means of an unskilful Groom. But I may in this Point be taxed to hold a Paradox

Veins, which helpeth Farcins, Yellows, Stavers, Scabs, Maingos, Agues, Feavers, Colds, Surfeits, Glanders, or any other Malady, which may be any way noxious to the inward part of the Body. And it alſo preventeth ſudden Sickneſs, if you do ſuſpect it. Fifthly, the opening of the two Plate or Breaſt-Veins do help the Anticor, Sickneſs of the Heart, Morfoundring, which is the Foundring in the Body by over-riding, whereby the Greaſe of the Horſe is molten; it alſo preventeth Diſeaſes in the Liver, Lungs, and inward parts grieved; and ſometimes Hurts in the Shoulder, which cauſeth Lameneſs before. Sixthly, we uſe to touch the two Thigh-Veins before, which helpeth Foundring in the fore-Feet, Mallenders, Splent, Screw, Ring-bone, and ſuch like infirmities in the fore-Foot, and ſuch other higher Parts. Seventhly, we uſe to take Blood from the four Shackle-Veins before, and this is very good for the Crow-ſcab, Ring-bone and ſuch like Diſeaſes. Eighthly, we uſe to ſtrike the two Spur-Veins, which Cureth the Farcin in the Sides, Morfoundring, ſwelling under the Belly, which is a Diſeaſe called the Feltrick, and the like. Ninthly, we prick the two Toe-Veins, which do help Frettizing, Foundering, Hoof-bound, beating of the Horſes feet by Riding upon hard and ſtony ways, and the like. Tenthly, we open the two Thigh-Veins behind, and this doth help the Grief of the Kidneys, ſwelling in the Hinder-Legs, Foundring, Sellenders, Scratches, Kybes, &c. And it alſo helpeth Diſeaſes in and about the Belly, as Piſſing of blood, Piſſing oft after great and extraordinary hard labour, and the weakneſs of the Reins, the Back, Belly, Guts, or any other of the inward Parts, the Curb, Spaven, and ſuch Diſeaſes which come of Rankneſs of Blood. Eleventhly, we ſometimes do open the four Shackle-Veins behind, and this is very good againſt Founderings, and other pains in and about the Feet. Twelfthly, we let Blood in the two Flank or Hanch-Veins, and this is moſt probable for all kind of Feavers, the Stones, Poverty and the Felter-worm. Thirteenthly, we draw Blood from the two Tail-Veins, which Cureth the Mange in the Tail, falling of the Hair, or Itch in the Tail. And theſe are for the moſt part all the Veins that are uſually opened. So that the full ſum or number of Veins which Farriers commonly open are thirty. Other Veins there are which are of a ſmaller proportion, and therefore not fit to be opened, I will not ſay that theſe Veins ſo opened doth Cure the Diſeaſes abſolutely; but it doth ſometimes aſſwage the Malignancy of the Malady, ſometimes it preventeth Diſeaſes, and ſometimes again it prepareth the Body, the better to receive ſuch Phyſical Drinks which do inwardly Cure them, and ſuch Salves, Oyls, Unguents, which do dry and heal up outward Infirmities, &c.

How many Bones a Horſe hath, and where they are Situated.

All the Bones which every Horſe hath, whereby to make up an Organical

nical Body are theſe, *viz.* He hath in his Head thirty nine or fourty Teeth; The Bones in his Head do Comprehend the Crocks and Handles of the Scull, albeit they be compoſed of parts and parcels of other Bones, alſo the two flat Handles, which from the Pallat and the Fork or Throat hath five; the Chine hath fifty two, the Breaſt one, the Ribs hath thirty ſix, the fore-Legs and fore-Feet hath fourty four, and the hinder-Legs and Feet fourty, ſo as the whole ſtructure of the Body of a Horſe, whereby to perfect a full Building of Bones, conſiſteth of about two hundred fifty ſeven, or two hundred fifty nine, if they be rightly computed; which do repreſent themſelves altogether at what time the perfect Anatomy of a Horſe is laid open.

Of the Elements.

The Elements are four, and they give Life and Nutriment unto Man, and all other living Creatures; They are theſe, *Fire*, *Air*, *Water*, and *Earth*.

Their Nature.

The Nature of Fire is to be hot and dry, Air to be hot and moiſt, Water to be cold and moiſt, and Earth to be cold and dry.

Signes of the Zodiack

Aries, *Taurus*, *Gemini*, *Cancer*, *Leo*, *Virgo*, *Libra*, *Scorpio*, *Sagittarius* *Capricornus*, *Aquarius*, *Piſces*; Theſe do all Govern the twelve Months of the year, and are placed above the Zodiack.

Names of the Planets.

Saturn, *Jupiter*, *Mars*, *Sol*, *Venus*, *Mercury* and *Luna*.

The Government of the Signes.

Aries governs the Head, *Taurus* the Neck, *Gemini* the Shoulders and Armes, *Cancer* the Stomach and Breaſt, *Leo* the Heart, *Virgo* the Belly and Guts, *Libra* the Reins and Buttocks, *Scorpio* the Privy Parts, *Sagittarius* the Thighs, *Capricornus* the Knees, *Aquarius* the Legs, and *Piſces* the Feet.

The beſt time to let a Horſe Blood in.

If there be no extraordinary cauſe, as in Caſe of deſperate Sickneſs, or ſo; then *Jan.* the third and fifteenth, *Feb.* the fourth and ninth, *Mar.* the ſeventeenth and eighteenth, *April* the tenth and ſixteenth, *May* the firſt and thirteenth, *June* the fifteenth and twentieth. But for *July* and *Auguſt*, by reaſon that the Canicular days be then predominant, Blood-letting is not ſo good, but only in urgent Caſe of Neceſſity. In *Septemb.* the eleventh and twenty eighth. *Octob.* the eighth and twenty third. *Novemb.* the fifth and ſix-

Seeds.

Gather Seeds and Fruits when they be fully ripe, and they alſo laſt but one whole year.

Rind or Bark.

Gather the Rind or Bark of any Simple when the Herb is ripe, dry them, and they will laſt many years.

The Office of the Farrier.

What Points Conſiſt the Office of the Farrier.

IT Conſiſts in four things, *viz. Science, Experience, Knowledge* and *Handy Work*; But I ſhall let paſs the firſt three, and ſpeak to *Handy-Work*, and that is, *To Heat an Iron well, to Turn a Shoo well, to make and Point a Nail well, to Pare the Hoof well, to Cauterize well, to let Blood well, to be light and well-Handied, Bold and Hardy, and Dreſſing of a Horſe well of ſuch Accidents as may happen unto him.*

The Principal Members of a Horſe.

Some hold that there be four, and make the Stones or Gignitors one; but I ſay there are but three, *The Liver, the Heart* and *The Brain*; and if he be offended in any of theſe he will die; but if any other Member beſides theſe be hurt, he may live; and therefore the Stones or Gignitors cannot be one of the Principal Members, for you cannot touch any of thoſe three, but you kill him out-right, or deſperately endanger him. Now the Stones may receive hurt, and if I deſpair of Curing them, I can cut them out, without peril of his life.

Of the Sinews, and of the number of them.

There are two Sinews, or Tendons, which are white, and begin at the end of the Noſe, and extend themſelves along the Neck, and along the Back, and make their extent to the four Legs, and take their ligaments in the fore-Feet.

There are in every Horſe twenty nine or thirty, great and ſmall.

The two great Sinews which I named before.

It. Two Branches which are main Sinews that proceed from the Brain, and run down the Cheeks to the Teeth.

It. There are from the Shoulders to the firſt Joynt of the Armes, or fore-Legs downwards, two great Sinews.

It. From

It. From the Knees to the Paſterns are four great Sinews, with the ſame number in the hinder-part.

It. In the fore-part of the Breaſt, and above it, as well within as without, are ten Sinews, ſome greater and ſome ſmaller.

It. From the Reins of the Back to the Stones are four great Sinews. Laſtly, one great main Sinew which runneth along to the end of the Tail. So as the full number of the Sinews are twenty nine, or thirty, which are to be diſcerned. But to ſpeak properly, a Horſe hath but one only Vein, which is that which we call the Median, or Lives Vein, which is in the Liver, being the true Fountain, Scource and great Tun, from whence the Canes, Conduit-pipes and little Veines, (as the ſmaller Rivers) do ſeparate themſelves, which do run through all the Parts and Members of the whole Body. Thoſe Veins that do aſcend to the Head and Body, are called Veins aſcendent, and thoſe which do run low as to the Legs, and lower Members, are called hollow or deſcendent Veins.

Of the Vital Blood.

Thoſe are Veins which are Veſſels of quick or running Blood, and is that, that when the Creature ſleepeth, his Blood is in continual agitation, and never ceaſeth.

Of the Number of the Veins that you are to take Blood from.

In the Neck, in the Weeping-Veins, under the Ears, and in ſix other places, of and about the Head; as in the Pallate-Veins, in the Tongue, in the Flank-Veins, in the Breaſt and Spur-Veins; In the four Members, to wit, the Legs, Thighs, Paſterns and Feet; alſo in ſundry other Places, according as neceſſity ſhall require it, and in places which may the better kill the Malady of the ſaid Horſe.

For what uſe you open the Veins.

To open the two Temple-Veins eaſeth the pain in the Head, coming of Colds, Rheums, Feavers, Yellows and Stavers, Drowſineſs, Frenzie, the ſleepy Evil, falling Evil, or any grief in or about the Eyes or Brain. Secondly, we open the two Eyes or Weeping-Veins, being moſt ſovereign for ſuch Diſeaſes whereunto the Eyes are ſubject; as Watery or Weeping Eyes, Blood-ſhotten, Pin and Web, Haw, or the like. Thirdly, we open the two Pallat-Veins in the Mouth, and thoſe do Cure the Lampaſs, and any inward Sickneſs in the Body; as the Yellows, Stavers, Anticor, Surfeits, Drowſineſs, Tiredneſs, or wearineſs of the Body; or if he hath any Malady in the Throat, as the Strangle, Quinzy, Kernels, Puſtils, either within or without; it many times helpeth Inflammations, Glanders, or the like; For the eating or ſwallowing of his own Blood, is moſt wholeſom and Sovereign in ſuch Caſes. Fourthly, we do uſually open the two Neck-

radox; for ſome may Object unto me, that many times Horſes, who are of the beſt Colour, beſt Marks and trueſt Shapes, do nevertheleſs prove Arrant Jades. I anſwer, I acknowledge all this to be true, for I have known Horſes, who upon their firſt View, have been in extrinſecal ſhew ſo hopeful, as that they have promiſed what a man could expect from them, which notwithſtanding when they have come to the Teſt, they have been a Scandal to their Sex; but this is not a thing frequent, for in every one of theſe who have thus miſcarried, you ſhall have twenty prove right and anſwerable to your Minds.

Rules to be Obſerved of putting a Horſe to Graſs, and of taking of him up again.

Before you put your Stable-Horſe to Graſs, eight or nine days before, take Blood from him, the next day after give him the drink of *Diapente*, and a day or two after his Drink abate of his Cloaths by degrees, before you turn him forth, leſt by doing them on the ſudden he take more cold, and after his Cloaths are taken off, Curry him not at all, but let him ſtand in his duſt, for that will keep him warm. Neither would I have you put him forth till the midſt of *May*, at the ſooneſt, for till that time Graſs will not have Bite enough, (and let the day wherein you turn him forth be a warm Sun-ſhine day, and about the hour of ten) for Horſes pampered in warm Stables, and kept cloſe, will be ſubject to take cold.

Taking of him up.

Secondly, let him be taken up from Graſs very dry, or elſe he will be ſubject to be Scabby, and that not later then St. *Bartholomew*'s day, which is the twenty fourth of *Auguſt*, for then the Seaſon doth begin to let fall cold dews, which cauſeth much harm to your Horſe, and then beginneth the Heart of Graſs to fail, ſo as the Graſs which he then feederh upon breeleth no good Nutriment, but groſs, Phlegmatick and cold Humors which putrifieth and corrupteth the Blood, and take him up very quietly for fear of melting his Greaſe, for his Fat gotten at Graſs is very tender, ſo that every little Motion diſſolveth the ſame, whereby the Blood may be enflamed, and ſo be in danger of Sickneſs, if not of death. A day or two after you have him in the Stable, let him be ſhod, let Blood and drencht, as before is ſhewed you, for this preventeth Yellows, Stavers and ſuch like Diſeaſes, which the Gall and Spleen occaſioneth, which the Heart and ſtrength of Graſs, (through the Rankneſs of Blood) doth engender in his Body.

But if you intend to be curious after you have taken him into the Stable, before you have either Blooded or Drencht him, you may clean him in this manner.

Of

Of Cleanſing or making a Horſe clean.

Firſt, therefore if it be a hot Sun-ſhiny day, take him out of the Stable into a place convenient, and there trim him, then take ordinary ſoft waſhing Sope, and anoint his Head and every part of him all over therwith, and to have a care that none of it get into his Ears or Eyes, then waſh him very well with warm water all over, then wipe him with a warm Linnen-cloth, and after rub him dry with woollen Cloaths, then Sope him all over again, eſpecially his Mane and Tail, and waſh him very clean with Buck-lee, with a Wiſp or Woollen Cloth, and when you have ſufficiently cleanſed him, dry him as you did before, and ſo lead him into the Stable, and Cloath him up with a clean, thin, ſoft Cloth. And by this kind of trimming and cleanſing him, you may ſo alter him, that the Owner can ſcarce know him.

General Notes concerning ſome Simples.

All manner of Marrows and Piths, of what kind ſoever they be muſt be kept by themſelves in a dry cool place, and preſerved from all Filth or Uncleanneſs, and from the annoyance either of Wind or Fire, and ſo they will laſt full out a whole year.

Syrups, Powders, Pills, Electuaries and Ointments.

You ſhall keep no Syrops, no ſweet Electuaries, nor Pills, nor Powders, nor Conſerves of Flowers, nor any Ointments, Sewets or Emplaiſters, or Conſerve of Fruits or Roots, will laſt fully out two years.

Oyls.

Of Oyls, ſome will laſt long, ſome muſt be new made: Oyls extracted out of Wood or Metals will laſt long.

Roots.

Gather Roots in Autumn, but take the ſmall Sprigs from them, and make them clean and dry.

Dry ſmall Roots in the Shade and Wind, and great ones either in the Wind, or Sun, or by the Fire; Lay them in a dry place towards the South, and they will keep long, provided that neither Sun nor Moiſture do injure them.

Herbs.

Gather all manner of Herbs when they do moſt flouriſh, and dry them in the Shade, except they be very moiſt and apt to putrifie, they laſt for the moſt part a whole year.

ſixteenth, *December.* the fourteenth and twenty ſixth. And theſe days we hold to be the very beſt, unleſs dangerous and ſudden Sickneſs do cauſe us to alter the ſame, for in Caſes of Neceſſity no days are to be regarded or obſerved.

More Obſervations of Blood-letting you may finde hereafter.

Of the four Humors. Blood, Choler, Phlegm and *Melancholy.*

Four Humors alſo there are, which be as it were four Children to the four Elements already ſpoken of: And theſe are, *Blood, Phlegm, Choler* and *Melancholy*, without which a natural Body cannot be made; for *Blood* naturally (if it be perfect) is hot and moiſt, but taketh moſt from Heat, and therefore is ſubordinate to *Air*; *Phlegm* is cold and moiſt, but the Principality thereof is Coldneſs, and therefore hath reference to *Water*: *Choler* is hot and dry, but his chiefeſt Nature is Heat, and therefore is Governed by the Element of *Fire*: *Melancholy* is cold and dry, but his chiefeſt condition is Drineſs, and therefore ſubjects it ſelf to the Element of *Earth*. Now the Fountain of Blood is the Liver, which diſperſing it ſelf by the help of the Veins into all the parts of the Body, nouriſheth and preſerveth the ſame. *Phlegm* preoccupateth the Brain, being a cold and ſpungy ſubſtance, and the Seat of the ſenſible Soul. *Choler* inhabiteth the Liver, which being hot and dry, maketh a pleaſing Harmony with the Blood. *Melancholy* reſideth in the Spleen, which is the Receptacle and diſcharge of the Excrements of the Liver, from whence we may Collect, that it hath its proper uſe and end: As for demonſtration, *Blood* principally nouriſheth the Body, *Phlegm* occaſioneth Motion of the Joynts and Members, *Choler* exciteth and provoketh the Belly to avoid its Excrements; And laſtly, *Melancholy* diſpoſeth the Body to an Appetite. Whereupon all the Learned Philoſophers do with one unanimous Aſſent agree in this, *That in every Natural Body there are four Principal Inſtrumental Members, from which all the Parts of an Organical Body are ſaid to be Framed, and theſe are the Brain, the Heart, the Liver, and the Stones or Gignitors, and each one of theſe do Perform its true Function to all the particular Members of the Body; for the Sinews do receive their Suſtentation from the Brain, and theſe are called Animal ſpirits; the Arteries from the Heart, which are Vital ſpirits; the Veins from the Liver, which are Natural Parts; and the Seed-Veſſels from the Stones or Gignitors, as the Place of Generation.*

Of a Horſes Complexion, which is the moſt neceſſary Faces that a Farrier can judge of his Infirmities.

To ſpeak of the Complexions of a Horſe in a particular manner, which is one of the moſt neceſſary Faces that a Farrier can behold, both for the judging of Horſes Infirmities, and alſo for the true Compounding of his Medicine

Medicines for every diſeaſe; And therefore by the Colour of the Horſe you are to judge his Complexion. For look which of the Elements is moſt Predominate in him, from that Element you may draw his Complexion; as thus, If he participate more of the Fire, then of any of the other Elements, then we hold him to be a Choleriek Horſe, and his Colour is either a bright Sorrel, a Coal black without any white, or an Iron Grey unchangeable, that is, ſuch a Grey as neither will ever turn a Dapple-Grey, a White or a Flea-bitten, and theſe Horſes are of Nature light, hot, fiery, and ſeldom of any great ſtrength. Theſe Horſes are moſt ſubject to Peſtilent Feavers, Yellows and Inflammation of the Liver. Therefore every Farrier ſhould be careful in his Compoſing of any Medicine for ſuch a Horſe, to purge Choler, yet very moderately, and not with any extraordinary ſtrength in the Poſion or Drench, becauſe the Horſe being in his beſt ſtrength, not reputed ſtrong, ſhould you apply any violent thing to him, that little ſtrength being abated, there were great danger in confounding the whole Body. If the Horſe participate more of the Air then of the other Elements, then is he of a Sanguine Complexion, and his Colour is either a bright Bay, or a dark Bay, which hath neither ſcouling Countenance, Mily Mouth, nor white Flank; Or a white Flea-bitten, White Lyard like Silver, or black with a white Star, white rain or white Foot. Theſe Horſes are of Nature pleaſant, nimble, free and of good ſtrength. The Diſeaſe, to them moſt incident, is Conſumption of the Liver, Leproſie, Glanders, or any diſeaſe that is infectious; They are of a good ſtrong Conſtitution, and may endure ſtrength in their Medicines, eſpecially any thing that cooleth the Blood.

If the Horſe participate more of the Water then of the other Elements, then is he of a Phlegmatick Complexion, and his Colour is either Milk white, a yellow dun Kite glewed, or a Pyde-ball, in whom there is an equal Mixture of Colours. Otherwiſe, if the Bay, the Black or the Dun exceed the White, he is ſaid to be of that Complexion of which the Colour is greateſt. Theſe Horſes are of Nature ſlow, and apt to loſe Fleſh. The Diſeaſes which are moſt incident unto them, are Colds, Head-ach, Rheums, Staggers, and ſuch like. They are able to endure the reaſonable ſtrength of any Medicine, becauſe of the abundance of Phlegm which is in them, ſufficeth both Nature, and the Poſion to work upon. All cold Simples are to them exceeding hurtful, ſo are alſo they which are violently hot in the third degree; The firſt, becauſe it bindeth too ſoon; The latter, becauſe it diſperſeth too ſuddenly, therefore Simples of a moderate Mean are beſt.

If the Horſe participate of the Earth more then of the other Elements, then is he of a Melancholy Complexion; And his Colour is a Mouſe-dun, Ruſſet, Cheſnut, Aſhie Grey, dark Bay, having long white Hair, like Goats Hair, growing on his Legs; Theſe Horſes are of Nature heavy and faint-hearted. The Diſeaſes to them moſt incident, are Inflam-

mations in the Spleen, Frenzie, Dropſey, and ſuch like; They are commonly of better ſtrength then they appear by their Actions, and are able to endure the ſtrength of any reaſonable Medicine; All cicatrizing and dry Simples are hurtful unto them, the cold and moiſt are the moſt profitable. Having thus ſhewed you theſe four Complexions, *Colerick*, *Sanguine*, *Phlegmatick* and *Melancholy*, together with their qualities and ſtrengths; You ſhall underſtand now, that amongſt Farriers there is another Complexion, or fifth Conſtitution, which is called the Compoſition, or Mixture of Complexions; that is, when a Horſe doth participate of all the four Elements equally, and in due proportion, and this is the beſt Complexion, and the Horſe that is of this Complexion is ever one of theſe Colours; that is to ſay, of a fair brown Bay, dabled, or not dabled, a Dable Grey, a Black full of Silver Hair, or a fair Roan red or black. And theſe Horſes are of Nature moſt excellent, moſt temperate, ſtrongeſt, gentleſt and moſt healthful, though they may have any diſeaſe as the other hath, yet are they naturally inclined to no diſeaſe. But what infirmity ſoever falleth unto them, is meerly accidental, and not through any overflow of natural diſtemperature. All Medicines muſt be compounded for them according to the Nature of the Sickneſs, and the time of their Languiſhment; for if the Sickneſs be young and new bred, then are they able to receive any well Compoſed Receipt; but if it be old, and the inward Powers and Faculties feebled, then you muſt be careful to help Nature, by adding to every Medicine, of what Nature ſoever, ſome Simple of Comfort, that as ill Humors be cleanſed, ſo Strength may ſtill be repaired and maintained. And thus much for Complexions.

Twelve Cauſes of Health and long Life.

1. The Firſt is Nature, good Digeſtion and good Nouriſhment.
2. The ſecond is, Moderation in Feeding and Diet.
3. The third is, Moderate Labour.
4. The fourth is, moderate Uſe of Sleeping and Waking.
5. The fifth is, moderate ſpending upon Mares.
6. The ſixth is, moderate Journeys.
7. The ſeventh is, wholeſom Air.
8. The Eighth is, not to be exerciſed too ſoon after Graſs.
9. The Ninth is, to be kept from raw and green Meats.
10. The tenth is, not to be ſuffered to eat or drink being hot.
11. The eleventh is, not to be neither waſhed nor walked at the end of his Journey.
12. The twelfth is, to give him with his Provender ſuch Powders and Simples as are Preſcribed you in all thoſe Chapters, which are by me mentioned, but more particularly in *Page* 2. And though he diſlikes them at firſt, yet by mixing a little and a little at a time, they will become natural to him.

Dar-

Dangerous Sicneſs how it cometh.

Firſt, all Sickneſs cometh either by Heats in over-violent exerciſe, as when the Horſe hath his Greaſe moulten, the Heart over-charged, the vital Blood forced from the inward Parts, and the large Pores and Orifices of the Heart are ſo obſtructed and ſtopped, that the Spirits cannot return back to their proper places, ſo as the Organs of the Body cannot rejoyce, but by this means the Body muſt of neceſſity languiſh, founder and mortifie.

Secondly, dangerous Sickneſs cometh alſo by Colds, as by indiſcreet and negligent keeping, as well before as after long and violent exerciſe, and then is the Head perplexed, the Eyes dulled and pained, the Roots of the Tongue inflamed and ſwelled, the Lungs with Rheums tickled and offended, occaſioning ſtrong and laborious Coughing, and the Noſtrils often Diſtilling, and pouring forth filthy and corrupt matter.

Thirdly, dangerous Sickneſs cometh alſo by Surfeit of Food, either by eating too much or too little of what is good, or alſo of what is not wholeſom; ſo as the firſt killeth, or at leaſt debilitateth the Stomach, oppreſſeth the Heart, and ſendeth up thoſe evil Fumes into the Head, by which are engendred the Stavers, Frenzies, and other mortal Diſeaſes; The ſecond putrifies the Blood, and converts all its Nutriment into corruption, from whence proceeds the Yellows, Farcins, Feavers, Mainges, and other ſuch like Peſtilent, Leprous and Lothſom Diſeaſes, which ſuffocating the Heart, and clogging the Stomach, dilates and ſpreads it ſelf univerſally over the whole Body, leaving no Member free, and confoundeth every Faculty and Member thereof.

Fourthly and laſtly, dangerous Sickneſs come alſo by Accidents, as when a Horſe receiveth ſome deep or perillous wound or Hurt, either in his Body, or elſewhere, in ſome vital or dangerous part, by means whereof Nature is ſo far offended, as that incontinently a general Sickneſs ſeizeth upon him, which if not prevented, Death immediately enſueth.

Signes to Know theſe dangerous Sickneſſes.

If his Sickneſs proceed from the firſt, which are *Heat*, then are the Signes theſe, *viz. The Heatineſs of his Countenance, Swellings of his Limbs, eſpecially of his hinder-Legs, Scouring and Looſneſs of his Body, in the beginning of his Sickneſs, ſhort and hot Breath, a Loathing and forſaking of his Meat.*

If from the ſecond, *viz. Cold*; then the Signes are, *A dejected Countenance, Dulneſs or Sleepineſs of the Eyes, Puſtels or hard Knots under the Caul, yea, and many times inflamed Kernels and Swellings ſo high as to the very Roots of the Ears, a rotten, moiſt, inward and hollow Cough, he many times Chewing betwixt his Teeth, ſome looſe, filthy and phlegmatick matter, immediately after his*

his Coughing, which in ſome Caſes is not an evil Sign, by reaſon that thereby the Cold rotteth and goeth away; Whereas on the contrary ſide, for a Horſe to Cough clear and dry, doth demonſtrate a dry Cough, which hath long time lurked in his Body, which is difficult to Cure, which will ſo diſcover it ſelf at laſt, that his Belly will ſhrink up and when he drinketh Water will come forth of his Noſe, and his Eyes will be either watery or mattery, and run continually, through pain he hath in his Head, procured by means of his Cold, and his Hair will be rough and ſtaring, &c.

If from the Third, which is *Surfeit*, then the Signes of his Sickneſs are theſe, *A dulneſs of the Head, Eyes and Countenance*, and that ſo violent, that he will not be able to lift up his Head from the Manger; *A dull and dead Eye, and ſunk into his Head, his Ears pricke upright, and the Tops of them cold, as alſo his upper Lips and his Sheath, his Pace reeling and ſtaggering, and if he be too far gone he will be Mad*, which you may know by his biting the Rack and Manger, or any Body that ſhall come nigh him; and ſometimes biting of himſelf, and beating his Head againſt the wall, &c. But if the Malady be not got into the Brain, then you ſhall find by the yellowneſs of his Eyes, Lips and Tongue, that it is turned to the *Yellows*, which will ſo infect his Blood all over, that if not prevented ſuddenly he will ſoon come to the Dogs.

Accidental.

The fourth and laſt Ground of his Sickneſs is, if it proceed from Accidental means, the Signes then are a perplexed and troubled Body, ſweating at the Roots of his Eares, Flanks, behind the Shoulders, againſt the Heart, ſometimes trembling all over his Body, and ſometimes glowing and burning in his Vital Parts, as in the Temples of his Head, againſt his Heart, on the inſide of his fore-Legs, and on the inſide of his hinder-Legs; his Mouth will be dry and hot, his Tongue will be ſubject to be inflamed and furied, he will have a Loathing againſt meat, and a great drought to thirſt, and drink cold Water, and to keep his Mouth in the ſame when he hath done drinking.

To Cure Sickneſs before it comes, and to prevent it when it comes.

Firſt, when you finde it come, to let him Blood, and for three Mornings together to give him the drink of *Dispente*, and keep him warm, and let him faſt three houres after it, and then give him a Maſh, and Hay after that. But in caſe *Dispente* is not to be had, then take *Celandine* half a handful, as well Roots as Leaves, well waſhed and picked, *Wormwood* and *Rue* of each half a handful, boil them in a Bottle of Ale or Beer to a quart, and ſtrain it well, and put it into half a pound of ſweet Butter, and two or three ſpoonfuls of Treacle, and give it him luke-warm.

But ſecondly, to prevent it before it comes, is when you turn him to Graſs,

Grass, to let him Blood likewise, and to give him the next day the Drink of *Diapente*, and so to abate his Cloaths (if he hath any) to harden him before you turn him to Grass, to prevent his taking of Cold.

The Drink of Diapente.

Take of *Gentian*, of *Aristolochia rotunda*, of *Bay-berries*, of *Myrrh*, and of the Shavings of Ivory, of each a like quantity, and let them be Pounded severally, and finely Searced, and after weighed, so as the quantity may be just and even, not any one less or more then another, and after you have mixed them very well together, put them into a Gally-pot, close stopped, as that no Air get into it, and so keep it for your use.

How to use it.

If you Drench him for a Cold or Glanders, give it him in *Muscadine*, if for other Maladies, then in sweet Sack, and the quantity must be a Pint and an half. But if you cannot get either Sack or Muscadine, then give it in strong Ale or Beer; the quantity of this Powder of *Diapente* must be two or three spoonfuls, unless to a small, sick and feeble Horse, then according to your own Judgement, as you shall think requisite. The word *Diapente* is as much as to say Composition of five Simples.

The Virtues of Diapente.

It is the most Sovereign thing which can be given to a Horse by way of Drench, to Cure him of very many Diseases. It is good against all infections Maladies, as *Feavers* of what Nature soever, all sorts of Pestilencies, or contagious Colds, *Coughs* wet or dry, *Glanders*, *Surfeits*, inflammations in the Blood or Liver, *Frenzies*, *Yellows*; it purifieth, refineth and purgeth the Blood from all Infection and Corruption; it easeth the overflowing of the Gall, and the working of the Spleen; In a word, it Cureth whatsoever Diseases the Body of an Horse may be inwardly inclined unto.

The making of the true Diahexaple.

Take the Roots of round Aristolochia, wash them small, scrape them, and make them as clear as may be, then take Juniper-berries unexcorticated, and Bay-berries excorticated; take the purest and best drops of Myrrh, and the finest shavings of Ivory, of each an equal quantity, beat all but the Myrrh together, and Searce them fine. Lastly, beat the Myrrh and searce it also, then mix them altogether, press it hard into a Gally-pot, and keep it for your use.

The Vertues of Diahexaple.

This Powder or indeed Mithridate, is moſt Excellent and Sovereign againſt all manner of Poiſon, either inward or outward, it Cureth the biting of venomous Beaſts, and helpeth ſhort wind and purſineſs.

It Mundifieth, Clenſeth, Suppleth, and maketh thin all groſs Humors, it healeth all diſeaſes of the Liver and Stomack, helps Digeſtion, and being given in a Pint of Sack, it Cureth all Colds; it is good againſt Conſumptions, breaks Phlegm, helps Staggers and all diſeaſes of the Head. *Gerrard.*

It Recovers Tiring and Weariedneſs, and takes away Cramps and Convulſions, dries up the Scurvey, breaks the Stone, opens all inward Obſtructions, and helps the Yellows, the Gargil and the Dropſey. *Diaſcordies.*

It Cures all Diſeaſes of the Lungs, as Glanders and Rottenneſs, gives eaſe to all Gripings and windineſs of the Belly, provoketh Urine, takes away Infection, and kills Wormes.

A Drink to open an Horſes Body, and to Cleanſe it.

Take a Quart of New Milk, Sallet-Oyl, Honey, of each half a Pint, an Ounce of *London*-Treacle, and the Yolks of ſix Eggs, beat altogether, then put to it Licoras, Sugar-Candy, Anniſeeds, (all in Powder) of each an Ounce, and infuſe altogether, and ſo give it him, ride him after it, ſet him up warm, and let him faſt two houres or more.

How to make Diateſſaron, Mithridates *or* Horſe-Treacle.

Take of the Powder of *Diapente*, two Ounces, and put it into a clean Stone-Mortar, and put thereto clariſied or Life-Honey the like quantity; Let the Mortar be hot before you put them in, then with a Peſtle of Wood work it till it come to a Treacle, then take it forth, and keep it in a Gally-pot cloſe ſtopped for your uſe.

How to uſe it.

Take half an Ounce of this Confection, and diſſolve it in a Pint and an half of Muſcadine, or ſweet Sack, and give it him Blood-warm, and as you ſee occaſion, you may add to it of *London*-Treacle an Ounce.

The Vertues of it.

It is good for all Poiſons and infectious Diſeaſes, and drives forth all manner of Sickneſs from the Heart, and is good for all ſorts of Feavers, and all other deſperate and dangerous Sickneſs, taking firſt Blood from him if there be cauſe.

How to make the Electuary of Diateſſaron.

℞. Take Gentian, Bay-berries, *Ariſtolochia rotunda*, or Birth-wort, of each two

two Ounces, all beaten to very fine powder; Put them into a Stone-Morrar, (as you did the other) with two pounds of clarified Honey, and work them together till they come to a Treacle, and when you have done, put it up into a Gally-pot, and keep it for your uſe cloſe ſtopped, uſe it as you do the other.

The Vertues of it.

It reſiſts Peſtilence and Poiſon, and Cures the Biting of any venomous Beaſt; It is good for the Falling Sickneſs, Convulſions, and all cold Diſtempers of the Brain; As alſo for Colds and Coughs wet or dry, Surfeits, Glaunders, Inflammation of the Blood and Liver, Yellows, and many other Diſeaſes which a Horſes Body is inclineable unto.

A Drink given when you neither have Diahexaple, Diapente *or* Diateſſaron.

Take of Tarr two Ounces, of Honey an Ounce, black Soap two drams, and bay Salt a handful, incorporate them well together, then take two Egg-ſhells, the Crowns only being broken, ſo as you may get forth the Meat, and fill them full with this Medicine, and put them down his Throat, and walk or ride him gently up and down a quarter of an hour or more, warm Cloathed; that done, ſet him up warm, and Litter him well, and let his Drink be either Maſhes or white Water for four or five days after, and let him faſt three houres after his Medicine, and let his Hay and Provender be ſweet and good.

Signes of all Sickneſs in General.

If you find in your Horſe heavineſs of Countenance, extream Looſneſs, or extream Coſtiveneſs, ſhortneſs of Breath, Loathing of Meat, dull and imperfect Eyes, rotten or dry Cough, ſtaring Hair, or Hair unnaturally diſcoloured, a ſtaggering Pace, frantick Behaviour, yellowneſs of the Eyes, of Skin, faint or cold Sweat, extraordinary lying down, or beating or looking back at his Body, alteration of qualities or geſtures, not caſting of the Coat, Leanneſs, Hide-bound and the like. All theſe are apparent Signes of diſtemperature and Sickneſs.

The Diſeaſes of a Horſe is Known by the Signes he makes.

If he be ſlower in Pace then he uſe to be, if his Eares hang down more then they are wont, if his Flank be more then uſually hollow, if he burn between his Eares, or about his Paſterns, if in Travel his Stomach fail him, or his Mouth, that in his Labour do uſe to foam, become dry, all theſe are Signes of Sickneſs.

By Hanging of his Head.

If he hang down his Head, which was wont to be of a chearful Countenance, it is a Sign of a Feaver, Head-ach, the Staggers or ſore Eyes.

By

By the Turning of his Head backwards.

If he turn his Head backward to the place grieved, if it be to the right side, it is a Sign of Obſtructions in the Liver, but if he turn it down to his Belly, it is a ſign either of the Cholick, Bots or Worms.

By Water Running from his Mouth.

When Water runs from his Mouth, it is either a Sign of the Staggers or wet Cough.

By his ſtinking Breath or ſtinking Matter from his Noſtrils.

If his Breath ſtinks, or foul Matter iſſues from his Noſtrils, it is a ſign of an Ulcer in the Noſe or Head; but if the Matter be white, then it is a ſign of Glanders: If the Matter be black, then it is a ſign of the Mourning of the Chine, if there be any ſuch diſeaſe. But if it be yellow, then it is the Conſumption of the Liver: but if he caſt little Lumps out of his Mouth, then it ſhews Conſumption and Rottenneſs of the Lungs.

By his Breath and Body being hot.

If his Body and Breath be hot, it is a Sign of a Feaver and Heat of the Stomach, if therewithal he forſake his Meat, it is a Sign of the Inflammation of the Liver, and either of dry or moiſt Yellows.

By his hollow Temples.

If his Temples be very hollow, it is a Sign of the Strangle or old Age.

By ſhortneſs of Breath.

Shortneſs of Breath, and beating of the Flank, is a ſign either of a Feaver or the Strangle, but if the Paſſage of the Throat be ſtopped, it is a Sign the Film of the Lungs are broken, and the Spleen troubled, or elſe broken-Winded.

By the Swelling about the Eares.

If there be any thing Swelling about the Eares, it is a Sign of the Poleevil: Swelling under the Eares is a ſign of the *Vives*; and Swelling in the Mouth, is a ſign either of a *Canker*, *Flags* or *Lampas*.

By the Swelling under the Throat.

Swelling under the Throat is a ſign of the *Glanders*, and Swelling about the Tongue-Roots, a ſign of the *Strangle*: but if there be about the Tongue-Roots nothing but little ſmall Knots, like Wax-kernels, then it is a ſign but of a Cold only.

By

By his Swelling about his Body.

Swelling on the left Side, is a Sign of a Sick *Spleen*; Swelling in the Belly and Legs, a Sign of the *Dropsey*; and Swelling in the Flank, of *Cholick* only.

By his offering to Cough.

To Couch, or to offer to Cough, it is a Sign either of the *Glanders*, or of a wet or dry Cough, or a Consumption or Foundring of the Body.

By his Staggering.

Staggering is a Sign either of a *Feaver*, of the *Staggers*, or of swaying in the Neck: but if he stagger or reel behind only, then is it a Sign either of Foundring of the Body, or of pain in the Kidneys.

By the Hollowness of his Back.

The Hollowness of a Horses Back is a Sign of a dry Malady, or the *Dropsey*.

By his Trembling.

Trembling is a Sign of a *Feaver*, or Foundring in the Body: and here is to be Noted, that if he trembleth after he hath drunk, he hath during the time of his Trembling a Fit of an *Ague* upon him, and after he hath done Trembling he will glow, and some Horses after their Burning will Sweat also.

By the Staring of his Hair.

Hair staring is a sign either of a Cold Stomach, or of Foundring in the Body, but generally of a Cold, or want of Cloaths.

By his Staling with Pain.

If he Stale with Pain, it is a Sign either of Foundering in the Body, the Wind-cholick or the Stone; and if the Urine which comes from him be yellow, it is a Sign of the *Glanders*; but if it be blackish and thick, it is a Sign of the Pain in the Kidneys.

By his Leanness and Gauntness.

Leanness and Gauntness is a Sign of Hide-bound, or of the Consumption, of the dry Malady, of Foundring in the Body, Inflammation of the Liver, the Yellows, Cholick or Worms.

By his Loosness of Body.

Laxativeness or Loosness of Body is a Sign of a hot Liver.

By his Costiveness.

Costiveness in the Body is a Sign of dry Yellows, or Diseases of the Gall.

By his ſtinking Dung.

If his Dung ſtink, it is a ſign of a hot Liver: if it have no ſmell, then of a cold Liver; but if it be undigeſted, then either of a Conſumption, or of a dry Malady.

By his Lying.

If he deſire to lie much on his left Side, then is he troubled with the *Spleen*, if on the right, then it is a Sign of Heat of Liver; and if finding no reſt, it may be *Bots*, *Wormes*, *Cholick*, or *Griping* in the Belly; if when he is down he ſpreads himſelf abroad, it ſhews the *Dropſey*; if he groan when he is down, it ſhews either a ſick *Spleen*, moiſt *Yellows*, *Cholick*, *Bots* or *Film* broken, if he be not able to riſe when he is down, then either mortal Weakneſs, Foundering in the Body or Legs.

By his ſtriking at his Belly.

If he ſtrike with his Foot at his Belly, it is a Sign of the *Cholick*: but if when he ſtriketh, he Fisk with his Tail alſo, then it is either *Bots* or rough *Wormes*.

By his being Scabby.

If he be Scabby and Ulcerous all over his Body, and about his Neck, it is a Sign of the *Mange*; if it be an Ulcer full of Knots, creeping about the Veins, it is the *Farcy*: if ſpreading abroad only in one place, it is a *Canker*: if the Ulcer be hollow and crooked, it is a *Fiſtula*; but if it be a ſpungy Wart, full of blood, it is then an *Anbury*.

By his Tongue.

If his Tongue hang out and is Swoln, it is a Sign of the *Strangle*.

By his eating and drinking much.

If he eat much and drink little, it is a Sign of a Cold Liver; but if he deſire to drink much and eat little, it is either a Sign of a *Feaver*, rotten Lungs, Heat in the Stomach, Heat in the Liver, or the dry *Yellows*.

By his Dung.

It is neceſſary to obſerve his Dung, for it is the beſt Tell-troth of his inward Parts; and you muſt not judge it by a General Opinion, but by a private diſcourſe with your ſelf how he hath been fed, becauſe Food is the only thing that breeds alterations,——as thus——

If he feed altogether upon Graſs, his Dung hath one Complexion, as green; if upon Hay, then another, as a little more dark. If upon little Provender, then inclining to yellow. But to avoid both curioſity and doubt, obſerve well the Complexion of his Dung, when he is in beſt Health,

and

and the beſt feeding, and as you finde it alter, ſo judge either of his Health or Sickneſs, as thus——

If his Dung be clear, criſp, and of a pale yellowiſh Complexion, hanging together without ſeparation, more then as the weight breaks it in falling, being neither ſo thin nor ſo thick, but it will a little flat on the Ground; and indeed, both in Savour and Subſtance, reſembling a ſound Mans Ordure, then is he clean, well fed, and without Imperfection. If it be well Coloured, yet fall from him in round Knots or Pellets, ſo it be but the firſt and ſecond Dung, the reſt good, as aforeſaid, it matters not, for it only ſhews he did eat Hay lately, and that will ever come away firſt. But if all his Dung be alike, then it is a Sign of foul feeding, and he hath either too much Hay, or eats too much Litter, and too little Corn.

If his Dung be in round Pellets, and blackiſh, or brown, it ſhews inward Heat in the Body.

If it be Greaſie, it ſhews foulneſs, and that Greaſe is Molten, but cannot come away. If he void Greaſe in groſs Subſtance with his Dung, if it be white and clear then it comes away kindly, and there is no danger: but if it be yellow or putrified, then the Greaſe has long layn in his Body, and Sickneſs will follow, if not prevented.

If his Dung be red and hard, then he hath had too ſtrong Heats, and Coſtiveneſs will follow, if not prevented; if it be pale and looſe, it ſhews inward coldneſs of Body, or too much moiſt and corrupt feeding.

Signes from the Urine.

Though the Urine be not altogether ſo Material as the Dung, yet it hath ſome true Faces, as thus——

Pale Colour.

That Urine that is of a pale yellowiſh Colour, rather thick then thin, of a ſtrong ſmell and piercing condition, is an healthful, ſound and good Urine; but if it be of an high, red Complexion, either like Blood, or inclining to Blood, then hath he had either two ſore Heats, been overridden, or ridden too early after Winter-Graſs.

High Complexion.

If the Urine be of an high Complexion, clear and tranſparent, like old *March* Beer, then he is inflamed in his Body, and hath taken ſome Surfeit.

White like Cream.

If it carry a white Cream on the top, it ſhews a weak Back or Conſumption of the Seed.

Green.

A green Urine ſhews Conſumption of the Body.

Bloody ſtreaks.

A Urine with bloody Streaks ſhews an Ulcer in the Kidneys, and a black, thick, cloudy Urine ſhews Death and Mortality.

Of Sickneſs in general.

Whenſoever upon any occaſion, you ſhall find your Horſe droop in Countenance, to forſake his Meat, or to ſhew any other apparent ſign of Sickneſs, if they be not great, you may forbear to let blood, becauſe where the Blood is ſpent, the Spirits are ſpent alſo, and they are not eaſily recovered. But if the Signes be great and dangerous, then by all means let Blood inſtantly, and for three Mornings together, (the Horſe being Faſting) give him half an Ounce of the Powder (called by me) *Diatexarir*, and by the *Italians*, *Regina Medicina*, the Queen of Medicines, brewed either in a Pint of *Muſcadine* or *Malmſey*, or a Pint of the Syrup of Sugar, being two degrees above the ordinary Moloſſes, or for want thereof Moloſſes will ſerve the turn, and where all are wanting, you may take either a Pint of Dragon-water, or a quart of the ſweeteſt and ſtrongeſt Ale-wort, or in extremity, take a quart of ſtrong Ale or Beer, but then warm it a little before the Fire. This muſt be given with an Horn, and if he hath Ability of Body, ride him in ſome warm place after, and let him faſt near two houres after the Riding. At Noon give him a ſweet Maſh, Cleath very warm, and let him touch no cold water. The making of the *Diatexarir* you may finde in the Table.

General Obſervations in the Phyſicking Horſes.

Know then firſt, that whenſoever you give your Horſe any inward Portion or Gliſter, give it him no more then Milk-warm, for there is nothing more Mortal to a Horſe then the Scalding of his Stomach, for a Horſe of all living Creatures, can worſe endure to receive inwardly hot things: Beſides, let his Drinks and inward Medicines be given him eaſily and gently, leſt in making too much haſte you ſuffocate him, which if it do, you muſt then let his Head looſe, and walk him up and down till the Paſſion be paſt. Now for the Adminiſtring of Pills, Balls, and ſuch like Medicins, little Advice is required, if they be not made too great, only if you take forth his Tongue firſt, and then put them up into his Mouth upon the end of a ſtick, then let go his Tongue again, which when he draws it into his Mouth, he muſt needs force the Balls down his Throat. You are to Adminiſter your Phyſick hereafter faſting, unleſs upon urgent occaſion, (as in caſe of ſudden and dangerous Sickneſs) and the longer he be kept faſting from Meat and Drink, as well before he taketh his Phyſick as after, it will be the better, for by that means his Medicine will work the more kindly in his Body; for he ought to be kept from eating and drinking, at leaſt three houres before and after.

Fur-

Purging Balls how made and given.

Take an ounce, or an ounce and a half of *Aloes Succotrina*, more or leſs, (according to the ſtrength and Conſtitution of your Horſe) powder it very well, and mix it with a little freſh Butter; Then divide it into three equal parts, and cover them all over with freſh Butter, to prevent the bitter taſte of the Aloes: Make them about the bigneſs of a large Wall-nut, ſhaped thick in the middle, and ſharp at both ends, and given him in the Morning faſting. If you think them not ſtiff enough with Butter alone, you may mix ſome Bran with it, and then they will be as ſtiff as Dough or Paſte.

What Exerciſe is meet with Phyſick.

A little moderate Exerciſe is very neceſſary, whereby his Phyſick may work the better, and the ſooner, as to Trot him eaſily about, or to walk him up and down under the Wind in the warm Sun about a quarter of an hour. Then bring him into the Stable, and Cloath him up warm, and Litter him well, and let his Keeper be with him three or four houres, obſerving his Poſtures, and as occaſion may require, to help him with all things neceſſary for his eaſe. No Creature hath a moiſter Body then a Horſe.

Of Mixing your Simples.

If your Horſes Sickneſs be a Feaver, to mix always your Simples with warm Water, with Honey, or with Oyl; but if the Diſeaſe be Coughs, Rheums, or any thing that proceedeth of cold Cauſe, then mix them with good Ale or Wine, but if he be brought low with Sickneſs, then mix them with Milk and Eggs.

Obſervations upon Raking a Horſe.

Obſerve whenſoever you Rake your Horſe with your Hand, (which is to draw his Orture out of his Fundament, when he cannot dung, that you anoint your Hand with Sallet Oyl, or Butter, or Hogs-greaſe: the like you muſt ever do when you put up any Suppoſitory; but when you Adminiſter any Gliſter, you ſhall then but anoint the Gliſter-Pipe.

Obſervations upon Blood letting.

Obſerve in Blood-letting, that you take not ſo much Blood from a Colt as an old Horſe, and but the fourth part from a yearling Foal, you muſt likewiſe have regard to his Age and ſtrength, taking more or leſs, according to his Ability of his Body. Laſtly, letting of Blood is either to divert Sickneſs and preſerve Health, or to refreſh and cool the Spirits, or to diminiſh Blood, or to Purge Greaſe and bad Humours. Before you let him blood, moderately caſe or exerciſe him, and let him reſt a day before his blood-letting, and three days after, not forgetting that *April* and

October are the two principal Seasons for that purpose, unless urgent occasion requires. He will bleed the better if you let him drink before you blood him, conditionally you do not heat him.

When he is bleeding, put your Finger into his Mouth, and tickle him in the Roof thereof, making him chaw and move his Chaps, and that will force it to spin forth, which when he hath bled enough, according to your Discretion, rub the Horses Body all over therewith, but especially the Place where he is blooded on, for the Ancient Farriers hold that it is endued with a certain natural Vertue to comfort the weak and feeble Members of a Horse, and to dry up all evil Humours. And Tie him up to the Rack for an hour or two, lest he bleed afresh, for that will turn his Blood.

Signes to know when he wanteth Bleeding.

If he stand in need of Bleeding, his Eyes will look Red, and his Veins will swell more then ordinary; also he will have a certain Itch about his Mane and Tail, and still be continually rubbing them, and sometimes will shed some of his Hair also, he will now and then pill about the Roots of his Eares, or in those places where the Head-stall of the Bridle lies; His Urine will be red and high-Coloured, and his Dung will be black and hard; Also if he hath red Inflammations, or little Bubbles on his Back, or doth not digest his Meat well, or if the Whites of his Eyes be yellow, or the inside of his Lips, either upper or nether; Many other Signes there are of Bleeding, but let these suffice, *&c.*

Of Outward Sorrances what they are, and of General Observations in the Cure of them.

Outward Sorrances, according to my meaning in this place, are taken two manner of Ways, that is to say, either it is an evil state and composition of the Body, which is to be discerned, either by the Shape, Number, Quality or sight of the Member, evil affected and diseased: or else it is the Loosning and Division of any Unity, which as it may chance diversly, so it hath divers Names accordingly. For if such a Division or Loosing be in the Bone, then it is called a Fracture; if it be in any Fleshy part, then it is called a Wound or an Ulcer; if it be in the Veins, then a Rupture; if in the Sinews, then a Convulsion or Cramp; and if it be in the Skin, then it is called an Excortication: And of all these severally I intend to treat of in the Chapters following. Now for as much as in this General Art of Chyrurgery, or Sorrance, there are certain General Observations or Caveats to be held inviolate, I will before I proceed any further, give you a little taste thereof.

Burning.

First, You shall therefore understand, that it is the duty of every good

Farrier, never to burn or Cauterize with hot Iron, or with Oyl, or to make any Inciſion with Knife, where there be either Veins, Sinews or Joynts, but either ſomewhat lower, or ſomewhat higher.

Corraſives.

It. You ſhall never apply to any Joynt or Sinewy part, either *Reſalgar*, *Arſnick*, *Mercury*, *Sublimate*, nor any ſuch violent *Corraſive*.

Cauterizing.

It. It is ever better to Lance with a hot Iron then a Cold, that is, it is better to Cauterize then to Inciſe.

Blood.

It. Blood doth ever produce white and thick Matter, *Choler* a wateriſh and thin Matter, but not much, Salt *Phlegm* great abundance of Matter, and *Melancholy* many dry Scabs.

Bleeding.

It. You muſt never let Blood, except it be either to divert Sickneſs, and preſerve Health, or to refreſh and cool the Blood, or elſe to diminiſh Blood, or to purge bad Humors.

It. When you let Blood, take but the fourth part from a Colt, which you take from a grown Horſe.

Swellings.

It. In all Impoſthumes and ſwelling Sores, called Tumors, you muſt obſerve the beginning of the Grief, the increaſe of the Grief, the perfection and ſtate of the Grief; And laſtly, the declination and ending of the Grief.

It. In the beginning of every ſuch ſwelling Impoſtumes, (if you cannot quite deſtroy them) uſe Repercuſſive Medicines, if they be not near ſome principal part of the Body; but then not for fear of endangering Life, and in Augmentation, uſe mollifying Medicines, and ſuppling to Ripen them, and when they are Ripe, Lance them, and let out the Corruption, or dry them up, and in the declination of them, uſe cleanſing and healing Medicines.

Hard and ſoft Swellings.

It. All Swellings are either hard or ſoft, the hard will commonly corrode, the ſoft will continue long.

It. If you thruſt your Finger upon any Swelling upon a Horſes Legs, then if it preſently riſe again and fill, then is the Hurt new and recoverable, but if the Dent do remain and continue ſtill behind, then is it an old Hurt, and cometh of cold Humours, and asks great Art in healing.

Sores

Sores.

When Sores begin to Matter, then they heal, but if the Putrefaction be great, then beware they rot not inwardly.

Cauterizing.

All Cauterizing or Burning, with hot Irons, ſtraineth things enlarged, drieth up what is too much moiſtned, diſſolveth things gathered together or hardened, draweth back things which are diſperſed, and helpeth old Griefs; for it repineth, diſſolveth, and maketh them to run and iſſue forth Matter, as you may finde more at large hereafter.

Burning.

It. You muſt ſometimes burn under the Sore, to divert Humours, and ſometimes above, to defend and withhold Humours.

It. It is ever better to burn with Copper then with Iron, becauſe Iron is of a malignant Nature, Steel is of an indifferent Vertue betwixt both.

Actual and Potential Burning, what it is.

It. All Actual Burnings is to burn with Inſtruments, and Potential Burning is to burn with Medicines, as are Cauſticks and Corralives.

Of blowing Powder into a Horſes Eyes.

It. If you blow Powder into a Horſes Eyes often, it will make him blind.

Of taking up of Veins.

It. By no means take up any Veins in the fore-Legs, unleſs great extremity compel you: for there is nothing will ſooner make a Horſe ſtiff and Lame. Many other Obſervations there are, which becauſe they are not ſo general as theſe be, I think it meet to omit.

Five things a Farrier ought Principally to know.

1. Firſt, what Diſeaſes a Horſe is inclineable to.
2. Secondly, What be the Cauſes of every diſeaſe in particular.
3. Thirdly, How, and by what ways and means theſe Diſeaſes do accrew.
4. Fourthly, The Signes how to diſtinguiſh and know them.
5. And Laſtly, the means and manner how to Cure them.

Of Gliſters and their Uſes.

The Nature and Property of Gliſters are divers, therefore every *Farrier* ought to know to what end they ſerve, and which hath Drugs or Simples, they ought to be compounded, for every Gliſter is to be made according to the Diſeaſe. Now ſome are to eaſe Griefs, and to allay the ſharpneſs of the Humours, ſome to Bind, ſome to Looſen, and ſome to

Purge,

purge, and some to heal Ulcers. These Glisters by cleansing the Guts, refresh the Vital Parts, and prepare the Body, (if the Body be not at that time Soluble) to make the Purgation work the better, which if you give your Medicine without giving a Glister before it, you may stir up and provoke the peccant Humours, which by reason they cannot finde present way forth, being hindred by Oppilations in the Guts, through Costiveness and Ventosity, and other Impediments, do attempt to make their Passage a contrary way, which cannot be done but with great hazard to the life of the poor Beast.

Now for the Composition of Glisters, you shall understand that they be made of four things, that is, of Decoctions, of Drugs, of Oyl, of such like Unctuous Matter, as Butter, or soft Grease, and fourthly, of divers Salts to provoke the Vertue expulsive. A Decoction is a Broth made of certain Herbs, as *Mallowes, Marsh-Mallowes, Pellitory, Camomile*, and sometimes of white *Lilly Roots*, and other such like things, which we do boil in Water to a third part, and sometimes we use in stead of Herbs and Water, to take the Fat of Beef-broth, of a Sheeps-Head, Milk, Whey, and some such kind of Liquor, mingled sometimes either with Honey or Sugar, according to the quality of the disease; the Glister being either Lenitive, that is to say, easing of Pain; or Glutinative, which is, joyning of things together; or else Abstersive, which is wiping away or cleansing of filthy Matter. You ought to Administer according to the Age, Strength, Greatness and Corpulency of the Horse; for if he be a Horse of a strong and able Body, of large growth and stature, fat and lusty, we use to put into the Glister of the Decoction three Pints; but if he be of a small growth, weak, sick, feeble or lean, then we do put in a quart of the same at most. Of Oyl we use to put in half a Pint, of Salt two or three drams at most, and sometimes we put Verjuice, sometimes Honey, as we finde cause; Drugs we use, are *Senna, Cassia, Agarick, Annifeeds, Oyl of Dill, Oyl of Camomile, Oyl of Violets, Sugar-Candy*, &c. You ought not to exceed the quantity of three Ounces in one Glister at the most, neither must you exceed of Butter four Ounces, and let it not be above luke-warm when you give it him, let him be somewhat empty, and let him be Raked before you Administer it, give it him in a Glister-Pipe made for that purpose. Which ought to be twelve Inches in the Shank, which must be put home; and having the Confection within the Bladder, wring it with a very good strength into his Body, then draw out the Pipe by degrees out of his Body, and not all at once, and claphis Tail close to his Tail, and so hold it with your Hand close about half an hour at the least, to the end it may work in his Belly the better.

A Glister for a Horse that is very Costive of Body, and cannot Dung.

Take the Fat of Beef-broth a Pint and an half, of *English* Honey half a

Pint, adding thereto of white Salt two drams, mix them well together, and Administer it Blood-warm, and clap his Tail close to his Tuel, and there hold it for half an hour at least, and if then it will not work as I am confident it will, let him Trot about easily about half an hour, and set him up warm Cloathed and Littered, and let him stand upon his Trench four or five houres, during which time he will purge kindly, then unbit him and give him sweet Hay, and an hour after he hath eaten give him a Mash of Malt, and an hour after that, white Water, and let him drink no cold Water in a day or two after.

The Vertues of it.

The Nature of this Glister is, to open and loosen the Body, to bring away with it all offensive Humours, to remove Obstructions ingendred in the Body by means of excellive Heat; it cleanseth the Guts, and slicketh away all slimy Substance which is residing in the Guts. The Horse that received this Glister was a small *Scotch* Nag, and was grown weak and poor, and low of his Flesh, but if he had been a great, large, fat, healthy or Corpulent Horse, you might have made it stronger.

Another Laxative Glister.

Take the Decoction of *Mallowes*, and mix therewith fresh Butter four Ounces, or *Sallet*-Oyl half a Pint, and so luke-warm Administer it, and order him as you did before.

The Nature of it.

This is of all the Glisters the most gentle, and is very Lenitive and a great Easer of pain, it is good for a Horse that is taken with any Contraction or Convulsion, and generally for any Costiveness in a Horse whatsoever, proceeding from any Surfeits or Sickness.

Another Glister Lavative.

Take *Pellitory* two Handfuls, or for want thereof, *Melilot* two Handfuls, or if you cannot get any of them, then two Handfuls of *Camomile*, but *Pellitory* is the best, boyl it to a Decoction, and add to it of *Verjuice* and *Sallet-Oyl*, of each half a Pint, of *Honey* four Ounces, of *Cassia* two Ounces, mix altogether, and apply it Blood-warm Glister-wise.

The Vertues of it.

It will open the Body and Guts of the Horse very well, it will take from him all noxious and offensive Humours; it will carry away all spungy Matter; it will allay the sharpness of Humours; it will cleanse old Ulcers; it will refresh and comfort the Vital Parts. But if you find you have given him too great a quantity, so that he Purgeth or Scoureth too much, then you may give him this Glister Restringent.

A

A Reſtringent Gliſter.

Take the aforeſaid Decoction one Pint, and as much of Cows Milk (as it cometh warm from her) and put to it the Yolks of three New laid Eggs, well beaten and mixed with the ſaid Liquor, and give it him Blood-warm. This is only to be applied to a Horſe that is very Laxative, or that doth empty himſelf too much.

A Gliſter for a fat Horſe that cannot be kept clean.

Take *Mallowes* three Handfuls, *Marſh-mallow* Roots cleanſed and bruiſed, and *Violet* leaves, of each two Handfuls, *Flax*-ſeed three ſpoonfuls, as many of the Cloves of white *Lilly* Roots as you can hold in your hand: Boyl all theſe in fair water from a Gallon to a quart, and ſtrain it, and put thereto of *Sene* one Ounce, which muſt be infuſed or ſteeped in the Liquor three houres, ſtanding upon the hot Embers, then put to it of *Sallet Oyl*, half a Pint, and being Blood-warm Adminiſter it.

A Gliſter in Caſe of deſperate Sickneſs.

Take of the *Oyl of Dill*, *Oyl of Camomile*, *Oyl of Violets*, of *Caſſia*, of each half an Ounce, and of brown *Sugar-Candy* in powder, three Ounces, then take half a Handful of *Mallow*-leaves, boyl them to a Decoction in fair Water, then ſtrain it, and put to it all the fore-named Ingredients, and Adminiſter it Blood-warm. This helpeth all Feavers, it is good againſt the Peſtilence, and all Languiſhing Diſeaſes, moſt excellent againſt Surfeits, either by Provender or otherwiſe, and it will occaſion great ſtrength in a ſhort time, if it be rightly made, and carefully given.

A Gliſter for the Peſtilence and all Feavers.

Take the Pulpe of *Colloquintida*, half an Ounce (I mean the Seeds and Skin taken away) of *Dragantium* three quarters of an Ounce, of *Centaury* and of *Wormwood*, of each half a Handful, of *Caſtoreum* a quarter of an Ounce, boyl all theſe in thre quarts of water to a quart, then ſtrain it, and diſſolve into the Broth, of *Gerologundinum* three Ounces, and of white Salt three Drams, of Sallet-Oyl half a Pint, and Blood-warm Adminiſter it.

A Gliſter for the Cholick.

Take Salt water, or new made Brine two Pints, diſſolve therein a pretty quantity of Sope, and ſo Blood-warm Adminiſter it.

Vertues.

This is very good for the Cholick, or any Sickneſs or Griping in the Guts or Belly. And let this ſuffice for Gliſters.

Advice given upon giving Gliſters.

1. Before you Adminiſter any Gliſter, be ſure to Rake him.

2. When you put in the Gliſter-Pipe, anoint it firſt with butter or Sallet-Oyl, and that you put it in and out gently, and by degrees, you muſt anoint likewiſe the Hand and Arm.

3. Let him keep it above half an hour, by holding his Tail cloſe to his Fundament.

4. That you do Adminiſter it but Blood-warm.

5. That you ſqueeze and preſs between your Hands the Bladder ſtrongly.

6. And laſtly, that you let him not drink any cold water in a day or two after, but let it either be a ſweet Malh, or elſe white Water.

What things are put into a Laxative Glister.

Pellitory, Melilot, Camomile, (but *Pellitory* is the beſt,) and of this would I make a Decoction, and to this Decoction would I put Sallet-Oyl, Honey, Aloes and Verjuice of the Crab, Brank-urſine, Mallows or Marſh-Mallows, Fennel Roots, Parſley Roots, Pack by the Hedge

The Nature of the Principal Drugs.

Agaric purgeth the Brain, *Aloes* the Breaſt and Body, *Rhubarb* purgeth the evil water, and it openeth the Liver, and helpeth Obſtructions and Opilations, *Aniſ-Seeds rotunda* mollifieth the Breaſt, Liver and Lungs, and *Barcelony* or *Bar-berries* do mortifie the peccant humours which do engender in the Breaſt or Entrails, near about the Heart; and Saffron (if it be diſcreetly given) doth marvellously comfort and enlighten the Heart.

What the true Nature of Rubarb *is.*

Rubarb hath two contrary Natures, for if you either ſcrape, grate or cut it, then it is a Looſner, for it diſſolveth and openeth the Liver, and expelleth the Obſtructions thereof; it expulſeth all bad Humours in and about the Heart, Liver and Spleen; it cleanſeth the Body, and ſendeth away the peccant Humours among the Excrements, and all ſuch things as may annoy or offend the Entrails. But if you ſhall pound or beat it in a Mortar, or otherwiſe, the ſpirit whereof being a ſubtil Body, will *Transpire* and flie away, whereby the Operation thereof will be to bind, and be no way profitable.

The Nature of a Suppository.

The Nature of Suppositories are to help a Horſe that cannot well empty himſelf, for a Suppository cauſeth him to diſcharge himſelf of many ſuperfluous and evil Humours, which do diſturb, annoy and diſtemper his Body with their peccant qualities and conditions, for they breed bad Nutriment, which oft-times good Diet cannot amend, and therefore muſt be put away by Purgation, that is to ſay, by Suppository, or Gliſter, or Portion.

tion. A Suppository is but a Preparative to a Glister or Portion, and is of all other things the gentlest you can use; it will loosen the Guts, which may be bound and clogged with dry, hot and hard Excrements, which a Glister will not so well do.

The first Suppository.

Take a Candle of four or five in the pound, and cut off three Inches at the smaller end, and anoint the biggest part of it either with Sallet-Oyl or fresh Butter, and so put it into his Fundament, then with your Hand hold his Tail to his Tuel about half an hour, by which time the Suppository will be dissolved, then take his Back and Trot him up and down till he do begin to empty and purge himself, for by this means it will work the better and more kindly. This is the most gentle of all Suppositories that can be given. This dissolveth all hard, dry and hot Excrements, and sendeth them forth, and besides, it suppleth the Guts. Another, if you find him so weak, that you dare not without the peril of his life, administer unto him any Portion, or Purging Medicine, then give him this Suppository.

The second Suppository.

Take of Common *Honey* six Ounces, of *Sale-Niter* one Ounce and a half, of *Wheat-Flower*, and of *Anniseeds* in fine Powder, of each an Ounce, boyl all these to a stiff thickness, and so make it into Suppositories, then take one of them and anoint it all over with Sallet-Oyl, and your Hand also, and so put it up into his Fundament the length of your Hand, then Tie his Tail betwixt his Legs, by fastening it to his Girts, and let it remain so half an hour, then ride and order him as before. This is good in case of Surfeits or inward Sickness.

Suppository the third.

Take a piece of Castle-Sope, and paring it, bring it into the fashion of a Suppository, and apply it, and order him as before is taught you. This is special good to purge Phlegm.

Suppository the fourth.

Take so much *Savin* as will suffice, and stamp it to a Mash, and stamp with it *Staves-sakar* and Salt, of each two ounces; boyl these in common Honey so much as will suffice, till it be thick, and so make it up into Suppositories, and administer one of them as you did before, and order him so likewise. This purgeth Choler.

Suppository the Fifth.

Take an ordinary red Onion, and Pill it, and slit it Cross-ways with your Knife, and so administer it, and order him as before. This purgeth Melancholy.

Suppoſitory the Sixth.

Take common Honey a pint, and boil it till it be thick, and make it up into Suppoſitories as it cooleth, and adminiſter it, and order him as before preſcribed. This purgeth ill Humours, it cooleth and comforteth the Body very much, and cauſeth a good Appetite to Meat.

Obſervations to be obſerved in Giving of Suppoſitories, Gliſters or Portions.

Firſt, you muſt do it in a Morning Faſting, unleſs Neceſſity urgeth the contrary.

Secondly, you muſt not at thoſe times ſuffer him to drink any cold water, no, not with exerciſe, but either ſweet Maſhes, or white water.

Thirdly, It is very needful, that before you adminiſter either of them, to Rake him. And

Fourthly, That he be after kept warm.

Of Purgations and their Uſes.

Purgation is an emptying and voiding of ſuperfluous Humours, which do cumber, peſter and diſturb the Body with their peccant condition; which ill Humours do breed bad Nutriment, which when it will not be concocted and amended, either by fair means or by the help of Nature, then it muſt be compelled, forced and driven away by Purgation, Vomit, Gliſter or Suppoſitory; but to ſpeak only of Purgations, Purging of Horſes are either by Pills, or Portions; Pills are any ſolid or ſubſtantial ſtuff fixed together in one Body, and being made into round Balls are caſt down the Horſes Throat. A Portion is when you give him any liquid purging Matter to drink, whether it be Purging Powders diſſolved in Wine or Ale; or that if it be any other liquid ſtuff. Now Pills purge and make clean the Head and Brain, bringing Phlegm and other groſs Humours down into the Excrements. And Potions cleanſe the Stomach, Guts, and every other inward Member,

What a skilful Farrier ought to know before he goes about to Purge a Horſe, he ought to conſider the Nature of the Simples.

Now the Art of the true Farrier is in chooſing of the Simples, whereof theſe Pills or Portions are to be compounded, and in skilfully applying the ſame. Firſt, then he ought to know what ill Humours he is oppreſt with, as whether it proceed from *Choler*, *Phlegm* and *Melancholy*, and where they do moſt abound, and then what Simples are beſt to purge thoſe Humours, and with what quality or temperament they are indued, for ſome Simples are moſt violent and next Couſins to ſtrong Poiſons, as *Scammony* or *Colloquintida*: ſome again are gentle, as *Manna*, *Caſſia*, *Whey*, *Prunes*,

Prunes, and ſuch like; and ſome are neither too violent nor too gentle, but of a Mean, as *Rubarb*, *Agarick*, *Sene* and *Aloes*.

The Nature of the Diſeaſe, the Strength of the Horſe, and the Climate he was bred in.

You ought to conſider the Nature of the Diſeaſe, the Strength of the Horſe, and with them joyn the Nature, Strength and Quantity of the Medicine, he muſt conſider likewiſe the Climate wherein he was bred; And you are to make a difference between delicate and tender Horſes, and ſtrong and ſturdy Horſes, and in ſuch Caſes the quality and quantity is to be looked into of every Simple. The Climate likewiſe is to be reſpected, whether it be too hot or too cold, and you are not to adminiſter as hot Simples in the Summer as in the Winter, nor ſo cold things in the Winter as in the Summer, you ought to have reſpect to the day, and to chuſe that always that is moſt temperate, for too much Heat makes a Horſe faint, and too much cold ſpoils the working of the Medicine.

When he is to have his Portion.

Give him his Portion in the Morning, after he hath faſted from Meat and Drink all the Night before.

To Ride him after it.

After he hath received his Portion, ride him gently after it, about an hour, and ſet him up, and let him ſtand on the Bit two houres after it, well Littered and Cloathed. If he be ſick, let him lie down, but if that will do him no good, and that you finde him ſo ſick that you fear his life, then give him a quart of warm Milk with a little *Saffron* in it, and he will do well, and give him no other Meat then a Maſh of Malt and white water to drink till his Medicine hath done working.

How to make a Maſh.

Take half a Peck of Ground Malt and put it into a Pale, then put in as much ſcalding hot Water as will wet it very well, then ſtir it about half an hour, till taſting the Water you finde it as ſweet as Honey, then being luke-warm give it to the Horſe to drink. This Maſh is only to be uſed after you have given him a Purge to make it work the better, or after hard labour, or inſtead of drink in the time of any great Sickneſs.

Now to come to particular Receipts and Medicines themſelves; and though the Ancient Farriers do make but two kinds, that is to ſay, Pills and Purgations; yet I divide them into three, that is to ſay, Scourings, Pills and Purgations.

What Scourings are.

Scourings are thoſe wholeſom, Natural and gentle purging Medicines, which

which ſtirring up no great Flax of Humours, do only keep the Body clean from ſuch Evils as would arile and grow, being every way as wholeſom in Health as in ſickneſs, and may moſt properly be termed Preparatives, or Preparers of the Body to entertain more ſtronger Medicines.

Scouring by Graſs.

To ſpeak of the moſt gentle and natural Scouring, which is Graſs, which you are to give but ſix teen days together, and no more, for after that it Fatteth, the beſt Scouring Graſs is a new Mown Meadow, for that will Rake his Guts very well, nor will he in ſuch a place gather Fleſh; but if you intend to Fat him, you are to take him out from thence, and put him into ſome other Paſture, where the Sithe hath not been. And this manner of Scouring will cauſe him to empty himſelf well of all his evil Humours and Surfeits, eaſe his Limbs marvellous well, do his Legs and Feet very much good, refine his corrupt Blood, and make him agile and full of Spirit. Next unto Graſs is Sorrage, which is only the Blades of green Corn, as *Wheat*, *Rye*, *Barley*, and ſuch like, being given him ſeven days and no more, which cleanſeth and cooleth the Body very much, ſo doth the leaves of *Sallows*, and of the Elm-green Thiſtles, till-wiſe being cut up and given him for about five days is a good Scourer. And the laſt of theſe gentle Scourings is the Maſh of Malt as aforeſaid; but as you are preſcribed there to make it of a quarter of a Peck of Malt, you are to take a larger here (if you uſe it for a Scouring) a Peck of Malt, and put to it a handful or more of beaten Hemp-ſeed.

A Scouring to be given after a Sweat.

℞ Take half an Ounce of Rozin of Jallop in Powder, half an Ounce of Cream of Tartar powdred, and half an Ounce of Licoriſh in Powder, make theſe up into Balls with freſh Butter, about the bigneſs of a ſmall Wall-nut, and give him four or five at a time, in a Horn-full of Beer, one after another.

Scourings of a little ſtronger Nature are theſe.

To Mix with his Oats a Handful or two of Hemp-ſeed, or to take a Handful of the Powder of dried Pox-leaves, and as much of Brimſtone, and mix it amongſt his Provender. Theſe are to be uſed after Labour when he hath Sweat much.

They Purge the Head and Stomack.

Theſe two Scourings work upon no Matter but what Nature will excel, they purge the Head, Stomach and Intrails, they kill all kind of *Worms*, and dry up *Phlegm*.

Scourings of a ſtronger Nature.

Take of Sallet-Oyl half a Pint, of New Milk from the Cow a Pint,

Eggs

brew it together, and give it him luke-warm, or else take a Pint of *Muscadine*, and half a Pint of Sallet-Oyl, and give it him to drink, or the same quantity of Oyl and Sack mixt together, and give it him luke-warm.

Their Vertues.

These Scourings cleanse the Head, Body and Guts, from all Phlegm or Molten Grease, which any violent labour hath dissolved, they are exceeding good for any manner of Cold, or stopping of the Wind-pipes, and if you add to them good store of Sugar-Candy it will be the better.

How to Order a Horse before you give him Physick.

In Winter if his Body be purged, it must be prepared by Blood-letting with Artificial Diet; you are to keep him a day or two without Hay, Straw, or such like hard Meats, which will hinder the Working of the Physick, and he must be kept for a time from all manner of Meat, because Emptiness is a great help to Physical Operation, otherwise it may happen to do more hurt then good. Two or three days before you purge him, let his Meat be either Wheat or Rye-Bran, prepared like as has been taught you, or else good Bread made on purpose with Beans, Pease, and some Rye in it. Or else good sweet Oats clean Sifted, and let his Drink be white Water only. And that Morning you intend to give him his Purge, let him be Fasting from either Meat or Drink.

The easiest sort of Pills.

The easiest Pills are these, either take twenty Cloves of Garlick clean pill'd and bruised, then a quarter of a pound of sweet Butter, and so roul up the Garlick in four or five Balls, as big as two Wall-Nuts a piece, and throw them down his Throat one after another; or else take a quarter of a pound of Butter, and as much red *Saunders*, beat them very well together in a Mortar, and make them up in Balls, and give him them as you did the other; or else take a handful of Rosemary-leaves chopped very small, and mix them with a quarter of a pound of Butter, and make it into round Balls as the other, and give them the Horse; or else take five green Figs and put them down his Throat.

The strongest sort of Pill.

Take one pound of Lard laid in water two houres, and take nothing but two Ounces of the clean Fat thereof, and stamp it in a Mortar, and put thereto of Licorish, of Anniseeds, and of Fennegreek beaten to powder, of each one Ounce, of Alloes beaten into powder one Ounce, of *Agarick* half an Ounce, knead them altogether into Paste, and make three or four Balls of them, and give them the Horse.

This Pill is not to be given but to a Horse of great Stature, and strong in Health of Body.

Purgers that are the strongest Cordials.

1. Take *Myrrh* and mix it with a Pint of white-Wine, and it will purge all Sickneſs that proceedeth of *Cold*, the Signs whereof is Belly will ſwell, be very hot, neither riding nor break Wind. Or

2. Take a Pint of Wine, and beat a raw Egg therein, and add to it a quarter of an Ounce of *Benjamin*, and half an Ounce of *Myrrh* beaten to powder, and give it him luke-warm, and it will purge all inward Diſeaſes proceeding of *Melancholy*. Or

3. Two ſpoonfuls of the powder of *Diacorus* given with half a Pint of Swines Greaſe, purgeth all Diſeaſes proceeding of *Choler*. Or

4. Take as much black Sope as the bigneſs of a Wall-nut, a quart of new Milk, and a quarter of a Pint of Saller-Oyl, and give it him luke-warm, and it purgeth all cold Infirmities, but it will make him exceeding Sick. Or

5. Take the Guts of a Tench or Barbel cut into ſmall pieces, and give it him in a quart of white-Wine, and it will purge him from all Coſtiveneſs and pain in the Guts. Or

6. Rye being boiled ſo that it burſt not, and dried again, and given him in ſtead of Provender, purgeth and killeth all manner of Wormes. Or

7. Take of *Aloes Succotrina* one ounce, two drams of Rozin of Jallop, Gentian, Ariſtolochia and Elecampane, of each a dram, mix them well in a quart of Ale, and two Ounces of Butter, with two Eggs whites, and all well beaten; ſhake in the Aloes laſt, when it is a little warm, and give it him. Or

8. Take of Radiſh Roots one Ounce, of the Root called *Panax*, and *Scamony*, of each half an Ounce, beaten altogether, and boiled in a quart of Honey, and give him two ſpoonfuls of it to drink in a quart of Ale warm, and this will purge all groſs Humours whatſoever. Or

9. Take Elecampane Roots boiled in Milk till they be ſoft, and add them to half a pint of Saller-Oyl, and give it him luke-warm, and this will purge and cleanſe any kind of *Glanders*. Or

10. Take of ſweet Sope a quarter of a pound, made up into Balls, and give them the Horſe, and it will purge all Humours whatſoever, both violently and moſt abundantly. Or

11. Take of white-Wine a pint, or for want of that, a quart of New Ale, ſo much of the powder *Diacrocus* of the beſt and choiceſt, as you may take up upon a ſhilling at four times, give it him warm. This will purge away his filth and ſlime, and carry away his peccant Humours which Surfeits hath ingendred. Or

12. Take an Ounce or better of the beſt *Aloes*, and after you have beaten it to very fine powder, then work it up with a little ſweet Butter, and then divide it into three parts, and cover them all over with clear Butter, as big as a ſmall wash-Ball, and give them in a Morning faſting upon

upon the point of a Stick, and give him a Horn-full of warm Beer after them, and Ride him after them, and set him up warm. *Probatum est.* Or

13. Take of the strongest Ale-wort one quart, of ordinary Honey a quarter of a Pint, of *Laudon-Treacle* two Ounces, mix and brew altogether well, and so give it him Blood-warm, and keep him upon the Trench warm Cloathed and well Littered six houres after, and let his Drink be white water or a sweet Mash: This both purgeth and comforteth, put into his Drink, either the powder of *Brimstone*, or of *Fenegreek*, or *Turmerick*, or *Elecampane*, one or more together, according as he will be brought to like, which being well mixed, put into his Drink one spoonful at once. Or

14. Take of ordinary Honey, and mingle it with his Oats, which must be mixed by rubbing the Oats and Honey betwixt the Hands; Let him eat his Oates thus mingled till you finde him quite Cured; which will be when he hath quite done Running at the Nose. This is one of the best and most certain Cordials that I know, for this disperseth all *Phlegm* and *Choler*; it also purgeth the Head, Brain and Blood, it venteth evil Humours, it causeth good Digestion, and freeth him from *Glaunders*, *Colds*, *Catarrhs*, *Rheums*, running at the Nose, and the like. Or

15. When you let Blood you may save it in a Bowl or Dish, keeping it stirring to keep it from Clotting, and give it him to drink in a Drenching-Horn, mingled with a Handful of Salt. This is good for a Cold. Or

16. Take an Ounce of *Aloes Succotrina* beaten to powder, and as much of the powder of Rozin of Jallep as will lie upon a six pence, mix them well with a little fresh Butter, then divide it into three parts, and cover each part all over again with Butter, about the bignes of a good handsom Wash-ball, and give them him in the Morning Fasting, with a drenching Horn-full of strong warm Beer after every Ball; And order him as you have Directions for sick Horses. This is a very good Receipt to scour a Hide-bound Horse that is sick of Moulten Greate, and that does not thrive, nor Fill himself, nor carry a good Coat. Or

17. Take a handful of Groundsel, half a handful of dried (or less of green) Wormwood, and half a handful of Red Sage chopped very small, and boiled in three Pints of strong Beer or Ale; Then strain the Beer from the Herbs, and put into it a good Piece of Butter, with as much of the powder of *Madder* as will lie upon a broad shilling, and give it him luke-warm in the Morning Fasting, and order him as you do sick Horses. This Drink purgeth slime and Moulten Grease in Lumps, and makes a Horse thrive very well both in Winter and Summer. *See the second Part for Purgations, for much of this kind.*

Bran, how Boiled and Prepared to give a Horse that hath a Cold; As also what Seeds you are to give him over and above his Provender for the Cure of it.

Set a Kettle over the Fire almost full of water, and when it is ready to

boil put in your Bran, and let it boil about a quarter of an hour; Then take it off and cover it with a Cloth or Board, let it ſtand till it cool a little, and give it him early in the Morning as hot as he can conveniently eat it; At Night let his Meat be Oates and white Water, but be ſure you put into his Provender the quantity of an Egg-ſhell full of theſe Powders groſsly beaten (leſt he blow them away) *viz. Lin-ſeed, Cummin-ſeed, Nutmegs, Ginger, Cloves, Fenegreek, Saleris-Montani*, of each of theſe two Ounces, and of Brimſtone ſix Ounces; but before you give him his Oates and Powders, give him white Water, and Rub him and Litter him well; Let him feed on Wheat-ſtraw about an hour before you give him his Oates, and afterwards give him ſome Hay. This way of Feeding about eight or nine days together, will quite free him from his Cold, if it be not too violent.

☞ *Horſe-Spice how to make.*

Theſe ſeveral Powders mixed together make it, *viz. Rubarb* one Ounce, *Turmerick* two Ounces, *Elecampane* ſix Ounces, *Brimſtone* four Ounces, *Fennel-ſeeds* four Ounces, *Grains of Paradiſe* four Ounces, *&c.* Put all theſe together in a Glaſs or Gally-pot, and keep them till you have occaſion to uſe them. The quantity that you are to give your Horſe, is either greater or ſmaller, according to the ſtrength and Conſtitution of your Horſe; you are not to exceed above an Ounce at a time, mixed with a ſpoonful of the beſt Sallet-Oyl, and a ſpoonful or two of the Treacle of *Jean*, diſſolved in a quart of ſtrong Beer, which is very good for a Cold, and to make a Horſe thrive. Or you may give him an Ounce of them in three pints of warm Beer or Ale, after Blood-letting, to prevent Diſeaſes. If you leave out the Rubarb, you may give him a greater quantity, for that is a great Purger.

Rules to know where a Horſe Halteth, either before or behind.

If he do Halt before, his Grief muſt of neceſſity be either in the Shoulder, or Knee, or in the Shank, or in the Paſtern, or in the Foot; if it be in the Shoulder, it muſt be either towards the Withers, or in the pitch of the Shoulder, you may know it in that he will a little draw his Leg after him, and not handle it ſo nimbly as he doth the other, if he caſt his Leg more outward then he doth the other, it is a ſign that he is Lame, and that the Grief lieth in his Shoulder; and if you take him in your Hand turn him ſhort on either Hand, you ſhall finde him to complain of that Shoulder he is Lame of, and he will either favour that Leg, or trip in the turning, you may finde him Lame by his ſtanding in the Stable, and he will hold out that Leg that is Lame more then the other; and if he complains more when you are on his Back then otherwiſe, then be ſure the Grief lies in the Withers, and Gripe him hard, and you ſhall perceive him to ſhrink, and perhaps offer to bite. If he tread thick and ſhort before, then is the Grie

upon

upon the Pitch of the Shoulder close to the Breast, which you may finde by setting your Thumb hard to the place, and by Thrusting him with it, if you would have him to go back, whereat he will shrink and put back his Leg, Foot and Body; if the Grief be in the Elbow, you may know it by pinching him with your fore-Finger and Thumb, and he will hold up his Leg and offer to bite; and these be all the Griefs that lie in the Shoulder of a Horse. If the Griefs lie lower, they must be either in the Knee, in the Skin, in the Pastern, or in the Foot.

When in the Knee.

If it be in the Knee, you may find it by his stiff going, for he will not bend it so nimbly as he doth the other. If it be in the Shank or Shinbone, you may see it, and likewise feel the same, it being then a Back-Sinew strain, Splint, or some such like Sorrance or Annoyance If it be in the bending of the Knee, then it is a Mallender, which is also easily descried; when it is in the Pastern or Joynt, then you may know it by his not bending it so well as the other; besides, if you put your Hand upon the place, you shall find it very hot; if it be in the Foot, it must be either in the Cronet or in the Sole; if in the Cronet it is probable it came by some strain or wrench; if in the Heel, then it came by some over-reach, or else by some Disease in or about the Frush; If in the Sole, then it came by some Prick, Accloy, Retoire, Nail, Stub, Stone or Gravel. And thus I have shewed unto you the several ways that cause a Horse to be Lame before, and how to know and distinguish the places grieved, together with the occasion of every particular Grief.

How to distinguish an old Grief from a New.

You have three Ways to finde out his Lameness, in what Joynt, Limb or Member of the Body soever.

1. The first way is to cause him to be turned at the Halters end, on either hand, suddenly and swiftly, upon as hard a way as you can pick out; and if he have any Ach, Wrench or Grief in his fore-parts, it will appear: for when he turneth upon that Hand that the Grief is on, he will favour that Leg, and so run both towards you and from you, especially done at a little yielding Hill; and if he have any imperfection, he will soon shew it, for he will favour that Leg wherein the Grief resideth. But if you cannot finde it out this way.

2. Then your second way must be to rake his Back, and Ride him till you have thoroughly heat him, then set him up for two or three houres till he be cold, then turn him at the Halters-end, or Ride him, and you may easily discover the least Grief that may be in him.

3. A third way there is, and that to know whether the Grief proceeds from a hot or cold cause, for if it proceed from a hot cause, he will Halt most when he is hot; but if it be of a cold cause, then he will Halt least when he is hot, and most ridden and travelled, and most at his

firſt ſetting forth, whileſt he is cold, and thus much for Lameneſs and Halting before.

Now finding that his Lameneſs is not before, you may then conclude, if he be Lame at all it muſt needs be behind, and then it muſt of neceſſity be either in the Foot or in the nether Joynt, in the Paſtern or in the Leg, in the Ham or in the Hoof, in the ſtifling place or Joynt, or in the Hip. If the Grief be either in the Leg, Paſtern or Foot, you may know it by the ſame Signes as I have inculcated to you already in the fore-Legs. If it be in the bending of the Ham it muſt be a Selander. If it be in the Hoof, then it is either a Bone or Blood-ſpavin, which is eaſie enough to be diſcerned, or elſe it muſt come of ſome Blow, Wrench or Strain, neither then will the ſwelling eaſily appear, which you may perceive either by the ſtiffneſs of the Joynt, or you may find the place to be hot and burning. If the pain lie in the ſtifling place, you may know it by his Gate, for in his going he will caſt the ſtifle-joynt outward, and the Bone on the inſide will be bigger then the other, beſides his Toe will hardly touch the Ground. If it be in the Hip, which is upon the ſide of the Buttock; and if it be newly taken, you may know it in that he will go ſide-long like a Crab. And if it be an old Hurt, the Hip will be fallen lower then the other, and the fleſh to ſhrink, which to diſcover it the ſooner run him at the full length of the Rein, and he will be ſure to favour that Leg the Grief is in; but if you find him to go upright without favouring any Leg, then take his Back and ride him till he be warmed, and then ſet him up till he be cold, and then lead or trot him in your Hand as you did before, and if he be lame at all he will be ſure to complain. And ſo much for Lameneſs before and behind.

CHAP. I.

The True Art of Paring and Shoeing all manner of Hoofs, and in what Point the Art of Shoeing doth conſiſt.

The Art of Shoeing conſiſteth in theſe Points, *viz.* in Paring the Hoof well, in making the Shoo of good Stuff, in well-faſhioning the Web thereof, and well-piercing the ſame, in Fitting the Shoo unto the Horſes Foot, in making Nails of good ſtuff, and well-faſhioning of the ſame; and finally, in well driving of the ſaid Nails, and cleanſing of the ſame. But ſith neither Pairing nor Shooing is no abſolute thing of it ſelf, but hath reſpect unto the Foot or Hoof, (for the Shoo is to be Fitted to the Foot, and not the Foot to the Shoe) and there be divers kinds of Hoofs both good and bad, requiring great diverſity, as well of Pairing as Shooing; it is meet therefore that we ſpeak of the diverſities of Hoofs, and then ſhew you how they ought to be paired and ſhod.

CHAP. II.

Of Hoofs and divers Kinds thereof.

1. Of Hoofs, ſome be perfect, and ſome imperfect. The perfect Hoof is

is that which is round, smooth, tough and short, so as he may tread more on the Toe then on the Heel, and also right, and somewhat hollow within, but not over-hollow, having a narrow Frush and broad Heel.

The imperfect Hoof.

The imperfect Hoof is that which lacketh any of these Properties before-said, belonging to a perfect Hoof. If the Hoof be not round but broad, and spreading out of the sides and quarters, that Horse for the most part hath narrow heels, and in continuance of time will be flat Footed, which is a weak Foot, and will not carry a Shoo long, nor Travel far, but soon surbate; and by treading more on his Heels then on his Toes, will go low on his Pasterns, and such Feet through their weakness be much subject to false quarters, and to Gravelling, which is most commonly seen in *Flanders* Horses, and such as are bred in moist Grounds.

Brittle and rugged Hoofs.

Secondly, if the Hoof be not smooth, but rugged and full of Circles, like Rams-horns, then it is not only unseemly to the Eye, but also it is a sign that the Foot is in no good temper, but too hot and dry, and that makes it to be Brittle, which defect is often seen in our *English* Horses.

Long Hoofs.

Thirdly, if it be long, then it will cause the Horse to tread all upon the Heels, and to go low on his Pasterns, and thereby to breed *Wind galls*, whereunto the Jennets of *Spain* be much subject, by reason of their long Hoofs.

Crooked Hoofs.

Fourthly, if the Hoof be not right but crooked, *viz.* broad without and narrow within, whereby the Horse is splay-footed, then it will cause him to tread more inward then outward, and to go so close with his Joynts together, as he cannot well Travel without interfering, or perhaps striking one Leg so hard against the other, as he becometh Lame. But if he be broad within, and narrow without, that is not so hurtful, notwithstanding it will cause him to Gravel sooner on the out-side, then on the inside.

Flat Hoofs.

Fifthly, if the Hoof be flat and not hollow within, is most commonly seen in *Frezons* and *Flanders* Horses, then it breedeth such inconveniencies as are before declared in the first imperfect Hoof. And again, if it be over-hollow, then it will dry the sooner and cause him to be Hoof-bound, for the over-hollow Hoof is a streight narrow Hoof, and groweth upright, for though the Horse treadeth upright, and not on his heels, yet such kind of Hoofs will dry over-fast, unless they be continually slope, and cause him

to

to be Hoof-bound, which Lameth him, making him to Halt, whereunto the *Jennets* and *Barbary*-Horſes are much ſubject.

Broad Fruſhes.

Sixthly, If the Fruſh be broad, then the Heels be weak and ſo ſoft, as you may almoſt bend them together, and then he will never tread boldly on the Stones, or on hard Ground.

Narrow Heels.

Seventhly, Narrow Heels be tender, and he will at laſt grow to be Hoof-bound, to which defects the *Jennets* are moſt commonly ſubject.

CHAP. III.

Of Pairing the perfect Hoof and fore-Feet.

Firſt. Pair the Seat of the Shooe, as even and plain as may be, that ſo it may ſit cloſe, and not bare more on one place then another, and take more of the Toe then the Heel, for the Heels muſt be higher then the Toes, becauſe all the weight of the Horſes fore-Body lieth upon the Quarters and Heels of the fore-Feet. And therefore thoſe Parts muſt be moſt maintained, and taken off with the Butteris as little as may be, for the Heels are naturally weaker then the Toes. But in the Pairing of the hinder-Feet is clean contrary, as you ſhall finde hereafter in its proper place.

CHAP. IV.

Of Shooing the perfect Hoof and fore-Feet, and how the Shoo, Pairing and Nail ſhould be made.

Make your Shoo of *Spaniſh* Iron, with a broad Web, fitting it to the Hoof, and let the Spunges be thicker and more ſubſtantial then any other part of the Shoo, yea, and alſo ſomewhat broad, ſo as the Quarters on both Sides may appear without the Hoofs a ſtraw bredth, to guard the Coffin, which is the ſtrength of the Hoof, and when you come to the piercing thereof, pierce it from the Quarter to the hard Toe, but not backward towards the Heel, and that the holes may be wider on the out-ſide then on the in-ſide, and that the Circle of the piercing may be more diſtant from the edge of the Toe, then from the edge of the Quarter, whereas it beginneth becauſe the Hoof is thicker forward then backward, and therefore more hold to be taken. Make your Nails of the ſame Iron as aforeſaid, the Heads whereof ſhould be ſquare, and not fully ſo broad beneath as above, but anſwerable to the piercing holes, ſo as the Heads of the Nails may enter in and fill the ſame, appearing ſomewhat above the Shoo, and then they will ſtand ſure without ſhogging, and endure longer, and that that which pierceth them be of the ſame Size as the Nails, that is to ſay,

great

great above and ſmall beneath, which our common Smiths little regard, for they make the holes as wide on the inſide as the outſide, and their Nails of ſo great a Shouldering by driving them over-hard upon the Nail-hole, as that the Heads, or rather Necks of the ſaid Nails cannot enter into the holes. For to ſay the truth, a good Nail ſhould have no ſhouldering at all, but be made with a plain and ſquare Neck, ſo as it may juſtly fill the piercing hole of the Shoo, for otherwiſe the Head of the Nail ſtanding high, and the Neck thereof being weak, either it breaketh off or elſe bendeth upon any light occaſion, ſo as the Shoo ſtandeth looſe from the Hoof, and is quickly loſt. Moreover, the ſhanks of the Nails ſhould be ſomewhat flat, and the Points ſharp, without hollowneſs or ſaw, and ſtiffer towards the Head above then beneath. And when you drive, drive at the firſt with ſoft ſtrokes, and with a light *Hammer*, until the Nail be ſomewhat entred, and in Shooing fine and delicate Horſes, Greaſe the Points of the Nails with ſoft Greaſe, that ſo they may enter the more eaſily, and drive the two Talon-Nails firſt. Then look whether the Shoo ſtandeth right or not, which you ſhall perceive in beholding the Fruſh, for if the Spunges on both ſides be equally diſtant from the Fruſh, then it ſtandeth right, if not, then amend it and ſet the Shoo right, and ſtanding right drive in another Nail, that done, let the Horſe ſet down his Foot again, and look round about it, to ſee whether it fitteth the Horſes Foot in all places, and whether he treadeth even or juſt on it or not, and if you ſee that the Shoo doth not furniſh every part equally, but appeareth more on one ſide then another; Then lift up the Horſes other Foot, that ſo he may ſtand ſteadily upon that Foot, and ſo ſtanding ſtrike him on the Hoof with your *Hammer* on that ſide that the Shoo is ſcant, and that ſhall make the Shoo to come that way. The Shoo ſtanding ſtreight and juſt, drive in the reſt of all the Nails, to the Number of eight, that is to ſay, four on one ſide, and four on another, ſo as the Points of the Nails may ſeem to ſtand in the out-ſide of the Hoof, even and juſt one by another, as it were in a Circular Line, and not out of order like the Teeth of a Saw, whereof one is bent one way and another another way. That done, cut them off and clinch them, ſo as the Clinches may be hidden in the Hoof, which by cutting the Hoof with a point of a Knife, a little beneath the appearing of the Nail, you may eaſily do. Thus done with a Rape, pair the Hoof round, ſo as the edge of the Shoo may be ſeen round about.

CHAP. V.

Of Pairing of the imperfect Hoofs, every one according to their Kinds. And firſt of the broad Hoof.

A broad Hoof, not being as yet grown to be too flat, may be holpen and kept from being flat, by the ſkill and diligence of the Farrier in well pairing and ſhooing it. And therefore to pair it well, let him take as much

of the Toe with his Butteris as he can possibly, keeping it always under, but let him not touch the Quarters nor the Heels at all, unless it be to make the Seat of the Shoo plain, and let that be done so superficially as may be, so shall the Hoofs remain always strong.

CHAP. VI.
Of Shooing the Broad Hoof.

Make a good strong Shoo, with a broad Web, and broad Spunges, and pierced as is before-said, fitting it to the Foot, being first pared as is aboveſaid, and from the Talon-Nail towards the Heel, let the Shoo appear a straws bredth without the Hoof, and set it on in such order and with such Nails as appertaineth unto the perfect Hoof, saving that you shall set five Nails on the out-side of his Hoof, and four on the in-side, because he weareth more without then within.

CHAP. VII.
Of Paring the rough and brittle Hoof.

This kind of Hoof is most commonly weaker without then within, and because it is for the most part hotter then the other Hoofs be, the Heels may be more opened then the other, that so they may be the more easily stopt with Cow-dung, or other Ointment to keep it moist, and also the raggedness on the out-side of the Coffin should be Filed away with a Rape, and made smooth, and also more often anointed then other Hoofs; and as for the rest of the Hoof it must be pared as the perfect one.

CHAP. VIII.
Of Shooing the rough and brittle Hoof.

Make this Shoo neither too light, but so as it may well bear the Horse; nor yet too heavy, for then the Hoof being weak, will soon cast it, and pierce this Shoo, to be set on with nine Nails, five without and four within.

CHAP. IX.
Of Paring the long Hoof.

The long Hoof may be holpen by cutting away the Toe, for the shorter foot a weak and slender Leg hath, the better. And to say the truth, it is the short foot that maketh the strong Leg, and the long Foot maketh the weak Leg, being forced thereby to tread all upon the Heel, and on the Pastern, and let the rest of the Hoof be pared like the perfect Hoof.

CHAP.

CHAP. X.
Of Shooing the long Hoof.

Make this Shoo as round as you can at the Toe, that the bredth may take away the evil sight of the length; and if the Foot be very narrow, then let the Shoo disbord without the hoof, and pierce the Shoo the deeper, and set it backward enough, because such kind of Feet do tread most on the Heels, and set the Shoo on with eight Nails, like the perfect Hoof.

CHAP. XI.
Of Paring the crooked Hoof.

First, look on what side the hoof is highest and least worn, and then pare all that away, and make it equal with the lower side which is most worn, without touching the worn side at all, unless it be to make the Seat of the Shoo plain, and as for the rest, pare it like the perfect Hoof.

CHAP. XII.
Of Shooing the crooked Hoof.

Make an indifferent strong Shoo with a broad Web, fitting it to the Foot, and Pare it not until you have laid the Shoo unto the Foot, to the intent you may pare it to the Horses most Commodity, which shall be done, if you pare the scant side, which most commonly is the inside; more towards the Toe, then the fuller or stronger side. And whereas the Hoof is weakest, there also make the Shoo strongest, and set on this Shoo with nine Nails, *viz.* five on the stronger side, and four on the weaker side.

CHAP. XIII.
Of Paring the flat Hoof, otherwise called the Promised Hoof.

Make the Seat of the Shoo plain, and take somewhat of the Toe, but touch not the Heel nor the Ball of the Foot, but leave both them so strong as you can.

CHAP. XIV.
Of Shooing the flat Hoof, or Promised Hoof.

Make this Shoo with a very broad Web, for the more it cover the weak Sole, the better, and let the mid-part of the Web that covers the Ball of the Foot be much thicker then the out-sides where the piercings be, and let it be so hollow as it touch no part of the Ball of the Foot, and let it be large and long enough in all places, so as the Horse may go at ease, and let it

be pierced round about the Toe, to favour the Heels, and make ten holes for ten Nails, *viz.* five on each side.

CHAP. XV.

Of Paring the over-hollow Hoof.

Pare this Hoof round about, and especially the Seat of the Shooe, *viz.* round about by the Edges, to the intent the hollowness of the Hoof within may not be so deep, but more shallow then it was before, and let it be always kept moist with stopping it, for fear of Hoof-binding, observing in your Paring so even a hand as may be, in all points like unto the perfect Hoof.

CHAP. XVI.

Of Shooing the over hollow Hoof.

Make a light Shoo in such order and form as was said before, to serve the perfect Hoof.

CHAP. XVII.

Of Paring the Hoof that hath a broad Frush.

Broad Frushes do cause weak heels, and therefore had need of little or no paring at all, and for that cause pare only the Toe, and also the Seat of the Shoo, so much as shall be needful, to the even standing of the Shoo, leaving the heels so strong as may be.

CHAP. XVIII.

Of Shooing the Hoof that hath a broad Frush.

Make this Shoo stronger towards the Heel then towards the Toe, and also let the Web be somewhat broad towards the heels to save them from the Ground, and set on this Shoo with nine Nails, because most commonly it is a great Foot, and in all other points make it like the Shoo with the perfect Hoof.

CHAP. XIX.

Of Paring the Hoof that hath narrow Heels.

Pare the Toe short, and make the Seat of the Shoo fair and plain, and open only so much, as there may be some little space betwixt the Frush and the Heel, for the less you take of the Heel, the better.

CHAP. XX.

Of Shooing the Hoof with narrow Heels.

Make a light Shoo with a broad Web, and let the Spunges be so broad as

as they may almoſt meet together, to defend the Heel from the Ground, and pierce it all towards the Toe, ſparing the Heel ſo much as you can, and let the Shoo be long enough towards the Heels, and ſet it on with eight Nails, like the Shoo that fitteth the perfect Hoof.

CHAP. XXI.

Of Pairing and Shooing the Hinder-Feet.

The Paring of the hinder-Feet, is clean contrary unto the fore-Feet, for the weakeſt part of the hinder-Foot is the Toe, and therefore in pareing the hinder-Foot, the Toe muſt be always more ſpared then the Heels, but in all other points obſerve the order of paring, according to the perfection or imperfection of the Hoofs before declared.

CHAP. XXII.

Of Shooing the Hinder-Feet.

Make the Shoo fit for the Hoof as is before-ſaid, and let it be ſtrongeſt at the Toe, and pierced nigher the Heel then the Toe, becauſe the Toe is the weakeſt part of the Foot, and let the out-ſide of the hinder-Shoo be made with a *Calkin*, not over-high, but let the other Spunge be agreeable unto the *Calkin*, that is to ſay, as high in a manner as the *Calkin*, which *Calkin* is to keep him from ſliding, but then it may not be ſharp pointed, but rather flat, and handſomly turned upward, which is the beſt ſort of *Calkin*.

CHAP. XXIII.

Of Shooing the Hoof that hath a falſe Quarter.

If the Horſe Halt, then make him a Shoo fitting to his Foot, tacking it on the Quarter on that ſide that his falſe Quarter is on. If he do not halt then make him a Shoo, with a Button or Shouldering on the inſide of the Shoo, and next to the Sole of the Foot, ſomewhat diſtant from the falſe Quarter towards the Toe, and that ſhall defend the ſore place, ſo as the Shoo ſhall not touch it. And with this kind of Shoo you may Travel your Horſe where you will.

CHAP. XXIV.

Of Pareing and Shooing for Entre-ferers.

Thoſe Hoofs that entreſere, are moſt commonly higher on the out-ſide then on the in-ſide, and therefore you ſhould take off the out-ſide with a Butteris, to the intent that the in-ſide may be ſomewhat higher (if it will be) then the out-ſide, and then make him a Shoo fit for his Foot, which ſhou'd be thicker on the in-ſide then on the out-ſide, and let that Shoo

never have any *Calkins*, for that will make him to tread awry, and the ſooner to enterfere, and let it be prepared in ſuch ſort that it makes him not to enterfere.

CHAP. XXV.

Of Paring and Shooing the Foot that is Hoof-bound.

Firſt, Pare his Toe as ſhort as may be, and pare the Sole ſomewhat thin, and open the Heels well, and make him a half-Shoo like a half-Moon.

CHAP. XXVI.

Of making the Planck-Shoo, or Pauncelet.

The Planch Shoo maketh a good Foot and evil Leg, becauſe it maketh the Foot to grow beyond the meaſure of the Leg. Notwithſtanding, for a weak Heel it is marvellous good, and it will laſt longer then any Shoo, and it is borrowed from the Moyl that hath weak Heels and Fruſhes, to keep the Foot from Stones and Gravel. Notwithſtanding, wo be unto that Horſe that hath need of ſuch a Shoo.

CHAP. XXVII.

Shooes with Calkins, Rings, Welts, and turning Vices, and of the Patten Shoo.

Beſides, all theſe kind of Shooes before recited, there be divers others, whereof ſome be made with high *Calkins*, ſome with Rings, ſome with Welts or Borders about, and ſome with Vices, ſome with Toes turned upward, ſome with Heels turned upward, and of many other Faſhions, which though they be not ſo needful, I thought good to ſpeak ſomewhat of them. And firſt, as touching Shooes with *Calkins*, that though they be intended to keep the Horſe from ſliding, yet they do him more harm then good, in that he cannot tread evenly upon the Ground, whereby he many times wrencheth his Foot, or ſtraineth ſome Sinew, and eſpecially upon Stony ways, where the Stones will not ſuffer the Calkins to enter, the Foot ſlippeth with more violence; yet ſome do not think him well ſhod, unleſs all his Shooes be made with Calkins, either ſingle or double, yet of two Evils, double is the leſs, for he will tread evener with double then ſingle Calkins, but then let them not be over-long, or ſharp pointed, but rather ſhort and flat. And thus much for Shooes with Calkins.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Of Shooes with Rings.

Shooes with Rings were firſt invented to make a Horſe lift up his Feet high,

but

but ſuch Shooes are more painful then helpful, and is an unhandſom Sight in Horſes, which thing is incident to moſt Horſes that have not ſound Hooſs, for having tender Hooſs, they fear to touch the Ground that is hard. Now ſuch kind of Horſes that have naturally theſe tender Heels, ſome for want of diſcretion, do think to amend them by adding thereunto high Calkins, or elſe Rings, and thereby cauſe him to have weaker Heels then he had before. Therefore I ſhall adviſe you to lay aſide all theſe unprofitable Devices, and make all your Shooes, eſpecially your fore-Shooes with Spunges, as hath been before taught.

CHAP. XXIX.

Of Shooes with Swelling Welts, or Borders about.

In *Germany* and high *Almany*, the Smiths do make their Shooes with a ſwelling Welt round about the Shoo, which being higher then the Heads of the Nails, do ſave them from wearing, which are the beſt ſort of laſting Shooes, for Mr. *Blundevill* travelled in thoſe Countreys out-right above 500 Miles upon very ſtony Ground, yea, and upon Mountains, without removing Shoo or driving Nail, for the Shoo being made of well tempered ſtuff, weareth equally in all parts, and the Horſe treadeth evenly upon them.

CHAP. XXX.

Of Shooes with turning Vices, and alſo Joynt-Shooes.

Some that uſe to paſs the Mountains where Smiths are not eaſily to be found, do carry about them Shooes with Vices, whereby they faſten it to the Horſes Foot, without the help of the Hammer or Nail, notwithſtanding they are more for ſhew then any good uſe. For though it ſave his Feet from Stones, yet it ſo pincheth his Hoof as he goeth with pain, and doth perhaps do his Hoof more hurt then the ſtones do, therefore it is better upon ſuch needful times to uſe the Joynt-Shoo, which is made of two pieces, with a flat Rivet-Nail joyning them together in the Toe, ſo that you may both make it wide and narrow to ſerve any Foot, therefore the Rider ought to underſtand to drive a Nail, and to have his Inſtruments about him, meet for carriage, without the which there are but few Gentlemen of *Almany* that loveth his Horſe, but can uſe thoſe Inſtruments for that purpoſe as well as moſt Smiths.

CHAP. XXXI.

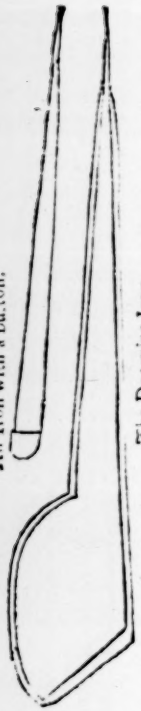
Of the Patten Shoo.

Becauſe every Smith knoweth the uſe of this Shoo, and how to make it, I ſhall not need to uſe many words, but only ſhew you that it is a neceſſary

ceſſary Shoo for a Horſe that is hurt in the Hip, or ſtiffle, or ſhoulder, which will make him bear upon that Leg the Grief is on, and conſequently make him uſe it the better.

In what Cauſes to Cauterize.

Cauterization or giving of Fire is of two Natures, *viz.* Actual and Potential. Your Cautery Actual is made by hot burning Inſtruments, with which you ſear and burn thoſe places which be requiſite for the perfecting of the Cure you have in hand, which cannot be peradventure well Cured, but by giving of Fire; as in caſe of great impoſthumation, ſtenching of blood in Wounds, or in ſearing of Veins, Sinews, or the like, or elſe in caſe of diſmembring, if other means be not at hand, whereby to ſtay the Flux of Blood without danger of bleeding to death. And if they that give Fire be not very skilful, I would adviſe them to practiſe upon Jades, and not Horſes of price, to the end they may the better come to know how to carry their hand either lighter or harder, and alſo that they do make their Circles round, and their Lines ſtreight and even. For this Actual Fire is a thing moſt neceſſary for them that do underſtand the Vertue thereof, and therefore ought to be very carefully applied, and never but upon very good Grounds; which in ſo doing, you ſhall find it to be a moſt Sovereign Remedy to hinder and ſtay all manner of Corruption, whereunto any Member may be inclined; provided that in the handling of your Inſtrument you touch not *Muſcles*, *Arteries*, *Sinews*, *Ligaments*, *Chords*, or the like; for ſo you may utterly lame, where you would ſet upright. For by this Actual Fire you ſhall Joyn and Conglutinate Parts and Members ſevered, dry up ſuperfluous Moiſture, and ſick Members ſwelled, and bring forth all evil and putrefactious Matter, congealed and gathered into Knots, as, *Wens*, *Biles*, *Puſtils*, *Exulceration*, and the like: you ſhall alſo aſſwage old Griefs, and make perfect all ſuch Parts of the Body as be any way Corrupted: neither ſhall you need fear the encreaſe of any evil humours, by reaſon that the Skin being ſevered by means of the hot Iron, it doth Ripen and digeſt all manner of putrifaction and matterative ſtuff, whereby it venteth and paſſeth away much more eaſily, healing and qualifying all grief and pain, cauſing the Member which before was ſubject to Feſtering and to Gangreen, to become the ſounder and ſtronger, and the worſt that can be made thereof, will be but a little Eye-ſore, by reaſon of a Scar which it leaves behind it. But then you muſt have a very great regard unto your Inſtruments, that they be made according to the nature and quality of the Place and Member which is to be Seared; for one faſhion will not ſerve in all Cauſes: for as the Places which are to be Cauterized, are commonly different in ſhape and proportion, ſo ought the ſhapes and faſhions of your Inſtruments to be accordingly. You ought to have a care in the heating of them, for as they ought not to be too hot, ſo they ought not



An Iron with a Button.

The Drawing Iron.

not to be too cold, for by that means you may inflame the place too much. Your Instruments are to be made of Iron or Steel, which are the best to work with, and to be preferred before Gold, Silver, Brass or Copper, because Steel or Iron will retain its own received heat longer then any other Metal, for the others, as they are the sooner made hot, so they are the sooner cold. Now Steel and Iron Metals are much more substantial and harder then the other Metals are, and though they are the longer a heating, yet they retain their heat the longer. Again, a man cannot tell when those other Metals are hot enough, as also when they be too hot, and if you put never so little water to them to allay their heat, they presently become too cold, the contrary whereof you shall find to be in the Nature of Iron and Steel.

Cautery Potential.

Now I will in a word handle Cautery Potential, which as the Cautery Actual burneth the Flesh by hot Instrument, even so doth Cautery Potential burn the Flesh by Medicine, of which there are three sorts or degrees.

Namely, by Corrosive, by Caustick, or by Putrifaction.

Corrosive.

Corrosive, is when that is applied to the wound, wherein is dead or proud Flesh to corrode or eat it away, by which means the wound is prepared and made the more fit for Emplasters, Waters or Unguents, which do carnifie and make good Flesh, by which means the Wound which before was foul, is now become clean, healed up and made sound, and these corroding things are commonly Precipitates, *Sublimatum*, *Arsnick*, *Realgar*, *Leads* white and red, *Copperas* white and green, *Verdegrease*, *Allom*, *Vineral*, *Sandaracha*, *Chrysocolle*, *Origanum*, *Mercury*, *Aconitum*, *Capitellum*, *Romane*, *Vitriel*, shaving of Ox or Harts-horn, red Coral, Spunge of the Sea somewhat burned, *Unguentum Apostolorum*, *Unguentum Ægiptiacum*, *Unguentum Caracum*, *Magistra*, *Sal niter*, *Cantharides*, *Apium*, *Aqua fortis*, *Siclamine*, *Melanacardium*, and many more, that do burn, eat and corrode the Flesh, putting the poor Beast to a great deal of pain.

A Caustick.

A Caustick is a great Burner, for that being once put to the Skin, will in a short time make a Wound where none was before; for which we do use to make Issues, for Caustick are stronger and more violent then either Putrifactives or Corrosives; for whereas Corrosives do work only upon Skin broken, and to corrode and eat out dead, proud, spungy and naughty flesh, and Putrifactives do Ripen, Mollifie and prepare the Wound for the Caustick, so Caustick do break Skin and Flesh, and all; and therefore it is more violent, and burneth worse then any of the two former.

Putrifactive.

Now your Putrifactives are such Medicines as we do commonly apply to Swellings, which we do make for the most part of Medicines compound d, as *Poiteſſes*, roſted *Sorrel*, white Lilly-Roots and the like, for ſuch things are Drawers, cauſing ſwellings which be hard and Fleſhy, to become ſoft and putrifactive, and to prepare Sorrances for the Cauſticks, whoſe nature is to break and open, what before the Putrifactive had ripened, which otherwiſe muſt have been done by Cautery Actual, or by Inciſion. And this I do think ſufficient to be handled upon this ſubject.

How to make Bread for a Horſe to keep him in Heart and Strength of Body, and to Keep him from fainting in his Labour and Exerciſe, be it never ſo ſore.

Take Wheat-Meal, Oat-Meal and Beans, all Ground very ſmall, of each a Peck, Anniſeeds four Ounces, Gentiana and Fennegreek, of each an Ounce, Licoris two Ounces, beat them all to fine Powder, and ſearce them well, and add to them twenty new laid Eggs Whites, and all well beaten, and as much ſtrong Ale as will Knead it up, then make your Loaves like to Horſe-bread, but not too thick, and let them be well baked, but not burned, give it him not too new, and when you give it him give it him five or ſix Mornings together, without any Provender, and thus you ſhall have him well winded, luſty, ſtrong, hardy and healthy, whereby to be able to hold out and retain his Metal to the laſt.

Another ſort of Bread.

Take of Wheat-Meal one peck, Rye-Meal, Beans and Oat-Meal, of each half a peck, Ground very ſmall, Anniſeeds and Licoris, of each one Ounce, and white Sugar-Candy four Ounces, beat all into fine powder, with the Whites and Yolks of twenty new laid Eggs well beaten and put to them, and ſo much white-Wine as will Knead it into a Paſte, make them into great Loaves and bake them well, and after they be two or three days old, let him eat of this Bread, but chip away the out-ſide. Now the reaſon I prefer Meal before Flower is, becauſe Flower is much more hot and binding, and therefore the courſer the Bread is, the better it is for the Horſe. And the reaſon why I put Rye into my latter Bread, is, becauſe Rye is a Looſner and a Cooler, and therefore it will make him the more ſoluble.

For what cauſes Veins are to be taken up.

As touching taking up of Veins, you ſhall underſtand that it is a thing very behoof-full, as that many times the moſt exquiſite Farrier living ſhall not be able to perfect this Cure, but by that way and means, for unleſs ſuch Veins be either taken up, or ſome way ſtopped, which are noxious to the

Cure,

Cure, by feeding the Malady with its peccant Humours, the Farrier can never work by true Art. Again, Veins well taken up do prevent many Maladies, whereunto many Horſes are much more propenſe then others are. And laſtly, the taking up of Veins cureth ſome diſeaſes which could otherwiſe never be cured. For the taking up of the Thigh-Veins ſendeth away *Spavens, Splents, Curbs, Kibed Heels, Swelled Legs, Scratches, Malenders, Farcin* in the Legs, and the like Sorrances; beſides, it cauſeth all Pains, Aches, Strains, ſtiffneſs in the Limbs, *&c.* Take up the Shackle-Veins, and it preventeth the Quitter-bone, Ring-bone, Swellings in the lower Joynts, Founderings, *&c.* Wherefore for as much as ignorant People, whatſoever Opinion they may have of their ſuper-abundant skill, yet they are very much to ſeek, in that they do ſo much exclaim againſt taking up of Veins abſurdly, affirming it to be a great means of Laming of Horſes; but let them not miſtake themſelves, for aſſuredly it is the beſt and only Remedy againſt theſe and many more Maladies, and when they ſhall have made Trial, they will not be of ſo prejudicate an opinion.

Of Roweling of Horſes, and of the uſe thereof.

The Roweling of Horſes is ſo common amongſt our ſimple Smiths, that they will Rowel him for any diſeaſe almoſt, without any ſenſe or reaſon, whereby they needleſsly torment the Horſe, and bring a Flux of naughty humours down to the place, which cauſes him to be Lame, which might otherwiſe be ſound. But this I muſt ſay of it, that if it be well uſed by a skilful Farrier, it is not only commendable, but cauſes great good to a Horſes Body and Limbs.

Helps got by Roweling are theſe.

It ſeparateth and diſſolveth evil humours which are gathered together in any one place, it looſneth thoſe parts which are bound, and bindeth thoſe parts that are weakned, it ſtrengthneth ſick Joynts, and comforteth whatſoever is oppreſſed with any cold Phlegm. The uſe of it in General is for inward ſtrains, eſpecially about the Shoulders or Hips, or elſe for great hard Swellings, which will not be molliſhed or corroded by any outward Medicine. Now if the Bruiſe be not taken away preſently by applying to it ſome comfortable hot Medicine. There will ariſe a certain Jelly between the Pot and the Bone which offendeth the tender Griſtle, which covers the ends of every Bone, which makes the Horſe halt moſt vehemently. Now nothing will take this away but Roweling.

Now the manner of Roweling is this.

When you have found out the certain place of his Grief, after you have caſt him upon ſome ſoft place, make a little Slit a handful below the

place grieved through the Skin, no bigger then you can thruſt in a Swans Quill into the ſame, then raiſe the Skin a little from the Fleſh with your Cronet, and then put in your Quill, and blow all the Skin from the Fleſh upward, even to the top, and all over the Shoulder, then ſtopping the Hole with your Finger and your Thumb, beat the place blown all over with a Hazel ſtick, and ſpread the wind with your hand into every place, and ſo let it go, then take ſome Horſe-hair, or ſome red Sarcenet, half the bigneſs of a Mans little Finger, and put it into your Roweling-Needle, which ſhould be at leaſt ſeven or eight inches long, thruſt it in at the firſt Hole, and put it upward, drawing it out above at leaſt ſix inches, and if you pleaſe you may put in another above that, and then tie the two ends of the Rowls together, and move and draw them to and fro in the Skin, not forgetting before you put them in, to anoint them with ſweet Butter or Hogs Greaſe, and every day after likewiſe, for that will make the corruption run out the better.



Now there are other Farriers think, that theſe long Rowels of Hair or Silk, do make a double Sore and a great Scar, therefore they make their Rowels of round pieces of ſtiff Leather, ſuch as is on the upper part of an old Shoo, with a round Hole in the midſt, according to the form in the Margent, and then double it when they put it in, and then ſpread it open, and lay it flat between the Fleſh and the Skin, and that the Hole in the Rowel may be juſt againſt the Hole in the Horſes Skin, and once in two or three days to cleanſe the Rowel, and to anoint it with Hogs-Greaſe or Butter, and ſo to put it in again.

Another French way *of Roweling, which is Reputed to be the beſt Way.*

Cut open the Skin with your Inciſion Knife the length of an Inch or more downwards, on the loweſt part of the Horſes Breaſt, cloſe to the Side that he is lame on; then raiſe with your Finger or Cronet the Skin from the Fleſh round about the Orifice, about the bredth of a ſix pence, which muſt be juſt the Size of the Rowel you put into it, whether it be made of the upper Leather of an old Shoo, or Horn of an old Lanthorn; but the upper Leather of a Shoo is beſt. The form of your Rowel muſt be in the ſhape of the Figure in the Margin, with a little Hole in the middle of it, wherein you muſt put a Needle and thread through it, as you find by the two Pricks on the top and bottom of the Hole. Then take a Quill and put it into the Hole, and do as you were taught in the Receipt before, *viz.* To blow and beat the wind upwards all over the Shoulder; when you have blown it as much as you think fitting, draw a Needle and Thread through the Rowel and Skin, cloſing the Rowel in the Slit, and let the Hole in the Rowel be right againſt the Slit you have cut, ſo that it may not move. Then run another ſtitch or two thwart the cut, as you ſee the manner of it by the Figure in the Margin; When you have ſtitcht it up, anoint it all over with Butter or Hogs Greaſe, and let the Rowel





remain

remain in for about a week or more before you take it out, and he will do well.

Inſtructions upon Rowelling.

If you Rowel him for any Swelling, then put in your long Rowel the ſame way that the Veins run, and ſeldom or never croſs-wiſe, and the more you blow the Skin for a Swelling, the better, for the Wind is that that cauſeth Putrifaction, and makes the feſtered Humours to diſſolve and diſtil down from the ſecret hollows of the Joynts into thoſe open places, where it falleth away in Matter, and ſo the Breaſt becomes cured.

How to Geld Horſes or Colts.

You are to obſerve in the Gelding of Horſes. Firſt, the Age. Secondly, the Seaſon of the Year. And laſtly, the ſtate of the Moon. For the Age, if it be a Colt, you may Geld him at nine days old, or Fifteen if his Stones be come down; for the ſooner you Geld him the better, for Growth, Shape and Courage. Now a Farrier may Geld a Horſe at any Age whatſoever, if he be careful in the Cure.

The Seaſon of the Year to Geld in.

The beſt Seaſon for Gelding is between *April* and *May* or in the beginning of *June* at the furtheſt, or about the Fall of the Leaf, which is the latter end of *September*.

The ſtate of the Moon.

Now for the ſtate of the Moon, the fitteſt time is ever when the Moon is in the Wane: as touching the manner of Gelding, it is in this ſort, whether it be Foal, Colt or Horſe, after you have caſt him upon ſome ſoft place, take the Stones between your fore-moſt Finger, and your great Finger, then ſlit the Cod, and preſs the Stones forth, then with a pair of ſmall Nippers, made either of Steel, Box, Wood or Brazil, being very ſmooth, and clap the ſtrings of the Stones between them, very near unto the ſetting on of the Stones, and preſs them ſo hard that there may be no Flux of Blood, then with a thin drawing Cauterizing Iron made red hot, ſear away the Stone, then take a hard Plaiſter made of Rozin, Wax and waſh'd Turpentine, well Molten together, and with your hot Iron Melt it upon the head of the Strings; then ſear the Strings, and then Melt more of the Salve, till ſuch time as you have laid a good thickneſs of the Salve upon the Strings, then looſe the Nippers, and do ſo to the other Stone, and fill the two ſlits of the Cod with white Salt, and anoint all the outſide of the Cod with Hogs-greaſe, and ſo let him riſe, and keep him in a warm Stable looſe, that ſo he may walk up and down, for there is nothing better for him then moderate Exerciſe. Now if you do perceive that he doth ſwell in his Cod, and ſheath very much, then chaſe him up and

down, and make him Trot an hour in a day, and it will ſoon recover him, and make him ſound.

To make a white Star either on your Horſes fore-Head, or in any other part of his Body.

After you have with a Razor ſhaved away the Hair ſo wide as you would have the Star, then take of a little of the Oyl of Vitriol in an Oyſter-ſhell, and dip a Feather or a piece of Silk into it, (for it will eat both Linnen and Woollen) and juſt wet it all over the place ſhaved, and it will eat away the Roots of the Hairs, and the next that comes will be white. You need not do it above once, you may heal it up with your Copperas water and green Ointment.

To make a black Star or white Hairs black.

Waſh often the place you would have made black, with Fearn Roots, and Sage ſod in Lye, and it will breed black Hairs in a white Horſe. Or take Souter Ink, Galls and Ruſt beaten well together, and anoint the place therewith, and it will turn white to black.

To make a Red Star.

Take *Aqua fortis* one Ounce, of *Aqua vitæ* a penni-worth, of Silver to the value of eighteen pence. Put them in a Glaſs, and heat them well therein, and then anoint the place very well therewith, and it will immediately turn the Hairs to be of a perfect red Colour, but they will endure no longer then the caſting of the Hair, which you muſt renew again if you intend it ſhall continue.

To make a Horſe ſeem Young.

Take a ſmall crooked Iron, no bigger then a Wheat-Corn, and having made it red hot, burn a little black hole in the tops of the two outmoſt Teeth of each ſide the nether Chap before, next to the Tuſhes where the Mark is worn out, then with an Awl-blade pick it, and make the Shell fine and thin, then with a ſharp ſcraping Iron make all his Teeth white and clean; This done, take a fine Lancet, and above the Hollows of the Horſes Eyes which are ſhrunk down, make a little hole only through the Skin, and put in the Quill of a Raven or Crow, and blow the Skin full of Wind, till all the hollowneſs be filled up, then take out your Quill, and lay your Finger upon the hole a little while, and the Wind will ſtay in, and he will look as youthful as if he were but ſix years old.

To make a Horſe that he ſhall not Neigh, either in company or when he is ridden.

If either you be in Service of the Wars, and would not be diſcovered,

or when upon any other occasion, you would not have him to Neigh or make a Noise, then take a List of Woollen Cloth, and Tie it fast in many folds about the midst of his Tongue, and he will not Neigh nor make any extraordinary Noise with his Voice, as hath been often tried and approved of.

To Help a Horse that hath Laved or Bangle Eares.

Take his Eares and place them in such manner as you would have them stand, and then with two little Boards or pieces of Trenchers three Fingers broad, having long strings knit unto them, bind the Ears so fast in the places where they stand, as that they cannot stir, then betwixt the Head and the Root of the Ear, you shall see a great deal of empty wrinkled Skin, which with your Finger and your Thumb, you shall pull up, and with a sharp Pair of Scissers clip away all the empty Skin close by the Head, then with a Needle and red Silk stitch the two sides of the Skin close together, and then with your green Ointment heal up the Sore. Which done, take away the Splints which held up his Eares, and you shall find, that in a short space his Eares will keep the same place as you set them without Alteration; And this you shall find to be as certain and true as the healing of a cut Finger.

The first Inventors of Riding.

Bellerophons, as some Men say, was the first that Invented Riding on Horse-back. And the *Pelletrones*, a People of *Lapithia*, found out afterwards the manner of Bridles, Bits and Rings, to guide Horses withal. But they of *Thessalia* were the first that used the service of Horses in the Wars.

The Receipt of making the Cordial Balls.

The true manner of making those Cordial Balls, which Cure any violent Cold or Glaanders, which prevent Heart-Sickness, which purge away all Molten Grease, which recover a lost Stomach, which keep the Heart from fainting with Exercise, and make a lean Horse fat suddenly.

Take Anniseeds, Cummin-seeds, Fennegreek seeds, Carthumus seeds, Elecampane Roots and Colts-foot, of each of these two Ounces, beaten and searced very fine, two Ounces of the Flower of Brimstone, then take an Ounce of the Juice of Licoras, and dissolve it on the Fire in half a Pint of white-Wine; which done, take an Ounce of Chymical Oyl of Anniseeds, then take of Sallet-Oyl, Honey, and of Syrup of Sugar, or for want of it, Molosses, of each half a Pint, then mix all these with the former Powders, and with as much fine Wheat-Flower as will bind and knit them altogether, work them into a stiff Paste, and make thereof Balls somewhat bigger then French Wall-nuts, Hull and all, and so keep them in a close Gally-pot, (for they will last all the year) yet I do not mean that you

shall

ſhall keep them in the Pot in Balls; becauſe they cannot lie cloſe, the Air may get in, and do hurt; as alſo the ſtrength of the Oyls will ſweat outward, and weaken the ſubſtance, therefore knead the whole Lump of Paſte into the Gally-pot, and make the Balls as you have occaſion to uſe them.

The Form of the Balls.

If you give them upon the end of a ſtick, you muſt make them ſharp at both ends, and thick in the middle; But if you give him them in a Horn of Beer, make them about the bigneſs of a good big Wall-nut, and put down a Horn-full of ſtrong Beer after every Ball, to clear his Paſſage, and to prevent ſticking.

The Uſe of theſe Balls.

Now for the Uſe of theſe Balls, becauſe they are Cordial, and have divers excellent Vertues, you ſhall underſtand that if you uſe them to prevent ſickneſs, then you ſhall take a Ball and anoint it all over with ſweet Butter, and give it him in the Morning in the manner of a Pill, then ride him a little after it (if you pleaſe otherwiſe you may chuſe) and feed and water him abroad or at home, according to your uſual cuſtom. And thus do three or four Mornings together.

If you uſe them to Cure either Cold or Glaunders, then uſe them in the ſame manner for a Week together. If you uſe them to fatten a Horſe, then give him them for a Fortnight together. But if you uſe them in the Nature of a Scouring, to take away Moulten Greaſe and Foulneſs, then inſtantly after his heat, and in his heat. Again, if you find your Horſe at any time hath taken a little Cold, as you ſhall perceive by his inward Rattling, if then you take one of theſe Balls and diſſolve it in a Pint of Sack, and ſo give it him, it is a preſent Remedy. Alſo to diſſolve the Ball in his ordinary water, being made luke-warm, it worketh the like effect, and fatneth exceedingly.

To give one of theſe Balls before Travel, it prevents tyring; to give it in the heat of Travel, it refreſheth the wearineſs; and to give it after Travel, it ſaves him from all Surfeits and inward Sickneſs.

A Receipt to Fat a Lean Horſe in twelve or fifteen days.

Firſt, Therefore to let him Blood if he wants Bleeding, then inſtead of Oats in the Morning give him Wheat-Bran prepared after this manner, Set over the Fire a great Kettle, and fill it almoſt full with fair water, and when it boyls put in your Bran, and let it boyl a quarter of an hour at leaſt, then let it ſtand to cool, and in the Morning early give him of this Bran ſo hot as he can eat it, and let his drink be of the ſame water, and at night give him Oates and white Water, and let him be well Littered, and warm covered; but if it be in the Summer, his Stable ought not to be too hot

hot, and at Night with his Oats give him an Egg full of this Powder, with which you are to continue him for the space of eight days, or according as you shall see cause. You must understand, that Bran thus prepared, drieth up his naughty, gross and corrupt humours, and doth the better prepare the Body to assume Lust, Courage, Strength and Flesh, together with the help of the Powder, which is this.

The Powder how to make a Lean Horse Fat.

Take of Cummin, Fennegreek, Sileris-Montani, Nutmegs, Cloves, Ginger, Linseed, of each two Ounces. Quick Brimstone six Ounces, make all these into Powder, and give him the quantity of an Egg-shell full with his Oats, every Night, but first let him be watered with white water, which is two or three handfuls of Bran stirred amongst his water, then Rub him, Litter him, and Cloath him well, and then give him some sweet Wheat-straw in his Rack, and let him feed on that for an hour, then give him his Oats mixed with his Powder, and when he hath eaten them, give him Hay at your pleasure, remembring to keep him warm, but so as with Moderation, and you shall find him amend exceedingly, but you must put into his Oats every time two handfuls of Nettle-seeds, for that is the thing that will principally cause him to Battle. It will also greatly avail to his amendment, if he be Aired every Morning and Evening, an hour after Sun-rising, and an hour before Sun-set, if the Weather be warm, and the Sun do shine. And this is the best Course you can take to set up a Lean and poor Horse.

Another Receipt to make a Lean Horse Fat.

Take of Elecampane dried, Cummin, Turmerick, Anniseeds, of each two Ounces, Groundsel half a handful, boyl all these together in a Gallon of Ale, with three Heads of Garlick well bruised and picked, then strain it, and give him a quart of it in the Morning fasting Blood-warm, and Ride him after it, but not to heat him, and thus do four Mornings together, and in a short time after (if the year be seasonable) turn him to Grass, and he will Fatten suddenly. But if the time of the year will not serve, and that you have a mind to raise him in the Stable, then give him amongst his Oats this Powder. Take of Elecampane dried, and of Cummin both alike, well beaten and searced, and when you give your Horse Provender, then give him half an Ounce of them well mixed amongst it for fourteen days together, and you shall find him to amend and prosper, after a strange manner: provided, that you give him seasonable Ayring, moderate Exercise, and Mashes and white Water.

Of the Drink called Acopum.

Take of Euforbium half an Ounce, Castoreum one Ounce, Adraces half a quarter of a pound, Bidellium half an Ounce and half a quarter,

Opoponax one Ounce, Fox Greaſe half an Ounce, Pepper one Ounce, Laſerpitium three quarters of an Ounce, Ammoniacum half a quarter of a pound, Pigeons Dung as much, Galbanum half an Ounce, Nitrum one Ounce and a quarter, Spuma nitri three quarters of an Ounce, Ladanum a quarter of a pound, Pyrethrum, and Bay-berries, of each three quarters of an Ounce, Cardanum two Ounces, Seed of Rue half a quarter of a pound, Seed of Agnus Caſtus one Ounce, Parſley ſeed half an Ounce, dried Roots of Ireos, or Flower-de-luce one Ounce and a quarter, and half a quarter, of Oyl de Bay as much, of Oyl of Spikenard three quarters of a pound, of Oleum Cyprinum three quarters of a pound, and half a quarter, the oldeſt Oyl Olive a pound and a half, Pitch a quarter of a pound and two Ounces, Turpentine a quarter of a pound; Melt of every of theſe that will be Molten, ſeverally by themſelves, and then mingle them together with the reſt of the Ingredients, being firſt beaten to fine powder, and after they have boiled a little on the Fire, take it off, and ſtrain it into a clean Gally-pot, and ſo keep it for your uſe. And when you give your Horſe any of it at any time, you muſt not give him of it above two ſpoonfuls in a Pint of Sack or Muſcadine, and if by long keeping you find it wax hard, then ſoften it with the Oyl of Cypreſs, ſo that it may be good and thick.

The Vertues of it.

It is both a Medicine and an Ointment, for it helpeth Convulſions in the Sinews and Muſcles, it draweth forth all Noiſom humours, and diſburdeneth the Head of all Grief, being put up with a long Gooſe Feather anointed in it, into the Noſtrils of a Horſe, it healeth, I ſay all manner of Convulſions, Cramps, Numbneſs, and ſtring-halts, Colds and Rhumes; it diſſolveth the Liver, being troubled with Opilations and Obſtructions, it helpeth Siccity and Aridity in the Body; it baniſheth all wearieſneſs and tiredneſs, if his Limbs be Bathed with this Medicine. And laſtly, it Cureth all ſorts of inward Diſeaſes, if it be adminiſtred by way of a Drench, in Wine, ſtrong Beer or good Ale.

The Nature of it.

It is hot in Working, otherwiſe it could not hold good in caſe of Surfeits, Tiredneſs, and of Convulſions, and the like, wherein conſiſteth its chief Vertues, being adminiſtred outwardly; but being adminiſtred inwardly, it is not altogether ſo hot, for it helpeth Feavers for the moſt part, and I think it is moſt ſafe, to give not above two ſpoonfuls of it in a quart of good ſtrong Beer or Ale, though Mr. *Markham* adviſeth to give four or five ſpoonfuls in Sack or Muſcadine, which are hot things of themſelves.

The Confection called Arman.

To make this Confection, of Honey of Roſes a pound and a half, as much as will ſuffice of the Crumbs of the whiteſt Manchet made into fine powder, then take of Cordial-powder of Nutmegs, and of Cinnamon of each an Ounce and a half, mix all theſe together, being firſt made into fine powder, then put it into a Gally-pot, and moiſten it with Roſe-Vineger, that it may be of a thick ſubſtance like unto Pap, and ſo keep it for your uſe. When you uſe it, put ſome of it upon the end of a Bulls Pizel into his Mouth, and let him champ thereon; but if you give it for the Quinſey or Feaver, give him down two Hornfulls of it, and do this in the Morning faſting, and let him faſt two or three houres after it.

The Vertues of this Arman.

It provoketh a good Appetite to Meat, and cauſeth good Digeſtion, and taketh away all Annoyances that troubleth the Stomach, it cooleth the inward heat in the Body, it helpeth all Agues and Feavers, and is moſt excellent againſt Surfeits; it is good for the Quinſey in the Throat, coming of Cold taken; and very good againſt the Gripings in the Belly or Guts, proceeding of Wind. This Confection was brought out of *France.*

How to make the Cordial Powder which we have likewiſe from the French.

Take Cynamon and Sugar, of each four Ounces, and of fine Bole-Armoniack two Ounces: make them into very fine powder, and mix them well together, and keep it for your uſe in a Gally-pot cloſe ſtopped.

The Vertues of it.

It is good for Sick Horſes that are far ſpent with a Conſumption in the Fleſh and Liver, &c. For it is a moſt Reſtorative Cordial, comforting the Vital parts, and Spirits Animal, and reſtoreth it to Sanity.

Another Cordial Powder, called, Electuarium Theriacum, *by reaſon it hath much Treacle in it.*

Take Syrop of Violets, Syrop of Lemons, Syrop of Roſes, of each half an Ounce, adding to it an Ounce of *London*-Treacle, (which is the beſt of all Treacles for Horſes) mingle them well together, and it is a moſt Sovereign Cordial to be Adminiſtred to Horſes that are ſick and weak.

To make the black and red Ægiptiacum, which are both Corrosives. For their Natures are to Corrode and eat away all manner of Dead, Proud, Rotten and naughty Flesh, out of any old Sore or Ulcer, and they do also cleanse and prepare a Sore, and make it apt to be healed with Carnifying or healing Salves.

Take two pounds of Course *English* Honey, Verdegrease, Dyers Galls, and green Copperas, of each four Ounces, make them all into Powder, and mixed together, and put into an Earthen Pot, and set it upon the Fire, keeping it stirring, but so soon as it begins to boyl, take it off and let it cool, for if it boyl too long it will become red, which will not be so good. This black *Ægyptiacum* is good to dissolve the Hoofs of a Horse, if they be too dry, or hard, so as it will cause the Corruption, if any be in the Foot, to ascend above at the Cronet, where the Hair is, and also to restore the Hoof of the Horse when the Sole is taken out, and in this Nature you must use this Unguent, but only at the third dressing after you have taken out the Sole.

The Red Ægiptiacum is thus made.

Take course Honey two pounds, Verdegrease four Ounces, green Copperas two Ounces, beat the Verdegrease and the Copperas very small to Powder, then put it into an Earthen Pot, and put unto it a little Vineger, and so boyl it very well till it become red, and keep it for your use.

General Drenches, or Receipts for all inward Diseases, or Sickness.

The *Spaniards* have this Receipt for all inward Diseases. Take Wheat-Meal twelve pounds, Annis seeds four Ounces in fine Powder, Brimstone in Powder three Ounces, Fennegreek in Powder three Ounces and a half, Cummin in Powder three Ounces, Honey two pounds, good Sallet-Oyl one pound and a half, of good Sack as much. These are all to be put into a Pot well sealed, and boyled until it be thick, and when it is cold to make it up into Pills or Balls, you must keep it stirring while it is a boyling, otherwise it will burn to, and when they are thus made into Pills, give him of them four or five Mornings together fasting. These killeth Worms in a Horses Body, helpeth Diseases of the Lungs and inward parts, and is a very good Plaister applied outwardly. It is most useful in all cold causes, and it is so Cordial, that it will bring a lean and poor Horse unto Flesh and good state in a little time.

Another Excellent Receipt for all inward Diseases.

Take Wheat-Meal six pounds, or as much as will bring the Ingredients unto a stiff paste, Annis seeds two Ounces, Cummin two Ounces, wild or Bastard-

Baſtard-Saffron two drams and an half, white-Wine four pints, Fennegreek one Ounce and two drams, Brimſtone one Ounce and a half, Sallet-Oyl a pint and two Ounces, *Engliſh* Hony one pound and a half. Make thoſe things into powder that will beat to powder, then compound them together, and make it into a ſtiff Paſte, and keep it in a Gally-pot cloſe covered for your uſe.

When you uſe it, make a ball thereof as big as a mans Fiſt, and diſſolve it in two Gallons of fair water, till it be all Molten, let him drink of this Morning and Evening ſo long as he pleaſe, and let him have no other water to drink, to the end he may be the better compelled to drink it, which in the end he will do and like it very well. This is good for many inward Infirmities, it raiſeth and mettleth a Horſe much better then either Graſs or Provender, and giveth him Life, Spirit and Stomach, and keepeth him in perfect Health.

Another Receipt for all inward Diſeaſes.

Take Fennegreek, Turmerick, Grains, Anniſeeds, Licoris, long Pepper, Cummin, of each half an Ounce, and of Saffron one dram; and of Herbs, take Celendine, Rue, Pelamontine, Hyſop, Thyme and Rosemary, of all of them no more then will make half a handful, chopt ſmall and boiled, ſtrain in a quart of good Ale or Beer, then put in your Spices finely powdred, and boil them again, then ſtrain it and put to it the quantity of an Egg of ſweet Butter, and an Ounce of *Lemon* Treacle, and give it him Blood-warm, and Ride him moderately after it, and ſet him up warm, and let him faſt three or four houres, and let his Drink be either a ſweet Maſh or white Water. This is very good againſt Feavers, Colds and the Yellows.

Another Receipt for inward Sickneſs.

Take Ariſto'ochia Rotunda, Bay-berries, Gentian, Anniſeeds, Ginger, and of Triſora Magna, of each an Ounce, beat all the Simples to very fine powder, and mix them well together, then take of white-Wine or good Ale or Beer a quart, then put into it one ſpoonful of all of them, with half a pint of Sallet-Oyl, and of Mithridate two drams, warm theſe upon a Fire, and adminiſter it Blood-warm, and Exerciſe him before and after his drink, but not to Sweat him, neither let him drink any cold Water in four or five days after, but either warm Maſhes or white Water. This is moſt Sovereign for any inward Sickneſs, Droopings, forſaking of Meat, Feavers, Colds, Coughs or the like.

A Suppoſitory for inward Sickneſs.

If he be ſo ſick that you fear to give him any ſtrong Medicine, and that Coſtive withal, then give him this Suppoſitory.

Take of Honey ſix Ounces, of Salt-Niter one Ounce and a half, of Wheat-Flower and of Anniſeeds beaten into fine powder, of each one

Ounce, boyl all these into a hard thickness, and make it into Suppositories, and after you have Anointed your Hand with Sallet-Oyl, and the Suppository likewise, convey it into his Fundament a pretty way, and Tie his Tayl betwixt his Legs to his Girts, or else hold it close with your hand about a quarter of an hour till it be throughly dissolved, and this will purge kindly, and Loosen his Guts, so that you may be the more bold to Administer what Drinks, Cordials, or other things, which you think most requisite for his recovery.

Other Cereal Drenches to Cure all inward Sickness in Horses, which trouble the whole Body; of Feavers of all sorts, Plagues, Infections, and such like.

Sickness in General are of two Kinds, one offending the whole Body, the other a particular Member, the first hidden, and the second visible. Of the first then, which offend the whole Body, are Feavers of all sorts, as the *Quotidian*, the *Tertian*, the *Quartan*, the *Continual*, and the *Hectick*, the Feavers in Autumn, in Summer, or in the Winter; the Feaver by Surfet, Feaver Pestilent, Feaver Accidental, or the General Plague; they are all known by these Signes, much trembling, panting and sweating, a sullen Countenance that was wont to be chearful, hot Breath, fainting in Labour, decay in Stomach, and Costiveness in the Body, &c. First, let him Blood, then give him this Drink, Take of Sellendine Roots, leaves and all, a good handful, as much Wormwood and as much Rue, wash them well, then bruise them in a Mortar, then boyl them in a quart of Ale or Beer, then strain them, and add to them a pound of sweet Butter, then give it the Horse to drink luke-warm; or half an Ounce of the powder of *Diapente*, given in Sack or Ale, two or three Mornings together. Or give him three or four Yolks of new laid Eggs, beaten with seven or eight spoonfuls of *Aqua vitæ* or Brandy. This is good when he hath his shaking Fit upon him. Or take four Ounces of *Diapente*, and mix it with four Ounces of clarified Honey, and keep it in a close Glass, and give him half an Ounce thereof in Wine or Ale; or take of Licoras an Ounce, of Annis-seeds, Cummin-seeds, and Elecampane Roots, of each half an Ounce, of Turmerick and Bay-berries, of each a quarter of an Ounce, of long Pepper and Fennegreek, of each two drams beaten small, and put five spoonfuls thereof into a quart of Ale, warmed with a little Butter or Oyl, and it is very Sovereign, for any Disease coming of cold Causes. Or Red Sage, Mint, Sellendine and Rue, boyled in Beer is good. *Diatessaron* is good simply of it self, so is *Diapente*, or *Diabexiple*.

There are several particular Receipts which I might give you for every sort of these Feavers I have Named, but I think these in General may serve instead of a more particular Account, only observe this Note by the way. That you must in all hot causes administer cooling things, and in cold Causes hot things.

Signes

Signes whereby you may know every ſort of Feaver.

Signes in General to know a Feaver, is by holding down of his Head, he will quake and tremble, and when his trembling is over, he will burn, and his Breath be hot, he will breath faſt, and his Flank will beat, he will reel, he will forſake his Meat, his Eyes will ſwell and be cloſed up, and watering, his Fleſh will as it were fall from his Bones, and his Stones will hang down, he will deſire to drink, yet not drink much, neither will he ſleep, but more particularly.

A Quotidian Feaver proceeds from hard Riding, being ſet up too hot in the Stable without Riding.

Quotidian or every days Feaver is known by Blood-ſhotten Eyes, ſhort and hot Breathing, panting, loathing of his Meat, and ſtiffneſs in his Limbs, and his Sickneſs will not laſt above ſix or eight houres in a day, and then he will be well again.

Tertian *Feaver proceeds from the ſame Cauſes as the* Quotidian.

The *Tertian* or every other days Feaver, is known by the Signes formerly ſpoken of, and this as the chiefeſt, that he will be ſick as on *Monday*, and well on the *Tueſday*, and ſick on the *Wedneſday* following.

Quartan *Feaver proceeds from the ſame Cauſes as the* Tertian *doth.*

The *Quartan* Feaver, as ſome Farriers call, a third days Sickneſs, as thus: If his Fit begin on the *Monday*, he will be well on the *Tueſday* and *Wedneſday*, and ſick again on the *Thurſday*. There is no other Sign to know it, then the coming and going of the Fits.

Continual Feaver proceeds from Heats and Colds.

The Feaver continual is that which continueth without any Intermiſſion, the Signes are want of reſt, and falling away of the Fleſh, beſides certain Inflammations or Swellings, which will appear about his Withers and Flanks.

Hectick *Feaver proceeds from a ſick Stomach, being Scalded with hot Drinks, hath loſt the power of Digeſtion.*

The *Hectick* Feaver, which is the worſt of Feavers, is known by this, that he will never eat with Appetite, and when you draw out his Tongue you ſhall find it Raw, his Fleſh will be Looſe and Flaggy, and his Body ſubject to trembling. All theſe Feavers do moſt commonly happen to a Horſe in the Spring, becauſe the new Blood is apt to be inflamed.

Autumn

Autumn Feaver proceeds from raw Blood being inflamed.

The Signes of an *Autumn* Feaver, is known by the ſame Signes I have declared, for they are the ſame Feavers, only altering the time of the year.

Summer Feaver.

A Feaver taken in the Summer is the worſt of all ordinary Feavers whatſoever, eſpecially ſuch as are taken in the Dog-days. The Signes of this Feaver are, that his Arteries will beat moſt palpably, and wherſoever he ſtaleth, you ſhall perceive he ſheddeth his ſeed alſo.

Winter Feaver.

A Feaver in the Winter is not ſo dangerous as the Feaver before-mentioned, yet if you do not remove it ſpeedily it will continue long. The Signes are no other then hath been declared.

Feaver by Surfeit.

The Feaver by Surfeit is known by theſe Signes, he will beat upon his Back, his Breath will be ſhort, hot and dry, and his Wind will draw only at his Noſe with great Violence.

Feaver Peſtilential.

The Feaver peſtilential, is known by the holding down of his Head, forſaking of his Meat, ſhedding much water at his Eyes, and many times Swellings, or Ulcers, riſing a little below his Ear-Roots.

Feaver Accidental

The Feaver Accidental comes by ſome blow or wound, by which any of the Vital Powers are let or hindred, which may bring him to a Feaver, then the Signes be, he will covet much to drink, but cannot, and his Fleſh will fall away in an extraordinary faſhion.

How to make the Oyl of Oats.

Take of Milk two Gallons, and warming it on the Fire, put to it a quarter of a pound of burnt Allom, which will make it turn to Curds, then take out the Curd and ſtrain the Whey, then take a quarter of a peck of clean Husked Oats that were never dried, and put them in the Whey, and ſet them on the Fire till they burſt and be ſoft; then put them into a Cullender to let the Whey run through them, then put the Oats in a Frying-Pan over the Fire, keeping them ſtirring, till you ſee the Vapour or Smoke of them aſcend upwards, but as it were run about the Pan, then take them off and put them into a Preſs, and preſs them moſt exceedingly, and what cometh from them is the Oyl of them, which you muſt ſave in a cloſe Glaſs.

The

The Vertues of it.

This Oyl of all Medicines and Simples whatsoever, is the most Excellent and Sovereign for a Horses Body, as being extracted from the most Natural, wholesom and best Food which doth belong unto a Horses Body. This Oyl being given by four or five spoonfuls at a time in a pint of sweet Wine, or a quart of strong Ale, and some of the Whey poured into his Nostrils doth Cure the Glaunders before all other Medicines; it is also (given in the same manner) the best of all Purgations: for it purgeth away all those venomous and filthy humours, which feedeth the most incurable Farcy whatsoever.

How to make the Powder of Horey and Lime; which is so great a Drier, that it will dry up any Wound or Old Sore.

Take such a quantity of unslackt Lyme as you shall think fit, beat it into very fine Powder, then take so much Honey as will make it up into a stiff Paste, then put it into the form of a thick Cake, or Loaf and put it into an Oven, or burning Fire, till it be Baked or burnt glowing Red; then take it forth, and when it is cold, beat it into fine Powder, and then use it as occasion shall serve. If you mix amongst it the Powder of a burnt Shoo, it will be much the better.

A Comfortable Drench.

Make it of these Cordials, to wit, of Sugar, Cinnamon, Cloves, Nutmegs, Saffron, Licoris, Annifeeds; beat all these into fine powder, adding thereunto white-Wine, and all these infused in an Earthen pot.

An Operative Drink.

Put in such a quantity of these things as you think requisite for the Strength of the Horse, *viz.* white-Wine, Sallet-Oyl, Aloes, Rubarb, Agarick, Duke, or Duck-powder, Honey, Cordial-powder, &c.

Several sorts of Charges.

Take of black Pitch half a pound, of Mastick two Ounces, of Galbanum four Ounces, of fat Pitch and of Turpentine, of each half a pound, melt them into a Pot together, and when it is half cold charge the place up to the Hanch, and so overthwart the Reins of the Back, and if it be not Cured at the end of eight or ten days, take it off and apply this Ointment.

Take of Oyl de Bay, Althea, tried Hogs-Grease, of each half a pound, incorporate them altogether, and therewith anoint and chase the place grieved.

[*To the Second Part for the Best of Charges,* I.W. *marked in the* Margent.]

A Honey Charge for a Wrench or Slip in the Shoulder, Hip or other Member; for all sorts of Scratches, and for stiffness of Sinews hurt, or any other way offended, to assuage Swellings and Tumours, and to draw away all bad Humours.

Take of Wheat-Meal two pounds, and put a little white-Wine unto it, and put it into a Kettle, as if you were to make a Poultess, and when it is well mixed, add to it of Bole-Armoniack in fine powder half a pound, of *English* Honey one pound, then set it upon the Fire and boyl it, keeping it continually stirring, and put to it in the boyling half a pound of black Pitch, keeping it stirring, and when you think you have boiled it enough, put to it of ordinary Turpentine, half a pound of Oyl de-Bay, Cummin, Althea, Sanguis Draconis, Bay-berries and Fennegreek, beaten to powder, and of Linseed-Meal, of each two drams, boil them altogether again, still keeping them stirring till they be well incorporate, and therewith Charge the grieved Member with it pretty warm, but not to scauld him.

A Restringent Charge to be applied to broken Bones, or to Bones dislocated or out of Joynt, being first Set, and also to take moist Humours from weeping Wounds, and so to dry up bad Humours, which do pre-occupate the Body.

Take of Oyl de-Bay four Ounces, Orpin, Cantharides, and Euphorbium, of each two Ounces, make all these into fine powder, and mix them with your Oyl de-Bay very well, and therewith charge the place grieved. This is also very good to charge the Swelling of a Back Sinew-strain.

A cold Charge.

Take Pole-Armoniack, Wheat-Flower, the white of an Egg, and *Aqua vitæ* or white-Wine; beat all these together pretty thick, and lay it to the place grieved upon a brown paper, and when it is dry lay on fresh. You must keep that part out of the water, if you intend the Plaister should stay on.

Of Salves, Unguents, Powders and Waters.

Take of Perosen, and of hard Rosin, of each one pound, of Frankincense, Virgin-Wax, or for want thereof, new Wax, and Sheeps Suet, of each half a pound, of old tried Hogs-grease one pound and a quarter, boil the Gums and Wax in half a pint of white-Wine, and then put into it your Sheeps Tallow and Hogs-grease, and when all is Molten and Incorporated together, strain it, and whilest it is yet hot put in an Ounce of *Venice*-Turpentine, and so work all well together, which when it is cold, pour in the Liquor from the Salve, which put up into a Gally-pot for your use.

The

The Vertues of it.

This is a moſt Sovereign Salve to heal any green Wound, (that is not come to an Ulcer) and ſo dry it up.

Another moſt excellent Powder.

Take unſlacked Lyme, the dry duſt of Tanners Oken Bark, and an old Shoo Sole burned to a Coal, of each alike, make them into fine Powder, and mix them well, and keep them in a Box for your uſe.

The Vertues of it.

This Powder healeth the Buds of the Farcin after they be broken, and skinneth them, and if they be waſhed with the Juice of Vervine and ſtrong Vineger, mingled together, and this Powder caſt upon them, will heal and skin them. It healeth likewiſe and skinneth all other Sores.

Another Ointment.

Take half a pound of tried Hogs-greaſe, a penniworth of Verdegreaſe beaten to fine Powder, give them two or three Walms on the Fire, then take it off, and put into it half an Ounce of *Venice*-Turpentine, and ſtir it well together till it be cold, this Ointment will heal any Wound or Sore in a Horſe.

Another Ointment.

Burn a good quantity of Roch-Allum, and as much bay-Salt, and burn that alſo, make them both together into fine powder. Then take of common Honey, and of ſweet Butter, of each alike, as much as will ſuffice, incorporate them altogether, by melting them over a gentle Fire, and with a Taint or Plaiſter apply it. And this Cureth any foul Sore.

A good Water.

Take a pint of fair Water, and put into it of bay-Salt, and of green Copperas, of each the quantity of a Hazel-Nut, firſt, made into fine powder, let them boil a little upon the Fire, with this waſh your Sore before you do apply any of your Salves, Unguents or Powders.

Another Salve.

Take of common Honey, two Ounces, Roch-Allom, Verdegreaſe and Vineger, of each an Ounce, make your Allom and Verdegreaſe into fine Powder, then take of *ublimate* finely powdered, two Ounces, boil them a little on the Fire, this laid Plaiſter-wiſe on the Wound once a day, or if the Wound be deep to Taint it with it, but before you dreſs it, waſh the Sore with Water made of green Copperas and bay-Salt.

The Vertues of it.

This doth not only Cure all sorts of Wounds in the Body, but the Foot also, and it cleareth any Wound from dead and proud Flesh.

Another Salve.

Take the Buds or the tender tops of the leaves of *Elder*, (or for want thereof, the inner Rind of the *Bark*) one handful, and first shred, and after pound them very well, till you bring them to a Salve, and apply this to the Sore, binding a Cloth about it to keep it from falling off.

The Vertues of it.

This will Cure any Old or New Sore whatsoever in any part of the Body, as Galled Backs, Spur-Galls, Gravelling, Prick'd, being dressed every day once, and it will Cure a *Fystula*, if the Juice of it be injected into it unto the bottom.

An Oyntment.

Take the White of a new laid Egg, and *Sallet-Oyl*, as much as will suffice, and beat them well together, and before you apply it unto the Wound, pour into the Wound burnt Butter, and then lay on your Medicines with Hurds Plaister-wise. And this will Cure any green Wound.

Another.

An Ounce of black Sope, and as much Dogs Grease, with as much burnt Allom as will lie upon a six pence, melted upon the Fire together, is very good to heal or skin any wound or hurt, let the burnt Allom be put in last, when the others are melted.

How to give a Horse a Vomit.

Vomits are given to Horses newly taken from Grass, to bring away their gross and Phlegmatick Humours, which do abound in their Stomach and Head, which if they be not taken away in due time, may empair greatly the Health of the Horse. I never knew that Vomits were useful to a Horse till I met with a *French* Farrier, which I saw administred it to sundry Horses, which did work very kindly.

The Receipt is this.

Take two of the greatest Roots you can get of *Polipodium* of the *Oak*, washed and scraped very clean, and Tie it to his Snaffle, Trench or Bit, then let it be steeped in the Oyl of *Spike* all Night, and in the Morning falling put on his bridle with the same Roots, and Ride him about with it about an hour fair and softly, and if he be troubled with any Rheumatick or Phlegmatick humour, or with any cold or filthy Matter, which may

may annoy his stomach, this will force him to vent it at his Mouth and Nose, and it will cause him to Cough and Neez, where he will send forth a great abundance of filth and evil slimy stuff from off his Stomach and Head, so that in a very short time he will become very clean in his Body, for this will both refine his Blood, and exhaust all his watery Humours, which will make him sound a long time after it. And this is not only to be applied to a Horse newly taken from Grass, but to any other Horse that hath taken Cold or to any Kenty, Foul, Foggy or Purfive Horse whatsoever. This may seem strange here amongst us, but let any man make trial, and he shall find it to be most admirable.

Purging Pills.

Take of Fresh Butter one pound, Aloes and Fennegreek, of each an Ounce, Life-Honey and white Sugar-Candy powdred, of each four Ounces, *Agaric* half an Ounce, make all these into fine powder, and being well incorporated with the Butter and Honey, make Pills thereof, and give them to your Horse, and if he be but a small and weak Horse, you must give him but two parts of three, but if he hath a strong Cold and Cough withal. Then

Take Fresh Butter, and of *Mel-Rosarum*, of each four Ounces, of *Aloes* and *Senne*, of each an Ounce, of *Rubarb* and *Bay-berries*, of each three Ounces, *Cellandine* and *Saffron*, of each two drams, *Coriander*-powder one Ounce, *Dock* or *Dacus*-powder four Ounces, make them all into fine powder, and mix them well with two Ounces of *Mithridate*, and with your Butter and *Mel-Rosarum*, beat and pound them well together, and make them up into Pills, and give them your Horse. This Receipt will purge him very well, though it heat him for some time, and let him be ordered as in other Physical Cures of the like Nature, and proportion your Pills according to the strength, greatness and corpulency of your Horse.

A Plaister to dissolve and take away evil Humours, which shall at any time fall down in the Legs of your Horse.

Take of Common Honey a pound, of Turpentine half a pound, of Mastick in fine powder two Ounces, of Frankincense and *Sal-Armoniack* made into fine powder, of each four Ounces, of *Sanguis Draconis* three Ounces, six new laid Eggs, of the strongest Wine-Vineger one pint, of the Flower of Rice seven Ounces, mix all these together, and hereof make a Plaister, and lap the Legs of the Horse from the Feet to the upper Joynts, and do this but four or five times, and you shall find that it will perform a strange and rare Cure.

Of several sorts of Baths, and first of a Bath to dry up Humours.

Take Sage, Rosemary, of each a handful, and of the Bark of the Root

of *Beech* three pounds, and of the Barks of young *Elmes*, *Oake* and *Ash*, of each a handful, of *Nep*, *Penny-Royal*, and of *Castanus*, the Rinds being taken away, of each a handful, three or four white Onions clean pilled and cut into small pieces or slices, Red Wine three Pottles, strong white-Wine Vineger two Pottles; Boyl all these together, and cause him to be walked a quarter of an hour till he be warm, then Bathe him with this Bath good and hot, and set him up warm, and let his Drink be either sweet Maithes or white Water, and thus Bathe him for three or four dayes together, and let him not be Ridden in any Water for eight or ten days after.

The Use or Vertues of Baths.

Baths are fomentations, which are the most comfortable things of any to the Joynts and Limbs of a Horse, for they dissolve all ill Humours, and give heat and warmth unto all the Members that are benumbed with Cold, or for want of Blood it comforteth and strengthneth them, and giveth very great ease to the pained Sinews. Besides, it assivageth Swellings, in or about any part of the Body; for Legs swelling stiff, or benummed, or for any other joynt pained or grieved, or for any *String halt*, *Cramp* or *Convulsion*. Which Bath to Cure all such Maladies is this.

Bath 1.

Take Muscadine and Sallet-Oyl, of each a pint, Bay-leaves and Rosemary, of each two handfuls, let them boyl half an hour, and when you are to Bathe your Horse therewith, rub and chafe the grieved place with a Wisp or Hair-Cloth a pretty while, then put the Foot into some broad Bowl or Pail, whereby to preserve the Liquor and Herbs, and Bathe him thus a quarter of an hour, which ended, bind upon the place a piece of Sheeps or Lambs Skin, with the Woolly side to the Leg, and let him stand so twenty four houres, apply this five or six times, and it will be a perfect Cure.

Bath 2.

A Bath to Cure all Gourdy and Gouty Legs, which cometh either by Farcin, Scratches, *or the like*, &c.

Take a quart or more of Chamber-ly, and put into it a Handful of *Bay-Salt*, a quarter of a pound of *Soap*, a pretty quantity of *Soot*, a handful or two of Misle-toe, Chopped small, boil them very well together, and Bathe the place very well therewith, and in three or four days Bathing it Morning and Evening, it will not only take down the Swelling, but prevent the *Farcin*.

Bath 3.

Another Bath for the same purpose.

Take the Grounds of a Beer-Barrel, with the *Barm*, *Smallage*, *Feather-few*,

few, Winter-Savory, Comfrey, Mallows, Rue, Sea-weed, Penny-Royal, Worm-wood, Archangel, of each a good handful, and of the Leaves and Berries of Misle-toe three or four good handfuls, Sheeps Tallow one pound, tried Hogs-Grease half a pound, three or four Handfuls of Rye or Wheat-Bran, boyl them altogether, till the Herbs and Misle-toe become soft, and be sure you have Liquor enough, and a little before you take it from the Fire, put into it some Hay, with this Bathe his Legs; first one, then the other, as was before shewed, and when you have Bathed that Leg sufficiently, make a Thumb-Band of the Hay in the Bath, and rowl it about the Leg above the uppermost or middle joynt, and put off the Herbs between the Thumb-band and his Leg, which done, pour on the Liquor remaining upon the Thumb-bands, and so Bathe him for so many days once, as you shall think requisite, and it will bring down the Swelling quite and make him sound

Bath 4.

Another Bath very Excellent.

Take Smallage, Ox-Eye and Sheeps Suet, of each alike, to a good quantity, chop them small together, and after stamp them in a Stone Mortar, then boyl them with Mans Urine, and bathe the grieved parts herewith warm, doing as before with Bowl or Pail; then with Thumb-bands of soft Hay made, first wet in cold water, rap up the Member, as well above as below the Grief, and use it as often as you shall see cause. This Bath is very good for Swelled Legs upon Travel, or for any other Lameness, which cometh either by Stroke, Strain or other Accident.

Bath 5.

Another Bath.

Take Savin, and the Bark and Leaves of the Bay-tree, Pellitory, Rosemary, Sage, Rue, of each three Ounces, boyl these in a Gallon of white-Wine, until half be consumed; And Bathe your Horse as before is shewed.

To bathe a Horse in Salt water, is very wholesom, both for the Horses Skin, and for any Disease in the Stomach.

Bath 6.

A Bath for a Horse that is Tired or over-Travelled.

Take of Mallows, of Sage, of each two or three handfuls, and a Rose-Cake, boyl them together in water till it be all consumed, then add to it a good quantity of Butter or Sallet Oyl, and mix them together, and bathe all his fore-Legs therewith, and all the parts of his Body also, or to let him Blood, and with that Blood, Oyl and Vineger mixed together, presently to anoint his Body, helps most sorts of Infirmities.

Of Perfumes or Purges of the Head of all filthy and gross Matter.

Perfumes are necessary to be applied to Horses in Cases of *Colds, Glanders,*

Gingers, *Liquors*, *Myrrh*, *Pezar*, *Castorum*, &c. For they do not only break a Cold, but diſſipate congealed humours which do annoy the Head, Brain and Stomach of the Horſe, and ſometimes they expel and cauſe him to vent at his Noſe and Mouth, much Filth and Corruption, which doth ſtop, clog and peſter his Head and Body, and ſometimes they do ſiccicate and dry up many bad Humours which are engendred in the Head and Brain. The Ingredients of which Simples wherewith we Perfume ſick Horſes are many. As

The Juice of Onions ſnuffed up the Noſe draweth forth raw phlegmatick Humours. The Juice of Coleworts ſquirted up his Noſe, or the Juice of red Beets. The leaves of the Wind-flower ſtamped, and the Juice ſquirted up his Noſe; or the Juice of Dazies purge the Head of filthy ſlimy Humours. The Juice of Sage draweth forth thin phlegm. The Juice of the Primroſe ſtamped, ſtrained and ſquirted up his Noſe, is good to purge the Brain. The Juice of the ſmall Cellendine purgeth the Head of foul and filthy Humours; The Juice of the Leaves or Berries of Ivy that grows upon Walls, doth infinitely purge the Head; *Fennel-Gyant* or *Ferula* ſnuffed up the Noſe, white *Hellebore* or *Neeſe*-Root beaten to powder, after it is dried and blown up into the Noſe, purgeth the Head and Brain from groſs and ſlimy humours, wild white *Hellebore* hath the ſame Vertues; The Juice of ſweet *Marjoram* draweth forth much phlegm; The Juice of ſtinking *Gladon* ſquirted up the Noſe, draweth down to the Noſe great ſtore of filthy Excrements; *Muſtard-ſeed* beaten to powder, and blowed up the Noſe, purgeth the Head; The Juice of *Sneezewort* ſquirted up the Noſe, bringeth from the Brain ſlimy phlegm; The Juice of the Leaves of Elder purgeth the Head; The Juice of *Mercury* purgeth the Head of all groſs and vitious humours; *Pellitory*, *Pimpernel*, *Roſemary*, the ſmoke taken up his Noſtrils, or take a Feather and anoint it in *Oyle de Bay*, and thruſt it up his Noſe, is good for any cold or obſtruction in the Head.

The beſt Perfume of all.

But the beſt Perfume of all is to take the beſt *Olibanum*, *Storax*, *Benjamin* and *Frankincenſe*, bruiſed groſly together, and ſtrowed upon a Chafing-diſh of Coals, and let him receive the ſmoke of it up his Noſtrils through a Tunnel, which will bring away abundance of tough Matter into water from the Head and Brain, inſomuch that it will be almoſt ready to extinguiſh the Fire; It is a moſt excellent Comforter of the Brain, and brings a great chearfulneſs to the Heart, and rejoyceth the whole Body.

The Green Ointment.

The *Green Ointment*, which Cure Sores whether old or green, *Ulcers*, *Fiſtulaes*, *Poll-evils*, or what elſe; for where this Ointment cometh, no proud or dead Flesh will grow, no Flies will come near the place, or for

Horſe

Horſe or Mare-Filly that is Gelt or Splad, anoint but the place, and they will neither ſwell nor feſter, for it doth not only heal ſoundly, but ſpeedily alſo, provided you lay nothing upon the Wound or Sorrance, where the Ointment is adminiſtred, as neither Hurds, Lint, Plaiſters or the like, unleſs you have occaſion to taint a Wound which is deep, neither that for any long time, or too often; and beſides, the ſeldomer the Wound is dreſſed, as once a day, or once in two days, it will heal the better and faſter, eſpecially if it be brought into good forwardneſs of healing. And together with this Ointment you may do well; waſh the Sorrance with the Copperas water, which by reaſon it is always firſt to be uſed, you ſhall have it firſt, and the Green Ointment after it.

The making of the Copperas water.

Take two quarts of fair water, and put it into a clean Poſtnet, and put to it half a pound of green Copperas, of Salt a handful, of ordinary Honey a ſpoonful, and two or three Branches of Roſemary, boil all theſe till one half of the water be conſumed, and a little before you take it from the Fire, put to it the quantity of a Doves Egg of Allom, then take it from the Fire and ſtrain it into a Pan, and when it is cold put it into a Glaſs cloſe ſtopped, and keep it for your uſe. And when you are to dreſs any Sore, firſt waſh it very clean with this Water, and if the Wound be deep inject it with a Seringe.

The Vertues of it.

This Water will of it ſelf Cure any reaſonable Sore or Wound (but the green Ointment being applied after it is waſhed) will heal any old Ulcer or Fiſtula whatſoever, if they come to the bottom of them, and for green Wounds they have not their fellow; if you think good you may boyl it in Verjuice or Chamber-lye, one being a great Searcher, Cleanſer and Healer, the other a great Drier.

How to make the green Ointment.

Take a clean Skillet or Poſtnet, and firſt put into it of Rozin the quantity of a Wallnut, which being molten, put to it the like quantity of Wax, and when that is alſo Molten, put to them of tried Hogs-greaſe half a pound, and when that is Molten, put into it of common *Engliſh* Honey one ſpoonful, and when all theſe are Molten and well ſtirred together, then put in of ordinary *Turpentine* half a pound, and when that is diſſolved, take it from the Fire, and put to it an Ounce of *Verdegreaſe* beaten to fine powder, and ſo ſtir it altogether, but be careful it run not over, for that the *Verdegreaſe* will cauſe it to ariſe, then ſet it again upon the Fire till it begin to Simper, then take it off, for if you let it boil too much it will turn red, and loſe its vertue of Healing, and become a Corrative, then ſtrain it through a Cloth into ſome Earthen Pot, and keep it for your uſe cloſe covered.

The Vertues of it.

This is the moſt Excellent Ointment that ever I knew, for *de Grey* hath done ſuch rare Cures with it, that he hath been offered ten pounds for it. For it cleanſeth a Wound be it never ſo foul, or infected with dead, proud, ſpungy or naughty Fleſh it carnifieth and healeth abundantly, and withal ſo ſoundly and firmly, as that it doth never more break forth, it draweth forth Thorns, Splinters, Nails, and all ſuch things in the Fleſh, and in a word it Cureth all ſorts of Sores and Wounds.

Another Excellent Green Ointment made only in the Month of May, *which Cureth all ſorts of Strains, Aches, Burnings, Scaldings and Swellings whatſoever, either in the Throat or any other part of the Body.*

Take half a pound of each of theſe things here under-mentioned, *viz.* Rue, red Sage, Wormwood and young bay Leaves, beat them very well in a Mortar; Then take four pounds of new Sheeps Suet, and work the Herbs and it very well together with your Hands, till they be incorporated and become as one Lump; Then put to them two quarts of Sallet-Oyl, and Work that alſo till it become all of one ſoftneſs and colour; Then put it into a new Earthen Pan, and let it ſtand covered eight days; then boyl it over a ſoft Fire the ſpace of two houres or more, keeping it ſtirring all the while; Then put into it four Ounces of the Oyl of Spike, and let that boyl as long; The way to know whether it be well boiled, is to put a drop of it upon a Plate, and if it be upon a fair Green, you may aſſure your ſelf it is enough; Then ſtrain it through a new Canvaſs, and keep it in an Earthen Pot for your uſe. This Ointment will hold very good ſeven or eight years.

A very good Receipt to keep back Humours that flow too faſt to a Wound you have in Cure, which will make it heal ſo much the ſooner.

Take two pints of white-Wine Vineger or Tartar, and put to it an Ounce or more of the powder of Bole-Armoniack, and of common Salt well dried the like quantity, the powder alſo of the Bur-dock Root, or the Juice of the Leaves, and waſh the ſwelled place round about with it, once or twice a day, and it will be a great help in Order to its Cure.

Another for the ſame Uſe.

After you have beaten a penniworth or more of Camphire very ſmall, diſſolve it in a Pint of Verjuice, and boyl it about a quarter of an hour, then put it into a Glaſs cloſe ſtopped, to keep for your uſe, and uſe it as you have Directions in the former Receipt.

To Cleanse a Wound Old or New before you dreſs it.

Take more or leſs of white-Wine Vineger, according as you have occaſion, and put into it the powder of the Roots of Elder dried, or the Juice of the Leaves, with a ſpoonful of Honey, and a little powder of burnt Allom, and boyl it about half a quarter of an hour, and uſe it warm.

Another ſort of Green Ointment, which is good to heal any Wound Old or New.

Take a handful of theſe Herbs here under-mentioned, *viz.* Roſemary, Wound-wort, Red Sage, Mug-wort, Comfrey, Rue and Southern-wood, *&c.* Cut them ſmall, and boyl them in a pound and an half of *May* Butter, and the like quantity of Sheeps Suet; When you have boiled it according as you have Directions for the Boyling of Ointments in the latter End of the Book, ſtrain out the Ointment from the Herbs, and put it into a Pot, and keep it for your uſe.

Of Purging or Scouring Things in general.

Turn-ſole boiled in water gently purgeth the Body, Felt-wort or Baldmony, Alloes or Sea Houſleek is the moſt convenient Medicine for the Stomach, that is the Seed of St. *Peters* wort, the ſeed of Tutſan or Park-Leaves do purge Cholerick Humours, Dodder that groweth upon Savory, Hedge-Hyſop purgeth mightily wateriſh, groſs and ſlimy Humours, Scamony or purging Bind-weed, doth mightily purge, and it is very hurtful to the Body, if you do not mix it with Alloes, Colloquintida is a violent Purger, and is not to be uſed but upon ſome deſperate Diſeaſes, and then not to be given, unleſs it be mixed with ſome clammy things whereby the vehemency thereof may be repreſſed, black Hellebore or Bears Foot, Hogs Fennel purgeth by Siege both *Phlegm* and and *Choler*, either of the *Polipodies* purgeth *Choler* and *Phlegm*.

The Entrails of a Carp or Barble cut into pieces, and given him in white-Wine or Ale, or *Rye* ſodden that it burſt not, and dried and given him inſtead of Provender, an Ounce of Alloes made up in Balls of Butter, after it is finely beaten to Powder, purgeth excellently, Spurge boiled in Beer and given him, Hempſeed, Fennegreek, Caſſia, Honey, Sallet-Oyl, in Sack given him, the powder of Mechoacan boiled in Ale, or Ale-wort, *Londor* Treacle and Honey brewed together and given him, or Sene, Agarick and Licoris boiled in Ale and given him, or *Gentian* ſliced and boiled in a quart of Beer till it come to a pint and given him.

Particular Scourings at large, and first of a Scouring for any Horſe, ſick or Sound, and eſpecially for Running or Hunting Horſes, whoſe Greaſe muſt neceſſarily be Molten.

Take twenty Raiſins of the Sun with the ſtones pickt out, ten ſlit Figs ſlit round-wiſe, boyl them in a Pottle of Running Water till the Water is conſumed and thickned, then take the powder of Licoris, Anniſeeds and Sugar-Candy, finely ſearc'd, and mix it with the Raiſins and Figs, ſtamping and working them together till they become a ſtiff paſte, then making round Balls thereof of a pretty bigneſs, rowl and cover them all over with ſweet Butter, and give as many of them to the Horſe as you ſhall think meet for his Strength, provided that the day before, you give him ſuch Exerciſe as will raiſe up his Greaſe, and that immediately before you give him this Medicine you alſo warm him throughly, that the Humours being again ſtirred up, the Medicine may work the more effectually.

Another Scouring to purge a Horſe from all Greaſe, Glut or Filthineſs within his Body, which I think may go for as good a Scouring as can be invented by Art.

Take of Anniſeeds three Ounces, of Cummin ſeeds ſix drams, of *Carabamus* a dram and a half, of Fennegreek-ſeed one Ounce and two drams, of Brimſtone one Ounce and a half, beat all theſe to fine powder and ſearce them, then take a pint and two Ounces of Sallet-Oyl, of Honey a pound and a half, and of white-Wine four pints, then with as much fine Wheat-Meal as will ſuffice, make all into a ſtrong ſtiff Paſte, and knead and work it well; this Paſte keep in a Gally-pot cloſe covered for your uſe; when your Horſe hath been Hunted, and is at Night or in the Morning very thirſty, take a Ball of it as big as a Mans Fiſt, and diſſolve it in a Gallon or two of cold Water, and it will make the Water look white as Milk, then give it him in the dark leſt the Colour diſpleaſe him; if he drink it, then feed him, but if he refuſe it, let him faſt till he take it, which aſſuredly he will do in twice or thrice offering, and when he hath once taken it, he will refuſe all other drink for this, and you cannot give him too much nor too oft of it if he have exerciſe. It is an excellent thing for all inward Infirmities whatſoever.

Another Excellent Scouring after any ſore Heat, or for any fat Horſe after his Exerciſe, with Directions how he is to take it, and how you are to Order him after it, with Cautions what to do when you give any Scouring.

Take a quart of good Sack, and ſet it on the Fire in a Baſon or Skillet, and

and when it is warm, take an Ounce of the cleareſt Roſin, being bruiſed very ſmall, and by degrees little by little put it into the Sack, and keep it ſtirring for fear of Clotting, and when it is well incorporated into the Sack, take it from the Fire, and put into it half a pint of the beſt Sallet-Oyl, and in the cooling, ſtir them all very well together, then put into it an Ounce of brown Sugar-Candy beaten to powder, and being luke-warm, give it the Horſe in the height of his Heat, as ſoon as you come home from Exerciſe, then Rub him well and Cloath him warm, and let him faſt two houres after it, and keep him ſtirring in the Stable, for that will make his Spirits work, for Reſt doth but dull the Spirits. When you give him any Scouring, be ſure that day to give him no cold water after it, for it is binding and knitting, and detaineth that foulneſs which the Scouring ſhould take away.

Another Scouring when others will not work.

Take a quarter of a pound of ſweet Butter, and ſo much of Caſtle-Soap, and half an Ounce of Alloes, beat them together, and add two ſpoonfuls of beaten Hemp-ſeed, and of Roſin half a ſpoonful, of Sugar-Candy an Ounce bruiſed, work them all into a Paſte, and give it him in Balls immediately after his heat, and when you have warmed him, and ſtirred up the Greaſe and Foulneſs within him.

[*There is in my ſecond Part a very ſafe and eaſie Scouring.*]

If you have a deſire to ſee more Variety of Purgations of all ſorts, look back.

Of Looſening things in General.

Brank-urſin or Seed, Hemp-ſeed, Fennegreek-ſeed, the Juice of the white Beets, Coleworts, Spinage, Mercury, Succory, white Sope and Spurge brayed together and given him to drink, Sallet-Oyl given him in Sack or Ale, or Anniſeeds, Linſeeds and Piony boiled in Beer, or the Bark of the Elder-Tree bruiſed and mixed with old Ale and given him, or take of the Decoction of Mallows, Sallet-Oyl and freſh Butter, *Benedicta Laxativa*, given him Blood-warm Gliſter-wiſe, or Rye thrown amongſt his Provender, or Muſtard-ſeed, or to anoint your hand with Butter or Hogs-Greaſe, and pluck away his Ordure, and then put into his Fundament a good piece of the great end of a Candle, or give him in Ale eleven Leaves of Lawrel ſtamped, the Seed of horned Poppey given him in Ale. All ſorts of *Docks* being boiled are Looſners of the Belly, Marigold-Leaves, Burage, Bugloſs, the Leaves of Hounds-Tongue boiled in Ale do mollifie the Belly, Syrop of Violets, black Hellebore or Bears Foot, Hogs Fennel Looſneth the Belly gently, *Sperage* or *Aſparagus*.

Things good to Fatten a Horſe in general.

Beans boiled in two Gallons of water till they ſwell or burſt, and mix them with a peck of Wheat bran, and give it him in the manner of a Maſh,

and it will Fat ſuddenly, or Coleworts ſodden and mixed with Wheat Bran, and give them inſtead of Provender, or to give him inſtead of his Provender, the Grain called Buck, or to give him Parched Wheat mingled with Ale, or Wheat Bran mingled amongſt his Provender, but be ſure to keep him well dreſſed and cleanly lookt after, for without clean keeping his Meat will do him but little good, and to give him a little Meat at once for fear you Cloy him. Or take Sage, Savin, bay-Berries, Earth-Nuts, Bears-Greaſe mingled with a quart of Wine or Ale, and give it him, or to feed him a Month together with ſcalded Bran, or take Cummin-ſeed, Fennegreek-ſeed, *Silirus Montani*, Nutmegs, Cloves, Ginger, Linſeed, of each two Ounces, quick Brimſtone ſix Ounces, made all into fine powder, and give him an Egg-ſhell full of it every Night in his Provender, and white Water after it, and put into his Oats with his powder a handful of Nettle-ſeed, for that is a thing which will principally cauſe him to batten, and when he is Glutted with this Meat, then give him Bread, if he leave his Bread, then give him Malt, or any Grain that he will eat with a good Appetite, or to give him many Mornings together half an Ounce of Brimſtone finely beaten with a raw Egg, and a penny weight of the Powder of Myrrh in a quart of Ale, or to give him three Leaved Graſs half green and half dry for many days together, or to give him Pepper, Saffron, Anniſeeds, Turmerick, Treacle, Licoris, Penny-royal and Archangel, mingled in Milk with the Yolks of Eggs, Barley dried or Barley boiled till it burſt is a great Fattener, but moſt of theſe ways will not breed Fat that will continue; but the beſt way to make him Fat, and to cauſe him to keep it, is to give him three Mornings together a pint of ſweet VVine, and two ſpoonfuls of *Diapente* brewed together, for that will take away all Infection and Sickneſs from the inward Parts, then to feed him well with Provender at leaſt four times a day, *viz.* After his Water in the Morning, after his Water at Noon, after his Water in the Evening, and after his Water at nine a Clock at Night, and if you find that he eat not his Provender well, then to change it to another, and to let him have moſt of that Food he loveth beſt, and there is no queſtion but he will grow fat ſuddenly. But if you will have a more particular Account, then turn to the Mirrour of all Medicines, to make the Leaneſt Horſe that may be Fat, Sound and Fit either for Market or Travel, in the ſpace of fourteen days, you may find before, with ſeveral other ſuch like Receipts enſuing.

An Explanation of ſeveral hard Words belonging to Chyrurgery.

VVhat a Fracture is.

If there be a looſening in the Bone, it is called a *Fracture.*

VVhat a Wound is.

If it be in any Fleſhy part, it is called a *Wound.*

What a Rupture is.

If it be in the Veins, then it is a *Rupture.*

What a Convulsion is.

If in the Sinews, then it is a *Cramp* or *Convulsion.*

What an Excoriation is.

If it be in the Skin, then it is called an *Excoriation.*

Of Giving of Fire, and there are two ways of it, the one Actual, and the other Potential; the First is done by Medicine, either Corrasive, Putrifactive or Caustick.

Cautery Actual.

The Actual Fire doth burn the Flesh by Instrument, which stoppeth Corruption of Members, and stancheth Blood, provided the Sinews, Cords and Ligaments be not toucht, the Instruments to Cauterize, are Gold, Silver, Copper or Iron.

Cautery Potential.

The Potential Fire doth burn by Medicine, of which there are three sorts or degrees, namely, by *Corrosive*, by *Caustick*, or *Putrifaction.*

The Corrosive.

The *Corrosives* are Simple or Compound, the simple Corrosives are Roch-Allom, burnt or un-burnt, Red Coral, Mercury sublimed, Verdegrease, Copperas white and green, and these Corroding things are called Precipitates, which are Eaters of dead Flesh. The Compounds are *Unguentum Apostolorum*, *Unguentum Ægyptiacum*, and *Unguentum Coracem*, with others.

Medicines Putrifactive.

Medicines *Putrifactive* are such Medicines, which are applied to Swellings, which are made for the most part of Medicines Compounded, as Poultesses, rosted Sorrel, white Lilly Roots and the like.

What a Caustick is.

A *Caustick* is a great Burner, for that being once put to the Skin, will in a short time make a Wound where there was none before, and those things are Lye, Lime, Vitriol, *Aqua-fortis* and the like.

Corrosives.

Corrosives are weaker then *Putrifactives*, and *Putrifactives* are weaker then *Caustick*s. *Corrosives* work in the soft Flesh, *Putrifactives* in the hard, and *Caustick*s break the sound Skin.

Thus you see the use of these things, you may apply them at your plea-

sure,

fare, for theſe Cure all ſorts of Farcies, Cankers, Fiſtulaes, Leproſies, Maungies, Scabs, and ſuch like poiſonous Infection.

Of the ſeveral ſorts of Purgings, which are Five, by Pills, by Portions, by Gliſters, by Suppoſitories, and by Graſs.

What Pills are.

Pills are ſolid or ſubſtantial ſtuff fixed together in one Body, and being made into round Balls are caſt down the Horſes Throat, which purge the Head and Brain from Phlegm, and other groſs Humours down into the Excrements.

What a Portion is.

Portions are when you give him liquid purging Powders diſſolved in Wine or Ale, or that if it be any other liquid ſtuff, now Portions cleanſe the Stomach and Guts from ſuch naughty Humours, which Glaunders, Colds and Surfeits have ingendred in the Body.

What Gliſters are.

Gliſters are given at the Fundament, and are made up of four things, that is to ſay, Decoctions, of Drugs of Oyls, and ſuch like Unctious Matter, as Butter or Greaſe; And fourthly, of divers Salts to provoke the Vertue Expulſive. Now they are of ſeveral Natures, ſome to eaſe and aſſuage Griefs, and allay the ſharpneſs of Humours, ſome to Bind and ſome to Looſen, and ſome to heal, as in Caſes of Ulcers and Old Sores within the Body, *&c.*

What a Suppoſitory is.

A Suppoſitory is only a Preparative to a Gliſter, and but only to cleanſe and make looſe the great Guts which cometh to the Tuel, and they help the diſeaſe of the Guts, being of Nature more gentle then Gliſters are, and may be applied when Gliſters cannot.

Purging by Graſs.

Purging by Graſs, is either by green Corn, Wheat, Rye, Barley, Oats or Tares, which is a great Cleanſer and Cooler of his Body.

What a Decoction is.

A Decoction is a Broth made of certain Herbs, as Mallows, Maſh-Mallows, pellitory, Camomil, and ſometimes of white Lilly Roots, and other ſuch like things.

Simples that are good to conglutinate and knit things together, either inward or outward.

Iris Illyrica beaten and ſifted, and mingled with pepper, Honey and Currants,

rants, and given him to drink in Wine and Sallet-Oyl, Conglutinateth any inward Rupture or Burſtneſs, Dragant, Saffron, the fruit of the Pine, with the Yolks of Eggs given him to drink with Wine and Sallet-Oyl, is good to Conglutinate any inward Member or Vein broken, the Roots and Seeds of *Aſparagus* ſod in water and given him, and after three days give him Opoponax with Honey and Myrrh, and it will Conglutinate any inward Ulcer or Rupture whatſoever. The Bark of Aſh beaten with Wine, and Plaiſter it, is a great Knitter of broken Bones, or the inward Bark of an Elm laid in Running water, and Bathe the place therewith, or the Roots of *Rocket* boiled in water, and plaiſter it, or Wilde Briony ſtamped and plaiſtered alſo, Hazel-tails and the Seeds of red Docks made into powder, and given him to drink is good, or Bugel is a Knitter of Wounds inward or outward, ſo does Lions-paw, or Selt-heal, the diſtilled water of ſow-Bread doth Knit any broken Sinew in the Body. Bole-Armoniack beaten to powder, and finely Sifted and beaten with the white of an Egg, and ſpread upon the Leg, and covered over with Flox, is very good for a Sinew-ſtrain, and is a great Strengthner of the grieved place, where a Bone hath been out of Joynt, and put in again; The yellow Wall Flower ſtrengthens any weak part out of Joynt.

A Poulteſs made of brank-Urſin and applied is good, ſo is a Decoction of the Root of Butchers-broom or Knee-Holly, with the Berries made alſo into a Poultiſs; the Root of the great Comfrey bruiſed and laid to them, doth conſolidate and knit them together; The Decoction of the Leaves, Bark or Roots of Elecampane healeth them, being bathed therewith; The Roots of Eringo or Sea-holly boiled in Hogs-greaſe, and applied to them, draweth not only Bones out of the Fleſh, but alſo Thorns, and healeth them again; An Ointment made of the Roots of Osmond-Royal or Water-Flag in a Mortar, with the Oyl of Swallows, and the place grieved anointed with it, is very good; Flix-weed doth conſolidate broken Bones, ſo doth the leaves of the Holly-tree uſed in Fomentations, ſo doth Knot-graſs and Moon-wort, the leaves of Mullen bruiſed and boiled in Wine, and laid to any Member out of Joynt, and newly Set again, taketh away all ſwellings and pains thereof; the Leaves of Nettles alſo bruiſed and laid to them refreſheth them; the Juice of Plantine applied to any bone out of Joynt hindreth the Inflammation, ſwelling or pain that ſhall ariſe thereon; *Solomons* Seal knitteth any Joynt, which by weakneſs uſeth to be often out of its place; Or the Decoction of the Root being bruiſed and infuſed in Wine all Night, and given him, much helpeth towards the Cure; the Leaves of Turn-Sole bruiſed and applied to Bones out of Joynt is very good for them, &c.

Simples that are good to cleanſe the Blood.

Avens, VVater-Creſſes, or Brook-lime, Burage or Bugloſs, Butchers broom or Knee-holly, *Cardus Benedictus*, the red Dock, which is com-

monly called Blood-wort, Fennel-ſeeds, Fumitory, Hops, VVall-Rue, or ordinary white Maiden-hair, Muſtard-ſeed, the Root of the baſtard Rubarb, Sage, Succory, Scurvey-Graſs, Smallage, VVood-ſorrel, Star-Thiſtle, Ladies Thiſtle, the yellow VVall-Flower, &c.

Simples that are good in general to expel the dead Foal.

Alheal, the Herb Alkanet applied to her Shape draweth it forth, Angelica, Brook-lime, or Water-Pimpernel, Centaury or ſweet Chervil given her in Wine is very good. The powder of the Root of Cuckow-point, or the Juice of it given in Wine bringeth it away, Flax-weed or Toad-Flax is good, Flower de-luce made up in a Peſſary with Honey, and put up into her Body bringeth it forth, Germander, Hore-hound, Filapendula or Drop-wort is good alſo given her; ſo is the Root of Maſter-wort; Ground-pine is excellent good to expel it. The Decoction of the Leaves and Branches of Sage given is alſo good, ſo is the Juice of the yellow Wall-Flower, &c.

Simples good in general to provoke Luſt in Horſes.

The Decoction of *Aſparagus* given him for ſome time, the ſeed of the Aſh-tree powdred with Nutmegs is a great Increaſer of it, Beans, Cheſt-Nuts, Cream of Cich-peaſe, or Cicers boiled in water and given. The Seeds of both the ſorts of Clary, the pith of the ſtalk of the Burr-dock, before the Burr cometh forth; The weight of one Ounce of Cloves given in Milk provoketh it exceedingly; Bread made of Potatoes and Bean-flower, and given him, is a great Provoker of it; The Roots of Chervil, the Roots of Fennel-gyant, Spear-mint, Muſtard-ſeed, Nettle-ſeed; The ſeed of the wilde Rocket encreaſeth it exceedingly, Raiſins of the Sun, ſweet Almonds, Pine-Nuts, the pizzle of a Bull or Hart, Boars ſtones dried and powdred, and given him amongſt his Provender, &c.

Simples good in General to increaſe Milk in Mares.

The ſeed or leaves of Burrage or Bugloſs, Cicers boiled in Milk, Cocks-Head the leaves or ſeed of Fennel, the ſeed of wilde Rocket, Sow thiſtles, the ſeed of Vipers, Bugloſs given him in Ale, Dandelion, &c.

Things good in General to waſh all manner of Sores and Ulcers.

Alehoof bruiſed with white-Wine and Allom, is very good to waſh all ſorts of them, Flixweed made into a Salve doth quickly heal them, how foul or malignant ſoever they be, the diſtilled water of the Herb worketh the ſame effect, but it is ſomewhat weaker. The Juice of Fox-Gloves doth cleanſe, dry and heal them. The Juice of the Leaves or Roots of ſtinking Gladwin, and anoint any Scab or ſore in the Skin, it taketh them away.

away. The Juice of Purſlain is good to allay the heat in ſores and hurts, Meadow ſweet, Ragwort, the Juice of the green Herb of Tobacco, wilde Tanſie boiled with Vineger and Honey is good to heal moiſt, corrupt and running Sores, &c.

Simples that are good in General for all manner of ſwellings or riſings in the Skin, viz. hard Knobs and Kernels, as alſo ſwelled Legs, Swellings under the Chaul, hard or ſoft, and to ripen them.

Archangel ſtamped with ſome Salt and Vineger, and applied, diſſolveth them, Bdelium (a kind of Gum) doth ripen them; The leaves of the Beech Tree is good to diſcuſs hot ſwellings; Barley-meal and Flea-wort boiled in water, and made into a Poultels with Honey and Oyl of Lillies, cureth ſwellings under the Throat; Brine diſſolveth hard ſwellings, Chickweed boiled in water very ſoft, adding to it Hogs-Greaſe, with the powder of Fennegreek and Linſeed, and a few Roots of Marſh-mallows ſtamped in the form of a Cataplaſm or Poultels, and applied, taketh away the ſwelling of the Legs, or any other part. Brook-lime or water Pimpernel uſed in the like manner is alſo very good, the Decoction of Coleworts taketh away the pain and Ach, and allayeth the ſwellings in ſwollen Legs, wherein any groſs or watery Humours are fallen, the place being bathed with it warm. Oyl of Camomil is good to diſſolve hard and cold ſwellings, Cummin put into a Poultiſs is alſo good for them; ſo is Chervil bruiſed and applied, Cinquefoyl boiled in Vineger helpeth all hard ſwellings, ſo does Clary and Cleavers boiled in Hogs-Greaſe do the like; Cocks-head bruiſed when they are green, and laid as a Plaiſter, diſpenſeth Knots and Kernels in the Fleſh; the Juice of Colts-foot is good for all hot ſwellings and inflammations. Endive applied aſſwageth all Swellings and Tumors coming of a hot cauſe, an Oyl made of the broad Flag Flower-de luce, mollifieth all manner of Tumors and Swellings in any part of the Body; As alſo of the Matrice, the Roots of ſtinking Gladwin boiled in Vineger or the Grounds of Beer, and laid upon them, conſumeth them, the Decoction of the leaves of the Gooſe-berry bush cooleth them, Frankincenſe mingled with Honey, and applied, diſſolveth hard ſwellings; the freſh Herb of Groundſel made into a Poultels, taketh away the heat and pains of them, and uſed with Salt diſſolveth Knots and Kernels; Henban aſſwageth all manner of ſwellings in the Cods or elſewhere, if they be boiled in Wine, or the Grounds of Beer, and applied either of themſelves, or by a fomentation warm. True-love or one Berry hath the ſame Vertues. Hore-hound boiled in Hogs Greaſe is alſo good for any ſwelling in any part of the Body; St. Johnswort diſſolveth ſwellings, Knotgraſs cooleth all manner of hot Inflammations breaking out by heat, Hedge Muſtard is good for ſwellings in the Stones, The Decoction of Rag-weed, or Pellitory of the Wall is good, Rye-bread, or the leaves

thereof, ripeneth and breaketh Impoſthumes and other ſwellings, ſo doth Wood-Sage, the leaves of Southern-wood boiled till they be ſoft, and ſtamped with Barley-Meal, and Barrows Greaſe, and applied to the place grieved is good for all cold Tumours. The Decoction of the Root of Scabius applied, doth wonderfully help all ſorts of hard or cold ſwellings in any part of the Body, &c.

Simples good in General to cauſe Sweat, given inwardly or applied outwardly.

Mountain Calamint given inwardly, or applied outwardly, being boiled in Sallet-Oyl, and the Body anointed with it, the Juice of Scabius given him with Treacle; Camomil uſed in Baths provoketh it, opening the Pores, and mitigating the Griping pains in the Guts and Bowels; the Juice of Bugloſs mixed with Brandy, and the Body rubbed therewith is good, Maſter-wort or Herb-Gerrard is alſo good; Fennel-Gyant mixed with Sallet-Oyl, and the Body anointed with it. An Oyl made of *Aſarabaca*, with *Landanum*, by ſetting it in the Sun, and the Back anointed with it is good, Wood-ſage, &c.

Simples, and other things that are good to Expel the Ream in Beaſts, which is the ſame as the after-Birth is in Women.

Time, Winter-ſuccory, penny Royal boiled in white-Wine and given, Common Horehound boiled alſo in the ſame Wine and given, Dittany given or put up in a Peſſary, driveth forth the dead Foal, and expelleth the Secundine; Angelica driveth it forth alſo, ſo doth Parſley-ſeed, Alexanders, Hops, Fennel, Savin and bay-Berries, the powder of the inſide of the wrinkled skin of the Gizzard of a Hen that Lays, dried and given in white-Wine is excellent, &c.

Simples good in general to provoke or expel Wind.

Alexander or Houſe-parſley, Angelica ſeeds, Bay-berries, the ſeeds of the wild Carriots, Biſhops-weed diſſolveth it, Caraway-ſeeds, Cardamum ſeeds, ſweet Chervil, Cummin taken inwardly, or given in Gliſters is good for the gnawing of the Guts and Belly, Dill-ſeeds, the Herb Devils-bit boiled in Wine, Fennel-ſeeds, Filapendula or Drop-wort, Hemp ſeed, the Berries of Holly, Juniper-berries, the Root of Lovage, Lavender, Nep or Cat-mint, Nutmegs, wild Parſnix, or the Seeds or Roots of common parſley diſſolveth it both in the Stomach and Bowels, China-Roots, Winter and Summer-Savoury, penny-royal given him in Sack, Burnet, Saxafrage, ſtone-parſley, the ſeed of ſmallage, Time or Mother of Time, Valerian, &c.

Simples

Simples that are good in general for Cattel that are bewitched.

Two drams of the berries or ſeed of True-love, or one berry beaten to powder, and given him for twenty days together reſtoreth him, Miſle-toe growing upon Pear-trees and hung about the Neck is very good, *Amara aulcis*, gathered in its Influency, is alſo good for it uſed as before; Peony is good. The branches of the Holly-tree is reported to defend, not only from Witch-craft, but Lightning alſo, *&c.*

Simples that are Cordials and Strengthners of Nature.

Gentian ſtrengthens the Stomach exceedingly, and keepeth the Heart from fainting; Clove Gilly-Flowers are great Strengthners both of the Brain and Heart, and are very good to put into Cordials for ſick and weak Horſes, St. *Johns*-wort, Juniper-berries ſtrengthens the Brain, and all the Limbs of the Body; Marigolds ſtrengthens the Heart, ſo doth Saffron and Muſtard-ſeed; Give not above two drams of Saffron at a time when you uſe it; Mother of Time is a great ſtrengthner of it, Red Roſes doth not only ſtrengthen the Heart, but Stomach and Liver, and the retentive Faculty, and mitigateth the pains that ariſe from Heat, Bugloſs, Balm, Motherwort, Mace, Cinnamon, Cloves, Anniſeeds, Canary, *&c.*

Simples that are good in general, either taken inwardly, or applied outwardly, for the Biting or Stinging of any venomous Beaſt, viz. Adders, Vipers, Spiders, Waſps, Bees *and* Hornets, *&c.*

The Decoction of Agrimony given him, or the Juice of *Alexander* or Horſe-parſley, *Ariſtolochia rotunda* or Birthwort, *Aſarabica*, Balm, Wood-bitony, the powder of the dried Leaves of the blew Bottle given in Plantine-water, Comfrey, Bucks-horn, Plantine given him, with ſome of the Leaves laid to the hurt place is good againſt the Biting of Adders, the Juice of the Root of the Bur-dock, given him inwardly, and applied outwardly to the place bruiſed with Salt, is alſo very good for them to eaſe the pain thereof, Water-Caltrops, Centaury, Campions, Flower-de luce boiled in Vineger and given is good, ſo is the Decoction of the Root of Common Elder; the ſeed of St. *Johns* wort given inwardly and applied outwardly is good for them; ſo is Sage, Rocket, Penny-royal, Pimpernel, Ground-pine, Marjorem, Summer-Savory taketh away the ſtinging of Bees or Waſps, the Root of Spignel, the green Herb of Tobaccho applied to the place bruiſed; the Leaves of the Tamariſk Tree boiled in Wine and given him is good, ſo is Valerian and Vipers Bugloſs, the Flower of Barley or Wheat-meal boiled in Vineger, applied to the place grieved, is very good to draw forth the Venom, the Juice of Mead or Treſoyl is alſo good for them, *&c.*

A very large Account in general, of what Simples are good for all ſorts of Sores or Ulcers, whether inward or outward, of what Nature ſoever.

Agrimony, Alehoof boiled with a little Honey and Verdegreaſe, doth wonderfully cleanſe them, and ſtayeth the ſpreading and eating of the Cankers in them; the Juice or the Water of Angelica is very good to waſh them with, ſo is Anemone or Wind-Flower and Archangel, Arſmart is good for putrid Ulcers, Alloes beaten to powder and ſtrewed upon them is alſo good, ſo is the Juice of Broom and Water-bitony, the Water or Juice of Biſtort, or Snakeweed, or of the Leaves, Buds or Branches of the Bramble is very good to waſh them with; the Juice of the Leaves of the blew Bottle helpeth all Ulcers or Sores in the Mouth; Bugle, Barnet, wild Champions given inwardly, or applied outwardly, is very good, ſo is the Juice of Celandine and Centaury, the red berries of the VVinter-Cherries given inwardly, cleanſeth the inward Impoſthumes and Ulcers of the Reins and Bladder, and is alſo good for bloody and foul Urine; the Juice of the bruiſed Leaves of Chickweed, Cinqueſoyl or Comfrey is good to waſh them with, Cuckoe-point, the Root of it in powder, or the Herb boiled in Sheeps or Cows Milk healeth the inward Ulcers of the bowels; the diſtilled VVaters of Cucumbers given inwardly is very good for Ulcers in the Bladder; the powder of the Root of both kinds of Fern ſtrewed upon them, drieth up the moiſture in them, and healeth them ſpeedily, ſo doth the powder of Sow-Fennel, or Fig-wort, the Juice or the VVater of Flix-weed injected into them, doth cleanſe and heal them up, Elecampane Root beaten to powder and mixed with Honey is alſo very good. Dill burnt and laid upon moiſt Sores cureth them. Franckincenſe is good to Fill up hollow Ulcers, Hemlock is good for all creeping Ulcers and Puſtles that ariſe from hot and ſharp Humours, by cooling and repelling the heat. Take this Receipt for the Cure of all manner of Ulcers.

Take the green leaves of the yellow Henbane, three pounds and a half of them, ſtamped in a Mortar, and boil it in a quart of Sallet Oyl, in a braſs Pan, gently upon the Fire, keeping it ſtirring till the Herbs are black, and will not boil nor bubble any more, then you ſhall have a moſt excellent green Ointment, which being ſtrained from the droſs, put it to the Fire again, and add to it half a pound of Bees Wax, four Ounces of Roſin, and two Ounces of common Turpentine, melt them together, and keep them for your uſe. This will cure any inveterate Ulcer, Botch, Burning, green Wound, and all Cuts or Hurts in the Head.

The freſh leaves of Ivy boiled in white Wine doth wonderfully help to cleanſe them; Juniper-Berries drieth up hollow Ulcers, and filleth them up with fleſh; Knot graſs, or the powder of the Herb or Seed, cools all Gangreens, Fiſtulaes, and foul and filthy Ulcers; Knape weed is a great Drier up of Moiſture in them; Madder helpeth them in the Mouth, if

unto

unto the Decoction you put a little Allom and Honey of Roſes, Herb Mouſe-Ear is very excellent to ſtay the Malignity and ſpreading of them; Pellitory of the Wall, penny-Royal bruiſed and put to Vineger cleanſeth them; The Juice of Plantain is good for old Ulcers that are to be healed; The Juice of Purſlain is good for Inflammations in the privy Parts; the powder of Savin mixed with Honey cleanſeth them, but it hindereth them from healing; The Juice of Rag-wort is very good alſo, &c.

Burning Compoſitions.

The gentleſt is *Unguentum Apoſtolorum*, next to it is *Verjuice* and *Hogs-Greaſe* beaten together; Next to this is *Precipitate* and *Turpentine* mixt together; Next to it is *Arſnick* allayed with any *Oyl* or healing Salve; Next to it is *Mercury* ſublimate likewiſe allayed with ſome cooling Salve; and the worſt is *Lime* and *Soap*, or *Lyme* and ſtrong *Lye* beaten together, for they will corrode and mortifie the ſoundeſt part whatſoever.

To make Hair ſmooth, ſleek and ſoft.

To do this, keep him warm at the Heart, for the leaſt inward Cold will make the Hair ſtare, then make him Sweat oft, for that will raiſe up the Duſt and Sweat which makes his Coat foul, when he is in his greateſt Sweat, with an old Sword Blade ſcrape off all the white Foam, Sweat and Filth that ſhall be raiſed up, and that will lay his Coat even and ſmooth. And when you let him Blood, rub him all over with his own Blood, and ſo let it remain two or three days, and then Curry and Dreſs him well, and this will make his Coat ſhine like Glaſs.

How to caſt and overthrow a Horſe.

When you intend to Caſt your Horſe, bring him upon ſome even, ſmooth and ſoft place, or in the Barn upon ſome ſoft ſtraw, then take a long Rope, and double it, and caſt a Knot a yard from the Bought, then put the Bought about his Neck, and the double Rope betwixt his fore-Legs, and about his hinder Paſterns, and underneath his Fet-locks, then put the ends of the Rope underneath the Bought of his Neck, and draw them quickly, and they will overthrow him, then make the ends faſt, and hold down his Head, under which you muſt be ſure to have always good ſtore of ſtraw. Now if you would at any time Brand your Horſe on the Buttock, or do any thing about his hinder-Legs that he may not ſtrike, take up his contrary fore-Leg; and when you do Brand your Horſe, ſee that the Iron be red hot, and that the Hair be both ſeared away, and the Fleſh ſcorched in every place before you let him go, and ſo you ſhall be ſure to loſe no Labour.

☞ *To make an unruly Horſe ſtand ſtill to be Trimmed, that will not be Trimmed with Barnacles.*

Take off one of his Stirrop-Leathers, and put it into his Mouth, and ſo over his Head as you do a Bridle, and girt up his Chaps very hard, and he will ſtand quietly to be Trimmed.

Another to make an unruly Horſe ſtand ſtill to be ſhod.

☞

The common way is to put a pair of Barnacles upon his Noſe, and Tye them very hard; but if you find that will not do, then at the ſame time put ſome round ſtones into his Eares, and Ty them up hard that they fall not out.

How to make a ſtubborn Horſe to go.

☞ Tye a ſmall Cord or Line about his Stones pretty hard, and bring it between his fore-Legs, and let it be of that length that you may reach the other end of it with your Hand when you are upon his Back, and when you find that he will not go forward, Jerk him with your Line, which is the only means I know of to break him of his ſtubborn tricks. If he be a Gelding, then ſtrike him with a long Rod that is burnt at one end, and this will help.

To make a Horſe follow his Maſter, and finde him out and Challenge him amongſt never ſo many People.

Take a pound of Oat-Meal, and put to it a quarter of a pound of Honey, and half a pound of *Lunarce*, and make a Cake thereof, and put it into your Boſom next to your naked Skin, then run or labour your ſelf till you Sweat, then rub all your Sweat upon your Cake, then keep him Faſting a day and a night, and give it him to eat, and when he hath eaten it, turn him looſe, and he ſhall not only follow you, but alſo hunt and ſeek you out when he hath loſt you, or doth miſs you, and though you be environed with never ſo many, yet he will find you out and know you, and when he cometh to you ſpit into his Mouth, and anoint his Tongue with your Spittle, and thus doing he will never forſake you.

How to make a black Star or white Hair black.

If you deſire to make on a white Horſe a black Star, you ſhall then take a Scruple of Ink, and four Scruples of the VVood of Oliander beaten to powder, incorporate this in as much Sheeps Suet as will ſuffice, and anoint the place therewith, and it will make any white Hair black, or take the Decoction of Fearn Roots, and Sage ſod in Lye, and waſh the place therewith, and it will breed black Hair, but you muſt waſh the place very

oft

oft therewith. Or take the Ruſt of Iron, Galls and Vitriol, and ſtamp them with Oyl, or elſe take Souter-Ink, Galls and Ruſt, and beat them well together, and anoint the place well therewith, and it will turn any white Hair to be black.

Certain Principles touching Simples.

As touching Simples, ſome are only to eaſe pain, as Linſeed, Camomile, ſoft Greaſe, Suet of all ſorts, or any other Oyl that is hot in the firſt degree, and whenſoever any of theſe Simples are compounded with their like, the Medicine is called *Anodina* or *Lynges*.

There are other Simples which are aſtoniſhing, benumbing or bringing aſleep, as Opium, Mandrake, Poppey, Hemlock, and ſuch like, which are groſs and cold in the fourth degree, and whenſoever any of theſe Simples are compounded with their like, then the Medicine is amongſt Leaches called *Narcotica*.

The third ſort of Simples are ſuch as incarnate, or breed Fleſh, as Frankincenſe, Flour, Saffron, Yolks of Eggs, and ſuch like, which are hot in the ſecond degree; and whenſoever any of theſe Simples are compounded with their like, then the Medicine is called *Sarcotica*.

The fourth ſort of Simples are corroding, fretting and burning, as Arſnick, Reſigallo, Mercury, Lime, and ſuch like, which are hot in the fourth degree; and whenſoever they are applied Simple or Compound, then the Medicine is called *Corroſive*.

The fifth ſort of Simples are thoſe which be called Mollifying, and are four in Number. That is Green Mallows, white Mallows, Violets and Brank-Urſin.

The laſt ſort of Simples are thoſe which are called Cordials, and are three in Number, *viz.* Violets and Bugloſs of both kinds.

And thus much touching the Nature, Uſe, Property and Operation of Simples.

The End of the Firſt Part.

A TABLE

Of the Price, Value and Virtue of moſt of the Principal Drugs, both Simple and Compound, belonging to Farring, *as they are frequently Sold at the* Druggiſts *in* London, *viz.* Roots, Barks, Woods, Flowers, Fruits, Seeds, Juices, Gums, Rozins, Simples *from* Plants, Animals, *their* Parts *and their* Excrements; Minerals, Metals *and* Stones; *Together with* Chymical Oyls *and* Spirits; *As alſo* Treacles, Oyntments, Electuaries, Powders *and* Waters, *&c.*

ROOTS.

Angelica *ſtrengthens the Heart, and is good againſt* Peſtilence *and* Poiſon. *The price the Pound is* ——— 0 s. 6 d.

Ariſtolochia Longa *of* long Birth-wort, *brings away the Ream in Beaſts, (which is the ſame as the after-Birth is in Women) The price the Pound is* ——— 0 s. 9 d.

Ariſtolochia Rotunda, *of* Round Birth-wort, *Powdered and Given in* Malaga Wine, *is good for* Ruptures, *both of them Reſiſt* Peſtilence *and* Poiſon. *The price the pound is* ——— 0 s. 9 d.

See more of them in the Table of Simples.

Biſtort *is good againſt* Peſtilence *and* Poiſon, Bruiſes, Fluxes *and* Staling of Blood. *The price the pound is* ——— 0 s. 8 d.

Coſtus Amarus *and* Coſtus Dulcis *are both hot and dry, and are good to bring away* Wind, *given him; And boiled in* Sallet-Oyl, *and applied outwardly to any Pain or Grief in the Legs, eaſeth it. The price of them the pound is* ——— 2 s. 4 d.

Agarick, *Look for it farther in* Simples out of Plants, *and for the Vertues of it in the Table of* Simples.

Jallop

Jallop *powdered, is very good to mix amongst other Powders; Correct it with* Liquoris *Powder, to prevent Griping, to Purge a Horse. The price the pound is* ——— 3 s. 3 d. You may give him two Ounces of it by it self.

Turmentil *is a kind of* Cinquefoyl, *and is dry in the third degree, but moderately hot; It is very good Given in* Peſtilential Diſeaſes, *and for* Poiſon. *See more of the Uſefulneſs of it in the Table of* Simples. *The price the pound is* ——— 0 s. 8 d.

China, *ſee the Virtues of it in the Table of* Simples; *the price the pound of the Lupid or Flinty, is* ——— 2 s. 6 d.

The price of the beſt the pound is ——— 3 s. 6 d.

Dittany *is hot and dry in the third degree; It bringeth away the Heam in Beaſts; the price the pound is* ——— 3 s. 4 d.

Doronicum Romanum *is hot and dry in the third degree; It is a great Strengthner of the Heart, and is a very Sovereign Cordial; It preſerves wonderfully againſt* Peſtilence *and* Poiſon, *and is alſo good for the biting of any venemous Beaſt. The price the pound is* 5 s. 0 d.

Elecampane, *See the Virtues of it in the Table of* Simples; *the price the pound is* ——— 0 s. 6 d.

Eringo, *ſee the Virtues in the Table of* Simples *the price the pound is* ——— 1 s. 0 d.

Gentian, *ſee the Virtues in the Table of* Simples *The price the pound is* ——— 0 s. 7 d.

Galangal, *ſee the Virtues in the Table of* Simples; *the price the pound is* ——— 2 s. 4 d.

Hermodactils *purge Phlegm from the Joynts, and therefore they are good for the Diſeaſes of them Their Vices you may correct with long* Pepper, Ginger, Cinnamon, Maſtick, *&c. The price the pound is* ——— 1 s. 4 d.

Hellebore, *black and white; ſee for* Bears-foot *in the Table of* Simples, *and you ſhall there find the Uſes of them; the price of them the pound are* ——— 1 s. 0 d.

Liquorice, *ſee the virtues of it in the* Table of Simples; *the price of it in the ſtick the pound is* ——— 0 s. 7 d.

Mechoacan, *is to be Corrected with* Cinnamon; *it is temperate, yet drying; it purgeth* phlegm *from the Head and Joynts; it is alſo very good for* Coughs *and* pains in the Reins, *and is alſo good againſt the moſt* pockey *and inveterate* Farcy *that is; You may*

ſafely give as much of the Powder of it, as will lie upon a Six-pence; The Price of it formerly was about 5 s. *but now it is worth* 10 s. *and hardly got for that.*

Meum *is very good given in Peſtilential Diſeaſes, and is much of the Virtue of the* Angelica *Root, and is uſed in the room of it, when it cannot be got, the price the Pound is* ——— 3 s. 0 d.

Poll pody *of the Oak, is a great Dryer up of ſuperfluous Humors from the Legs being Corrected with* Fennel-ſeeds, Anniſeeds, *or* Ginger, *&c. The price the Pound is* ——— 0 s. 6 d.

Orice *of* Florence *is hot and dry in the third degree; It reſiſts* Poiſon, *and helps* Shortneſs of Breath, *the price the pound is* —— 0 s. 8 d.

Rubarb, *ſee the virtues of it in the Table of Simples; it is worth from* 4 s. *to* 48 s. *the pound.*

Turmerick, *ſee the virtues of it in the Table of Simples; the common Price in the Race is about* 7 d. *but now it is worth* 1 s.

BARKS.

Cinnamon *is hot and dry and binding; It ſtrengthens the Stomach, and helps Digeſtion, Coughs and Deſtuction of Humors upon the* Lungs, *Dropſy and pain in Piſſing; There is hardly a better Remedy to be given to a Mare or Cow that is Foaling or Calving, to expedite it, and to comfort them after it, then two drams of the Powder given in* white-Wine *or* Ale. *The price of it the Ounce is* ——— 0 s 6 d.

Caſſia Lignea *is ſomewhat more Oily then* Cinnamon, *and is much of the virtue of that only this is Looſening, whereas the other is Binding. The price of it the pound is* ——— 1 s 6 d.

Pomgranate-Rinds *or* Pill, *cools and binds and is therefore very good to ſtay* Fluxes *or* Scourings. *It helps alſo Digeſtion, and ſtrengthens the Stomach, the price the pound is* ——— 1 s. 0 d.

Tamariſk Bark *is good to ſtrengthen weak and feeble Joynts, infuſed in Ale and given, and the burnt Aſhes of it made into an Ointment, and applied to the Place grieved, the price of it the pound is* ——— 1 s. 0 d.

WOODS.

Lignum vitæ *is a great Drier up of evil Humors, cauſeth Sweat, reſiſts* Putri-

Putrefaction, and is good for the Pockieſt Farcy *that is, as alſo for all manner of* Scabs, Ulcers *and* Leproſie, *give him inwardly in the Nature of a Diet-drink, (not exceeding a quart of it at a time), the price of it the pound is* ——— 0 s. 2 d.

Saſſafras *is a very large and fair Tree growing in* Florida, *and ſmells very much like unto* Fennel. *It is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, and is alſo a great Drier up of evil Humors, the Decoction of it, or ſome of the Chips with* Lignum vitæ *boiled in a Horſes Drink that is given for the* Farcy, *is a great Furtherer of the Cure: It is very good alſo to open Obſtructions and Stoppings in the Stomach, and is a great Strengthner of the Breaſt, if it be weakned through Cold, the price of it the pound is* ——— 0 s. 6 d.

Sanders white *the pound is* ——— 3 s. 6 d.

Sanders yellow *the pound is* ——— 2 s. 4 d.

Sanders *red the pound is* ——— 0 s. 6 d.

They are all cold and dry in the ſecond and third degree; They ſtop Deſtillations from any part of the Body, helping Inflammations, and cools the Heat of Feavers, *the Yellow is accounted the beſt, but the Red is good enough to uſe for Horſes. See more of the virtues of them in the Table of Simples,*

FLOWERS.

Stœchas *or* Stœchados *is hot and binding, and opens ſtoppings in the Bowels, and is a very great ſtrengthner of the whole Body. They are not much unlike in Shape and Scent unto* Lavender, *the price of them the pound are* ——— 1 s. 6 d.

Belauſt *is a Red Flower, and is very Binding, and is often given with very good ſucceſs to ſtop Scourings and bloody Fluxes, the price the Pound is* ——— 2 s. 0 d.

Clove-Gilliflowers *ſtrengthens the Heart, Liver and Stomach, Provokes Luſt, and Reſiſts Peſtilence, the Gardens do afford them you.*

Saffron, *ſee the virtues of it in the Table of Simples, the price the Pound is* ——— 30 s. 0 d.

Melilotet *is good for the Reins, the price the Pound is* ——— 0 s. 10 d.

FRUITS.

Bay-berries, *see the Virtues of them in the* Table of Simples; *the price the pound are* ——— 0 s. 4 d.

Juniper-berries, *see the vertues of them in the* Table of Simples, *the price of them the pound are* ——— 0 s. 4 d.

Gauls, *see also the ver ues of them in the* Table of Simples; *the price of the beſt the Pound are* ——— 0 s. 8 d.

All theſe within this Bracket are bought at the Grocers.

Raiſins of the Sun *helps the Inflammations of the* Breaſt *and* Liver; *they help* Coughs *and* Conſumptions, *and cleanſe and Looſen the Belly. The price of them are very well known by every good Houſewife*

Nutmegs *ſtrengthens the* Brain, Stomach, Liver *and* Body; *They eaſe* Pain in the Head, *and ſtop* Lasks *or* Looſneſs, *the price the Ounce are* ——— 0 s. 5 d.

Mace *is a great Comforter of the Heart and Spirits; the price the Ounce is* ——— 0 s. 10 d.

Cubebs, *is a kind of* Pepper *that comes out of the* Indies, *its hot and dry in the third degree; They expel Wind, and cleanſe the Stomach from tough and vitious Humours, and provoke Luſt. The price the pound are* ——— 1 s. 0 d.

Tamarinds *are cold and dry in the ſecond degree; They cool the* Blood, Liver *and* Stomach, *and purge* Choler, *and are alſo good for the* Yellows. *The price the pound are* ——— 0 s. 9 d.

Mirtle-berries *are dry in the third degree, they Looſen* evil Humors; *the Price the Pound are* ——— 1 s. 2 d.

Long Pepper *is hot and dry in the fourth degree; ſee the Vertues of all the ſorts of them in the* Table of Simples; *the price the pound is* ——— 0 s. 8 d.

SEEDS.

Angelica-ſeeds, *ſee the virtues of it in the* Table of Simples; *the price the pound are* ——— 0 s. 9 d.

Broom-ſeeds, *ſee the virtue of them in the* Table of Simples, *the price the pound are* ——— 0 s. 9 d.

Grains of Paradice, *ſee the virtues of them alſo in the* Table of Simples, *the price the pound are* ——— 0 s. 7 d.

Anniſeeds, *ſee alſo the virtues of them in the* Table of Simples, *the price the pound are* ——— 0 s. 7 d.

Burdock-

Burdock-ſeeds, *bruiſed and given in white-Wine or Ale cauſeth a Horſe to ſtail freely, that could not ſtail before, the price the pound are* ——— 0 s. 4 d.

Fennel-ſeeds *are good for the ſame purpoſe; They cauſe alſo Milk in Mares, the price the pound are* ——— 0 s. 10 d.

Cardamum-ſeeds *heat and kill* Wormes, *cleanſe the* Reins, *and cauſe a Horſe alſo to ſtale. The common price of them is* 3 s. 6 d. *but now they are worth* ——— 6 s. 6 d.

Staves-Acre, *ſee the virtues of it in the* Table of Simples, *the price the pound is* ——— 1 s. 0 d.

Cummin-ſeeds, *heat and dry. They ſtop* Blood, *expel* Wind, *eaſe Pain, and helpeth the Biting of venomous Beaſts; And being outwardly applied in Plaiſters, are of a diſcuſſing Nature, the price of them the pound are* ——— 0 s. 6 d.

Fennegreek-ſeeds *are alſo of a diſcuſſing Nature, they eaſe Inflammations both internal and external; they are alſo very good for Colds, given him amongſt his Provender, or boiled amongſt his Oates, keeping his Body ſolvable. the price of them the pound are* ——— 0 s. 4 d.

The price of them in powder is ——— 0 s. 6 d.

Linſeed *hath the ſame virtue as the* Fennegreek, *the price the pound is* ——— 0 s. 3 d.

Common Nettle-ſeeds *provoke Luſt, and is a great Fattener of a Horſe given him amongſt his Provender; the price of them the pound is* ——— 0 s. 8 d.

Parſley-ſeed, *ſee the virtues of them in the* Table of Simples, *the price the pound is* ——— 0 s. 4 d.

Peony-ſeeds *helpeth the* Wilde Mare, Convulſions *and* Falling Sickneſs, *the price the pound are* ——— 1 s. 0 d.

Plantine-ſeeds *are good for the* Plague *and* Peſtilence, *the price the pound are* ——— 0 s. 9 d.

Saxafrage-ſeeds, *ſee the virtues of them in the* Table of Simples, *the price the pound are* ——— 1 s. 4 d.

Poppey-ſeeds *white and black provoke Sleep, the price of them the pound are* ——— 1 s. 6 d.

Purſlain-ſeeds, *ſee the* Table of Simples *for the virtues of them, the price the pound are* ——— 1 s. 4 d.

Lupines *are a kind of ſmall flat Beans, they eaſe the pain of the* Spleen,

kill

kill Wormes given inwardly, and being outwardly applied, cleanſe filthy Ulcers and Gangrenes, helps Scabs, Itch and Inflammations, the price of them the Pound are ——— 0 s. 10 d.

SIMPLES out of PLANTS.

You may Give one Ounce and a half of it by it ſelf.

Agarick *purgeth Phlegm and Choler, cleanſeth the Breaſt, Liver, Stomach and Reins, you are to Correct it with Powder of Ginger; the Price of the beſt the pound is* ——— 7 s. 0 d.
The outward Parings of it the Pound is ——— 1 s. 6 d.

Congealed JUICES, GUMS and ROZINS.

Aloes Succotrina, *ſee the Virtues of it in the Table of* Simples, *the price of it the pound is from* 1 s. 8 d. to 8 s.

Barbadoes Aloes *hath the ſame virtues as the other, but is a great deal ſtronger, and therefore the better Purge for a Horſe of the two, for an Ounce and a quarter of it is a Purge ſtrong enough for the ſtrongeſt Bodied Horſe almoſt that is; The price of the beſt the pound is*-- 1 s. 8 d.

Aſſa Fœtida, *ſee the virtues of it in the Table of* Simples, *the price the pound is* ——— 1 s. 4 d.

Camphire *is cold and dry in the third degree, if beaten to Powder and mixed with Oyl of Olives, and the Temples anointed with it eaſeth the pain in the Head coming of Heat; It takes away alſo any hot Inflammation in the Eyes, and cools any Place that 'tis applied to. The price commonly the pound was* 6 s. *or* 7 s. *but now it being very ſcarce, it is worth* 16 s.

Bitumen, *ſee the virtues of it in the Table of* Simples, *the price of it the pound is* ——— 3 s. 0 d.

Colophony *the pound is* ——— 0 s. 4 d.

Benjamin *is a very good Perfume for a Horſes Head that is ſtuffed with a Cold, the ſmoke being received up his Noſtrils through a Tunnel, ſtrewed upon a Chaffing-diſh of Coals. The price the pound of the beſt is* ——— 5 s. 0 d.
The price of the courſe which is good enough for a Horſe is —— 2 s. 6 d.

Gum Coppal *and* Gum Anime *are in Nature much alike; It is good for pains and Meagrim in the Head, and to ſtop Deſluctions that flow from*

from thence if it be uſed as the Benjamin. *It is alſo a great ſtrengthner of the Sinews. The price of it the pound is* ——— 2 s. 6 d.

Gum Lack. *ſee the virtues of it in the Table of* Simples, *the price the pound is* ——— 1 s 0 d.

Gum Armoniack, *or* Amoniack, *ſoftens, draws and heats, diſſolved in vineger, and applied Plaiſter-wiſe, takth away hardneſs in the fleſh and made into an Ointment with Sallet Oyl, is good to anoint the ſtiff and wearied Limbs of a Horſe; An Ounce of it made up into a Pill according to Art, Looſneth the Belly, and is good for a Horſe that ſtales Blood. The price the pound is* ——— 1 s. 6 d.

Opoponax *is of a heating, mollifying, digeſting quality. See more of the virtues of it in the Table of* Simples, *the price the pound is* 5 s 4 d.

Gum Arabick *thickneth, cooleth and correcteth ſharp humors, helpeth Burrings, and keepeth the Place from Bliſtering, the price the pound is* ——— 0 s. 10 d.

Opium *is good to cauſe Sleep, but be very cautious how you uſe it, two or three Crains is enough to give him at a time, the price the pound is* ——— 12 s. 0 d.

Gum Dragon *is good for Coughs and Diſtillations upon the* Lungs, *and is alſo good put into Poultiſſes to ſolder Wounds together, eſpecially* Nerves *and* Sinews *that be hart, the price the pound is* —— 1 s. 6 d.

Engliſh Liquoris Juice *ſtrengthens the Lungs, and helpeth* Colds *and* Coughs, *and is better for uſe then the Powder of* Liquoris, *the price of it the pound is* ——— 1 s. 0 d.

Spaniſh Liquoris-Juice *is of far better uſe then the* Engliſh, *and hath the ſame virtues as the* Engliſh *but more effectual for the Purpoſes aforeſaid, the price of it the pound is* ——— 1 s. 4 d.

Accatia *is a ſmall Thorn growing in* Egypt, *out of the leaves and fruit whereof is drawn a Juice or Liquor, which being dried is called by this Name; it is cold and very Aſtringent and binding, and therefore is very good to ſtop* Lasks, Looſneſs, *or* Scourings; *The* Apothecaries *hath ſeldom the right, but inſtead thereof uſe the Juice of* Sloes, *which they call by this Name; The price of the Right is worth five or ſix ſhillings, but of the common but one.*

Rozin of Jallop *is a very good Purge for a Horſe; but if you think it too dear, you may uſe the Powder of the Root, the price of it the Ounce is about* ——— 4 s. 6 d.

'Tis not ſo ſtrong as Jallop, but more ſafe.

Maſtick, *ſee the vertues of it in the* Table of Simples, *the price the pound according to its goodneſs is from* 2 s. *to* 5 s.

Manna *is a very ſafe and gentle Purger, you may give him a quarter of a pound of it, or more, diſſolved in a Pint of* Canary, *or for want of that, a quart of warm Ale or Beer; It is temperately hot and cleanſeth the Throat and Breaſt. The price the pound is according to its goodneſs from* 2 s. *to* 6 s. *but now it is ſo ſcarce that it is worth* 11 s.

Olibanum *is hot in the ſecond degree and dry in the firſt, You may give an Ounce of it ſafely at a time; It helps Looſeneſs and the ſtrangling of the* Seed; *It is alſo good for* Colds *and* Coughs, *and to make Plaiſters of, the price the pound is* ——— 2 s. 0 d.

Burgundy-Pitch *is good applied as a Plaiſter, for all Pains coming of* Bruiſes *or* Diſlocations, *the price the pound is* ——— 0 s. 4 d.

Bdelium, *ſee the vertues of it in the* Table of Simples, *the price the pound is* ——— 5 s. 6 d.

Gum Caraun *outwardly applied is very good for* Aches *and* Swellings *in the* Nerves *and* Joynts, *and alſo good to draw back humours from the* Eyes, *ſpread upon a Leather, and laid behind his* Eares, *the price the pound is* ——— 10 s. 0 d.

Pitch common *Mollifieth hard* Swellings *and bringeth them to Suppuration; It cleanſeth* Ulcers *and filleth them with* Fleſh; *The Table of* Simples *will ſhew you more of the uſe of it, the price the pound is* 0 s. 2 d.

Rozin, *all the ſorts of them are good to fill up hollow* Ulcers *and* Wounds *with Fleſh, and to comfort the Body oppreſſed with cold Griefs, the price of the beſt the pound is* ——— 0 s. 3 d.

Stone-Pitch *is very good to ſtrengthen weak and ſwayed Backs, or* Sinew-ſtrains, *applied in the nature of a Charge, with thoſe ſtrengthning Gums, the price the pound is* ——— 0 s. 5 d.

Sanguis Draconis *in the Lump the Pound is* ——— 3 s. 0 d.

Sanguis Draconis *in drops the pound is* ——— 4 s. 6 d.

They cool and bind exceedingly and are very good given inwardly, or applied outwardly, for the ſtopping of Fluxes of blood.

Tartar French *is the Excrements of Wine which ſticks to the Veſſel; it is hot and dry and cleanſeth, the price the pound is* ——— 0 s. 6 d.

Tartar Reniſh *the pound is* ——— 0 s. 7 d.

Frankincenſe *applied to the Temples, ſtops the Rheum that flows to the* Eyes, *and alſo is very good to ſtop the bleeding of* Wounds, *though the* Arteries *be cut, if it be applied to them made up into a Salve or*

Oint-

Ointment. The price the Pound is ——— 0 s. 4 d.

Borax *inwardly taken in ſmall quantities, ſtops* Fluxes *and the* Running of the Reins, *and eing beaten to fine Powder, and put into green Wounds, Cureth them ſpeedily; The beſt is that that comes out of the Silver and Gold Mines, the Price the Pound is* ——— 2 s. 6 d.

Turpentine common, *ſee the vertues of it in the* Table of Simples, *the Price the Pound is* ——— 0 s. 3 d.

If you intend to cleanſe the Horſes Veins, being foul, which you may know by the Mattering of his Tail, then make it up into Balls, according to Art, with ſome Flower *and* Bole-Armoniack, *and give him a Ball of it every Morning till you find him Cured.*

Turpentine Venice *the beſt the Pound is* ——— 1 s. 3 d.

Tar *is very good for a Cold given a Horſe, mingled with the* Flower of Brimſtone, *the Fat of* Ruſty Bacon *and* Honey, *made up into Balls with ſome* Powder of Liquoris, *and given him for two or three Mornings together; It is alſo good to put into* Salves *for the Cure of Wounds; The price the pound is* ——— 0 s. 2 d.

Gum Elmni *is very good for* Fractures *in the Skull, and alſo for Wounds, and is commonly put into Plaiſters for that purpoſe, the common price of it the pound when it is plenty is about* 2 s. *but now it is worth* 3 s. 0 d.

Euforbium *is a Gum that comforteth wounds; you may ſee more of the vertues of it in the* Table of Simples, *the price the pound is* 0 s. 8 d.

Labdanum, *is a Gum that is of a very heating Nature, yet molliſying; It is uſed in Plaiſters to open the Mouth of Veins, and is alſo good to keep hair from falling off, and for pains in the Ears, the price the pound is* 1 s. 10 d.

Myrrh *is a Gum that heats and dries, yet opens and ſoftens the Womb, given inwardly, and expels the Heam in Beaſts, (which is the ſame as the after-birth is in Women). It is alſo very good for* Colds *and* Coughs, *and outwardly applied fills up* hollow Ulcers *with* Fleſh. *The quantity that you may give him inwardly with ſafety, is about two or three drams, with other Compounds; You may ſee more of the vertue of it, if you look into the* Table of Simples, *the price of it the pound is* ——— 2 s. 6 d.

Storax Calamitis *is a ſweet Gum, which helps Coughs and Diſtillations upon the Lungs. It is alſo a very good Perfume for Sickneſs in the Head, to draw away evil Humors from thence, the price of the beſt the pound is* ——— 7 s. 6 d.

Storax Liquid *is much like* Tarr. *It is good put into Plaiſters, to mollifie hard* Wounds *and* Swellings, *the price the pound is* ——— 0 s. 8 d.

Galbanum *is a Gum that is hot and dry, and diſcuſſing applied to her Shape, expels the Heam; See more of the vertues of it in the* Table of Simples; *the price the pound is* ——— 2 s. 6 d.

ANIMALS, their Parts and Excrements.

Iſſing glaſs *is made of the Skin of Fiſhes, it is a very great Strengthner of a weak Back given inwardly, boiled in Milk with ſome fine* Bole-Armoniack; *if you find it very clear and ſweet when you break it, you may conclude that it is very good, the price of it the pound is* ——— 3 s. 6 d.

Oyſters *newly opened and applied to a Peſtilential Swelling, draweth the venom out of it, the price of theſe are very well known.*

Graſhoppers *bruiſed and given in Ale or Beer, is very good to eaſe the Griping Pains of the* Guts *and* Bladder, *every Meadow affords plenty of them, which you may have for Gathering.*

Cantharides *are* Spaniſh *Flies, that will raiſe Bliſters in any ſound part of the Body, if they be bruiſed and applied, the price of them by the Ounce is* ——— 0 s. 3 d.

Harts-Horn-Shavings *reſiſts Poiſon and Plague, provokes Urine, and ſtrengthens Nature very much, the price the pound is* —— 1 s. 4 d.

Ivory Raſpt *ſtrengthens the Heart and Stomach, and helps the* Yellows, *the price the pound is* ——— 0 s. 4 d.

Ivory burnt *ſtrewed upon a Galled Back, or any raw place, drieth and healeth it up, the price the pound is* ——— 0 s. 10 d.

Wax *ſoftens, heats and fills up* Sores *with fleſh put into Ointments and uſed as a Salve, the price of the white the pound is* ——— 1 s. 6 d.

The price of the Yellow is ——— 1 s. 3 d.

Honey *is a moſt excellent cleanſing thing, and very profitable in all inward Ulcers and Wounds, in what part of the Body ſoever they be; it alſo opens the Veins, and ſtrengthens the Reins and Bladder. The price the pound is* ——— 0 s. 6 d.

A Stags Pizzle *dried, and the powder given him in Ale, helps the Biting of venomous Beaſts, ſtirs up Luſt, and provokes Urine, the price the Ounce is* ——— 0 s. 6 d.

The Bone that is found in a Stags Heart, *being well dried and beaten to powder, and given him in Ale, is alſo very good againſt Poiſon and Peſtilence, the price of it the Ounce is* ——— 1 s. 4 d.

MINERALS, METALS and STONES.

Verdegreaſe, *ſee the Nature of it in the Table of* Simples, *the price the pound is* —— 1 s. 8 d.

Allom

Allom Common *the pound is* ——— 0 s. 3 d.

Allom Roch *is the best, see the virtues of them in the Table of* Simples, *the price the pound is* ——— 0 s. 5 d.

Bole-Armoniack *is a certain red Earth which is cold and dry, and driveth back evil Humors; It is also very good to stop Bleeding, either inwardly given, or outwardly applied, by strewing the powder of it upon Wounds; the Greasiest is accounted the best, the price of it the Common the pound is* ——— 0 s. 2 d.

The price of the best is ——— 0 s. 4 d.

Quick-silver *is good given a Horse that hath his Guts Twisted by Wind, and is also good for the* Farcy, *you may give him with safety a quarter of a pound of it at a time with* Sallet-Oyl, *the price of it the pound is* ——— 3 s. 6 d.

Brimstone, *see the Table of* Simples *for the virtues of it, the price the pound is* ——— 0 s. 2 d.

Flower of Brimstone *is better then the common* Powder, *for any inward use you apply it, Therefore I advise you wherever you meet with any of the common powder in your Medicaments, take this in the Room of the other, the virtues are the same with the common* Brimstone, *but more effectual in operation; 'Tis good for* Colds, Coughs *and* rotten Lungs, *as also for the* Wormes, Yellows *and* Mange, *the price the pound is* ——— 0 s. 6 d.

Red Corral *prepared according to Art, that is made into a very fine powder, and about as much of it as will lie upon a broad shilling given him in Claret or Beer, stops any* Issue of Blood, Scouring *or* Running of the Reins, *if it be often Repeated; you may see more of the virtues of it in the Table of* Simples, *the price the pound is* --- 6 s. 0 d.

Steel Filings *cleanseth not only the* Reins *and* Bladder *from* Gravel, *but is also a great Purifyer and Sweetner of the* Blood, *the price the pound is* ——— 0 s. 6 d.

White-lead *is of a cold, dry and earthy quality; It helps inflammations and dries up evil humours, the price of it the pound is* --- 0 s. 4 d.

Lythargy *of Gold and Silver binds and dries much, they fill up* Ulcers *with flesh, and heals them; the Gold is accounted the best, and is worth the pound* ——— 0 s. 5 d.

The Silver *the pound is* ——— 0 s. 3 d.

Red Lead *mixed with* Sallet-Oyl, *being beaten to a very fine Powder, and*

and the grieved place where the Pole-evil *is anointed with it every day, and heated well in with a hot Fire shovel, will sink it, the price of it the pound is* ——— 0 s. 3 d.

Lapis Hæmatites *or* Blood-stone. *is good to stanch Bleeding inwardly and outwardly, being Ground very fine, and given him. It hath also many other Medicinal Vertues. The price the pound is* ——— 3 s. 0 d.

Sal Prunella *the pound is* ——— 0 s. 10 d.

Mercury Precipitate *the pound is* ——— 8 s. 0 d.

Sal Armoniack *is hot and dry in the fourth degree, the pound is* 1 s. 0 d.

Sal Jemma, *see the vertues of it in the* Table of Simples. *the price the pound is* ——— 0 s. 4 d.

Salt-Peter *refined in the Lump evaporateth: It comforteth the Sinews, and taketh away tyring and wearinesse; The price in the Lump or Chrystallized the pound is* ——— 1 s. 0 d.

Tutia *is a certain Mineral that is cold in the first, and dry in the second degree, and is very good for the defects in the* Eyes, *the price the pound is* ——— 2 s. 0 d.

Vitriol, *which we call* Copperas *is of two Kinds. Viz.* Vitriol Romanum, *which we call green* Copperas, *and* Vitriol Album, *which we call white* Copperas; *They are both hot and dry, but the white accounted the stronger; They take away Scurfs and kills scabs. boiled in Spring water, and the grieved place Bathed therewith, the price of the white the Pound is* ——— 1 s. 6 d.

The price of the Green the pound is 2 s. 4 d. *It is very good laid in Spring water (till it be Coloured) for sore Eyes*

Vitriol Common, *or* Copperas *green and white, which is sold at the* Colour-shops *is worth about three half pence, or two pence the pound*

Irish Slate *beaten to a very fine Powder, and about an Ounce of it given in a quart of warm Ale is very good for a Horse that hath been bruised by Falls, the price the pound is* ——— 0 s. 8 d.

SIMPLES that you may buy cheaper at the Druggists, then you can prepare them your selves.

Elecampane Powder *the best the Pound is* ——— 1 s. 2 d.

Elecampane Powder *the common the Pound is* ——— 0 s. 8 d.

Liquoris Powder *the best the Pound is* ——— 1 s. 4 d.

Liquoris

Liquoris powder *the common the Pound is* ——— 0 s. 5 d.
Red Sanders Powder *the best the Pound is* ——— 1 s. 4 d.
Turmerick powder *the best the Pound is* ——— 0 s. 11 d.
Powder of Ginger *the Pound is* ——— 0 s. 6 d.

PRICES of several Things bought of the GROCERS.

Sugar candy white *is good for sore Eyes, being beaten to Powder and blown into them, the price of it the pound is* ——— 1 s. 4 d.
Sugar-candy brown *is good made up with other Simples or Compounds for* Colds *or* Coughs, *the price the pound is* ——— 0 s. 10 d.
Common Treacle *is also very good for* Colds, Coughs *and* Surfeits, *made up with other Compounds or his Drink sweetned therewith, and a Lump of sweet Butter put to it, the price the pound is* —— 0 s. 3 d.

OYLS.

Oyl of Origanum *is very good for all manner of* Swellings, *occasioned by Bruises or Strains in the Nerves and Sinews the price the pound is* ——— 32 s.
Oyl of Euphorbium *helps Sinews and strengthens them, mollifying their hardness the price the pound is* ——— 32 s.
Oyl of St. Johnswort *is also very good for all* Sinew-Strains *and* Swellings *in any part of the Body the price the pound is* —— 1 s. 6 d.
Nerve Oyl *is good to strengthen the* Nerves *and* Sinews, *the price of the best the pound is* ——— 0 s. 6 d.
The price of the Common is ——— 0 s. 3 d.
Oyl of Turpentine *is good for* Swellings, Bruises, Strains *and* old sores *and* Fistulaes, *the price the pound is* ——— 0 s. 6 d.
Oyl of Spike *is also good for all manner of* Strains, *whether in the Shoulder or Joynts, and also for all manner of Swellings in any part of the Body the price of the right the pound is* ——— 1 s. 0 d.
'Tis commonly adulterated with the Oyl of Turpentine. This is also adulterated.
Oyl of Peter *is very good for* Strains, hard Swellings, Splints, Spavins *and* Stiffes. *The Places grieved being anointed with it, the price the pound is* ——— 2 s. 6 d.
Oyl of Exceter *is also good for the same Distempers the price the pound is* ——— 1 s. 6 d.
Have a care of the adulterate.
Oyl of sweet Almonds, *helps* Colds *and* Coughs *wet and dry sweetned with* brown Sugar Candy; *it is good also for* Ulcers *in the* Bladder *and* Reins, *and is a great* Encreaser of Seed; *if you give it inwardly, use new, for it will sowre in three or four days, the price the ounce is* ——— 0 s. 4 d.

Oyl

Oyl of Bays *is good for the* Cholick, *and is a Sovereign Remedy for any Disease in any part of the Body coming of Wind or Cold, you may safely give him four or five drops of it at a time, in any Compound Medicine appropriated to that use, the price the pound is* ——— 1 s. 4 d.

Have a care of the Adulterate.

Oyl of Swallows *is very good to anoint the Sinews of a Horse, that stumbles or are shrunk, to stretch and make them give way again, and is also good for all manner of* Bruises, Sprains *and* Strains, *the price the pound is* ——— 1 s. 6 d.

Chymical PREPARATIONS bought of the *Druggist.*

Mercurius dulcis *sub. the Ounce is* ——— 0 s. 6 d.
Tartarum Vitriolarum *the Ounce is* ——— 1 s. 0 d.

Chymical Prices of OYLS and SPIRITS, which do Corrode and eat off dead and proud Flesh, and Pony Excrescences.

Aqua fortis *single the Pound is* ——— 2 s. 0 d.
Aqua fortis *double the Pound is* ——— 4 s. 0 d.
Oyl of Anniseed's *the Ounce is* ——— 0 s. 8 d.
Oyl of Organum *the Ounce is* ——— 0 s. 3 d.
Oyl of Tartar deliq. *the ounce is* ——— 0 s. 6 d.
Oyl of Vitriol *the ounce is* ——— 0 s. 3 d.

COMPOUNDS or ELECTUARIES.

Diascordium *stops* Fluxes, *and mightily strengthers the Heart, it is not so hot, but it may be Given to a sick Horse to provoke Sleep, one ounce of it is enough to give him at a time, dissolved in a quart of warm Beer, the price the ounce is* ——— 0 s. 2 d.

Diatessaron, *see the virtues of it in the* First Part; *'Tis worth the Pound at the* Apothecaries 1 s. 8 d. *but if you make it your self, you may make it for* 1 s.

Mithridate *is good against* Poison, *provokes* Sweat, *is good for* Consumptions *and* Colds, *helps the* Cholick, *by expelling the* Wind, *as also* Ulcers *in the* Bladder, *two or three drams is enough to give him*

him at a time dissolved in a quart of Ale or Beer, the price the pound is
——6 s. 0 d.

London-Treacle *is a very good Cordial; It resists Poison, and is an excellent Antidote against Pestilential diseases; it strengthens also a cold Stomach, and helps Digestion; You may give him with safety two Ounces of it by its self, or more, (according to the strength and courage of the Horse) dissolved in a Pint of Sack, or for want of that a quart of Ale or Beer sweetned with Honey. But if you put it into Drenches where there are other Compounds mixed with it, then half [illegible]; the price of it the pound is ----2 s. 0 d.*

OINTMENTS.

[illegible] Nerve Ointment, *is a most excellent* [illegible] *all sorts of pains in the Nerves and Arteries coming of* [illegible] *as also for Bruises, Head-aches, Chillness, Coldness or Numbness of any particular Member, by hard Travel or otherwise; 'Tis indeed a most precious Jewel both for Man or Beast, for any Disease in any part of the body coming of Cold; It is also very good for the Wind-Colick, if the Belly be anointed with it, and chafed and heated in very well; 'Tis sold at the Apothecaries by the Pound, for*
——1 s. 0: 1 s. 2 d.

Dialthæa *is very good to moisten hard Wounds, and to soften hard Swellings, or any Bony Excrescence in the Flesh; It is sometimes given inwardly to a Horse or Cow, (with very good success) that is in great danger of loss of life, by licking up any venomous or poisonous thing, either at Hay or Grass, or when they have over-Gorged themselves by eating too much delicious food, as Clover-Grass, Turnep-tops, or the like, which will cause them to swell so full, that they will be ready to burst. If you find him in this desperate condition, give him according to his Strength and Constitution, more or less of this Ointment, mixed with the like quantity of* Castle-sope, *dissolved in some warm Beer, and Ride or stir him afterwards, which will not only make him Piss freely, but also cause him to scoure, which is the best means I know of to be used for the Preservation of his Life. This is sold at the Apothecaries also for about 1 s. 8 d. the pound. If you desire to know for your farther satisfaction, what things this Ointment is made up with, take this Account of them; They are these viz. Sallet-*

Oyl, Marsh-Mallowes, Linseeds, Fennegreek-seeds, Bees Wax, Rozin *and* Turpentine. *If he be a strong, lusty and healthy Horse, you may venture to give him two Ounces of each. But this I leave to the skilful Farriers Discretion.*

Patch *or* Piece Grease, *was formerly made by the Shoomakers from the shreds of their Leather boiled in Spring water, on the top of which arises a certain Oyly Unctuous Matter which they skin off, and boil up with other Ingredients to a Salve. 'Twas many years ago frequently used to Liquor Boots and Shooes with, and only made by them for that purpose; But the more skilful in the Art of* Farring *hath found out a far better use for it, viz. The Curing of many outward Distempers, which you shall have an Account of in its due time and place; This most Excellent Receipt or Salve is almost quite lost to Posterity, for few or none can make it truly. I know only but of one, and she is a Shoomakers Wife, who keeps this secret to her self, (and you cannot much blame her for it) by reason of the great profit and advantage she hath made by the sale thereof, having got many a fair Pound by it. Her Name is Mrs* Harvey, *and keeps a small Alehouse in* Bedford-Bury *street, near* Covent-Garden, *at the Sign of the* Hornes.

she has been dead about half a year, but her Son contrives in the House, and sells it.

The Virtues of it.

'Tis a most Excellent Ointment of it self, both for Man or Beast, for all Pains and Aches in the Limbs New or Old; As also for all manner of Strains *and* Swellings *in what part of the Body soever they be. But more powerful and effectual it is in Operation, for these several Distempers. If it be used according to* Markhams *Direction;* viz. *To Melt ten Ounces of it on the Fire, and after you have taken it off put into it these several Oyls here under-written, viz.*

Oyl of Spike *four ounces.*
Oyl of Origanum *one ounce*
Oyl of Exceter *an Ounce and a half*
Oyl of St. Johns-wort *three ounces.*

Stir all these very well together and put it up into a Gally-Pot close covered with a Bladder and Leather over that, and keep it for your use.

A CAUTION.

If you cannot get Piece-Grease *use* Goose-Grease, *but this is not half*

so

ſo Powerful in Operation as the other. But this I muſt needs ſay of it, it is of ſuch thin and ſubtil Parts, that it will quickly ſearch to the bottom of the grieved Part.

How you are to uſe it.

Melt your Ointment over the Fire, and anoint the grieved place, and rub and chafe it in very well with your hand, holding at the ſame inſtant before it a hot Brick-bat, *or* Fire ſhovel *to make it ſink in the better.*

Anoint it once in two days, but rub and chafe it in twice or thrice a day, and give him moderate Exerciſe.

The Price of this excellent Salve, as ſhe commonly ſells it for the Pound is ——— 4 s. 0 d.

SPIRITS.

Spirit of Lavender *is a moſt excellent Cordial, and may ſerve in the Room of many more; you may give him half an ounce of it in a quart of warm Ale or Beer ſweetned with Honey or Common Treacle. This is ſold at the Apothecaries by the ounce for* ——— 0 s. 4 d.

Compound Powders bought of the Druggiſt.

Horſe Spice, *ſee the Virtues of it in the Receipt how to make it in the Firſt Part, the price the pound is* ——— 0 s. 6 d.

Diapente, *ſee alſo the Vertues of it in the Firſt Part, the price the pound is* ——— 0 s. 10 d.

Another ſingle Powder.

Carolina *is a kind of* Sea-Moſs, *that grows upon the Rocks; It is cold, binding and drying, and is good for hot Inflammations, and to kill* Wormes, *you may ſafely give him as much of the powder of it as will lie upon a ſhilling in Ale or Beer, the price the pound is* —— 0 s. 4 d.

WATERS.

Treacle-Water *hath the ſame vertues as the Treacle, the price the Pint is* ——— 4 s. 6 d.

A Caution to the Farrier about the Buying of his Drugs.

These ſeveral Drugs both Simple and Compound, which the Farrier makes uſe of in the Cure of any inward or outward Diſtemper,

ſtemper, does commonly Riſe or Fall according to the ſcarcity or plenty of them; And therefore I Adviſe you, whenever you have occaſion to buy any of them, do not depend too much upon the Prices here ſet you, but get them as cheap as you can. For 'tis cuſtomary amongſt the Druggiſts not to ſell any thing, unleſs they get double, if not treble profit by what they ſell, though withal I muſt tell you, they are here valued as near to their ſtanding ſelling price as can be poſſibly, for Goods that do Riſe and Fall, yet notwithſtanding this, I am perſwaded to believe they yet get four pence out of every ſhillings worth of Goods they generally ſell, &c.

THE

THE

SECOND PART

OF THE

EXPERIENC'D FARRIER.

SHEWING,

I. The Nature, Temperature and Vertue of moſt Simples, for the Cure of all inward and outward Diſeaſes, never yet Printed in this Nature before.

II. You have things in general, ſet down one after another, for the Cure of all diſeaſes, which you may uſe as your diſcretion ſerves

III. You have ſeverally particular Receipts for the Cure of all Diſeaſes.

IV. Where you find the Hand Pointing, you ſhall finde ſuch Receipts that were never before Printed.

V. You have the Gathering, Drying and Preſerving of Simples and their Juices.

VI. You have the way of making and keeping of all neceſſary Compounds.

VII. You have hot Medicaments appropriate to the Parts of the Body.

VIII. You have cold Medicaments appropriate to the Parts of the Body.

IX. You have the Properties of Purging Medicaments.

X. You have the Properties of altering Medicaments.

XI. You have a Table of all the Diſeaſes of a Horſe, either inwardly or outwardly, ſet down Alphabetically, where they do grow in any part of a Horſes Body, and how you may know them, and what was the cauſe that bred them.

XII. And laſtly, you have in the Margent of theſe ſaid Diſeaſes, the Page quoted where to find the proper Cure for every of theſe Diſeaſes, with many other things contained in this Book, not here inſerted.

The Second Impreſſion much Enlarged and Amended by A.O.

LONDON,
Printed for *Richard Northcot* Adjoyning to St. *Peters Alley* in *Cornhill*, And at the *Anchor* and *Mariner* near *London*-Bridge. 1680.

Purging Simples.

Rubarb, Caſſia, Tamarinds, Myrobalans, Aloes, Sceny or Senna, Mechoachan Root, Agarick, Pollypody, Carthamus, Baſtard or *Spaniſh* Saffron, Dwarfs Elder, Enſula or Devils Milk, Hermodactils, Jallop, Turbich, Scamony, Helliebore or Bears foot, Colloquintida, Spurge-Olive, Spurge-Flax, Lawrel, Soldanella, Turn-ſole, *&c.*

Binding-Simples. Look for them in the Table, at the latter End of the Book.

Foreign Simples that are Heating.

Ginger, Zedory or Set-wall, Galangel, Acorus or Water-Flag, Calamus Aromaticus, or the Aromatical Reed, Coſtus, Cinnamon, Nutmegs, Mace, Pepper, Cloves, Cardamums, Cubebs, Kermes, Sanders, Saſaſras, China-Root, Guiaccum or Lignum vitæ, Sarſaparilla, Aloes wood, *&c.*

Home-bred Heating Simples.

Pellitory of *Spain*, Muſtard Common, and Treacle Muſtard, Rocket, Nettles, Flower-de-luce, or Orrice, Elecampane, Cyprus, Angelica, Lovage, Hartwort, Gentian, Turmentil, Peony, Madder, Reſt-harrow, Sea-holly, Common-Graſs, Liquoris, Sow-bread, Radiſh-roots, Anemone or Wind-Flower, Wall-Flowers, Tyme, Marjorem, Penny-Royal, Polium, Baſil, Origanum, Mint, Calamint, Wormwood, Mug-wort, Balm, Horehound, Bitony, Speedwell, Ditany, Sage, Clary, *French* Lavender, Scordium, Rue, Gromel, Saxifrage, Ariſtolochia or Birth-wort, Aſarabaca, Burnet, Germander, Ground-pine, Feather-few, St. Johns-wort, Hyſop, Cranes-bill, Doronicum or Leopards-bane, Cardus Benedictus, Motherwort, black Chameleon Thiſtle, Valerian, Fumitory, Eye-bright, Centory, Rhaphonticum, Coriander, Wood-bine, Broom, Aſhen-Keys, Mistletoe of the Oak, poplar, Cummin-ſeeds, *&c.*

Cooling Simples.

Mandrake, Night-ſhade, Winter-Cherries, Henbane, Poppey, Houſleek, Purſlain, Dogs-Tongue, Plantine, Knot-Graſs, Comfrey, Sorrel, Agrimony, Sower-dock, Primroſe, Cabbage or Garden Coleworts, Flea-bane, Colts-foot, Hops, Biſtort, Strawberry Buſh, Cinquefoil, Gooſe-graſs or Cleavers, Scabius, Cats-foot, Melilots, Fennegreek, Red Cicers, Lupins, Sumack, Myrtle, Yarrow, Tamariſk.

Before you enter upon the Uſe of theſe Simples, (unleſs you know them very well) Look into the Table of Simples to ſee the Nature of them, for ſome of them are very pernicious, unleſs corrected by Art.

THE

THE

Nature, Temperature and Vertue of moſt Simples, ſet down Alphabetically. As alſo ſome Drugs, Liquors, Seeds, Rozins *and* Juices, *&c.*

A.

Agaricum, or *Agarick* is a kind of Muſhrom or Toad-ſtool. It is hot in the firſt, and dry in the ſecond degree. It expelleth Humors, purgeth all phlegm and choler, and is good for the Liver and Kidneys; correct it with the powder of Liquoris.

Agrippa is an Ointment that is good againſt all Humors.

Ammoniacum is hot in the third degree, and dry in the ſecond; it looſneth and diſſolveth Humours.

Allom, commonly called *Roch-Allom*, is hot and dry in the third degree, it is a drier up of Humors, and is good for ſore Mouths, and old Cankers and Fiſtulaes, and killeth the Wormes taken inwardly.

Aloes is hot, and that in the firſt and ſecond degree, but dry in the third, it is extream bitter, yet without biting; it is the moſt Natural Purger of Man and Beaſt that is, for it ſtrengthens the Heart, and revives the Spirits; it is alſo of an Emplaſtick and Clammy quality, and ſomtimes binding, being externally applied.

Sweet Almonds when they be dry be moderately hot; but the bitter ones are hot and dry in the ſecond degree; there is in both of them a certain Fat and Oyly ſubſtance, which is drawn out of them by preſſing of them. They provoke Urine, and is very good for the Lungs and Liver.

Anniſeed are hot and dry in the third degree, ſaith *Galen*, but others, that they are hot in the ſecond degree, and much leſs then dry in the ſecond degree; they are good to expel Wind, provoke Urine, ſtir up Luſt, and is a great cleanſer of the Breaſt from phlegmatick Humors.

Ariſtolochia, which we call *Birth-wort* or *Harts-wort*, is hot and cleanſeth, but if it be *Rotunda*, then it is ſo much the ſtronger, being hot and dry in the fourth degree, and draweth and purgeth thin Water and Phlegm, and is good to open the Lungs, and is good againſt all manner of Poiſon whatſoever, or the Biting of any venomous Beaſt.

Armoniack, both draweth, cooleth and ſoftneth.

Arſnick of both kinds, is hot in the third, and dry in the firſt degree, it bindeth and eateth away proud and naughty Fleſh, and is a very ſtrong Corroſive.

Aſſa

Assafatida, or *Devils-Bit*, is a stinking Gum that is hot in the third, and dry in the fourth degree, it cleanseth evil Humors, it is good for the Yellows and Staggers in a Horse, a little piece of it being dissolved in Brandy, and put it into his Eares.

Asphaltum, is Pitch that is mixt with Bitumen, it is hot and dry, and comforteth any swelling.

Asponteo is hot in the first, and dry in the second, it cleanseth and draweth, and is good to comfort the Stomach.

Ashes are hot and dry in the fourth degree, and cleanseth mightily.

Asarabacca is hot and dry with a purging quality, yet not without a certain kind of binding, the Roots are hot and dry, more then the leaves, they procure Urine.

The black *Alder Tree*, the inner Bark of it is of a purging and drying quality, it purgeth thick phlegmatick Humours, and also Cholerick downwards, and also by vomiting, which must be used with care.

Of *Alder* or *Alder Tree*, the leaves and bark of it are cold and dry, and Astringent, and is used against hot Swellings and Inflammations, especially of the Almonds and Kernels of the Throat, the bark of it is used amongst poor Countrey Dyers, to Dye Cloth, Caps, Hose and such like.

The *Ash Tree*, the leaves and bark of it are dry and moderately hot, the Seeds are hot and dry in the second degree, they stop the Belly, being boiled in Vineger and Water, the Seeds provoke Urine and stir up bodily Lust.

Aspalathus are hot and dry in the third degree.

Anemones, all the kinds of them (which are Wind Flowers,) are sharp, biting the tongue, and are of a binding faculty.

Adders Tongue is dry in the third degree, and is good for Wounds in the Breast and bowels, and is good for Ulcers and Inflammations.

Arsmart or *Water-Pepper* is hot and dry, yet not so hot as Pepper, is good for Ulcers, cold Swellings, Bruises, and to lay under the Saddle, to make tired Horses go.

Arach, all the kinds of them are dry with little or no heat, and are endued with a binding quality, they are good for green Wounds being bruised and boiled in an Ointment; It is good for the Wormes, Gout, Cramp and Convulsions of the Sinews, provokes Urine, and is good for cold Griefs of the Head, biting of mad Dogs, Lethargy, Cholick, Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, Stone, and expelleth the dead Birth.

Archangel or *dead Nettles* are hotter and drier then Nettles, approaching to the temperature of Hore-hound, and is good for the bleeding at the Nose, Ulcers, old sores, Bruises and Burnings, and to dissolve Tumors.

Alkanet, the Root of it is cold and dry, and bindeth, and because it is bitter it cleanseth away Cholerick Humours; the Leaves are not so forcible, yet they do bind and dry, and is good for the Stone, Yellows, Le-

profie,

prosie, venomous Beasts, Fluxes and Bruises by Falls, Wormes.

Angelica is hot and dry in the third degree, and opneth and attenuateth, digesteth and procureth Sweat, and is good against Poison, Plague, Cold, Wind, Cough of the Lungs, Strangury, short Windednes, stoppings of the Liver and Spleen, biting of mad Dogs, Ulcers and old pains.

Alexanders or *wild Parsley*, the seeds & roots are less hot and dry then the Garden Parsley, they cleanse and make thin, being hot and dry in the third degree. They are good to consume Wind, provoke Urine, and is good for the Strangury, and opens the Obstructions of the Liver.

Amara dulcis, which is *woody Night-shade*, the fruit and leaves of it are in temperature hot and dry, and cleansing and wasting away, it is good to remove Witchcraft, Tied about the Necks of Cattel, and is good to remove the Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, difficulty of Breathing, Bruises by Falls, congealed Blood, Dropsy, Yellows.

Water-Agrimony is hot and dry in the second degree; It is good to secure and open; It maketh thin, thick and gross humors, and to expel and drive them forth by Urine, and therefore is good for the Dropsy; It opens Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, kills Worms, Itch, Scabs, Flies and Wasps. It is good to strengthen the Lungs, and is good for a Cough and broken Wind in Cattel.

Alehoof or *Ground-Ivy* is hot and dry, and because it is bitter it scoureth and removeth stoppings out of the Entrails; It is good for inward Wounds, Pains and Gripings by Wind, Choler, Spleen, Plague, Poison, old pains in the Joynts, sore Mouth and Throat, Ulcers in the Privities, Itch, Scabs, Web in the Eyes, Redness and Waterines in them, and Deafness.

Amaranthus, which is called *Flower Gentle*, is good for the Running of the Reins and inward Bleeding.

Garden Arrach, or *Orach*, is moist in the second degree, and cold in the first; It is a Loosner of the Belly, and fortifieth the expulsive faculty, and is good for Swellings of the Throat being bruised and laid to it, and being taken inwardly is good for the Yellows.

Wild Arrach and stinking by smell, is good given inwardly for the Farcy, and is good for any disease of the Womb.

Acorns called *Colewerts*, or *Hogs Bread*, hath a drying and binding faculty, with a certain salt quality, whereby they cleanse, the decoction of them Loosneth the Belly, and is good for the Diseases of the Chest and Breast; It is good for inward Wounds, the Heart, a cold Brain, Obstructions, Cholick, Fluxes, Rupture, Plague, Poison.

Agarick cometh of the *Larch* Tree, which is almost like a Fine-tree, and the leaves and bark is in temperature like it, but not so strong. It purgeth away gross and phlegmatick humors; it troubleth the stomach, therefore Ginger is to be Mixed with it; it is hot in the first degree, and dry in the second; it is good against short Windednes, Cough of the

Lungs, Conſumption, comforteth the Stomach, and is good againſt Worms.

Agnus Caſtus, the leaves and roots of it are hot and dry in the third degree, they are of very thin parts, and waſte and conſume Wind.

B.

Balm is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, and it mundifieth and cleanſeth, it cheareth up the Heart, opens Obſtructions of the Brain, and is a remedy againſt the ſtinging or biting of any venomous Beaſt, Mad dogs, the bloody Flux, Surfeit, ſhort-windedneſs.

The *Barberry buſh*, the leaves and berries are cold and dry in the ſecond degree, and as *Gallen* affirmeth, are of thin parts, and have a certain cutting quality; they are good to ſtop Laſks and bloody Fluxes, the inner Rind of the Tree is good to purge the Body of Cholerick Humours, and is good for Agues, Scabs, Itch, Tetters, Yellows, Boyls, Scalding and the Farcin.

Garden-Basil is hot in the ſecond degree, but it hath adjoyned with it a ſuperfluous moiſture, and therefore not very good to be taken inwardly, but being applied outwardly to the ſtinging of any venomous Beaſt, Walps or Hornets, it taketh away the venom.

Wilde Basil, the ſeeds are hot and dry.

Basil Valerian is dry in the ſecond degree.

Bay-berries are vehemently hot and dry, and are good for all manner of Rheumes, ſhortneſs of Wind, eſpecially for any diſeaſe of the Lungs, they are good againſt Poiſon, Conſumptions, Phlegm, helpeth Tiredneſs, Cramps, Stone, ſtopping of the Liver, the Yellows and Dropſey, and provokes Urine.

Bdelium is a Gum that is brought out of *Arabia* and the holy Land, and is hot and dry; it ſofteneth and draweth away Moiſture, and is good for all manner of hard Swellings whatſoever; it is moſt excellent for mixture with a Poulteſs, againſt hardneſs and knots in the Sinews, and being drunk, breaks the Stone, and expels Urine.

Beans are moderately cold and dry, and are very Windy, Ladies Bedſtraw is good for the Stone, and ſtays inward and outward Bleeding.

White Beets are in moiſture and heat temperate, and is a Looſner of the Belly, and is of a cleanſing quality, and provoketh Urine.

Red Beets are of a binding quality, and therefore good to ſtop the bloody Flux.

Water Bitony is hot and dry, and is good for Ulcers and Bruiſes.

Wilde Running Bitony ſmelling like Marjorum, is hot and dry in the third degree, it bindeth Wounds and Conglutinateth, and is good for Diſeaſes of the Liver, for the Wormes, Old Sores and Wounds, and is commonly called *Centaury*.

Beech-Tree, the leaves of it doth cool, and the Kernels of the Nut is ſomewhat moiſt, the leaves are good for hot ſwellings, and the Water that

is

is found in the hollow places of it, will Cure Man or Beaſt, of any Scurf, Scab, or running Tetters anointed therewith.

Blites are of a cold and moiſt Temperature, and are good to ſtay Fluxes of Blood.

Buberries called by ſome *Whorts*, and Whortle-berries, are cold, even in the latter end of the ſecond degree, and dry alſo, and are of a binding quality; there is two ſorts of them, a black and a red, the black are good for hot Agues, and to cool the heat of the Liver and Stomach, and do bind the Belly, the red are more binding, and ſtay any Fluxes of Blood whatſoever, uſed outwardly or taken inwardly.

Byfoil or *Tway-blade* are often uſed for Wounds both green and old, and to Conglutinate and Knit Ruptures.

Bitumen is the fatneſs of the Earth ſwimming above the water, which caſt upon the Shore condenſates and becomes hard, and reſembles dry pitch, it diſcuſſes, mollifies, glutinates and defends from Inflammation; It takes away groſs humors in all parts of the Body, and cures the Weakneſs of the Sinews, Palſey, and diſeaſes of the Arteries from a cold cauſe.

Birch-tree, the Juice of the leaves is good to waſh a ſore Mouth or Throat, and is good to break the Stone in the Kidneys or Bladder.

Birds-foot, all the kinds of them are of a drying quality. and therefore very good to be uſed in Wounds drinks, and to be applied outwardly for the ſame purpoſe; but the paler Flowered Birds-foot is good to break the Stone in the Back and Kidneys, and helpeth the Rupture taken inwardly.

Biſhops-weed is hot and dry in the third degree, of a bitter taſte, and ſomething ſharp withal; it provokes Luſt, cauſeth Urine, is good for the Wind, and for the biting of venomous Beaſts.

Biſtort or *Snakeweed* is cold and dry in the third degree, the leaves and roots are excellent good to reſiſt Poiſon or Plague, and is good for all manner of Fluxes of blood whatſoever, and ſtayeth a Lask, is good for the Yellows, Ruptures, or Burſtneſs and ſtaling of blood.

One blade is a very Cordial Herb, and will cauſe ſweat, and is ſovereign againſt the Plague, by expelling the Poiſon, and is an excellent Wound-herb for green and old wounds, and Sinews cut.

The *Bramble* or *black Buſh*, the flowers and leaves of the unripe fruit do very much bind and dry, and is good for all kind of Fluxes, the buds, leaves and branches of it, while they are green, are of good uſe in Ulcers and putrid Sores; the Root is good againſt the Stone in the Reins or Kidneys; the leaves of them are good for ſore Mouths and Throats, or Quinſey, the powder of the dried leaves ſtrewed on Cankers do wonderfully heal them.

Burrage and *Bugloſs* is in a mean betwixt hot and cold, the leaves and roots are good againſt Peſtilential Feavers, Poiſon of venomous Beaſts, Yellows, Itch, Tetters, Wormes, Weakneſs, Corruption, Cough, ſore Mouth or Throat.

Blew-bottle is naturally cold, dry and binding; the powder of the dried leaves is good taken inwardly, is good for broken Veins, and given with Plantine water expelleth Poiton or the Plague, the Juice of it is good to fodder green wounds together, and is good to heal Sores in the Mouth; And the Juice of the leaves dropped into the Eyes, taketh away the Inflammation of them.

Brank-ursine, *Bears-breech* and *Acanthus* is betwixt hot and cold, being somewhat moist, with a mollifying and digesting quality, as are these of the Mallow, and are good to put in Glisters to Loosen the Belly; the Decoction taken inwardly is good for the bloody Flux and Purstnes; and is good for Hectick Feavers; Or applied made up in a Poultess, unite broken bones, and strengthens the Joynts that have been put out, and is an excellent Remedy for burnings by Fire.

White *Bryony* is hot and dry in all parts in the third degree, both the white and the black are furious Martial Plants, and purge the Belly with great violence, and therefore you are to Correct it, and then it is very good for all manner of Griefs in the Head, as also for the Joynts and Sinews, Cramps and Convulsions, Dropsy, provoketh Urine, and is good for the Stone.

Brook-lyme or *Water-Pimpernel* is a hot and biting Martial Plant, and is of the same Nature as Water-Cresses, and are good to cleanse the blood, provokes Urine, and breaks the Stone.

Butchers broom is hot in the second and dry in the first, and is of a cleansing Nature, it openeth Obstructions, provoketh Urine, expelleth Gravel and the Stone, and is good for the Strangury, Yellows and pain in the Head.

Broom and *Broom-rape*, the Twigs, Flowers and seed of it are hot and dry in the second degree, they are of a thin Essence, and are of force to cleanse and open, and especially the seed which is drier, and not so full of superfluous moisture, it is good for the Dropsey, Cleanser of the Reins, Kidneys and Bladder from the Gravel and Stone.

Bucks-horn Plantine is of a drying and binding quality, it is good against Poison, Stone in the Reins and Kidneys, stoppeth a Lask, and is good for a bloody Urine and bloody Flux.

Bucks-horn is called Harts-horn, Herb-Ivy, Wort-cresses or Swines cresses, their vertues are the same with Bucks-horn Plantine.

Bugle is of a mean Temperature, and is good taken inwardly to dissolve Congealed Blood that is occasioned by Bruises or Falls, and is effectual in all Wound-drinks, it is good for Fistulaes, Gangrenes, the leaves of it being bruised and applied to them.

Burnet is a drier and a binder, yet it is meanly cool, it is a most precious Herb little inferiour to Bitony, it stancheth bleeding as well inwardly as outwardly, and is good to stay the Lask and bloody Flux; It is good for all old Ulcers or Running Cankers and moist Sores, to be used either by

Juice

Juice or Decoction of the Herb or Root, the seed is also good for the same Purposes aforesaid.

The *Butter-bur* or *Petasites* is hot and dry in the second degree, and of thin parts, the Roots is good against the Plague and Pestilential Feavers, by provoking Sweat, the Powder of the Root given in VVine is good to resist the force of Poison; It is good for VVheezing and difficulty of Breathing, kills flat and broad Worms.

Bran is hot and dry, and dissolveth very much.

Burr-dock is dry and wasting, the root is something hot, the leaves are cooling and moderately drying, and is good for old Ulcers and Sores, the Juice of the leaves or roots is good against the biting of any venomous Beast, the seed of it is most excellent to provoke Urine, being beaten to Powder, and drank in white-Wine or Ale, and remedieth the pains in the Bladder; It is good for Burnings, Cankers.

Burr-reeds are cold and dry of Complexion.

Vipers bugloss, all the kinds of them are cold and dry of Complexion.

Sea Bind-weed is hot and dry in the second degree.

Bears-foot or *black Hellebore* is hotter in taste then the white, and is in like manner hot and dry in the third degree; it is safer to be taken, being purified by the Art of the Alchymist, then given raw; the roots are good against all melancholy diseases, as Quartan Agues and Madness; It is good for the Falling-sickness, Leprosie, Yellows, pains in the Hip; the Root beaten to powder, and strewed upon Ulcers or putrified Sores, consumes the dead flesh, and instantly heals them. It will help Cancrenes in the beginning, twenty Grains is a sufficient dose for one time, and let it be Corrected with half so much Cinamon. The Root boiled in Vinegar is excellent good against Scabs, Mange and Leprosie, a piece of it being put into a Hole made in the Ear of a Beast troubled with a Cough, or that hath taken any Poison, and taken out in twenty four houres, helpeth them; And is very good also to Rowel Cattel withal that hath the Gargel, and also for many other uses.

Bullace or *Pulsetree*, the roots are hot, cleansing and scouring, some say it is likewise binding withal.

Burrow is hot and dry in the second degree, and is good for new and green wounds.

Bishops-weed. Herb-William, Ameos, the seed is hot and dry in the latter end of the third degree; it is given against the biting of any venomous Beast; It causeth Urine, it is good against Poison, the Plague and all Pestilential Feavers.

Sweet Briar or *Eglantine Balls* are binding, and are good for bloody Fluxes, and is good to stop a Lask or Loosness.

Wilde Briar-balls are greater Binders, and are good to stop a Lask and bloody Flux, and for staling of blood, and is a great Drier up of evil Humours.

Bucks-thorn or *Laxative Rom*, the Berries as they are in taſte bitter, ſo they are binding, and are alſo hot and dry in the ſecond degree, and doth purge thick phlegm and cholerick humors.

The *Box-tree* is of a binding quality, and is good againſt the biting of mad Dogs.

Bracca is cold and dry in the ſecond degree, it cloſeth things opened, it ſoftens hardneſs, filleth places empty, and do extenuate all excretions.

The Flower of it is beſt, uſed for any inward uſe.

Brimſtone is hot and dry in the third degree, draweth and diſperſeth humors, killeth the Itch given inwardly, and outwardly applied it is good for Coughs and rotten Phlegm; It is good likewiſe for the Wormes, being mixed with a little Salt in his Provender; it helps Lethargies inuffed up the Noſe, being beaten to powder.

Bolearmoniack is a certain red Earth, which is cold and dry, which draweth and driveth back evil humors, and is alſo an excellent defence againſt Fluxes of Blood, and all manner of bleeding whatſoever, either taken inwardly, or outwardly applied.

Brine, or Water and Salt is of the ſame Nature as Salt is, it is good given inwardly to kill Wormes, or applied outwardly to dry humors, and takes away ſwellings.

C.

All *Cabbages* and *Coleworts* have a drying and binding faculty, with a certain ſalt quality, whereby they cleanſe, and being boiled in Broth opens the Belly, but the ſecond Decoction binds; the Juice of them drank is good againſt the Poiſon of venomous Beaſts, they are good againſt a Conſumption, obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, Stone, Swellings, Sores and Scabs, and the Juice being dropped into the Eyes with Honey is good to clear them.

The *Sea-Colewort* is of a biting quality, the firſt decoction Looſneth, and is more cleanſing then the other kind; the ſeed bruiſed and drank killeth Wormes, the Juice of them cleanſeth and healeth Sores, diſſolveth Swellings, and taketh away Inflammations.

Calamint or *Mountain Mint* is of a fervent taſte and biting hot, and of a thin ſubſtance, and dry after a ſort in the third degree; it waſteth away thin humors, cuts and maketh thick humors thin; it is good for Ruptures, Convulſions, Cramps, ſhortneſs of Breath, torments and pains in the Stomach, helpeth the Yellows, killeth Wormes given with Salt and Treacle, killeth Scabs either inwardly taken or outwardly applied, and killeth the Wormes in the Ears, the Juice being dropped therein.

Camomel is hot and dry in the firſt degree, and of thin parts, and heateth moderately, and drieth little; it mollifieth and diſſolveth all Griefs, and eſpecially for the Liver; it is good for Swellings, Cholick, Stone, Pains in the Belly, Cold, Yellows, Dropſey and Cramps.

Water

VVater-Caltrops are of a cold Nature, and conſiſteth of a moiſt Eſſence, being made into a Poultes, are good for Inflammations, Swellings, Cankers, ſore Mouths and Throats, they are good for the Farcin and Stone, eſpecially the Nuts being dried, they reſiſt Poiſon, and this biting of venomous Beaſts.

VVild Champions are reſerved to thoſe of the Garden, they are good to ſtay inward bleeding, taken inwardly; and outwardly it doth the like to Wounds; it expelleth Urine and Gravel, and purgeth the Body of Cholerick humours, and is good againſt the poiſon of venomous Beaſts, the Plague, &c. and is good for old Sores, Fiſtulaes and Cankers, to cleanſe and heal them

Cardus benedictus is good for pains in the Head, the Yellows and other Infirmities of the Gall, cleanſeth the Blood, helpeth the Itch, biting of mad Dogs, and other venomous Beaſts, and is good for Agues.

VVilde Carrets are hot and dry in the ſecond degree, expelleth Wind, provoketh Urine and cauſeth Luſt; they are good for the Dropſey, Cholick, Stone, for running Sores and Ulcers, the ſeed of them worketh the ſame effects as the roots do.

Caraway-ſeeds are hot and dry in the third degree, hath a moderate ſharp quality, whereby it breaketh Wind, provoketh Urine; the ſeeds are good for Colds in the Head and Stomach.

Cellandine is hot and dry in the third degree, the Juice of it put into the Eyes cleareth them from Films and Cloudineſs, which darkneth the Sight, it is good in old filthy creeping Ulcers, to ſtay their Malignity of fretting and running, and to cauſe them to heal the more ſpeedily: It heals alſo Tettars, Ring-wormes and ſpreading Cankers, the powder of it mixed with brimſtone killeth the Mange, it is good taken inwardly for the Yellows, and openeth the Obſtructions of the Liver and Gall.

The leſſer *Cellandine*, called *Pilewort*, is hot and dry, and more biting and hotter then the greater, and cometh neareſt in faculty to the Crowfoot, it is good taken inwardly for the Farcin, and to be applied outwardly for the ſame Diſeaſe.

The ordinary *Centaury* purgeth cholerick and groſs Humors, openeth the Obſtructions of the Liver and Gall, helpeth the Yellows, killeth Worms, is good for Cramps and Convulſions, againſt venomous Beaſts, it cleanſeth foul Ulcers, and killeth ſpreading Scabs; all the Centaurys are much of one and the ſame Nature, only take this Obſervation, That in Diſeaſes of Blood uſe the red; if of Choler, uſe the Yellow; but if of Phlegm or Water, the White is beſt.

VVinter-Cherries, the leaves are cool, and are uſed in Inflammations, but not opening as the Berries and Fruit are, which draw down the Urine, and expel the Gravel and Stone out of the Reins, Kidneys and Bladder; it is alſo good for all Impoſthumes in them, likewiſe to cleanſe them, and is good for bloody and foul Urine.

Chervil is of temperate heat and moderate dryneſs, but not ſo much as the Parſley; it warms the Stomach, and is good to diſſolve congealed blood in the Body; it is good for the Stone, the wilde Chervil applied diſſolveth Swellings in any part of the Body.

Sweet Chervil or *ſweet Cicely*, the Roots warmeth the Stomach oppreſſed with Wind and Phlegm, and is good for the Conſumption of the Lungs, it is good againſt the Plague, the Juice of it is good to heal Ulcers.

Cheſt-Nut-tree, the Fruit is dry and binding, and is neither hot nor cold, but in a mean between both, the inner Rind that covereth the Nut is of ſo binding a quality, that it will ſtop any Lask or Looſneſs whatſoever, and likewiſe the bloody Flux.

Earth Cheſt-Nuts are hot and dry in quality, and alſo binding in quality, but the ſeed is hotter, they provoke Luſt exceedingly, the ſeed provoketh Urine.

Chickweed is cold and moiſt, and of a wateriſh ſubſtance, it cooleth without binding, and is good for all Swellings and Impoſthumes whatſoever, Itch, Scabs, Cramps, and is good for Ulcers and Sores in the privy Parts.

Baſtard Chickweed is like to the other in Vertue and Operation.

Cinquefoil, or *Five-leaved Graſs*, the Roots of it are dry in the third degree, and without biting, for they have very little heat and ſharpneſs, it is good given inwardly for Agues, and to cool the heat of Peſtilential Feavers, the Juice of it drunk for certain days together, Cureth the Quinſey and Yellows; It is good for the Falling Sickneſs, Cough of the Lungs, the Roots boiled in Vinegar is good for all hard Swellings, Knots and Kernels, and Lumps growing in any part of the Fleſh, and all Inflammations and St. *Anthonies* Fire, and all ſorts of running and foul Scabs, and is good for Ruptures or Burſtings uſed with other things, taken inwardly or outwardly applied, and is good likewiſe for to ſtay bleeding of Wounds, inwardly taken or outwardly applied.

Garden Clary, or more properly *Clear-Eye*, is hot and dry in the third degree, the ſeed put into the Eyes doth clear them of Motes, and takes out the red ſpots out of them; It is good for Swellings, and draweth forth Splinters and Thornes out of the Fleſh; the Powder of the Root put up the Noſe purgeth the Head and Brain of much Rheum and corruption; It is a great Strengthner of the Back, the Juice of it drunk in Ale or Beer expelleth the ſecundine.

Wilde Clary is hotter and drier then the *Garden Clary*, the ſeeds provoke luſt, warmes the Stomach, ſcatters congealed Blood in any part of the Body, and helps dimneſs of Sight, being put into the Eye, and there let it remain till it drop out of it ſelf, and it will cleanſe the Eyes from putrified matter, and by often uſing of it will take off a Film.

Cleavers or *Gooſe-graſs* is moderately hot and dry, and ſomewhat of thin parts; it is good for the biting of any venomous Beaſt, for the Yellows;

lows; it ſtayeth Lasks, bloody Fluxes and bleeding Wounds, being bruiſed and laid to them, as alſo to cloſe up green Wounds; the powder of the Herb dried and ſtrewed upon old filthy Ulcers helpeth them, and being boiled with Hogs-greaſe, helpeth all hard ſwellings about the Throat, being anointed therewith. It is a great Cleanſer of the Blood and Strengthner of the Liver.

Clowns wound-wort is hot in the ſecond degree, and dry in the firſt, and is a moſt excellent Wound-herb for all green Wounds, and is a Stancher of Blood, and will dry up fluxes and humors in old fretting Ulcers and ſankers that hinder the healing of them; A Syrup made of the Juice of it is inferiour to none for inward Wounds, Ruptures of Veins, and Piſſing of Blood.

Cocks-head, red Finching or *Medick Finch*, the green leaves bruiſed and laid as a Plaiſter diſperſeth knots or kernels in the fleſh, and being dried and taken in Wine helpeth the Strangury, and being anointed with it provoketh Sweat; it is a good food for Cattel to make them give good ſtore of Milk, ſo is *Alder* and *Medick Finch*.

Columbines are thought to be temperate, between heat and moiſture, the Leaves are uſed in Lotions for ſore Mouths and Throats, the ſeed openeth the obſtruction of the Liver, and is good for the Yellows.

Colts-foot, the leaves of it while it is green have a drying quality and are ſomewhat cold, but the dried leaves are not ſo biting; they are good for Wheezings and ſhort-windedneſs, Agues, inflammations and Swellings, St. *Anthonies* Fire and Burnings.

Comfrey is cold and dry, and of an earthly quality, the uſe of this is the ſame with *Clowns wound-wort*; the great *Comfrey* helpeth a bloody Urine, and is good for all inward Wounds, Bruiſes, Hurts and Ulcers of the Lungs, is good for the falling or ſhedding of the ſeed, and is good made into an Ointment for all pains and old Aches.

Coral-wort cleanſeth the Bladder, and provoketh Urine, expels the Gravel and Stone, and eaſeth pains in the Sides and Bowels; it is good for inward Wounds, eſpecially for thoſe in the Breaſt and Lungs, and is good for outward Wounds made up in an Ointment, it ſtops Fluxes, and is good to dry up the watery humour that is in Ulcers, that hinder their Cure.

Red Corral bindeth and meanly cooleth, and is very effectual againſt Iſſues of Blood, and eaſeth the difficulty of ſtaling, and is good for the Falling Sickneſs.

Coſtmary or *Alecoſt*, or *Bſam-herb*, is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, & provoketh Urine as well as Maudlin; it purgeth choler and phlegm, and is good for Agues, and dries up all thin Rheums from the Head and Stomach.

Of *Cud-weed* or *Cotton-weed*, their kinds are of a binding and drying quality, and are good for defluxions of Rheums from the Head, and to ſtay all Fluxes of Blood whatſoever; it helpeth the bloody Flux, and is good for inward and outward Wounds, Hurts and Bruiſes, and is good for burſtneſs, the Wormes and old and filthy Ulcers.

Crabs-Claws is a great ſtrengthner of the Reins; it is good for St. *Anthonies* Fire, and all Inflammations and Swellings in Wounds, and an Ointment made of them is good to heal them. It is a moſt excellent thing for bruiſed Kidneys, and upon that account Piſſing Blood.

Winter-Creſſes is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, the ſeed cauſeth Urine, and drives forth Gravel, and helps the Strangury; the Juice of them made up into the form of an Ointment, with Wax, Oyl and Turpentine, cleanſeth foul Ulcers.

Banck-Creſſes, the ſeeds are of a fiery temperature, and doth extenuate and make thin, they ſtrengthen the Brain, and is little inferiour to Muſtard-ſeed, and are good to ſtay thoſe Rheums that fall down from the Head upon the Lungs; It is good likewiſe for the Yellows, and the pain in the Hip.

Sciatica-Creſſes are hot and dry in the fourth degree, like to Garden-Creſſes both in ſmell and taſte; they are good to put into a Poulteſs to help all old Pains and Griefs in the Hips or Joynts, and other parts of the Body that is hard to be Cured.

Garden-Creſſes are ſharp and biting, and therefore it is hot and dry, whileſt it is young and tender, the ſeeds are much more biting then the Herb, and is hot and dry almoſt in the fourth degree, and is good for Pains in the Hip, and hard Swellings and Inflammations.

Dock-Creſſes are of nature hot, and ſomewhat obſterſive, and cleanſing, the Juice of them is good for ulcerated Sores.

Water-Creſſes are hot and dry, they cleanſe the Blood and Humors, ſerve in all other uſes in which Brook-lyme is available, as to break the Stone, and to provoke Urine, and cleanſe Ulcers.

Croſs-wort is of a binding and drying quality, and is a moſt excellent Wound-herb, both inwardly taken and outwardly applied, it ſendeth forth Phlegm out of the Stomach, and is good for Ruptures and Burſtneſs.

Crow-foot is a fiery hot Herb not fit to be given inwardly unleſs it be Corrected, it will draw a Bliſter as well as *Cantharides*.

Cuckow-Point, or *VVake-Robin* is hot and dry in the third degree, it is good given againſt the Plague or Poiſon, being mixed with Vineger, it is good for ſhort-windedneſs and Cough of the Lungs, it is good to provoke Urine, is good for the Itch, Ulcers, and to take away the Pin and Web in the Eye.

Calamus is of a hot heating quality, ſaith *Dioſcordes*; but *Gallen* and *Pliny* affirms, that they have thin and ſubtil parts both hot and dry, it provoketh Urine, expelleth Poiſon, and is good for inward Bruiſes, and the Juice of it ſtrained with Honey taketh away the dimneſs of the Eyes.

Cornflag is of force to waſte, conſume and dry, as alſo of a ſubtil and drying quality, being ſtamped with Frankincenſe and Wine, draweth forth Splinters out of the Fleſh; It is likewiſe good for hard Swellings.

Cowſlips of *Jeruſalem* is of the temperature of great Comfrey, and is ſomewhat more drying and binding.

Colloquintida is hot and dry in the latter end of the ſecond degree, and therefore it purgeth, cleanſeth and openeth, and performeth all thoſe things that bitter things doth, but that the ſtrong quality that it hath, is as *Gallen* ſaith, of more force then all the reſt of the Operations, therefore it is not raſhly to be uſed, but upon ſome deſperate Diſeaſes.

Cranes-bill is cold and ſomewhat dry, with ſome binding quality, it hath power to joyn and ſodder together, and is therefore good for Burſtneſs and broken Bones.

The ſeed of *Garden Cummin* is hot and dry in the third degree, and hath alſo a binding quality, and is good for the Wind, the Cheſt and Lungs, and all Raw Humors, and is good to put into Plaiſters and Poulteſſes for Swellings.

The ſeed of *Cockle* is hot and dry in the latter end of the ſecond degree, and is good againſt the Yellows.

Camock is hot in the third degree, it cutteth and maketh thin, the Bark of the Root given in white-Wine cauſeth Urine, and breaketh the Stone, and drives it forth.

Cyprus-Roots, long and round, are of a hot Nature, the Aſhes of them burnt is good for Ulcers in the Mouth, Cankers, &c.

Cypres, the fruit and leaves are dry in the third degree, and Aſtringent, the Nut being ſtamped and drunk in Wine, ſtoppeth the Lask and bloody Flux.

Caſſia Fiſtula or *Pudding-Pipe*, the Pulpe is moiſt in the latter end of the third degree, it gently purgeth Cholerick Humors and ſlimy Phlegm.

Cochinile is given alone, and mixed with other things in malignant diſeaſes, as Peſtilential Feavers and the like, and is a great Cordial.

Cynamon hath power to warm, and is of thin Parts, it is alſo hot, dry and Aſtringent, it breaketh Wind, provoketh Urine, and is good againſt the fretting pains of the Guts and Entrails, proceeding of cold Cauſes.

Cloves are hot and dry in the third degree, they ſtrengthen the Stomach, Liver and Heart, provoketh Urine, the Oyl of them taketh away the Pin and Web in the Eye.

China Roots is thought to be moderately hot and dry, it ſtrengthens the Liver, removes the Dropſey, Cures malignant Ulcers and Scabs, and is good in a Conſumption, and for the Farcin.

Copperas are of two ſorts, green and white, they are hot and dry, but the white is much the ſtronger, they are great Driers up of evil Humours, being outwardly applied they kill likewiſe Scurfs and Scabs.

Coſtus hath an heating and attenuating quality, it is good to help Strains, Convulſions and Cramps, killeth Wormes, and is good againſt the biting of Vipers, and againſt Windineſs in the Stomach.

Calafonia or *Coloſonia*, doth incarnate Ulcers, and doth Conglutinate things that are ſeparated.

Camphora is a kind of Gum which is cold and dry in the third degree, and preserveth the Body from Putrefaction, and bindeth Humors, it is good against Poison, Plague and Feavers.

Cantharides are certain *Spanish* Flies which are hot and dry in the third degree, they increase Lust taken inwardly, and being applied outwardly to any part of the Body they will raise Blisters.

Cardamomum is hot, and extenuateth Humors, and being mixt with Vineger killeth Scabs.

Castorum is hot and dry, and purgeth much.

Cerusa is a white Ointment made of Oyl and white Lead, It is cold and dry in the second degree, and is a great healer and shealer of Scabs.

Cito or *Citto* is dry in the second degree, and bindeth much.

Citrons or *Cithrons* are cold and moist in the second degree, they do cleanse and pierce.

Comfrey is cold, and conglutinateth and bindeth, and is good against Ruptures.

Costus or *Cosse*, being bitter, is hot and healeth Ulcers.

Cane-weed is hot and dry in the third degree.

D.

Daises are cold and moist, being moist in the end of the second degree, and cold in the beginning of the same. They are good for Wounds in the Breast, and therefore fitting to be made into Oyls, Ointments and Plaisters, as also into Syrups; the great and wilde ones is a very good Wound-Herb, and the distilled water of them both is good to refresh the inward parts and to allay the heat of choler; They are good for Ulcers, Swellings, Kernels, Bruises by Falls, Ruptures, Burstings and all Inflammations.

Dandelyon, vulgarly called *Piss-a-beds*, is like in temperature with *Succory*, that is to say, of wilde *Indive*; it is cold, but it drieth more, and doth withal cleanse and open, by reason of the biting quality it hath, and therefore is good for the Obstructions of the Liver, Gall, Spleen and Yellows; the distilled water of it is good to allay the heat of Pestilential Feavers, and to wash Sores.

Darnel is hot in the third degree, red Darnel drieth with sharpness. The Meal of it is good to stay Gangrenes, Cankers and putrid Sores; It killeth Ring-wormes and foul Scabs; If it be used with Salt and Radish-roots, with Brimstone and Vineger, it dissolveth Knots and Kernels, and being boiled with Wine, Pigeons dung and Linseed, dissolveth those that are hard to be dissolved, Darnel Meal draweth forth Splinters and broken bones, being applied as a Poultess; the red Darnel boiled in Wine stayeth the Lask and bloody Flux, and all other Fluxes of Blood.

Dill is hot in the end of the second degree, and dry in the beginning of the same; or in the end of the first degree; it provoketh Urine, and is

good

good againſt Windineſs; it is good to eaſe Swellings and Pains.

Devils-bit is ſomewhat bitter, and is of a hot and dry temperature, and that in the latter end of the ſecond degree; it is good againſt the Plague and all Peſtilential diſeaſes; as Poiſons, Feavers, and biting of venomous Beaſts; It is good for Bruiſes either inward or outward; it is good to expel Wind, drive forth Wormes. The diſtilled Water of it is good for green Wounds, old Sores, and cleanſeth the Body inwardly, and the Seed outwardly, from Sores, Scurfs and Itches.

Docke, all of them are generally cold a little, and moderately, and ſome more. They do all of them dry, but not after one manner, yet ſome are of opinion that they are dry in the third degree: The red Dock cleanſeth the Liver, but the yellow is beſt to take when the Blood is afflicted with choler. The Seeds of moſt of the kinds do ſtay Lasks and Fluxes of all ſorts; they are good for the Itch and breaking out of the Skin, if it be waſhed therewith.

Dodder is of the Nature of the Herb on which it groweth; is more dry then hot, and that in the ſecond degree; It is a Purger of Choler and Phlegm from the Head, Obſtructions of the Liver, Gall and Yellows.

Dogs-graſs, *Quich-Graſs*, or *Couch Graſs*, opens Obſtructions of the Liver and Gall, ſtopping of Urine, and eaſeth the pains of the Belly, Inflammations, and waſteth the Stones in the Bladder, and Ulcers thereof. Alſo being boiled, the ſeed doth more provoke Urine, and ſtayeth the Lask; it is a good Remedy againſt all Diſeaſes coming of ſtoppage.

Doves-foot or *Cranes-bill* is cold and ſomewhat dry, with ſome binding quality; It is good for the Wind, Cholick and Stone, the decoction thereof in Wine is a good Wound-drink for inward Wounds, Hurts or Bruiſes, and is good to cleanſe and heal outward Sores, Ulcers, Fiſtulaes and green Wounds, and is excellent for Ruptures.

Ducks-meat is cold and moiſt in a ſort in the ſecond degree; it is good for Inflammations and St. *Anthonies* Fire.

Dragons is under *Mars*, and therefore the beſt way to uſe it is after it is diſtilled, and then the Water of it cleanſeth all internal parts of the Body, and ſo it doth the external from Scurf and Scabs, and being dropped into the Eye taketh away the Pin and Web, and is good againſt Peſtilence and Poiſon.

Dogs-tooth is of a very hot temperament, and of an excrementitious Nature.

The Roots of all the Daffodils are hot and dry in the third degree.

Dwarf-weed is hot and dry of Temperature, the Root as alſo the whole Herb heats and dries in the third degree; it cuts, attenuateth, opens and diſgeſts; It is good for the biting of venomous Beaſts and Poiſon, taken inwardly or applied outwardly.

Baſtard-Dittany is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, and of a waſting, attenuating and opening quality, and is good for the Stone in the Kidneys and Bladder.

Dropwort or *Filipendula* is hot and dry in the third degree, opening, cleanſing and a little binding; All the kinds of them have the ſame faculty, unleſs it be the pernicious Drop-wort; they are good againſt pains in the Bladder, and break the Stone.

E.

Elder is of a drying quality, glewing and moderately diſgeſting; It purgeth choler and phlegm, both the inward Rind and the Berries, and the Dropſey; the Bark of the Root worketh more powerfully then either of them; it is good againſt the biting of any venomous Beaſts, the Juice of it aſſwageth the hot Inflammations of the Eyes, and all manner of Burnings and Scaldings, being laid to the grieved place.

Dwarf-Elder called *Dane-wort* and *Wall-wort*, it is of Temperature hot and dry in the third degree, it doth waſte and conſume by Purging of Choler, and Phlegm and Water, and is more powerful then the common Elder, and hath all the Properties of it.

The *Elm-Tree*, the Leaves and Bark of it is moderately hot, with a cleanſing Faculty, the Leaves bruiſed and applied healeth green Wounds, it is good to Cure a Scurf, Ruptures, broken Bones, Swellings and Burnings.

Endive and *Succorie* are cold and dry in the third degree, and withal ſomewhat binding, it is a fine cooling and cleanſing Plant; the Garden *Endive* is colder, and not ſo dry and cleanſing; the Juice or the water of it is good to cool the exceſſive heat of the Stomach and Liver, or any inflammation in any part of the Body, and being applied outwardly it is good for Ulcers, hard Swellings and Peſtilential Sores.

Elecampane is hot and dry in the third degree, eſpecially when it is dry, for being green and full of Juice it is full of ſuperfluous moiſture, which ſomewhat abateth the heat and dry quality thereof; It is good for Colds and Coughs, and to warm a cold Stomach, Wind, ſhort-Windedneſs, Wheezing, Stone in the Bladder, reſiſteth Poiſon, the Plague, Cramps, Convulſions, Wormes, Cankers, Fiſtulaes.

Enſula, or *Devils-Milk*, is hot, ſharp and drying, and draws choler from the Joynts.

Eringo or *Sea-holly*, breedeth Seed exceedingly, and is hot and moiſt, it is good for the Yellows, Dropſey, Cholick, provoketh Urine, expelleth the Stone; the Roots bruiſed and applied outwardly is good for the Farcin, or taken inwardly for the ſame diſeaſe; it is good for broken Bones, and to draw thornes out of the Fleſh; the Juice dropped into the Ears helpeth the Impoſtumes in them; the diſtilled water of it is good for all the Purpoſes aforeſaid.

Eye-bright is hot and dry, but yet more hot then dry; the Juice or the Water of it is good to help all Infirmities of the Eyes that cauſe dimneſs.

Eluſa

Elusa is a Herb like a Spunge, and is hot in the fourth degree; it drieth and cleanseth exceedingly, and of some is called Wolfes Milk.

Excrusion is that which we call *Oxicration*, it is a certain Composition of *Aceto* and *Water*, and is good to allay Swellings and Tumors.

Eggs, the Whites are cold and the Yolks are hot, and doth strengthen and incarnate, the shells beaten to powder and given in Beer or Ale, is very good to expel the Stone out of the Bladder.

F.

Fern, both the kinds of them, Male and Female, are hot and dry, and somewhat binding, their Vertues are both alike; the Roots of them are good to kill Wormes, the green leaves purge the Belly of cholerick Humors; An Ointment made of the Roots, bruised with Hogs-Grease is good for the Wounds in the flesh, the powder of them is good to dry up moistures in malignant Ulcers.

The *Water Ferne* or *Osmond-Royal* is hot and dry, but lesser then the former, and hath all the Vertues the other hath, but more effectually, and is good for Wounds or Bruises, and the like; the decoction thereof being drunk or boiled in an Ointment or Oyl, as a Balsam or Balm, is very good for Bruises, or Bones broken and out of Joynt; it is good for the Cholick, for Ruptures. The Decoction of the Root in Wine provoketh Urine exceedingly, and cleanseth the Bladder and Passages thereof.

Featherfew heateth, it is hot in the third degree, and dry in the second; it expelleth the Secundine being drunk. It is good for a Cough, and to cleanse the Reins of the Bladder, and to expel the Stone out of it. It purgeth phlegm and choler, is good for the Head-ach and Wind-cholick, and performeth all that bitter things can do.

Fennel-seed is hot in the third degree, and dry in the first; it openeth Obstructions and stoppings of the Bladder, and maketh the Stone to avoid by Urine. It is good for all manner of gross humors, and is good for the Liver and Lungs, and is of the same Nature as Anniseeds are.

Sow-Fennel, or *Hogs-Fennel*, the kinds of the Herbs, especially the yellow sap of the Root, is hot in the second degree, and dry in the beginning of the third; it is good against Wind in the Belly and Stomach; it Looseneth the Belly gently, and purgeth Siege both by phlegm and choler.

Fennel-Gyant is hot in the third degree, and dry in the second, and is Astringent and binding, and is good for the bloody Flux.

Filipendula or *Dropwort*, vide *Dropwort*.

Green Figs serve to ripen Tumors, soften and consume hard swellings, and are good for Pursiness, Coughs and Diseases of the Lungs, the Decoction of the leaves, and the place washed with it, is a most excellent Remedy for the Leprosie, Scurf, Scabs or Running Sores.

Fuss-balls do dry, and are good to lay to a Gall'd Back.

The yellow *Water-Flag* or *Flower-de-luce*, and all the kinds of them are very

very Aſtringent, cooling and drying, and helps all Lasks and Fluxes, whether of Blood or Humors; it helps all foul Ulcers, the Juice being applied to them.

Flax-weed or *Toad-Flax*, all the kinds of them are of the ſame Temperature with wild *Snap-Dragons*, whereof they are kinds; it provokes Urine, opens the Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, helpeth the Yellows, expelleth Poiſon, driveth forth the dead Foal, and is good to cleanſe foul and cankerous Ulcers and Fiſtulaes.

Flea-wort, it is cold and dry, the Fryed-ſeed taken ſtayeth the Flux and Lask of the Belly; the ſeed is good for hot Agues and burning Feavers, and other Inflammations; It is good for the diſeaſes of the Breaſt and Lungs cauſed by heat; It is good for the Head-ach and all hot impoſthumes, and breakings out of the Skin; it is good for old pains in the Joynts, *&c.*

Flix-weed drieth without any manifeſt ſharpneſs of heat; It is good for Lasks and bloody Fluxes, and for all Iſſues of Blood whatſoever; it is good for broken bones to conſolidate them together, it heals all ſores and putrified Ulcers.

Flower-de-luce is hot and dry in the third degree; it purgeth choler and tough Phlegm, helpeth the Yellows and Dropſey; it eaſeth the pains in the Belly, and is good for the Liver and Spleen; it is good for Cramps, all manner of Poiſon, provoketh Urine, helpeth the Cholick, and is good to comfort all cold Joynts and Sinews, and is good for Ulcers and Fiſtulaes.

Fluellin or *Llaellin* is of a binding quality, and is good for hot Swellings, Wounds, Ulcers and Cankers, and is good to ſtop a Lask and bloody Flux.

Fox-Gloves, in that they are bitter are hot and dry, with a certain cleanſing quality; the Juice of it is good to heal green Wounds and old Sores, to cleanſe, dry and heal them; it purgeth the Body of tough Phlegm, and is good to open Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, is good for the Farcin, and other breakings out in the Skin.

Fumitory is cold and ſomewhat dry of Operation, and cleanſeth by Urine. It is good for the Liver and Spleen, Yellows, Stavers, Plague, ſore Mouths and Throat, and all manner of Breakings out in the Skin.

The Furz-buſh, or *Fuzen-buſhes*, are hot and dry of Complexion, and is good to open Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen; the ſeeds are good to cleanſe the Reins from the Gravel or Stones, provokes Urine, and is good againſt the Yellows.

Frankincenſe hath power to bind, ſaith *Dioſcordes*, it is good for Wounds Old and New, and alſo for Ulcers.

Flax or *Line*, the ſeed thereof is hot and dry, and it ripeneth and mollifieth.

Fitches

Fitches are hot in the firſt, and dry in the ſecond degree, and they do open and cleanſe; ſee *Oblibanum*.

Herb Frankincenſe, the ſeeds and roots are hot and dry in the ſecond degree, and are of a digeſting, diſſolving and Mundifying quality.

Feltwort or *Baldmony*, the Roots are hot, cleanſing and Scouring, ſome ſay it is likewiſe binding and of a bitter Taſte.

Fennegreek is hot in the ſecond degree, and dry in the firſt, and is a Looſner of the Body, and is good for Colds, and a Killer of Wormes.

G.

Gentian Felt-wort or *Baldmony*, there are two ſorts of them, and both under the dominion of *Mars*, they both reſiſt Poiſon and Peſtilence, ſtrengthens the Stomach, the powder of the dried Root is good againſt the biting of a mad Dog, or any other venomous Beaſt, opens Obſtructions of the Liver; it is good taken inwardly againſt Bruiſes by Falls, provokes Urine exceedingly, is good for Cramps, it expectorates tough Phlegm, and kills Scabs, and all manner of fretting Sores and Ulcers, killeth Wormes, is good for the Farcy and Yellows taken inwardly. The Root made into the form of a Tent is good to open Sores, being put therein.

Garlick is very ſharp, and hot and dry in the fourth degree, it cauſeth Urine, is good againſt the biting of a mad Dog, and any other venomous creature, purgeth the Head from tough Phlegm, killeth Wormes, helpeth the Lethargy, is a Preſervative againſt the Plague, is good for foul Ulcers, breaketh Impoſthumes and other Swellings, and for all thoſe Diſeaſes the Onion is alſo effectual, but they are better applied outwardly then received inwardly, becauſe they have their Vices as well as their Vertues.

Clove-Gilliflowers are ſo temperate, that no exceſs, neither in heat, cold, drineſs nor moiſture can be perceived in them; they are great Strengthners both of the Brain and Heart, and are very good for to be put into Cordials for hot Peſtilential Feavers, and expel Poiſon.

Stock Gilliflowers are referred to the Wall-Flower, although in Vertue they are much inferiour.

Garden Germander is of thin parts, and hath a cutting faculty; it is hot and dry almoſt in the third degree; it opens and cleanſeth, for it opens the Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, and difficulty of Urine; It is good againſt Poiſon, Ulcers, Cramps, Agues, Falling Sickneſs, Head-ach, Yellows and Wormes.

Water Germander is hot and dry, and hath a bitter taſte, harſh and earthly.

Stinking Gladwin is hot and dry in the third degree, it purgeth choler and phlegm, the powder or Iuice of it put into the Head draweth forth much corruption, and being given inwardly is good for Cramps; It is

good for the Strangury, provoketh Urine; the Roots are very good in Wounds, and draweth forth Splinters or Thornes out of the Flesh, the Roots boiled in Vineger dissolveth any hard Swelling or Tumor; the Juice of the Leaves and Roots heal the Mange, and all other running and spreading Scabs.

Golden Rod is hot and dry in the second degree, and cleanseth with a certain Astriction or binding quality, and is good for the Stone in the Reins and Kidneys; it is good taken for inward bruises, and outwardly applied for outward ones; it stayeth Bleeding in any part of the Body, and of Wounds also, the Fluxes of Humours, the bloody Flux, Ruptures. It is an excellent Wound-Herb, inferiour to none, either taken inwardly, or outwardly applied, and is good for all Sores and Ulcers whatsoever, whether they be in the Mouth or Throat.

Gout-wort Cures all manner of pain in the Hip or Joynt-aches.

Gromel, the seed of it is hot and dry in the second degree; it is good to break the Stone, and to avoid it out of the Reins and Bladder by Urine, and helpeth the Strangury.

Gum Armoniack outwardly applied, dissolves hard Knots and Swellings in any part of the Body, and inwardly given cures hard Milts, and frees from Obstructions, moves Urine, and fetcheth forth Stones.

Winter-Green is a very good Wound-herb, and is good taken inwardly, being bruised for Ulcers in the Kidneys or Neck of the Bladder; it stayeth also Fluxes whether of Blood or Humours, as the Lask, bloody Flux, bleeding Wounds, and taketh away Inflammations, and is good for foul Ulcers, Cankers and Fistulaes.

Groundsel hath mixt Faculties, it cooleth and disgesteth; it is a universal Medicine coming from heat, whatsoever they be; it is good against the Yellows, Falling Sickness, provokes Urine, expels Gravel in the Reins and Kidneys, is good for Griping in the Bowels and Cholick, and dissolveth any hard Knobs and Kernels in the Body.

English Galingale hath a heating quality, and some do reckon it to be hot and dry in the second degree: the greater Galingale Roots are hot and dry in the third degree, but the lesser are somewhat hotter; it is good for cold Griefs in the Stomach, strengthens the Brain, and comforteth the Sinews.

Ginger heateth and drieth in the third degree, and is good for the Stomach, answering the effects and qualities of long Pepper.

Glass-wort is hot and dry, the Ashes of it are both drier and hotter, even to the fourth degree, and have a Costick and burning quality.

Green-weed or *base Brome* are hot and dry in the second degree; they are thought to be in vertue equal with the Broom, the Dyars use it very much to dye withal.

Galls are dry in the third and cold in the second; they cleanse and mundifie, they keep back Rheums and such like Fluxes, and doth dry up the same

ſame, and are good to ſtop Lasks and bloody Fluxes, and the falling out of the Fundament.

Grains of Paradice are hot and dry in the third degree, they comfort the weak, cold and feeble Stomach, and helpeth the Ague, Farcin and Falling Sickneſs.

Gum Lacke is hot in the ſecond degree, and comforteth the Heart and Liver, and openeth Obſtructions, expelleth Urine, and is good for the Dropſey and Yellows, and expelleth the Stone out of the Reins and Bladder.

Freſh Greaſe is hot and moiſt in the firſt degree, and mollifieth, ripeneth and healeth Wounds, Impoſthumes and Ulcers.

Galbanum is a Gum which is hot in the third degree, and dry in the ſecond: it ſofteneth, ſtoppeth and draweth away evil humours, and is good againſt Colds, the Fume taken up the Head, as alſo for the Dizzineſs thereof.

H.

Hearts-eaſe is obſcurely cold, but more evidently moiſt, and of a fat and ſlimy Juice, like that of the Mallow, for which cauſe it moiſteneth and ſuppleth, but not ſo much as that, it is good for the Inflammations of the Lungs and Breaſt, Scabs and Itch.

Hearts-Tongue is of a binding drying Faculty, ſtrengthens the Liver, and is good for the Lask and bloody Flux, and is good againſt the biting of Serpents.

Hawk-weed, all the kinds of them are ſomewhat dry, and ſomewhat binding, and is good for the heat of the Stomach, the Fits of the Ague, the Wind, provoketh Urine, is good for the biting of venomous Beaſts, the Dropſey, the Wind-Cholick, and is good to digeſt thin Phlegm from the Cheſt and Lungs, it is good for Ulcers, Burnings, Inflammations and St. *Anthonies* Fire, and being made into a Poultes, is good for Cramps and Pains in the Joynts.

The *Hawthorn-Berries* are very binding, therefore are good to ſtop a Lask, the Berries dried and drunk in white-Wine is very good againſt the Stone and Dropſey, the Seed bruiſed after it is cleared from the Down and drunk, is good for the tormenting pains of the Belly.

Hemp is hot, the Seed conſumeth Wind, it is good for the Yellows, openeth the Obſtructions of the Liver and Gall, and is good for hot Inflammations, the Seed Looſneth the Belly, ſtrewed amongſt a Horſes Provender, and allayeth the troubleſom Humours of the Bowels.

Hedge-Hyſop is drying, and is good outwardly applied to pains in the Hips or Joynts, and is good to cleanſe old and filthy Ulcers.

Herb-Robert is good for the Stone, and to ſtay all inward Flowings of Blood, and is a great Healer of green Wounds, and is good for old Ulcers.

Herb True-love, or *One-berry* is exceeding cold, and the Leaves or Ber-

is good to expel Poiſon of all ſorts, as alſo the Plague and Peſtilence, is good for the Cholick, green Wounds, and to cleanſe old and filthy Ulcers, and is good to diſcuſs all Swellings in any part of the Body.

Hore-hound the white and the black are hot in the ſecond, and dry in the third degree, it helpeth the Obſtructions of the Liver, openeth and Purgeth, and is good againſt Colds, Conſumptions, ſhort-windedneſs, an Expeller of Poiſon, and a Cleanſer of old Sores and Ulcers, cleareth the Eye-ſight, and ſnuffed up the Noſtrils, is good for the Yellows.

Horſe-tail is of a binding Faculty, and doth moderately dry, and is good to Cure Wounds, nay, though the Sinews be cut aſunder, and is good not only for all inward Ulcers of the Bladder, but all outward Sores, provoketh Urine, helpeth the Stone and Strangury, and is good for all Lasks and bloody Fluxes, and Piſſing of Blood, or Bleeding at the Noſe.

Houſleek or *Sengreen* are of a cooling Nature, and is good for all inward Heats as well as outward, as in the Eyes and other parts of the Body, it cooleth all hot Inflammations, as St. *Anthonies* Fire, Scaldings and Burnings, Cankers, Tetters, Ring-wormes, &c.

Hounds-tongue, but eſpecially the Root is cold and dry, it is good for Coughs and ſhort-windedneſs, the biting of mad Dogs, and is good for green Wounds, and is good inwardly for the *Farcy*.

Holly-holm or *Holver buſh*, the Berries are hot and dry, and of thin parts, they expel Wind, they purge the Body of groſs and Phlegmatick Humours eaten not dried, but if they be dried and beaten to powder and eaten, they bind the Body, and ſtop Fluxes, and the Lask, the Bark of the Tree and Leaves are good in Fomentations for broken Bones and Members out of Joynt.

Heath-buſh hath a digeſting Faculty, the Flowers and Leaves are good to lay upon the biting of venomous Beaſts, and the Bark and Leaves may be uſed for the ſame Cauſes as Turmerick is.

Harts-horn is dry, yet it ſtrengthneth very much, and expelleth Poiſon.

Honey is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, it cleanſeth the Stomach and Entrails, ſtoppeth Humours and incarnateth Wounds, and cleanſeth alſo the Reins and Bladder.

Hyacinths do little cleanſe and bind, the ſeeds are dry in the third degree, but the Roots are dry and cold in the firſt.

Hellebore, vide *Bears-foot*.

I.

St. Johns-wort is hot and dry, being of ſubſtance thin, and is a moſt excellent Herb for inward Bruiſes, or Hurts, or outward Wounds, it is good to open Obſtructions, diſſolve Swellings, and ſtrengthen thoſe Parts that are weak and feeble, it is good for Bleedings inward or outward, for the biting

biting of any venomous Creature, and is good to caſt forth the Stone in the Bladder by Urine.

Ivy that groweth upon Walls or upon Trees, it hath a certain binding and cold ſubſtance, and ſomewhat biting, the Flower of it is good for the bloody Flux and Lask; the Leaves or Flowers outwardly applied, is good for the Nerves and Sinews; the yellow Berries of them are good for the Yellows and killeth the Wormes, is good for the Plague, provokes Urine, breaks the Stone; It is good for to cleanſe foul Ulcers, Sores and green Wounds, or for Burnings and Scaldings; The Juice of the Berries and Leaves ſquirted up the Noſe, purgeth the Head from Rheum, and cureth the Ulcers therein, and is good given for a Surfeit.

The *Juniper Buſh* is hot and dry in the third degree, the Berries are alſo hot but not ſo dry; they are good againſt Poiſon, Plague, the biting of any venomous Creature, provokes Urine, is good for the Dropſey, ſtrengthens the Stomack, expels Wind; they are good for the Cough, Shortneſs of Breath, Conſumptions, Pains in the Belly, Ruptures, Cramps, and ſtrengthens all the Members of the Body; A Lye made of the Aſhes of the Wood, and the Body Bathed therewith, is good for the Mange, and all manner of Scabs, the Berries break the Stone, and brings a Horſe to a Stomach, and is good for the Falling Sickneſs.

Jack by the Hedge, or *Sauce* alone, is hot and dry, but much leſſer then Garlick, the ſeed boiled in Wine is a good Remedy againſt the Wind-Cholick or Stone, the green Leaves are good to heal Ulcers.

Iris is a Root that is hot and dry, it cleanſeth and ripeneth, and is good againſt Colds, and purgeth Ulcers.

Iron-Ruſt is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, it comforteth and retaineth evil Humors.

K.

Knot-Graſs, all the kinds of them are cold in the ſecond degree, and dry in the third, and are of a binding quality, it is good to cool the heat of the Stomach, and to ſtay any Flux of Blood or Humours, as Lask, bloody Flux, it is good for the Falling of the Seed, provoketh Urine, helpeth the Strangury, and expelleth the Gravel and Stone, it killeth Wormes, is good to cool all manner of Inflammations, and to expel the Poiſon or Venom of any venomous Creatures; it helpeth Gangreens, Fiſtulaes, Cankers and Ulcers, and is good for freſh and green Wounds, and to ſtrengthen broken Joynts and Ruptures.

Kidney-wort, or *Wall-pennyroyal*, or *Wall-penny-wort*, the diſtilled water of it given, is good to allay all hot Inflammations of the Stomach and Liver, or Bowels, and being outwardly applied, is good for outward Heats, Inflammations and St. *Anthonies* Fire, and healeth ſore Kidneys, torn and fretted by the Stone, provoketh Urine, is good for the Dropſey, it helpeth the bloody Flux, and Cureth green Wounds, and ſtayeth their Bleeding.

Knape-weed helpeth to ſtay Bleeding at the Mouth and Noſe, and other outward parts, and all inward Bleedings of Veins, and alſo the Flux of the Belly and inward Bruiſes, it is good for Ruptures taken inwardly, or outwardly applied, it drieth up the moiſture of all Cankerous and Running Sores, and healeth them up gently.

Knee-holm or *Butchers broom*, the Roots which are chiefly uſed, are hot and meanly dry with a thinneſs of Eſſence, the decoction of it provoketh Urine, breaketh the Stone, and driveth forth Gravel; It raiſeth up tough Phlegm that ſticketh at the Cheſt and Lungs, and the Berries of it is good for the Yellows.

L.

Ladies Mantle is good for Inflammations and to ſtay Bleedings, Fluxes of all ſorts, and helpeth Ruptures and Bruiſes, it is one of the beſt Wound-herbs that is both inwardly taken and outwardly applied.

Lavender is hot in the firſt, and dry in the ſecond degree, it is good for all the Griefs of the Head and Brain, that proceed of a cold cauſe, it ſtrengthens the Stomach, and freeth the Liver and Spleen from Obſtructions, expelleth the dead Foal and Secundine, the Flowers diſtilled and ſo uſed, are good to cauſe Urine, and to eaſe the pain of the Cholick, it is good for the Falling Sickneſs.

French Lavender hath a cold and earthly ſubſtance, by reaſon whereof it bindeth, it is of force to take away Obſtructions, to extenuate and make thin, to cleanſe and to ſtrengthen not only all the Entrails, but the whole Body alſo.

Sea Lavender is very Aſtringent or Binding, the Seed beaten to powder, and given in Wine or Beer helpeth the Cholick and Strangury, and ſtayeth all Fluxes of Blood.

Lavender-Cotton is hot and dry in the third degree, it reſiſteth Poiſon, and helpeth the biting of any venomous Creature, the Powder of it is good for the Mattering of the Yard, it killeth the Wormes and Scabs.

Ladies Smocks or *Cuckoe-Flowers*, all the ſorts of them are hot and dry in the ſecond degree, they differ not much from the Water-Creſſes, they provoke Urine, break the Stone, and warm a cold Stomach.

Lettice is a cold and moiſt Herb, but not in the extream degree of Cold; they Looſen the Belly being boiled. It is good for the pains of the Bowels coming by choler, they are naught for ſhort-Windedneſs and the Lungs.

Water-Lilly, the ſeed of it hath a drying force, the leaves and flowers of it are cold and moiſt, and cool all Inflammations both inward and outward; the Seed as well as the Fruit ſtayeth Fluxes of Blood or Humors, either inward or outward, and is good for the Mattering of the Yard.

Lilly of the Valley, called *Conval-Lilly* or *May-Lilly*, the diſtilled water of it helpeth all Inflammations in the Eyes, and the Pin and Web.

White Lillies, which are the *Garden Lillies* are hot, and partly of a ſubtil ſubſtance; but the root is dry in the firſt degree, and hot in the ſecond, they expel Poiſon, and are very good in Peſtilent Feavers. An Ointment made of the Roots with Hogs-Greaſe is good for Scabs, and unites Sinews when they are Cut, and is a great Cleanſer of Ulcers, the Oyl of it is good to bring any Head-ſwelling to ripeneſs to break.

Licoris is very familiar to the Body of Man or Beaſt. It hath a certain binding quality, which warmeth and cometh neareſt of all to a mean temperature, and becauſe it is ſweet it is meanly moiſt. It is good for a Cough, ſhortneſs of Breath, and for all the Griefs of the Breaſt and Lungs; And for the Diſeaſes of the Kidneys and Ulcers in the Bladder; It is good for the Strangury, Heat of Urine, the fine Powder of it blown into the Eye helpeth the Pin and Web.

Common Liver-wort is good for all the Diſeaſes of the Liver, both to cool and to cleanſe it, and helpeth all Inflammations in any part of the Body; the Yellows, Mattering of the Yard; it is good for Tettars, Sores and Scabs.

Looſe-ſtrife or *Willow-herb* is good for all manner of Bleedings inward and outward, as bloody Fluxes and bleeding Wounds.

Lovage is hot and dry in the third degree. It openeth and diſgeſteth Humors, provoketh Urine, warmeth a cold Stomach, is good for the pain in the Belly coming by Wind, reſiſteth Poiſon, is good for the Quinſey, taketh away the redneſs of the Eyes.

Lung-wort, which is a kind of Moſs growing on ſundry ſorts of Trees, is good for Coughs, Diſeaſes of the Lungs both in Man and Beaſt, and is a moſt excellent Remedy boiled in Beer for broken-winded Horſes.

Leeks, *Scallions* or *Onions* are hot and dry, and do attenuate and make thin, and Looſen all evil Humors in the Body.

Unſlacked Lime is hot and dry in the fourth degree, it drieth and corrodeth.

Lawrel and *Bays* are hot and dry, they cleanſe and mundifie.

Lee is hot and dry in the fourth degree; it is very aduſtine, cleanſing and piercing.

Litharge is of two Kinds, one of the colour of Gold, the other of Silver; it is dry and bindeth, ſoftneth, incarnateth, cooleth and cloſeth up Wounds. The golden Colour is the beſt.

M.

The Root *Madder*, which the Phyſicians and Diars uſe, is diſputed whether it bind or open; As it is of an obſcure binding force, ſo it is of nature and temperature cold and dry; it is of divers thin parts,

by

by reaſon whereof the colour doth eaſily pierce; it is good for inward Bruiſes, or outward Bruiſes; It is good for the bloody Flux, provokes Urine, Cures the Yellows, by opening the Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen; And anointed with Vineger Cures the Tettar or Ring-worm.

White Maiden-hair, all the kinds of them are dry, and maketh thin, and is between heat and coldneſs; it is good for a Cough, ſhortneſs of Breath, the Yellows, Diſeaſes of the Spleen, ſtoppage of Urine and Stone, (In all which Diſeaſes the Wall-Rue is as effectual) ſtayeth both Bleedings and Fluxes of the Stomach and Belly, being green it Looſneth the Belly, and avoideth choler and phlegm from the Stomach and Liver, cleanſeth the Lungs and Blood, and being boiled with Camomil, diſſolves knots, allayeth ſwellings, and drieth up moiſt Ulcers; the Lye made thereof is good to cleanſe the Skin from Scabs, and from dry and Running Sores.

Golden Maiden Hair hath all the Vertues of the former.

Of *Mallows* and *Marſh-Mallowes*, either of them hath a certain heat and moiſture, and the leaves and roots of them boiled in water with Parſley and Fennel-roots openeth the Belly, and are good for hot Agues, they are uſed in Gliſters, the Juice of them given is good for the Falling Sickneſs; the leaves bruiſed with Honey, and laid to the Eyes, taketh away the inflammation of them; it is good againſt Poiſon: A Poulteſs made of them, and applied, is good for all hard Tumors, Inflammations, Impoſtumes and Swellings; it is good for Scaldings and Burnings, and for St. *Anthonies* Fire. *Marſh-Mallows* are more effectual in all the Diſeaſes before-mentioned, and in Decoctions and Gliſters, to eaſe all pains of the Body, making the Paſſages ſlippery for the Stone to deſcend.

Maple-tree, the Decoction of the Leaves and Bark ſtrengthens the Liver, and to open Obſtructions of it and the Spleen, and to eaſe the pain proceeding thence.

Myrobalans purge gently Melancholy, and comforteth the Heart and Liver.

Wilde Marjorem doth cut, attenuate and make thin, dry and heat, and that in the third degree, ſtrengthens the Stomach, helps the Cough, Conſumption of the Lungs, cleanſeth the Body of Choler, expelleth Poiſon, and is good for the biting of venomous Beaſts, helps the Dropſey, Scabs, Mange, Yellows.

Sweet Marjorem is excellent good for all the infirmities of the Head, ſquirted up the Noſe, and taken inwardly, is good for to comfort a cold Stomach, and the Diſeaſes thereunto belonging, and being outwardly applied is good for the Obſtructions of the Liver, and being put into an Ointment, it warmeth and comforteth the outward parts, as the Joynts and Sinews, for Swellings, and for places out of Joynt.

Marigolds are hot almoſt in the ſecond degree, eſpecially when they be dry, and are much of the Nature of Saffron, the Juice of the Leaves mingled

mingled with Vineger, and anoint a hot ſwelling with it aſſwageth it, they comfort the Heart and Spirits, and expelleth any Peſtilent or Malignant quality that may annoy them.

Maſter-wort, the Root is hotter then Pepper, and therefore good in all cold Diſeaſes, or Griefs of the Stomach and Body; it is good for Rheum, ſhortneſs of Breath, and expelleth the Stone by Urine, caſts out the dead Foal, it is good for the Dropſey, Cramps, Falling Sickneſs, Poiſon, provokes Sweat, it cleanſeth and healeth all green Wounds.

Sweet Maudlin, the Vertues of it is the ſame with Coſt-mary, or Alecoſt, and therefore I refer you unto Coſtmary for ſatisfaction.

Medlars are cold, dry and binding, the Leaves are of the ſame Nature, they are good to ſtop all Fluxes of Blood inwardly given, and the dried Leaves beaten to powder, and ſtrowed upon bleeding Wounds, ſtayeth the bleeding of them, and healeth them up quickly; the Stones of them made into powder, and given in white-Wine, wherein Parſley Roots hath layn, infuſing all Night, doth break the Stone in the Kidneys, and help to expel it.

Melilote or *Kings Clover* is hot and dry in the firſt degree, it hath a certain binding quality, beſides a waſting and ripening quality; it is good for ſpreading Ulcers; it is uſed to be put into Gliſters, the Flowers of it with Chamomel, to expel Wind, and into Poultcſſes to aſſwage Swellings, with the Juice of it with Oyl, Wax, Roſin and Turpentine, is made a moſt Sovereign drawing Emplaiſter, the Herb boiled in Wine breaketh the Stone.

French and *Dogs Mercury* are hot and dry in the ſecond degree, and hath a cleanſing Faculty; the Juice of it purgeth choler and watery humors, it is good for wateriſh Eyes; it cleanſeth the Breaſt and Lungs from Phlegm; the Juice put up the Noſtrils, purgeth the Head of Catarrhs and Rheums, helpeth the Yellows; it helpeth all Running Scabs, Tettars, Ring-wormes, and being applied as a Poultes allayeth all Swellings and Inflammations, and given in Gliſters it evacuates from the Belly all offenſive humors. The Dogs Mercury, though it is leſs uſed, may ſerve to the ſame purpoſes to purge wateriſh humors.

Of all the *Mints*, *Spear-Mint* or *Heart-Mint* is the moſt wholeſom, it hath a heating, binding and drying quality. The Juice taken in Vineger ſtayeth inward bleeding, diſſolveth Impoſtumes being laid to with Barley Meal, and applied with Salt, helpeth the biting of a mad Dog; it is good in all manner of breakings out of the skin, and is good againſt Poiſon.

Nep or *Cat Mint* hath the ſame faculties with the other.

Horſe-Mint is hot and dry, it diſſolveth Wind in the Stomach, helpeth the Cholick and ſhort-windedneſs; it is good againſt the biting of venemous Beaſts; the Farcy taken inwardly, and ſpirted up the Noſtrils, purgeth the Head of evil humors.

Miſletoe, the Leaves and Berries are hot and dry, and of ſubtil parts, the Bird-lime doth mollifie hard Knobs, Tumors and Impoſtumes, ripeneth

and diſcuſſeth them, and being mixed with equal parts of Roſin and Wax, heals old Ulcers and Sores; Miſſletoe bruiſed, and the Juice put into the Eares, healeth the Impoſtumes in them in a few days.

The Miſſletoe of the Oak being given inwardly, Cures the Falling Sickneſs, or hung about his Neck.

Money-wort, or *Herb Two-pence*; it is moderately cold, it ſtays Lasks and bloody Fluxes, Bleedings inwardly or outwardly, and is good for all Wounds inward or outward.

Moon-wort is cold and drying more then Adders Tongue, and is good for all manner of Wounds both inward and outward; it ſtayeth all inward Bleeding, as Veins broken, bloody Fluxes, and the like; it conſolidateth all Fractures and Diſlocations; it is good for Ruptures; it is reported that it will unlock Locks, and unſhooe Horſes that tread upon it.

Tree-Moſs is cold and binding, and is the more binding according to the nature of the Tree it grows upon; that of the Oak is the moſt binding, and is good to ſtay Fluxes and inward Bleedings. *Moſs* boiled in Milk, with the powder of Anniſeeds, Elecampane and Licoris, is a moſt excellent Medicine for a Cold or Cough.

Mechoacham-Root is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, and purgeth filthy humors; It is very ſafe, and is good for inveterate Coughs, Cholick, Dolour and the Farcin.

Ground-Moſs is dry and aſtringent, without any heat or cold; It breaketh the Stone, and driveth it forth by Urine, being boiled in white-Wine and given, and being boiled in Water and applied, eaſeth all Inflammations and pains coming of a hot cauſe.

Mother-wort is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, by reaſon of the cleanſing and binding quality. It is a very great Comforter of the Heart, provoketh Urine, cleanſeth the Cheſt from cold Phlegm, and killeth the Wormes in the Belly; it warmes and dries up the cold humors in the Body, and helps the Cramp and Convulſions of the Sinews.

Mouſe-ear is hot and dry, of a binding quality; it is good for the Yellows, it is good for the Stone and pains in the Bowels, and is a very good Herb for inward or outward Wounds; it is good for the Dropſey, and ſtayeth the Fluxes of Blood both outward and inward; the Juice of it is good to ſtay the ſpreading of all fretting Cankers and Ulcers whatſoever.

Mugg-wort is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, and ſomewhat binding, it expels the dead Foal, it breaks the Stone, and is good for ſtoppage of Urine; the Root made up with Hogs-Greaſe to an Ointment, taketh away Wens and hard Knobs.

The *Mulberry-Tree*; the Mulberry is of different parts, the ripe Berries, by reaſon of their ſlippery moiſture, doth cleanſe and open the Body, the unripe fruit is cold and dry in the ſecond degree; the Bark, but chiefly the Root is hot and dry in the third degree; the unripe fruit being

binding,

binding, is good to ſtop Lasks and bloody Fluxes, the Bark of the Root killeth the broad Wormes in the Belly; the Juice made of the Berries is good for Inflammations and Sores in the Mouth or Throat.

Mullein doth dry, the Leaves are of a digeſting and cleanſing quality, the Root is good againſt Lasks and Fluxes of the Belly; it is good for Burſtneſs, Cramps and Convulſions, for old Coughs; the Decoction of the Root in red Wine, or in Water wherein Steel hath been quenched, doth ſtop the bloody Flux; it opens the Obſtructions of the Bladder and Reins, the powder of the dried Flowers is good for the pain of the Cholick; the Decoction of the Roots and Leaves are good to diſſolve Tumors, Inflammations or Swellings; the Seed bruiſed in Wine draweth forth thornes and ſplinters.

Common Muſtard-ſeed doth heat and make thin, and is a Looſner of the Belly; it alſo draweth forth, and is hot and dry in the fourth degree, it cleanſeth the Blood, ſtrengthens a weak Stomach, and heats it if cold, and is very good for the Head; it draweth forth ſplinters and bones out of the Fleſh, provokes Urine, reſiſteth Poiſon; it is good applied outwardly, to fetch out cold or any other pain of the Body or Joynts, and is good for all Scurfs or wilde Scabs.

Hedge Muſtard is good for Diſeaſes of the Cheſt and Lungs, and for Coughs, ſhortneſs of Breath, Yellows, and is uſed commonly in Gliſters, the ſeed is good againſt poiſon or venom.

Millet is cold in the firſt degree and dry in the third, and is of a thin ſubſtance, the Meal of it mixed with Tar, and applied to the biting of any venemous Beaſt, is good to take out the venom.

The *Myrtle Tree* conſiſts of contrary ſubſtances, a cold Earthlineſs, it hath a ſubtil heat and drieth, the Leaves, Fruit and Juice doth bind outwardly applied, and inwardly taken ſtayeth all iſſues of Blood.

Muſtick is good to draw forth ſplints and nails out of the Fleſh, it bindeth and ſtrengthneth weak parts, and is good for old or new ſtrains, and inwardly taken ſtrengthens the Stomach, and is good to ſtop the Diſtillation upon the Lungs.

Mallow is cold and moiſt, it ſtoppeth, ſoftneth and mitigateth pain.

Mallow wild is very dry, it ſoftneth, looſneth and mitigateth.

Mace is dry in the third degree, without heat, and only bindeth, it is a comforter of the Heart and Spirits.

Manna is of equal temper, hot and dry, it openeth, mollifyeth and incarnateth.

Marigold or *Marigreen* is a hot Unguent againſt all cold humors; it helpeth the grief of the Sinews, purgeth cold watery matters, and ripeneth Tumors.

Marrow, of what kinde ſoever, is cold and moiſt, and mollifieth Ulcers; Now the beſt Marrow is that of a Hart or old Stag, the next that of a Calf, the next that of a Sheep, and the laſt that of a Goat.

Myrrhe is a ſovereign Gum, it is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, it conglutinateth, bindeth and cleanſeth Wounds; it is good againſt all colds, it killeth Wormes, and helpeth Purſineſs, for though it doth cleanſe much, yet it doth not exaſperate the Arteries, alſo it doth incarnate; it helps all diſeaſes of the Lungs, the cholick, ſtops Fluxes.

Morceſita or *Marcaſita* is hot and dry, it comforteth, bindeth and melteth humors.

The fruit of the Myrtle-tree is dry in the third degree, it doth bind good, and looſen evil humors.

N.

Narlwort or *Whitlow-graſs* is good for Impoſthumes in the Joynts.

Neepe or *Cat-mint*, is good for the Head ach, coming of cold cauſes, all Catarrhs, Rheumes; It is good for windineſs of the Stomach and Belly, Colds, Coughs and ſhortneſs of Breath; the Juice given inwardly is good for Bruiſes, the Decoction of it is good to bathe Scabs with.

Nettles are of temperature dry, a little hot ſcarce in the firſt degree, they are of thin and ſubtil parts; the ſeed provoketh Urine, and expelleth Gravel and Stone out of the Reins and Bladder; It is good againſt the biting of venomous Beaſts, biting of mad Dogs; the Juice of them is good to cleanſe Sores, Fiſtulaes and Wounds; and ſuch as are fretting, corroding and eating Scabs and Mangineſs; it is good for to ſtrengthen thoſe Places that are out of Joynt, and is good for Aches and Defluctions of humours upon the Sinews. The ſeed of them is a moſt excellent thing to fatten a Horſe, being ſtrowed amongſt his Provender.

Common Night-ſhade is wholly uſed to cool hot Inflammations, either inwardly or outwardly, and is no way dangerous to uſe as the other Night-ſhades are. It is good to waſh a ſore Mouth with, as alſo all corroding and fretting Ulcers and Fiſtulaes; A Cloth wet in the Juice, and applied to any ſwelling taketh it away; have a care you take not the deadly Night-ſhade for this; if you know it not, you may let them both alone.

The Roots of *Narciſſus* or *Daffadill* are hot and dry in the ſecond degree, and are of ſuch wonderful qualities in drying, that they glew together great Wounds, either in the Fleſh, Veins, Sinews or Tendons; They have alſo a certain cleanſing and attractive faculty; It taketh away the aches and pains in the Joynts, and ſtamped with Hogs-Greaſe and Leaven, bringeth to maturation hard Impoſtumes, and ſtamped with Darnel-meal and Honey, draweth forth thornes and ſcabs out of any part of the body; the Juice of the Root drunk is good for the Cough and Cholick.

Neeſing-root or *Neeſing-wort* is hot and dry in the third degree, and hath been taken for a wilde kind of Pellitory of the Wall.

Navel-Wort or *Penny-wort* of the Wall is of a moiſt ſubſtance, ſomewhat cold,

cold, and of a certain obscure, binding quality. It cooleth, repelleth and driveth back, scoureth, consumeth and wasteth away.

Nutmeg is hot and dry in the second degree, and somewhat astringent; it breaketh Wind, and is good for all cold Diseases of the Body.

Nutshells burnt are hot and dry, and do skin and stop the Flux of Matter.

Nasturtium is hot and dry in the fourth degree, it burneth, draweth, melteth and killeth Wormes.

Nitrum is of the same Nature as Salt-Peter is, and it mundifieth exceedingly.

O.

The Leaves and Bark of the Oak and Acorn-Cups do bind and dry in the third degree, being somewhat cold withal; the powder of the Bark or Cups stayeth all manner of Fluxes and Lasks, and stayeth the Mattering of the Yard; the Acorns procure Urine, expel Poison; the distilled water of the Oaken Buds are good taken inwardly, or outwardly applied, to asswage inflammations, and stop all manner of Fluxes. It is good in Pestilent and hot Feavers; it cooleth the heat of the Liver, breaketh the Stone of the Kidney, the Water found in old hollow Oaks, is good to anoint foul Scabs.

Oats are naturally dry, they do dry, bind, cleanse and comfort all the inward parts, and is the only Simple that agrees with the Composition of a Horses Body, and therefore the Oyl of them is the only absolute and perfect Medicine that can be Administred for any inward Sickness; You are taught how to make it in my first Part.

Oaken Apples are hot and piercing, and much of the Nature of Galls.

One berry-Herb, True-love, or *Herb-Paris* is very cold, whereby it represseth the rage and force of poison, both the Berries and powder of the Herb.

One-blade, half a dram of the Powder of the Roots is a Sovereign Remedy against the Plague, and is a very good Wound-herb.

Orchis, which is called *Dogs-Stones*, they are hot and moist of operation, and provoke lust very much, and kill Wormes.

Onions are hot and dry in the fourth degree, and do attenuate and make thin, they help the biting of a mad Dog and other venomous creatures; used with Honey and Rue, they kill Wormes; the Juice of them is good for Burnings and Scaldings.

Orpins are cold and dry, and of subtil parts, and is seldom used inwardly, but is used outwardly to cool all heat or inflammations upon any hurt or wound, and is good for Scaldings and Burnings, the Juice of it and Sallet-Oyl being beaten together and anointed therewith; And the Juice of it mixed with Honey, and given down his Throat; you shall find it a better and sooner Cure then a Dogs-turd.

Orpiment is a kind of Metal, of which the Artificial is called *Arſnick*, is hot in the third degree, and dry in the ſecond, it Bindeth, Corrodeth, Burneth and Fretteth, and is a Corroſive.

Opium is cold and dry in the fourth degree, and is a Liquor made with Poppy, dried and mixed with Saffron, and doth aſtoniſh and provoke Sleep.

Olibanum is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, and warmeth, bindeth, cloſeth and incarnateth Wounds.

Oyl of Olives or *Sallet-Oyl*, is of a very temperate Nature, and changeth its quality according to the Nature of the Simples mixed with it, it is a Cleanſer of the Body by a gentle way of Purging from Molten-Greaſe, and expelleth Poiſon.

Opoponax is a Gum that is hot in the third, and dry in the ſecond degree; It purgeth thick Phlegm from the remote parts of the Body, *viz.* Brain, Joynts, Feet, Nerves and Breaſt, and ſtrengthens all thoſe parts if they be weak; It helps alſo old rotten Coughs, Gouts, ſwellings of the Spleen, Strangury, difficulty of Piſſing; You may give ſix drams of it Corrected with Maſtick, and diſſolved in Vineger.

P.

Parſley is hot and dry, but the Seed is more hot and dry, which is hot in the ſecond degree and dry almoſt in the third, the Root is of moderate heat, it provoketh Urine, and breaketh Wind in the Stomach and Bowels, and Looſneth the Body by opening the Obſtructions of the Liver, it breaketh the Stone, expelleth Poiſon, and is good for the Yellows.

Parſley-Piert or *Parſley Break ſtone*, is hot and dry, and of a cutting quality, it provokes Urine, and breaks the Stone, and helps the Strangury.

Parſnip-Roots are moderately hot, and more dry then moiſt, it procures Luſt though windy, provoketh Urine, but the wilde Parſnip hath a more cutting, attenuating, cleanſing and opening quality, and is of more uſe in Phyſick; it helpeth the biting of venomous Creatures, or diſſolveth Wind in the Stomach and Bowels, the Seed is of more uſe then the Root, the Countrey-People call them Madneps.

Cow-Parſnips, the Seed of them are of a cutting quality, and is good for a Cough, ſhort Windedneſs, Falling Sickneſs, Yellows, the Root ſcraped upon a Fiſtula, taketh away the hard skin growing thereon, the Seed given cleanſeth the Belly from tough Phlegm.

Pellitory of Spain is very hot and burning, and is the beſt Purger of the Head that is from pains, the Powder of it being blown up his Noſtrils.

Pellitory of the Wall cleanſeth and bindeth, it is good for an old and dry Cough, ſhort Windedneſs, Stone, Gravel, Wormes, and is put into Gliſters to mitigate the pains coming by Wind; it is good for the Ob-

ſtructions

ſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, it is good for a ſore Throat, it aſſwageth hot Swellings, Impoſtumes, Burnings and Scaldings by Fire or Water, or all other hot Tumors or Inflammations, it cleanſeth foul rotten Ulcers and Scabs.

Penny-royal, both the ſorts of it are of a drying Faculty and of ſubtil Parts, it maketh thin tough Phlegm, and warmeth any cold place where it is applied, it expelleth the dead Foal and Secundine; it helpeth the biting of venomous Creatures, it cleanſeth foul Ulcers, it is good for Cramps, Convulſions of the Sinews, the Cough, Dropſey and Yellows.

Peony Male and Female doth gently bind with a kind of ſweetneſs, it is a little hot, but it is dry and of ſubtil parts, it is good for the Falling-Sickneſs, the Root being hung about the Neck, and ſome of the Juice of it given inwardly, and is good for the Night-Mare.

Pepper-wort or *Dittander* is good for old pains and griefs in Joynts, and for Scabs.

Periwinckle is hot in the ſecond degree, and ſomewhat dry and binding, it is good to ſtop Fluxes of Blood, and all manner of Bleeding inwardly and outwardly.

St. Peters-wort is of temperature hot and dry, and is of the ſame Nature as *St. Johns-wort*, but ſomewhat weaker, it purgeth Cholerick Humours, helpeth old Pains and Griefs, and Burnings by Fire.

Pimpernel, both the ſorts of them are of a drying Faculty without biting, and ſomewhat of a drawing Faculty, in ſo much that it will draw forth ſplints out of the Fleſh, and purgeth the Head put into the Noſtrils, they are a great Cleanſer of Ulcers, and a Sodderer up of Wounds, it is good for the Plague, and all Venom taken by Venomous Beaſts, and Mad Dogs, it opens the Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, provoketh Urine, expelleth the Stone and Gravel, the Juice of it cleareth the Sight.

Ground-Pine or *Chamepitys* is good for the Strangury, and all Diſeaſes of the Liver and Spleen, and gently openeth the Body, caſteth out the dead Foal; It is good for all Pains in the Joynts, Dropſey, Yellows, Poiſon, Falling Sickneſs, to cleanſe foul Ulcers, and to ſodder up the Lips of green Wounds.

Water Plantine is cold and dry of Temperature, is good againſt Burnings or Scauldings, and is good to ſtay Fluxes of Blood.

Rib-wort Plantine is cold and dry in the ſecond degree as are the other Plantines, the Vertues are referred to the kinds of Plantine.

Land Plantine is of a mixt Temperature, for it hath in it a certain waterish colour, with a little harſhneſs and coldneſs, and is therefore cold and dry in the ſecond degree, the Juice of it is good for all pains in the Bowels, and ſtayeth the Diſtillation, Rheum in the Head, and is good for all manner of Fluxes of Blood, inwardly taken or outwardly applied,

it

it is good for ſhortneſs of Breath, and Conſumption of the Lungs; the Seed is good for the Dropſey, Falling Sickneſs, Yellows, Stoppings of the Liver, the diſtilled water of it is good to cool the hot Inflammation of the Eyes, and taketh away the Pin and Web; It is good for all manner of Burnings and Scauldings, is good for ſore Mouths, and is good for all Ulcers and Cankers; it is good for all manner of Scabs, Tettars and running Sores, and is a very good Wound-Herb, either inwardly taken or outwardly applied.

Polipody of the Oak, *Polipody* of *Ferr*, *Indian Polipody*, are dry without biting, it purgeth Choler and Phlegm, and is good for the Cholick, it is good againſt a Cough, ſhortneſs of Breath, and diſtillations of thin Rheums upon the Lungs.

Poppies of all ſorts are cold, it is a great cauſer of Sleep, it ſtayeth the Flux of the Belly, the Leaves or Heads made with a little Vineger and brought to a Poultes with Barley-meal and Hogs-greaſe, cooleth Inflammations and St. *Anthonies* Fire.

Prim or *Privet*, the Leaves and Roots of it are binding, and is good to waſh ſore Mouths, to cool Inflammations, and to dry up Fluxes, and is good for Ulcers in the Mouth and Throat, and all Swellings and Impoſtumes, and is good againſt all Fluxes of the Belly and Stomach, and bloody Flux.

Pepper is hot in the third degree. All the ſorts of them heateth, provoketh Urine, digeſteth, draweth, diſperſeth and cleanſeth the dimneſs of the Sight, and is good to be put into Medicaments for the Eyes; It is an Expeller of Poiſon, and is good for all diſeaſes of the Breaſt and Lungs, helps Wind, is good for the Cholick.

Pitch is drawn from the *Pine-tree*, by the force of Fire, and is the laſt Running, and *Tarr* is the firſt, which is the thinner; it is hot and dry, and Tarr more hot, and ſtone Pitch more drying, it conglutinateth and gathereth together.

Petroliam is a certain Oyl made of *Salt Peter* and *Bitumen*, and is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, healeth Wounds, and comforteth weak Members.

Philonium, of which there are two kinds, *Philonium Romanum*, and *Philonium Perſicum*, and are excellent Poſitions, and moſt comfortable in the loſs of Blood.

Pomegranat is cold and dry, provoketh Urine, and is good for the Stomach; the Rind, Seed or Flowers of them beaten to powder and given, ſtop the Lask and all Iſſues of Blood.

Pomecitron, the Rind of it is good againſt all Poiſons.

Q.

Queen of the Medows, *Medow-ſweet*, or *Mead-ſweet*, is cold, dry and binding, and is good for all manner of inward or outward Bleedings;

It

It helps the Cholick, ſtayeth the Flux of the Belly, healeth old Ulcers, Cankers and Fiſtulaes; the diſtilled water of it is good for the Inflammation of the Eyes.

R.

Radiſh, *Horſe-Radiſh* and *Garden-Radiſh*, are hot in the third degree, and dry in the ſecond; they drive forth the Gravel and Stone out of the Bladder by Urine.

Horſe-Radiſh is hot and dry in the third degree, and hath a drying and cleanſing quality; It killeth Wormes, and being bruiſed and laid to old Griefs taketh them away, and is a Provoker of Urine, and likewiſe good for the Dropſey.

Rag-wort is called St. *James-wort* or *Stagger-wort*, is hot and dry in the ſecond degree; It cleanſeth, diſgeſteth and diſcuſſeth; The Juice of it is good for Ulcers in the Mouth or Throat, for hard Swellings, Impoſthumations and Quinſey; it is good to ſtay Catarrhs, thin Rheums and Diſtillations from the Head into the Eyes, Noſe or Lungs; the Juice is good to heal all green Wounds, and to cleanſe and heal all filthy Ulcers in any part of the Body; it is good for all Pains and Aches in any part of the Body likewiſe.

Rattle-Graſs, there is two ſorts of it, the red and the yellow; the Red is good to heal up Fiſtulaes and hollow Ulcers, and ſtay the Flux of Humors to them, and other Fluxes of Blood, being boiled in red Wine and given. The yellow Rattle-graſs is good for a Cough, and dimneſs of Sight, the Seed being put therein.

Reſt-harrow or *Cammock*, is hot in the third degree, it cutteth and maketh thin; it provoketh Urine and driveth forth the Stone, which the Bark of the Root doth very powerfully. It is good to open the Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, and is good for a Rupture.

The *wilde Rocket* is hot and dry in the third degree; it provoketh Urine exceedingly, expelleth Poiſon, killeth Wormes and other noiſom creatures that breed in the Body.

Winter-Rocket or *Creſſes*, is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, the Seed of them provoketh Urine, helpeth the Strangury, and expels Gravel and the Stone. It is a good Wound-herb inwardly given, or outwardly applied: It cleanſeth and healeth foul Ulcers and Sores by the drying quality they have.

Roſes of all ſorts, the leaves and the flowers of them conſiſt of divers parts, as binding, yet moiſt and watery, they come very near to a mean temperature; the white and the red are very binding, and thoſe that are not full blown, do cool and bind more then thoſe that are blown; they being dried and beaten to Powder, ſtayeth the Lask and Piſſing of Blood, the Red ſtrengthens the Heart and Stomach, aſſwage inflammations, the

Mattering of the Yard and Fluxes of the Belly, the Beards of them are binding and cooling.

Roſa Solis or *Sun-dew*, the water of it diſtilled helps a ſalt Rheum diſtilling from the Lungs, Wheeſing, ſhortneſs of Breath, the Cough, and to heal Ulcers in the Lungs, comforteth the Heart.

Roſemary is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, and of a binding quality, and is good againſt all Fluxes of Blood, and cold diſeaſes of the Head and Stomach; It is good for the Lethargy and Falling Sickneſs; It opens the Obſtructions of the Liver, and is good for Windedneſs of the Belly; It is good for dim Eyes, Yellows, Cough, Conſumption.

Rubarb the beſt, which is the *Indian*, hath two contrary Natures, for if you either cut, ſcrape or grate it, then it is a Looſner, for it diſſolveth and openeth the Liver, and expelleth the Obſtructions thereof; It expulſeth all bad humors in and about the Heart, Liver and Spleen; It cleanſeth the Body, and ſendeth away the peccant humors among the Excrements, and all ſuch things as may annoy or offend the Entrails. But if you ſhall pound and beat it in a Mortar, or otherwiſe, the Spirit thereof being a ſubtil Body, will *Tranſpire* and flie away, whereby the Operation thereof will be to bind, and no way profitable.

Garden Patience or *Monks Rhubarb*, is a kind of dock bearing the Name of Rhubarb, for the purging quality therein; It purgeth Choler and Phlegm, the Seed binds the Belly and ſtayeth any Lask or bloody Flux, the diſtilled water of it is good to cleanſe and heal foul Ulcers, and to allay the Inflammation of them.

Baſtard Rhubarb hath all the Properties of the *Monks* Rhubarb, but more effectually for inward and outward Diſeaſes; It Cureth the Yellows, the Seed boiled in Wine helpeth the Farcin, the Stone, provoketh Urine, helpeth the dimneſs of the Sight; It is a Cleanſer and Cooler of the Blood.

The Properties of the *Engliſh* Rhubarb is the ſame with the other, but much more effectual, and hath all the Properties of the *Indian* Rhubarb, except the force of Purging, wherein it hath but half the ſtrength; it purgeth the Body from choler and phlegm; it cleanſeth the Stomach, Liver and Blood, opening Obſtructions, Curing the Yellows, Dropſey, cleanſeth the Reins, being taken with *Venice* Turpentine.

Medow Rue bruiſed is good for old Sores; It is a Looſner of the Body; It is good for the Yellows and Plague.

Garden Rue is hot and dry in the latter end of the third degree, and the Wilde in the fourth; it is of thin parts, it conſumeth Wind, and diſgeſteth groſs and tough Humors, provoketh Urine, is good againſt Poiſon, the Plague, the pains and gripings of the Belly. It is good for the Cough, Wind-cholick, Wormes, Dropſey, ſtops Bleeding; It is good for the Farcin, Scabs, Tetters and Ring-wormes.

Rupture-wort is dry, cloſeth up and faſtneth; It is good for the Ruptures

tures, Fluxes, Mattering of the yard, Strangury, ſtopping of Urine, Stone and Gravel. It is good for all Griping Pains in the Stomach and Belly, Obſtructions of the Liver, Yellows, Wormes, Wounds. It ſtayeth the diſſluctions of Rheums from the Head, and drieth up the moiſture of Fiſtulaes and Ulcers.

Reeds are hot and dry in the ſecond degree; and are Drawers out of ſplints and thornes out of the Fleſh.

Rye is hotter then Wheat, and is more forcible in waſting and conſuming away; It ripeneth Impoſthumes, Boyles and other Swellings.

All the *Rozins* are hot and dry; the Rozin of the Cedar-tree is the hotter, the Rozin of the Pitch-tree is not ſo ſharp and biting, and therefore not ſo hot; the Rozin of the Firr-tree is in a mean between both; the liquid Rozin of the Pine is moiſter; The Rozins which are put in Plaiſters, which is our common Rozin, ſtoppeth, ſoftneth, cleanſeth, draweth and purgeth wounds, and is good againſt cold Cauſes.

Riſigallo is a Compoſition of old Sulphur, or Orpiment and unſlackt Lime, and is a moſt ſtrong Corroſive.

S.

Saffron is binding, it is hot in the ſecond, and dry in the firſt degree; It ſtrengthens the Heart, is good for the Conſumption of the Lungs, and ſhortneſs of Breath; it is an excellent thing in Epidemical diſeaſes, as the Plague, and is good for the Yellows.

Garden Sage is hot and dry in the beginning of the third degree, or in the latter end of the ſecond. It is good for the Head and Brain, ſtrengthens the Sinews, reſtoreth Health; It is good for a Cough, biting of Serpents, expelleth Wind, drieth the Dropſey, and is a Cleanſer of the Blood. It is good to put into a Water to waſh a ſore Mouth withal, and is good for old Cankers and Sores.

Wood-Sage is hot and dry, yet leſs then the common Sage, being hot and dry in the ſecond degree. It diſgeſteth and diſcuſſeth Swellings and Knots in the fleſh. It is good for Ulcers, Sores, Burſtneſs, green Wounds, and provoketh Urine.

Solomons Seal is binding, the Roots of it is good in Wounds and Hurts, to cleanſe them, and to dry and reſtrain Fluxes of Humors and bloody Flux and Lask; It is good for Ruptures and Burſtneſs taken inwardly, or outwardly applied, and is good for inward and outward bruiſes.

Sanicle is bitter, and hath a certain binding quality, ſo that it cleanſeth and ſtrengthneth, and is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, and in ſome Authors hot in the third; It is a moſt excellent VVound-herb, either outwardly applied, or inwardly given, and is good for Ulcers and Impoſtumes in any part of the Body. It is good to ſtop a Lask and all Fluxes of Blood, either inwardly or outwardly. It is good for the Ulceration of the Kidneys, and pains of the Bowels and Ruptures. It

is good in binding, reſtraining, heating, drying and healing, as *Comfrey*, *Bugle*, *Self-heal*, or any other of the Conſounds, or Vulnerary Herbs whatſoever.

Sarazens Conſound or *Sarazens Wound-wort*, is dry in the third degree, with ſome manifeſt heat; It is a good Wound-herb, and is good for the Obſtructions of the Liver and Gall, Yellows, Dropſey, for all Ulcers of the Reins, or other inward Wounds and Bruiſes, and for Ulcers in the Mouth and Throat, and pains in the Stomach.

Sawce alone, vide *Jack in the Hedge*.

Winter Savory and *Summer-Savory* is very good for the Cholick, the Summer-kind is the beſt; it expelleth Wind in the Stomach and Bowels; it provoketh Urine, it cutteth tough Phlegm in the Cheſt and Lungs; the Juice dropped into the Eyes cleareth the Sight, if it proceed of thin cold humors, diſtilling from the Brain, and being uſed in a Poultes is good for old Aches and Pains in the Hips and Joynts coming of cold.

Savin is hot and dry in the third degree, of ſubtil parts; It cleanſeth old Ulcers, being dried and mixed with Honey; It is good to break Carbuncles, Plague-Sores, Farcin, Worms, Scabs, Itch and Running Sores, Cankers, Tettars, Ring Wormes; it kills the quick Foal, and expels the dead.

Common Saxafrage, the Root and ſeed thereof is of a warm and hot Compoſition, it cleanſeth the Reins and Bladder, and diſſolveth the Stone, and expels the Gravel by Urine, helps the Strangury, cleanſeth the Stomach and Lungs from phlegm.

Burnet Saxafrage, the Seed, Leaves and Roots of the great and ſmall, are hot and dry in the third degree, and of thin and ſubtil parts, they have the ſame Properties as Parſley hath in provoking Urine, and eaſeth the pains of the Cholick, breaks and avoids the Stone by Urine, and is good againſt Venom, and is good for Cramps and Convulſions, the Juice of it dipped into Wounds drieth up the moiſture of them.

Scabius, three ſorts there are of it, though there be many others, yet theſe be moſt Familiar, and the Vertues of theſe and the reſt are much alike, it is hot and dry in the latter end of the ſecond degree, or near hand in the third, and of thin and ſubtil parts. It is good for Coughs, ſhort Windedneſs, and all other Diſeaſes of the Breaſt and Lungs, ripening and digeſting cold phlegm, and other tough Humors, it ripeneth alſo all inward Ulcers and Impoſtumes, it is good for running and ſpreading Scabs, Tetters and Ring-wormes.

Engliſh Scurvey-Graſs is evidently hot and dry, very like in taſte and quality to the Garden-Creſſes, it openeth and cleanſeth the Blood, the Liver and Spleen; it openeth Obſtructions, and Evacuateth cold, clammy and Phlegmatick Humors both from the Liver and Spleen, the Juice of it is good for foul Sores in the Mouth.

Self-heal is of the temperature of *Bugle*, moderately hot, dry and ſomething

thing binding; It is a moſt excellent Herb for inward and outward Wounds or Bruiſes in any part of the Body, it ſtayeth the Flux of Blood in any Wound, and cleanſeth ſoul Ulcers and Sores.

The *Service-Tree*, the Berries are cold and binding, it is good to ſtay bleedings of Wounds, Lasks and Fluxes of Blood.

Shepherds Purſe is cold, dry and very much binding, it helps all Fluxes of Blood, either cauſed by inward or outward Wounds, and alſo Flux of the Belly, and bloody Flux, or Piſſing of Blood, is good for the Yellows, and being made into a Poulteſs helps Inflammations, and St. *Anthonies* Fire, an Ointment being made thereof is good for all Wounds in the Head.

Smallage is hotter, drier, and much more Medicinable then Parſley, it openeth the Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, cleanſeth the Blood, provokes Urine, helps the Yellows, Agues, the Juice is good for ſore Mouths and Throats, cleanſeth all the foul Ulcers and Cankers, being waſhed therewith; The Seed is good to expel Wind, kill Wormes, the Roots are effectual to all the Purpoſes aforeſaid, and is ſtronger then the Herb.

Sope-wort or *Bruiſe-wort* is hot and dry, and a little Scouring; the Juice is good to heal up green Wounds; it provokes Urine, expels the Gravel and Stone, and is good for the Dropſey.

The *Sorrels* are moderately cold, dry and binding; the common Sorrel is good to cool hot Diſeaſes, Inflammations or heat of Blood, for it puriſieth it, it killeth VVormes, and is a Cordial to the Heart, which the Seed doth more effectually, being more drying and binding, and therefore ſtayeth the humors of the bloody Flux, and Flux of the Stomach; It is good to reſiſt Poiſon, expelleth the Gravel and Stone, helpeth the Yellows. The Juice of it with Vineger killeth the Itch, Scabs, Tettars, Ring wormes and the like.

VVood-Sorrel is cold and dry, like Sorrel, and ſerves for all the Purpoſes that the other Sorrels do, and is more effectual in hindring the Putreſaction of Blood, and Ulcers in the Mouth and Body, and cooleth Heats, Inflammations and Peſtilential Feavers, or other contagious Sickneſs.

Sow-Thiſtles are of a mixt temperature, for they conſiſt of a wateriſh ſubſtance, cold and binding; the Milk of them is good for ſhort windedneſs, and cauſeth the Stone and Gravel to be avoided by Urine; it helpeth the Strangury, it cauſeth Milk in Cattel.

Southern-VVood is hot and dry in the third degree; the Seed is an Antidote againſt all deadly Poiſon, and is good to kill VVormes; it is good to draw forth thornes out of the Fleſh; the Aſhes of it drieth up old Ulcers that are without Inflammation.

Spignel provokes Urine, helpeth the Strangury, and all Joynt Aches, the powder of the Root with Honey breaketh tough Phlegm, and drieth

up the phlegm that fasteneth upon the Lungs; the Roots are good againſt the biting and ſtinging of venomous Beaſts.

Spleen-worts are of thin parts, and are in a mean temper; it is good for the Spleen, helpeth the Strangury, waſteth the Stone in the Bladder, and is good for the Yellows.

Straw-berry leaves do cool and dry with a binding quality, they are good for all hot inflammations and ſwellings, applied outwardly, and being inwardly given, after they have been boiled in Vineger, doth cool the Liver and Blood, and aſſwage all inflammations in the Reins, provoketh Urine, and allayeth the heat and ſharpneſs thereof, ſtayeth the bloody Flux. The Juice of the leaves are good to make a Lotion for a ſore Mouth or Ulcers therein.

Succory and *Endive* are cold and dry in the ſecond degree, and withal ſomewhat binding, they cleanſe phlegmatick and wateriſh humors out of the Stomach, opens the Obſtructions of the Liver, Gall and Spleen, is good for the Yellows, heat of the Reins, Urine and Dropſey; the water or the Juice of the bruiſed leaves applied outwardly, allay ſwellings, inflammations and St. *Anthonies* Fire, and to waſh Peſtilential ſores.

Wilde Succory agrees in nature and temperature with the *Garden* Succory, and as it is more bitter, ſo it doth more ſtrengthen the Stomach and Liver.

Stone-crop, Prick Madum. or *ſmall Houſleek*, grows upon the ground with divers branches, with thick and whitiſh green leaves; it is cold in quality, and ſomewhat binding, and therefore very good to ſtay defluctions that flow from the Eyes; it ſtops Bleeding both inward and outward, helps Cankers and all fretting Sores and Ulcers; it abates the heat of Choler, expels Poiſon, reſiſteth Peſtilent Feavers, and is good for Agues, you may take it inwardly for all theſe Diſeaſes. It is good likewiſe for the Farcin.

Snap-Dragon, all the ſorts of them are hot and dry, and of ſubtil parts.

Star-wort is of a mean temperature in cooling and drying; it is good for the falling of the Gut by the Inflammation of the Fundament, and is good for the Falling Sickneſs.

White Sattin Flower, the ſeed of it is hot, dry and ſharp of Taſte, the ſeed of it is good for the Falling Sickneſs; There may be made of it an excellent Ointment of the leaves of it, and Sanicle ſtamped together, adding thereunto Oyl and Wax.

Sea Star-wort is hot and dry in the third degree; the roots of it given in white-Wine, driveth forth by Urine watery and groſs humors, and therefore it is good for the Dropſey and Poiſon, and is good for all inward and outward Wounds.

Staves-Acre, the ſeed of it is extreme hot, almoſt in the fourth degree, being beaten to Powder, and mixed with Oyl or Lard, kills Lice, Itch

or

or Mange in Man or Beast. It is dangerous to give it inwardly.

Sneese-wort, all the kinds of them are hot and dry in the third degree.

Star of Bethlehem, the kinds of them are temperate in heat and drineſs, the Roots of them roasted and applied with Honey in the manner of a Poultiſs, healeth old eating Ulcers, and ſofteneth and diſcuſſeth hard Tumors.

Spinach is cold and moiſt almoſt in the ſecond degree, but rather moiſt, it Looſneth the Belly, but maketh it windy.

Set-wall, vide *Valerian*.

Sene is of a mean Temperature, neither hot nor cold, yet inclining to heat, and dry almoſt in the third degree; It is of a purging faculty, and that in ſuch ſort that it is not troubleſom, having withal a certain binding quality, which it leaveth after the Purging.

All *Spurges* are hot and dry almoſt in the fourth degree, of a ſharp and biting quality, fretting and conſuming; the Milk and Sap is in more ſpecial uſe then the fruit and leaves, the Root is of leaſt ſtrength, the ſtrongeſt is that of the Sea.

Scammony, the Juice doth mightily purge, and is the ſtrongeſt Purger whatſoever, and is very hurtful to the Stomach, if you mix it not with *Alloes*, or ſome other things, to correct the evil qualities of it.

The *Sycamore-tree*, the fruit of it is ſomewhat ſweet of taſte, and is of temperature moiſt after a ſort, and cold, as be the Mulberries. The Liquor that iſſueth out of the Bark of this Tree, in the beginning of the Spring, before the Fruit appeareth, taken up with a Spoon or Spunge, and dried or made up into a Cake, and kept in a Gally-pot, mollifieth and cloſeth Wounds together, and diſſolveth groſs humors, and is good inwardly given, or applied outwardly againſt the biting of Serpents; it doth ſoon putrifie.

Storax or *Stirax* is a ſweet Gum, which is of a heating, mollifying and concocting quality; It is an excellent Perfume for the Head, and draweth many evil humors from thence, as Colds and other Sickneſſes in the Head.

Sanguis Draconis is ſuppoſed to come from the Dragon-tree, it hath an Aſtringent faculty, and is good to ſtay Fluxes of Blood.

Sloes, vide *black Thorn*.

Scallions are hot and dry in the ſecond degree, they are good for Scabs, and for the Lungs.

Sarſafras or *Ague-Tree*, the boughs and branches thereof are hot and dry in the ſecond degree; the Rind is hotter, the Root is the beſt part of it, it procureth the ſame effects as Cinnamon doth.

Saunders white, red and yellow, are all cold and dry in the ſecond or third degree; They are of an Aſtringent and ſtrengthning quality. They drive back Humors, and ſtop Deſluctions from any part,

helps

helps Inflammations, and cools the Heat of Feavers. The yellow is accounted the best.

Snails with shells are of the same Nature as Snails without Shells are.

Snails without shells do conglutinate very much, and is good to put in Medicines for Ruptures; the distilled water of them is good for a Consumption.

Sandevoir is most excellent for dim or Rheumatick Eyes, being laid asteep in Running Water.

Soap is hot, it draweth forth Splinters and Nails; it mollifieth, drieth, cleanseth and purgeth.

Salnitre, some use for this *Salt Peter*, it is hot and dry, and evaporateth; it comforteth Sinews, and taketh away tiredness and weariness.

Salgemma is a kind of Salt which is hot and dry, it cleanseth and bindeth.

Sallows or *Willows* bindeth and drieth vehemently.

Salt is hot and dry in the second degree, cleanseth and killeth Wormes.

Sagina, or *Saggina*, or *Sorge*, of some called *Panicum Indicum*, is only hot and dry.

Salmoniack is hot and dry in the fourth degree, and cleanseth.

Sarcocolla is a Gum of the kind of *Euphorbium*, and is hot and dry in the second degree; it cleanseth, incarnateth and comforteth wounds.

Sevadilla is hot in the second, and dry in the first degree, it cleanseth and openeth.

Serapino is a Gum of *Ferula*, it is hot in the third, and dry in the second degree; it mollifieth, loosneth and is good for Colds.

T.

Tarre is drawn out of the Pine-tree, and is the first Running, Pitch is the second, it is hot and dry in the second degree; it is good against Colds or evil Humors gathered together in the Breast, and draweth Wounds. It is outwardly applied with other Ingredients to the Scratches, and is good to anoint a Horses Nose with, to keep the Infection of the Plague from him.

English Tobacco killeth Wormes, a little of it chopped small or beaten to Powder, after it is very dry, and put amongst other Medicines. It is good for the Stone in the Kidneys to help the Pain, and to expel the Gravel; It is good boiled in Chamberly with Brimstone, Allom and green Copperas, to kill the Mange or all manner of Scabs; the Oyl of it is good for all manner of Aches, Cramps and Convulsions; a Pipe filled with it, and put into a Horses Fundament, which the wind of his Body will draw it out, is a very good Glister for all manner of Wormes there, and to cleanse his Body.

Tamarinds are cold in the third degree, and dry in the second; they are very temperate, and gently purge adust Humors.

The

The *Tamarisk Tree* hath a cleanſing and cutting Faculty, with a manifeſt drineſs; it is ſomewhat binding, it is good for inward Bleedings, Cholick, Yellows, biting of venomous Beaſts, the decoction of it with ſome Honey is good to ſtay Gangrenes, and fretting Sores and Ulcers, and to kill Nits and Lice being waſhed therewith, the Wood or Bark is good for all the Purpoſes aforeſaid, as well as the Branches; it is good given to a Horſe to kill the Farcin.

Garden Tanſie that ſmells ſweet, is hot in the ſecond degree, and dry in the third. and that without ſmell is hot and dry, and of a mean Temperature, it is good to conſume Phlegmatick Humors, the decoction of the Common Tanſie opens all Stoppings, is good for the Strangury, it expels Wind, the Seed is good for the Wormes, being boiled with Oyl is good for ſhrunk Sinews and Cramps.

Wilde Tanſie is cold and dry almoſt in the third degree, having a binding quality; It ſtayeth the Lask and all Fluxes whatſoever; it is good for Burſtneſs, and is good for all Joynt-Aches or Pains; it is good for inward or outward Wounds, and to heal Running Sores, it cooleth the hot Fits of the Ague be it never ſo violent, the diſtilled water of it dropped into the Eyes, or a Cloth wet therein, taketh away the heat and inflammation of them.

Of *Thiſtles* in general, all of them provoke Urine, the Juice of them will cauſe Hair to grow where it is fallen off.

Treacle Muſtard and *Methridate Muſtard* both purge the Body upwards and downwards, it breaks inward Impoſthumes; It is a very good Antidote againſt Poiſon, Venom and Putrefaction; it is alſo available in many Caſes, the Common Muſtard is uſed, but ſomewhat weaker.

The *Black-thorn* or *Sloe-Buſh*, all the parts of it is cooling, and binding, and drying, and good to ſtay Bleeding at the Mouth and Noſe, ſtop the Lask of the Belly or Stomach, bloody Flux, and to eaſe the pains of the Bowels and Guts, that come by overmuch Scourings, the Leaves are good to put into Lotions, to waſh a ſore Mouth or Throat with, wherein are Sores or Kernels, and to ſtay the defluctions of Rheums to the Eyes or other parts, and to cool the heat of them.

Thorough-wax or *Thorough-leaf* is of a dry Complexion, and is good for all ſorts of Bruiſes and Wounds inward and outward, and old Ulcers and Sores likewiſe; the decoction of the Herb or the Powder of it taken inwardly, and the leaves bruiſed and applied outwardly, is good to Cure Ruptures and Burſtings.

Thyme is hot and dry in the third degree, it is a great Strengthner of the Lungs, it purgeth the Body of Phlegm, and is good for ſhort-windedneſs, an Ointment made with it is good for hot ſwellings, it comforteth the Stomach, and expels Wind.

Wilde Thime or *Mother of Thime*, is of Temperature hot and dry in the third degree, it is of thin and ſubtil parts, cutting and much biting,

provokes Urine, eaſeth the Griping pains in the Belly coming by Wind; it is good for Cramps, Ruptures and Inflammations of the Liver, it is good for the Lethargy, Piſſing of Blood, Coughing, ſtrengthens the Stomach, expels Wind, and breaks the Stone.

Turmentil or *Setfoyl* is binding, and therefore good to ſtay all Fluxes of Blood or Humors, whether at the Noſe or Mouth, or any Wound in the Veins or elſewhere; It reſiſteth Poiſon, Plague, Peſtilential Feavers, and contagious diſeaſes, and expelleth the Venom from the Heart by Sweating, there is not found any Root more effectual to help any Flux of the Belly, Stomach, Spleen or Blood, then this taken inwardly or applied outwardly; it opens the Obſtructions of the Liver, helpeth the Yellows, it is good made into a Plaiſter to ſtrengthen the Reins of the Back; it is good for Ruptures and Bruiſes by Falls taken inwardly or applied outwardly; and 'tis a moſt excellent Wound-herb applied outwardly to rotten Sores and Ulcers any where of the Body, or for any inward Wound, it diſſolves hard knots and kernels any where about the Body.

Turnſole or *Heliotropium* purgeth Choler and Phlegm boiled with water and given, and being boiled with Cummin helpeth the Stone of the Reins or Bladder, provoketh Urine, the Herb bruiſed and laid to any old Pain in the Joynts taketh it away, the Juice of it is good to take away Wenns, and to diſſolve hard kernels or knobs in the Fleſh.

Medow Trefoyl or *Honey-ſuckles* is cold and dry, and are good to put into Gliſters, it is good in a Poultels for Inflammations and Swellings, the Juice dropped into the Eye taketh away the Pin and Web, and taketh away the Blood-ſhotten of them.

H*art-trefoyl* is a great Strengthner of the Heart, fortifieth it againſt Poiſon and Peſtilence, and defending it from the noiſom vapors of the Spleen.

Pearl-Trefoyl, it differs not from the Common ſort, ſave only it hath a white ſpot in the Leaf like a Pearl, and is of great Vertue againſt the Pin and Web in the Eyes.

Tu bich is a Root that is hot and dry, and purgeth by moderate drawing, (if it be corrected,) groſs, viſcid and putrid Phlegm from the Brain, Breaſt, and remote Parts and Junctures.

Tutſan or *Park-leaves*, the faculties are ſuch as St. *Peters-wort*, which declares it to be hot and dry; it purgeth humors, it is good for burnings by Fire; it is a very good Wound-herb, either inwardly given or outwardly applied.

Tartar is the Excrement of Wine which ſticks to the Veſſel, and is hot and dry in the third degree, and only cleanſeth.

Turpentine is hot in the ſecond and dry in the firſt, it doth draw, skin, incarnate and conglutinateth things together, and is good for the Mattering of the Yard given inwardly, being made up by Art into Balls, with Flower and bole-Armoniack.

Thuris Cortex is dry in the ſecond degree and bindeth.

Trifera Magna is a certain Compoſition which will provoke Sweat, helpeth Griefs in the Stomach, and taketh away all cold Rhumes.

Tutia Preparata is a certain Mineral that is cold in the firſt, and dry in the ſecond degree, and is very good for ſore Eyes.

Turmerick is hot in the third degree, and openeth Obſtructions, it is good againſt the Yellows, and all cold Diſtempers of the Liver and Spleen, and Fattens by a certain hidden quality.

Taſtil wilde is cold in the third and dry in the firſt degree, and comforteth and bindeth.

V.

Garden Valerian is hot but not much, provoketh Urine, being dried and given, helpeth the Strangury, it is good for ſhort Windedneſs, the Roots of it being boiled with Licoris, Raiſins and Anniſeeds, helpeth to open the Paſſages, and expectorates the Phlegm eaſily; it is good for the Plague, and thoſe that are bitten and ſtung by any venomous creature; it expelleth Wind, and being boiled in white-Wine and dropped into the Eyes, taketh away the dimneſs of Sight, or any Pin and Web; it healeth any inward ſores and wounds, and alſo all outward wounds and hurts, and draweth out ſplinters and thornes out of the Fleſh, the Herb being bruiſed, and laid to the place grieved.

Wilde Valerian ſome hold, that being dried and beaten to Powder, purgeth upwards and downwards.

Both the *Vervaines* are very dry, and do meanly bind and cool; it is an excellent Herb for the Womb, and all the cold Griefs belonging thereunto, as Plantain doth the hot. It is hot, dry and bitter, opening Obſtructions, cleanſing and healing; It is good for the Yellows, Dropſey, the defects of the Reins and Lungs, and all inward pains and torments of the Body; it is good againſt the Plague, and the venom of venomous Beaſts, againſt Agues, the Wormes, the diſeaſes of the Liver and Spleen, and all diſeaſes of the Stomach and Lungs, Coughs, ſhortneſs of Breath, and to cleanſe the Bladder from all evil humors, that engender the Stone, it healeth all Wounds both inward and outward, ſtayeth Bleeding, and healeth old Ulcers in any part of the Body being uſed with Honey; It is good for ſwellings uſed with Hogs-greaſe, the diſtilled water of the Herb or Iuice dropped into the Eyes, cleanſeth them from Films.

The Branches of the *Vine* and the Leaves do cool and mightily bind, and ſtayeth Bleeding in any part of the Body, and are good to ſtop a Lask and bloody Flux, the Leaves are put into Lotions for ſore Mouths, and being put into a Poultes with Barley-Meal, cools inflammations of Wounds.

All the *Violets* are cold and moiſt while they are freſh and green, and will cool any heat and diſtemper in the Body, either inwardly given, or outwardly applied, Impoſtumes alſo and hot Swellings, they purge the Body of Cholerick Humors, the Powder of the Purple Flower helpeth the Quinſey and Falling Sickneſs; it is good for the Liver, Yellows and hot Agues.

The ſorts of *Vipers Graſs*, are hot and moiſt as are the Goats-beards, it is very good for the Plague, poiſon of venomous Creatures, falling Sickneſs.

Of *Wall* or *Vipers Bugloſs*, the ſeveral ſorts of them are cold and dry of Complexion, it is good againſt the biting of Vipers or any other venomous Beaſts, and alſo againſt poiſon or any poiſonous Herbs, the Roots comfort the Heart, tempers the Blood, allays the hot Fits of Agues.

Vineger, eſpecially if it be of *Wine*, is cold and piercing, to wit, cold in the firſt, and dry in the third degree, it cuts Phlegm.

Vermilion is a certain Metal drawn from Quick ſulphur, and Quick-ſilver, it draweth, healeth, incarnateth, bindeth and comforteth Ulcers.

Verdegreaſe is hot and dry in the third degree, and is a Corraſive that eateth away dead and proud Fleſh, and is good to be put into Ointments for green Wounds, or for the Scratches.

Green and *white Vitriol* may be taken inwardly, a few drops of it with other things for the Farcin, and outwardly applied to take away Wenns or hard Kernels, or to eat away a Quitter-bone or Splint, or to take off Warts from the hands; if you will ſtay the eating of it, or that you will have it eat no further then where you lay it, wet all round where you lay it with water, you muſt take it out of the Glaſs with a Feather, or a piece of Silk Tied to a ſtick, for it will eat both Linnen and Woollen. The white is the ſtrongeſt, but the green is moſt ſafe for any uſe.

Vitriola Calcanthum is reckoned amongſt Metals, and is a kind of Inkey Earth, it draweth and fretteth.

Vitriola Herba is an Herb that groweth on the VVall, and is taken for *Pellitory on the Wall.*

W.

Wall flower or *Winter-Gilliflower*, all the kinds of them are of a cleanſing faculty, and of thin parts. The yellow kind works more powerfully, and are of more uſe in Phyſick; it cleanſeth the Blood, and freeth the Liver from Obſtructions, expelleth the Secundine and dead Foal, ſtayeth Inflammations and Swellings, comforteth and ſtrengthneth any weak part out of Joynt, cleanſeth the Eyes from Films, and cleanſeth alſo filthy Ulcers in the Mouth, and is a good Remedy for all Aches and Pains in the Joynts and Sinews, and is good for the Farcin.

The *VVallnut-Tree*, the Bark of it doth bind and dry very much, and the leaves are much of the ſame Temperature, they kill the VVormes in the Belly, with other things put to them; they help the biting of a mad Dog, or the venom or poiſon of any Creature; the Kernels of them when they are old are very Aſtringent, and will ſtop a Lask; the Oyl of the Kernels taken inwardly helpeth the Cholick, and expels VVind; the diſtilled water of the green husks, before they be ripe, is good to cool the heat of Agues, as alſo to reſiſt the Infection of the Plague, being applied to the ſores; it cooleth alſo the heat of green VVounds and old Ulcers, being Bathed therewith.

Wold, *Weld*, or *Dyers-weed*, is hot and dry of Temperature, also the whole Herb heats and dries in the third degree; it cuts, attenuates, resolveth, opens, disgests; it is good taken inwardly, or applied outwardly against the venom of venomous Beasts, as also for the Plague or Pestilence, and is good for green Wounds.

Wheat is hot and dry in the first degree; it hath a certain clammy, stopping quality; the Oyl of it pressed out between two thick Plates of Iron, healeth all Tetters and Ring-wormes, used warm. The green Corn chewed and applied to the place bitten by a mad Dog healeth it; Sliced Wheat-bread, soaked in Red Rose-water or Spring-water, and applied to the Eyes that are hot, red and inflamed, or blood-shotten, helpeth them. And hot Bread applied to the Kernels of the Throat, healeth the Kernels thereof; the Flower of it mixed with the Juice of Henbane stayeth the Flux of Humors to the Joynts, and being boiled in Vineger helpeth the shrinking of the Sinews, the Flower of it mixed with the Yolk of an Egg, Honey and Turpentine, doth draw, cleanse and heal any Bile, Plague-sore or foul Ulcer; the Decoction of Wheat-bran is good to Bath those Places that are bursten by a Rupture, and the said Bran boiled in Vineger, helpeth all Swellings and Inflammations, it helpeth the biting of Vipers and all other venomous Creatures. Wafers put in water and given, stayeth the Lask and bloody Flux.

The *Willow-tree*, the Leaves, Flowers, Seed and Bark, are cold and dry in the second degree, and binding; they are used to stay bleeding of VVounds, and all other Fluxes of Blood; it helpeth to stay all thin, hot and sharp distillations upon the Lungs; the Leaves bruised with some Pepper is good for the VVind-cholick. The water of the VVillow-tree received of a Branch cut, is good for dimness of Sight, for Films, and to stay the Rheumes that fall into them, provokes Urine being stopped; the Flowers of it boiled in white-VVine hath an admirable faculty in drying up of humors. The Bark worketh the same effect.

VVoad is dry and without sharpness, the wilde *VVoad* drieth more, and is more sharp and biting; it is so dry and binding, that it is hardly fit to be Given inwardly; an Ointment made thereof stancheth bleeding, and is good in such Ulcers as are bound with moisture, for it takes away the corroding and fretting humors; it cools Inflammations, quenches St. *Anthonies* Fire, and stayeth defluctions of Blood in any part of the Body.

VVood-bind or *Honey-suckles* are cleansing, consuming and digesting; the Flowers are good for the Lungs, provokes Urine, helps Cramps, Convulsions, Palseys, and whatsoever Griefs comes of Cold or Stopping; the Flowers are more effectual then the Leaves, & the Seed is as effectual as the Leaves.

Pond-weed doth bind and cool like as doth *Knot-grass*, but his Essence is thicker then that; it is good against consuming and eating Ulcers, and all hot Inflammations.

VVormwood is hot and dry in the first degree, just as hot as the Blood;

it remedies Choler, provokes Urine, helps Surfeits, Swellings in the Belly, and is the beſt Herb for the Yellows that is; Take of the Flowers of Wormwood, Roſemary and black Thorn, of each a like quantity, half that quantity of Saffron boiled in Beer or Ale, and this now and then uſed will keep a Horſe in perfect Health; Wormwood is good againſt Poiſon, Quinſey, biting and ſtinging of venomous Creatures, Cholick, Wormes, and to keep Clothes from the Moths; it helps the Spleen, ſtrengthens the Heart, and heats the Stomach.

Willow-Herb, vide *Looſe-ſtrife*.

Wallwort, or *Danewort*, vide *Dwarf-Elder*.

Woodroff is of Temperature like unto our Ladies *Bed-ſtraw*, but not ſo ſtrong, being in a mean between heat and drineſs; it prevaileth in Wounds, as *Cruciata* and other vulneary Herbs doth.

The Leaves and Berries of the *Wafering Tree* are cold and dry, and of a binding quality; the Decoction of the Leaves is good to Scringe a ſore Mouth with, and is good for the Diſeaſes of the Gums, and faſtneth looſe Teeth.

Wormes do conglutinate and comforteth Sinews.

White Lead is a great drier and ſhealer of Scabs, and is good put into Medicines, for Scratches, and for Sellanders and Mallenders.

Y.

Yarrow, called alſo *Noſe-bleed*, *Milfoyl* and *Thouſand-leaf*, it cleanſeth and is meanly cold, but it moſt of all bindeth; An Ointment of it Cureth wounds, and is good for Inflammations; It is good for the bloody Flux. The Ointment is good not only for Wounds, but Ulcers likewiſe and Fiſtulaes, eſpecially ſuch as are bound with moiſture. The Hair being waſhed with the Decoction, ſtayeth the ſhedding of it, taken inwardly is good for the Mattering of the Yard, and the Juice of it is moſt excellent, or the decoction of it injected into the Yard with a Syringe, to ſtop the extreme flowing of the Seed, although the Iſſue doth cauſe Inflammation and Swelling of the ſecret parts, and though the Spermatick Matter do come down in great quantity, as hath been very well proved.

Water Yarrow is of a dry Faculty, by reaſon it taketh away hot Inflammations and Swellings.

Z.

Zuche, which are called *Gourds*, are cold and moiſt in the ſecond degree, and allayeth all manner of Inflammations, or hot Swellings.

Softning or diſſolving Herbs are Four, viz.

Mallows, Marſh-mallows, black Violet and Bears-breech.

THE

THE EXPERIENCED FARRIER.

The Second Part.

Before you Enter upon the Drenching and Phyſicking of Horſes; Take theſe Directions with you.

I. THAT all Diſeaſes are Cured by their Contraries, and all parts of the Body are maintained by their like, *viz.* If Heat be the Cauſe of the Diſtemper, then appropriate thoſe Medicines that are cold to it; If cold, then give hot; If Wind be the cauſe of Illneſs, then finde out in your Table of Simples proper Medicines for that Diſeaſe, and uſe them according to Directions.

II. Apply not the Medicines to one part of the Body, that are appropriated to another part, *viz.* If the Brain be over-heated, uſe not ſuch Medicines as cool the Heart and Liver.

III. If you give diſtilled Waters for the Diſeaſe you intend to Cure; Give ſuch Water as is diſtilled out of the Herb proper for that Diſeaſe, and ſweeten it with the ſame quantity of Syrup as you give Water, made alſo of the ſame Herb, or ſome other proper for the Diſeaſe.

IV. If the Diſeaſe of the Body lie remote from the Stomach and Bowels, then uſe Pills or Balls, which is the moſt proper Phyſick for the Diſtemper, becauſe they are longeſt in digeſtion, and therefore the moſt fit to carry off the Diſeaſe by degrees.

V. Rather be found faulty on the ſafer ſide, by giving your Phyſick too weak then too ſtrong.

VI. Conſider the natural temper of your Horſes Body that is afflicted, and ſupport it in that, or elſe you weaken and deſtroy Nature, inſtead of Repairing it; as the Heart is hot, the Brain cold, ſo apply your Simples accordingly.

VII. Thoſe Medicines that are hot in the firſt degree, are juſt of the heat

and

and temper of the Blood, and therefore moſt wholeſom and proper for the Body.

VIII. All Medicines that are opening and provoke Urine, are beſt given in white-Wine or Ale, for they are of an opening Nature, and a great Strengthner of the Reins.

IX. All Medicines that are given to ſtop any Looſneſs or Scouring, let him faſt three houres or more before he receive them.

X. Let your Medicines be proper to the humor offending, or elſe you will weaken Nature, not the Diſeaſe.

XI. If the Humor offending be thin, that you intend to remove, then let your Medicine be gentle; but if it be thick and tough, then give him ſome cutting and opening thing the Night before, to prepare his Body the better for his Purge the next day.

XII. Have a care how you uſe binding Medicines, when you purge tough humors.

XIII. If your Horſe be bound in his Body, either Rake him with your Hand, (being firſt anointed with Sallet Oyl, Hogs-Greaſe or ſweet Butter, before you pull his baked or hard dung from him) or elſe give him a Gliſter before you give him a Purge.

XIV. You muſt conſider the ſtrength and ſtature of your Horſe, and accordingly prepare your Medicines, either ſtronger or weaker.

XV. If you give your Horſe a Drench for a Cold, you uſually give him of theſe ſorts of Powders. *viz.* Fennegreek, Liquoris, Bay berries, Anniſeeds, Cummin-ſeeds, Grains of Paradice, Long Pepper, Elecampane, Turmerick, *&c.* But be ſure you exceed not above three Ounces of them in his Drench at one time.

XVI. If you give a Horſe a Scouring that is very ſtrong and luſty, you may venture to give him with ſafety an Ounce or more of the beſt *Barbadoes Alloes*, (which is the ſtrongeſt ſort of *Aloes* that is) powdred and made up into Balls with freſh Butter, as you have Directions afterwards.

XVII. If you give *Aloes Succotrina*, you may give an Ounce and an half of it. (becauſe it is of a weaker Nature than the other) diſſolved on the Fire in half a Pint of white-Wine, and brewed afterwards in a quart of ſtrong Beer, with about two Ounces of freſh Butter put into it, which by reaſon of the Looſning and Opening quality it hath, will cauſe the Aloes to work ſo much the ſooner and better. This Proportion is to be given only to a large and ſtrong conſtitutioned Horſe, a leſs quantity will ſerve a ſmaller.

☞ *An Advertiſement about the ſeveral ſorts of* Aloes, *and how you may know not only their Goodneſs, but alſo diſtinguiſh them one from another.*

There are four ſeveral ſorts of them, and differ only in Purity, *viz.* *Aloes Cabulina*, *Aloes Hepatica*, *Aloes Barbadoes*, and *Aloes Succotrina*.

1. *Aloes Caballina* is a yellowish sort of Aloes, much of the colour of a boiled Liver, and is somewhat dearer, stronger and better then *Aloes Hepatica*. This is seldom sold by it self, but kept only to mix amongst the black and courser sort of Aloes, to give them a good colour.

2. *Aloes Hepatica* is much of the same kind with the *Caballina* (for they come over mixt together) but is of a blackish Roziny colour when Refined, which is accounted the best colour.

3. *Aloes of Barbadoes* is found out but of late years, but is accounted the strongest sort of all the kinds of them; If it be of a duskish sad brown, and hath an Eye of yellow amongst it, you may conclude it to be good; but the most common colour is black like unto Pitch; An Ounce of either of these three is a Purge strong enough for most reasonable Horses.

4. *Aloes Succotrina* is the weakest, but best of all the kinds of them; If you break it thin, and find it of a clear Roziny colour, and transparent, you may be satisfied 'tis the very best. This is four times dearer then the other sorts, and is also Given to Horses, (but in a larger quantity) by those that value not their Purses.

XVIII. If you make your Balls of the Powder of Aloes and Butter, mix it not all at once with the Butter, but work it up in a little at first, and then divide it into three equal parts, and cover every part over with fresh Butter, about the bigness of a small Wash-ball, which will prevent the bitter taste of the Aloes from offending him when you give them, give him a Horn-full of warm Beer after every one of them, not only to prevent sticking, but to clear his Passage, the better for the remaining Balls. But the best Way of making of Balls of Aloes for a Scouring you may find after the best Receipt for the Glanders, within a leaf of the latter end of the Book.

XIX. If you put *Lenitive*-Treacle at any time into your Horses Drinks, put not above one Ounce of it at a time where there are other Ingredients, but if you give it by it self, you may give him two Ounces of it dissolved in a pint of Sack, or for want of that a quart of good Ale or Beer.

XX. When you physick your Horse at any time, give him his Hay so sparingly over-night, that he may stand two or three houres at the Rack-staves, and let him fast three or four houres after he hath taken it.

XXI. 'Tis good to stir him a little after he hath taken his Drink, which will make his physick work so much the better.

XXII. If you are about the Cure of any outward Wound or Sore, the best way to Expedite it, is to keep the place warm, which is done by clapping a plaister of *Burgundy-Pitch* over the Medicine, which will be a means to defend the grieved part from the Air or Wind.

XXIII. If a Horse hath swollen, or Gourded Legs, and hath been poisoned with the Medicines of other Farriers, and is fallen into your hands for Cure; then be sure before you undertake to meddle with him, to

waſh his Legs very well with warm Whey, (or for want of that, Milk, but Whey is beſt) for this will clear off the venom and poiſon of their Medicines, and make the Cure more facile and eaſie to be effected.

Directions how to Order a ſick Horſe.

Whenſoever you find your Horſe ſick at any time, either of Feaver, Farcy, Molten-greaſe, Cold, or any other Diſtempers, *&c.* and that you have given him ſomething in Order to his Cure, and yet you find his Stomach ſo bad, that he falls from his Meat, then to recover it again, and to ſtrengthen and keep up his weak and feeble ſpirits give him firſt, (to bring him to a Stomach) half a Pint of white-Wine, Vineger or Verjuice luke-warm, ſweetned with two or three ſpoonfuls of Honey, well diſſolved in it over the Fire. And about three or four houres after it, give him the common Cordial for Horſes, which is made of a quart or three Pints of ſtrong Beer, with a good big Toaſt of Houſhold Wheat-bread crumbed into it groſs and well boied. Before you give it him, while it is cooling, put into it two or three ſpoonfuls of Honey, and about two Ounces of freſh or ſalt Butter, and let him have it luke-warm; Give him at Night a Maſh of Malt, or Oats, that are boiled till they are burſten. After he hath eaten them, let him feed upon Hay for about an hour or more, then give him warm-Water to drink, with a handful or two of Wheat-Bran ſtirred amongſt it; The next morning give him his Cordial again, and at Nine or Ten of the Clock warm Water and Bran, and boiled Oats, and now and then a Cordial of white-Wine and Honey, and moderate Exerciſe once or twice a day, (if he be not too weak to walk.) This is the only Method that I know of that you can uſe for the Recovery of a ſick and weak Horſe, and for to Remedy his Coſtiveneſs which does uſually attend Sickneſſes.

2. The longer he Faſts after you have given him his Drink, (conditionally he be in good heart and ſtrength) the better effect it will have in working upon the Diſeaſe for which it was given. For three or four houres is time long enough to faſt, but if he be a ſick, feeble and weak Horſe, then two houres is enough.

3. After he hath Faſted according to his ſtrength, give him ſome comfortable thing to Recruit his Spirits; a Maſh of Malt, boiled Oats, ſcalded Bran, *&c.* which will be a means to put Heart and ſtrength into him again, which his Drench and Faſting may in ſome meaſure have weakned.

4 If you uſe your Horſe to ſcalded Bran, Maſhes of Malt, or boiled Oats, and have boiled Fennegreek amongſt them, or given him it at any time amongſt his Provender, he will be the more ready and willing to take his Oats thus prepared, (which is very good after any Drench you have given him.) *viz.* To boyl a quarter of a pound of Fennegreek with half a peck

peck of Oats till they burſt, and throw them into the Manger ſcalding hot, and though he cannot well eat them till they be ſomewhat cold, yet the ſteam that doth ariſe from thence is very wholeſom to open and comfort his Head and Brain, and to free him from Colds and Stuffings therein. If you find him nice and not willing to eat them, decoy him with a little Wheat-Bran ſtrowed upon them, which to the liking he may have to that, poſſibly may cauſe him to lick them up both together; The Water that is drained from his Oats put into a pale of cold Water by it ſelf, and give it him to drink luke-warm, after he hath fed a little while upon Hay.

An Advertiſement, not only touching the Uſefulneſs of the general Simples, ſet down in Order one after another, in the Firſt and Second Part, for the Cure of all inward and outward Diſeaſes, but alſo of the Table of Simples.

Wherever you Meet with ſuch Simples in the Firſt and Second Part, imagine not that they were put there to no other end nor purpoſe, then to blot or blur Paper with, or that they were intended only to make the Book ſwell large and big, to bring profit and advantage to the Book-ſeller. I confeſs to the ignorant and unskilful it may appear ſo, by reaſon of their want of Knowledge and Judgement, to diſcern and apprehend the ſeveral Uſes for which they were written. But if the ingenious and skilful in the *Art of Farring*, (to whom theſe things were principally intended) conſider them, and ſeriouſly weigh the Nature and Virtue of every one of them, (as their Table of Simples will acquaint them with) they will quickly come to underſtand their uſefulneſs, and readily employ them to the ſame end they were firſt deſigned and intended for, *viz.* Not only to emprove their Knowledge and Underſtanding in the Nature of them as to the Autherick, but alſo as to the Practick, in bettering their skill in the Phyſical Uſes of them, conditionally they will be ſo ingenious as to compound and fit up their ſeveral Juices or Powders into Medicaments according to Art, as their *Genius* and Inclinations may lead them. Neither are they placed here becauſe there wants Receipts for the Cure of all Diſeaſes, either inward or outward; but for the general good of all (as I have ſaid before) that will be ſtudious to divert and recreate themſelves in compounding and making up of new Medicines proper and ſuitable to the Diſeaſes they intend them for; ſo that here you ſee, that ſo long as you have this Magazin or Storehouſe of Nature to come to, this Book will never be old, but be always freſh and new, unto thoſe that will reſort unto it for their Emprovement.

To make Oyl of Camomil, *which is very Sovereign for any Grief in the Limbs, which proceeds from a cold Cauſe.*

Take a good Handful of Camomil, and bruiſe it in a Mortar, then put it into a quart of Sallet-Oyl in ſome convenient Veſſel fit for your uſe, and let it remain therein three days and three Nights, then ſtrain out the Oyl from the Camomil, and put into it ſome freſh Herbs, and let them ſtand alſo the ſame time, then change it twice more as you did before, and your Oyl is made.

To make Oyl of Spike, *which is good for all manner of Sinew-ſtrains, or Pains or Aches in the Limbs.*

Take the Flowers of Spike, and waſh them in Sallet-Oyl, then ſtamp them well, and put them into a Canvaſs Bag, and preſs out what Oyl you can get, then put it into a Glaſs and ſet it by, and it will clear of it ſelf, and wax fair and bright, and ſmell very ſtrong of the Spike.

You may make Oyl of other Herbs after this manner.

To make Oyl of Maſtick, *which is good for any cold Grief.*

Take two Ounces of *Maſtick*, and two Ounces of *Olibanum*, and boyl them in a quart of Sallet-Oyl to a third part, then put it into a Canvaſs Bag, and preſs out what Oyl you can get as you did the other, and ſet it ſtand by you about twelve or fourteen days, and it will be perfect.

Comprehenſive Termes Explained.

1. The Five greater opening Roots are, *Fennel*, *Smallage*, *Parſley*, *Sparagras* and *Knee-holly*. To which may be added, *Garlick*, *Onions*, *Angelica*, *Liquoris*, *Gentian*, *Cichory*, *Endive*, *Celandine*, *Squills* and *Maſterwort*.

2. The Five leſſer opening Roots, are, *Eringo*, *Graſs*, *Capers*, *Reſt-Harrow* and *Madder*. To which you may add, *Turmerick*, *Birthwort*, *Electampane*, *Horſe-radiſh*, and *Polipodium*.

3. The Five ſoftning Herbs, are *Marſh-mallows*, *Mallows*, *Mercury*, *Violet-leaves* and *Beets*; To which you may add, *Pellitory of the Wall*, *Coleworts*, *Arrach*, *Mellilot* and *white Lillies*.

4. The Hairy Herbs are, *Maiden-Hair*, *Wall-Rue*, *Spleen-wort*, *Harts-horn* and *Trichomanes*; The greater are *Peony*, *Lavender*, *Roſemary*, *Sage* and *Poppey*.

5. The four Cordial Flowers are, *Borrage*, *Bugloſs*, *Roſes* and *Violets*. To which you may add *Saffron*, *Marigold*, *Spickenard*, *Roſemary*, *Clove-gill flowers* and *Poppy*.

6. The four greater hot Seeds are,

Annis

Annis, *Cummin*, *Caraway* and *Fennel*. To which you may add *Cardamoms*, *Grains of Paradise*, *Pepper* and *Muſtard-ſeed*.

7. The four leſſer hot Seeds are, *Amomum*, *Biſhops-weed*, *Parſley* and *Carrots*. To which you may add, *Cubebs*, *Dill*, *Rochet*, *Smallage* and *Eryſimum*.

8. The four greater cold Seeds are, *Cucumber*, *Gourd*, *Citrul* and *Melons*; To which you may add, *Poppy*, *Henbane*, *Night-ſhade* and *Hemlock*.

9. The four leſſer cold Seeds are, *Endive*, *Lettice*, *Succory* and *Purſlain*. To which you may add *Cinckweed*, *Dandelion* and *Plantine*.

10. The three hot Flowers are, *Camomil*, *Melilot Oris* or *Flower-de-luce*; to which you may add, *Saffron*, *Lavender* and *Roſemary*.

11. The four hot Ointments are, *Martiarum*, *Aragon*, *Althæa* and *Agrippæ*; to which may be added, *Nervinum*, *Laurinum*, *Anodynum* and *Amarum*.

12. The four cold Ointments are, *Roſarum*, *Album Camphorinum*, *Populeon*, *Refrigerans Galeni*; to which may be added, *Sumach*, *Night-ſhade*, *Pomatum* and *Diaphompholigos*, which are all bought at the Apothecaries.

The Cold and Hot Ointments Repeated over again, with their Vertues belonging to them.

1. *Martiarum*, is good for all cold Diſeaſes of the Body, as Palſeys, Convulſions, Cramps, ſtiffneſs of the Nerves and Joynts, Falling Sickneſs, Lethargy, &c.

2. *Aragon* hath all the Virtues of *Martiarum*.

3. *Althæa* ſoftens, diſſolves and aſſwages pains in any part of the Body, and is good againſt ſtiffneſs and contracting of the Nerves, helps Palſeys and Convulſions, and is good to conglutinate and cloſe up the Mouth of Wounds.

4. *Agrippæ* is very excellent for all watery Tumors in the outward parts, by anointing them therewith; it kills Wormes, and expels water by Purging.

5. *Nervinum*, is good for the Nerves, to comfort, ſtrengthen and amend their defects, proceeding from cold and dead Palſeys, Convulſions, Cramps, Numbneſs, Bruiſes and old Aches, &c.

6. *Laurinum*, is good for all cold and moiſt Diſeaſes of the Brain, Nerves, Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Reins and Joynts; it helps wearineſs, and is good for all old Aches and pains, and other Diſeaſes.

7. *Anodynum*, is good to aſſwage Tumors, Inflammations, and eaſeth pain in any part of the Body.

8. *Amarum*, anointed on the Belly and Cheſt, and between the Shoulders, expells water, and kills Wormes, opens Obſtructions of the Liver and Spleen, provokes Urine, the Shape being alſo anointed with it expels the Heam.

9. *Roſatum*, is of a fine cooling Nature, very uſeful for all Gaulings of the Skin, and frettings accompanied with cholerick Humors, Tettars, Ring-wormes, and is good to mitigate Diſeaſes of the Head coming of Heat.

10. *Album Camphoratum*, is an excellent cold Ointment to aſſwage pain, and is a great Drier, and is good for Scabs, Burnings and hot Inflammations, Chafings, Frettings or Gaulings of the Skin; it dries up Ulcers, and takes away their Itching in the time of healing.

11. *Populneum* is a very cooling Ointment, which ſoftens and eaſes pains.

12. *Refrigerans*, cools and moiſtens, and is good to Cure Inflammations, Tumors, Wounds and other Maladies, proceeding from hot and dry Diſeaſes.

13. *Sumach* is good for the Falling of the Fundament, and helps Paine and Weakneſs in the Back conſolidates Ruptures, &c.

14. *Night-ſhade*, is a very cooling Ointment.

15. *Pomatum*, is a ſoftning, cooling and aſſwaging, and comforteth weary Limbs.

16. *Di phompholigos*, cools, dries, heals and skins Wounds, Sores and Ulcers, &c.

Theſe are all very coſtly Ointments, and are to be uſed only by the Rich, which value not their Purſes; yet the honeſt and plain Farrier hath far more cheap, and every whit as good, proper and uſeful Medicines for the Cure of the ſaid Diſtempers as the others are, conditionally he takes the pains to look them out, which he may here and there find ſcattered throughout the whole Work.

Of the Uſe of Antimony.

Crude Antimony is a Mineral much like unto Lead, the beſt coming from *Tranſilvania* and *Hungaria*, and is known by its bright and long Flakes; 'Tis an excellent thing to put into a Horſes Provender, to cleanſe and purifie his Blood, and to free his Body from Colds, or other Diſtempers, that lie hid and lurking therein to deſtroy him; The manner how you are to uſe it, is to beat it very ſmall, and then Sift it through a fine Sieve, then ſtrow about a quarter of an Ounce of it Morning and Evening, (for about a Month together) in a quarter of a Peck of his Oates, being firſt wet with good Ale or Beer. 'Tis ſold at the Druggiſt for 6 d. the pound. The Filings of Steel Needles is alſo very good for the ſaid Diſtempers, uſed after this manner.

General things good for the Joynts and Sinews, that hath in them any Ach, or Numbneſs, Weakneſs or Swelling.

If it proceed from a hot Cauſe, you muſt apply cooling things to it, but if from a cold Cauſe, hot things. The

The Oyl that is preſſed out of Almonds is a great Mitigater of Pain, and all manner of Aches, Aquavitæ, Archangel, Alheal, Balſam, *Burgundy* Pitch ſpread upon Leather, and laid to the Place grieved, draweth forth all manner of Pain. Burnet, Brandy, Bay-leaves, Brank-urſin, the Oyl of Chamomel, the bruiſed Roots of Comfrey, Cowſlips, Chickweed, Centaury, Cow-Parſnips, Germander, Hawk-weed, Mallows or Marſh-mallows, Mug-wort, Mullen, Pênney-royal, purſlain, the great Leaved Dock, Saxafrage, *Engliſh* Tobacco, Garden Tanſie, wilde Mother of Thyme, Sow-Fennel, Flower-de luce, Turpentine, Rag weed, ſtamped very ſmall, and Boiled with ſome Hogs-greaſe, to the conſumption of the Juice, and at the end of the Boiling it, add to it Maſtick and *Olibanum*, and anoint the place with it. Pepper, Saffron, Garlick, Roſemary, Frankincenſe, Myrrh, Sciatica Creſſes, wilde Tanſie, Spignel, yellow Wall-Flower, Nep, Catmint, Herb Gerrard, Muſtard-ſeed, *&c.*

Particular Receipts for Aches.

Take *Accopium* and mix it well with Sack, and chaſe it very well in with your Hand, and if it be of a cold Cauſe, it will take it away at three or four times doing.

Another.

Take *Brandy* or *Aquavitæ*, and Chafe and Bath the place grieved very well with it, and dry it in with a hot Fire-ſhovel, then take a Rag, and dip in the *Brandy* or *Aquavitæ*, and ſtrew the inſide of it all over with Pepper, finely beaten and ſearced, and bind it to the place grieved, and ſwath it up with a dry Rowler, and do it thus once every day till he become ſound.

Another.

Take of ſweet Butter half a pound, of Aquavitæ a Gill, of Saffron half a dram, Pepper finely beaten and ſearced three drams, three Heads of Garlick bruiſed, mix them altogether, and let them ſtew on the Fire, and not boil, till it come to a Salve. This being chafed in very warm to the place grieved, and a brown Paper wet in the ſame, and bind to it, with a dry Cloth upon that, and ſo uſed Morning and Evening, will cure it.

Things good in General for St. Anthonies *Fire.*

The Juice of Houſleek tempered with white Lead, the Juice of the green Leaves of Garden Night-ſhade mixed with Barley-Meal, is good for it and all hot Inflammations. Aſlum put to the Juice of white Beets, the Roots of Cinquefoyl boiled in Vineger, the diſtilled water of Colts-Foot, with Elder Flowers and Night-ſhade, and applied, Crabs-claws, the Juice of Wall penny-wort, with the Leaves and Flowers of Feather-few is good for it, and all hot Inflammations and Swellings, the Roots of Bug-

lofs

loſs mixed with Sallet-Oyl and Barley-Meal, Water ſengreen or freſh water ſouldier, Ducks-meat, the leaves of the Gooſe-berry buſh, or Hawk-weed bruiſed and applied with Salt. The Juice of Kidney-wort applied alſo, taketh away all outward Heat and Inflammations; the Juice of Mallows or Marſh-mallows boiled in Sallet-Oyl, and applied, is very good; a Poultcſs made of Barley-meal and Hogs-greaſe, with the green Heads of Garden Poppy bruiſed and applied with Vineger is alſo very good, ſo is the Juice of Purſlain; An Ointment made of the Juice of Garden Rue, with Oyl of Roſes, Ceruſe and a little Vinegar, and applied, is moſt excellent; the Juice of the bruiſed leaves of Succory is good, ſo is an Ointment made of Woad, and the place anointed with it. But becauſe it is a Diſeaſe very rare to be found in Horſes, you ſhall have as ſtrange a Cure. 'Tis this.

A particular Receipt for St. Anthonies Fire.

After you have caſt him, ſlit the Skin of the fore head of the Horſe under the fore-top, and open the ſame round about with your Cornet, rounding it about an Inch every way, which done take a Worm, which you ſhall find in a Fullers Teaſel, and blow it in alive with a Quill into the place, and have a care you kill not the Worm in ſtitching up the Skin again, for in twenty days the Worm will die, and in that time the Horſe will be throughly cured. If you would know the Nature of the Diſeaſe, you may find it hereafter, in a Table ſet down Alphabetically, ſhewing where the Diſeaſes of a Horſe do grow, and the cauſes of them.

☞ *Things good in general for the* Antichor *or Heart-Sickneſs.*

To let Blood, if you know he wants it, and to give him a Purgation of Sack, Sallet-Oyl and Sugar Candy, or Sugar and Cinnamon given him in Sack or Diapente, or Dr. *Stephens* Water, Butter-burr, Avens, *&c.*

A *particular Receipt for the* Anticor *or Heart-Sickneſs.*

After the Swelling appears, and you have taken a good quantity of Blood on both ſides of the Neck, give him the Drink of Diapente with Beer or Ale, which you may find in my Firſt Part, putting therein one Ounce of brown Sugar Candy, and half an Ounce of *London*-Treacle, which will drive the Sickneſs and Grief from his heart; which done, anoint the Swelling with this Ointment.

Ointment.

Take Hogs-Greaſe, Boars Greaſe and Baſilicon, of each three Ounces, Incorporate them well together, and anoint and rub the Swelling every day, till it become ſoft, then open it, and let forth the Corruption, and waſh the ſore with the Copperas water, which you may find in my Firſt Part. And Taint it with your green Ointment, which you may find as aforeſaid, and it will be ſoon whole.

Things

Things good in General for an Upper or Nether Attaint, or any hurt by Over-Reaching.

Before you apply your Salve, lay the Place bare without hollowneſs, and waſh it with Beer and Salt, or Vineger and Salt, and then what will Cure a Mallender or Sellander will Cure this.

Particular Receipts good for an upper Attaint.

Take *Venice-Turpentine* one Ounce, and *Brandy* three ſpoonfuls, beat them well together till they come to a Salve, and anoint the Sore very well therewith, and heat it well in with a hot Iron, and do this three or four times, and it will cure him.

Another.

Take of *Sanguis Draconis* three quarters of an Ounce, *Bole-armoniack* one Ounce, Sallet Oyl as much, *Maſtick* three Ounces, Sewet as much, and as much Hogs-greaſe, melt and mix all theſe together, and lay it to the ſwelling, and it will take it away.

Another.

Take one or two Handfuls of *Sanafrage*, and all the Sewet of a Loyn of Mutton, and a Pint of white Wine, chop the Herb, and Mince the Sewet very ſmall, and boil them all very well together, then take a good quantity of Horſe-dung newly made that goes to Graſs, and mix with the other Ingredients, and work it to a Salve, and apply it Plaiſter-wiſe hot to the place, renewing it every day ſo long as you think convenient, and this is a very excellent Cure.

Another for the Nether Attaint.

Take a Piece of Filletting, and bind it about the Paſtern Joynt, pretty hard, which will cauſe the bliſter or ſwelling the better to appear; then let out the corrupt Jelly with your Inciſion-Knife, and cruſh it all out, then heal it up with your Copperas water, and anoint it with the green Ointment.

Things good in General for the Stavers, Head-ach *or* Farcin.

To let Blood to hang about his Neck, the Root of *Anara dulcis*, the Juice of Sow-Fennel or Hogs Fennel ſquirted up his Noſe, or the Seed and Root of Cow-Parſnip boiled in Oyl, and his Head anointed therewith; The Seeds of Frank-Creſſes blown up his Noſtrils, or Ducks-Meat applied to his Forehead made into a Poultes; or his Head Bathed with the diſtilled water of common Elder, taketh it away if it cometh of a cold cauſe; Flea-wort bruiſed and applied after the ſame manner do h

the like, ſo doth Germander and Henbane bruiſed with Vineger and applied, the duſt of Tobacco blown up his Head with a large Quill or Kix, cauſeth him to Neeſe, which eaſeth him from the pain; the Root of Pellitory of *Spain* dried and beaten to Powder, and uſed in the ſame manner, doth the like. The Juice of Cellendine put into his Eares, or *Aſſa fœtida* diſſolved in *Brandy*, and put into his Eares, or Verjuice and Salt put into his Eares; or Groundſel and *Aqua vitæ* ſtamped together and put into his Ears, &c.

Particular Receipts for the Stavers.

After you have taken Blood from him, take the quantity of a Hazel-Nut of ſweet Butter and Salt, diſſolve it in a Sawcer full of white-Wine Vineger, then take Lint or fine Flax dipt therein, and ſo ſtop both his Eares therewith, and ſtitch them up, and let it remain there about twelve houres, and he will be Cured.

Another.

Take of bitter Almonds an Ounce and a half, of the Gall of an Ox two drams, of black Ellebore made into fine powder a half Penniworth, of Grains, Caſtoreum, Vineger and Varniſh, of each five drams, boyl all theſe together till the Vineger be conſumed, then ſtrain it and put it into his Eares, and do as you did before.

Another.

Aqua vitæ and Garlick ſo much as will ſuffice, and ſtamp them together and put into his Ears, doing as before.

Another.

Take the Seeds of Creſſy, of Poppy, of Smallage, of Purſly, of Dill, (the Seeds only of theſe Herbs) and take alſo Pepper and Saffron, of each two drams, make them all into fine Powder, and put to them of Barley-water two quarts, boiling hot from the Fire, and let it infuſe therein three houres, and ſtrain it and give him one quart thereof, and his Hay ſprinkled with water, and the next day give him the other quart faſting, and let him drink no cold water for four or five days after, but only white water, unleſs ſometimes a ſweet Maſh, and this will cure him. You muſt Note that in this Diſeaſe of the Stavers you muſt be ſure to let him Blood, before you give him any Medicine.

Another.

After you have ſharpned a ſmall and tough Oaken or Aſhen ſtick, and made a Notch at one end like a Fork, (to keep it from Running ſo far into his Head) put it into his Noſtrils, and job it up and down to the top of his Head, which will cauſe the Blood to deſcend freely; then in the Morning faſting give him this Drink well brewed together, *viz.* One Ounce of

of the Powder of Turmerick, with as much of the powder of Anniſeeds in a quart of ſtrong Beer or Ale, with a pint of Verjuice, and a quarter of a pint of Brandy; and ſtop his Eares with *Aqua vitæ* and Herb-Graſs beaten very well together. Put an equal quantity into each Ear, and ſtop Flox or Hurds over it to keep it down, and ſtitch them up with a Needle and Thread, and let it remain in for about twenty four houres, then unſtitch them and pull forth the Hurds, and the next day blood him in the Neck, and give him his Blood with a handful of Salt put therein well ſtirred together ro keep it from clotting, and he is in a fair way to be cured.

Things good in general for the Yellows.

Agrimony, Water-Agrimony, the Bark of the black Elder Tree, Hops, Fennel, Smallage, Endive, Succory-Roots, Garden-Arrach, Orach, Aſarabacca, Aſh-tree, the Juice of Coleworts, the inner Rind of the Barberry Tree, or Berry, Bay-berries, Burr-dock Roots, Wood-Bitony, Biſtort or Snakeweed, Red Beetes, Burrage or Bugloſs, Butchers-broom, Calamint or Montanie Mint, Camomel, Cardus benedictus, Celandine, the Juice of Cinquefoyl, the Juice of Cleavers, the ſeed of Columbines and Saffron boiled together, and given him, Dandelion, Dodder of Thyme, Eringo, Flax-weed or Toad-Flax, the Juice of the Flower-deluce Fumitory, the Fuzz-buſh, Garlick, Gentian, Feltwort or Baldmony, the ſeed of Germander, Groundſel, the Roots of black Hellebore, the yellow berries of Ivy, Liver-wort, Madder, Maiden-hair, Wall-Rue, the ſeed both of the male and female, Mercury, Wilde-marjorem, Wormwood, Mouſe-Ear, Hedge-muſtardſeed, Cow Parſnips, the Roots of Penny royal, the ſeed of Plantine, Baſtard-Rubarb or the great round leaved Dock, Rupture-wort, Saraſens Conſound, or Saraſens Wound-wort, Shepherds Purſe, the Seeds and Roots of Sorrel, Spleen-wort, Tamariſk, Turmentil or Setfoyl, Vervain, Ground-Pine, Myrrh, Ivory or Harts-horn, Long-Pepper, Licoris, Anniſeeds, Ganders or Geeſe dung, Miſle-toe, white Thorn, the Roots of Parſley, Pimpernel, Chick-weed, Sheeps dung ſteeped in Beer; You are to let him blood in the firſt place.

A particular Receipt for the Yellows.

Take an Ounce of Mithridate, and diſſolve it in a quart of Ale or Beer, and give it him luke-warm. But if you have no Mithridate, give him two Ounces of *London* Treacle, and for want of that two or three ſpoonfuls of common Treacle.

Another particular Receipt for the Yellows.

Take of Turmerick, Burr-dock Roots, long Pepper, of each about half an Ounce, Anniſeeds and Licoris in fine Powder and ſearced, of each, a

ſpoonful, Celandine the Leaves and Roots one handful, chopt ſmall, and ſtrain the Celandine, and put them into a quart of ſtrong Beer, and boyl them a little on the Fire, and in the Cooling ſweeten it with *London*-Treacle, and put into it a good piece of Butter, and give it him Blood-warm, and give him white water, and he will do well.

Another.

Take of the beſt Live Honey, half a pound of Saffron and Fennegreek made into fine powder as much as will ſuffice, incorporate theſe with your Honey to a ſtiff Paſte, and ſo make thereof three Pills, and dipping them in Sallet-Oyl give him them, and ride him and walk him gently an hour, and ſet him up warm.

Another.

After you have let him Blood, take a quart of Ale, and put an Ounce of Saffron, and an Ounce of Turmerick into it, being firſt made into fine Powder, and with the Juice of Sellandine ſo much as will ſuffice, and give it him Blood-warm.

Another for the Yellows.

After you have blooded him on both ſides the Neck, and third Barr on the Palat of the Mouth; Give him Camomil, Elder leaves and Celandine, of each a ſmall handful chopped indifferent ſmall, with a little of the inner Rind of the Barberry Tree boiled in three Pints of ſtrong Beer or Ale till they come to a quart. Then ſtrain the Herbs from the Liquor, and give it him luke-warm faſting in the Morning, with a piece of ſweet Butter melted in it, and ſweetned with two ſpoonfuls of Honey or Common Treacle; And Order him as you have Directions in the Phyſicking of Horſes.

Another for the Yellows.

To let Blood as before. Then give him Turmerick and Anniſeeds beaten to powder, of each an Ounce, with half an Ounce of the powder of the inner bark of the Barberry tree, or for want of that a Gill of the Juice of Celandine; Give him all theſe either in a Pint of white-Wine Vineger, or in a quart of ſtale Beer, and half a pint of Brandy luke-warm, faſting in the Morning; Give him with it a ſpoonful of the Flower of Brimſtone at the Mouth of the firſt Horn you give him, but none with the reſt; And Order him as you do uſually ſick Horſes.

Another for it.

After you have let Blood, as you muſt always do in this Diſeaſe, mix two penniworth of Saffron beaten well to powder, and a Thimble-full or

or two of the powder of Turmerick with fresh butter, and make it up into a small ball, and give it him for three or four Mornings together fasting, and it will cure him.

Simples that are good in General for the Cure of the Black Jaundice or Yellows.

The Decoction of the Flowers of Sorrel made in white-Wine or stale Beer, and sweetned with Honey helpeth it given him often; the powder of the Leaves and Bark of the Tamarisk Tree, is also good given him in beer, so is the Juice of the leaves of Broom, as also the Seeds given him several Mornings together in beer till you see Amendment; A Horn full of it is enough to give it him at a time.

A Particular Receipt which is very good for the Cure of it.

Take the Roots of red Docks, the Roots of burr-docks, and slice a good quantity of them, and put them into a Bottle of Beer, with a little Mithridate, close stopped, and give him a Horn or two full of it, in the Morning fasting.

Things good in General for the Falling-Evil, Planet-struck, Night-Mare or Palsy.

Fifteen of the Seeds of the single Peony given him in sour Wine; to hang a Flint-stone over his Head, or some old Sythe or old Iron, or to give him exercise before and after water, and to mix Hemp-seed in his Provender, and to enforce him to Sweat, Misletoe of the Oak given, Mustard-seed, the Seed of the black Poplar, Cinquefoyl, Germander, Hyssop, St. Johns wort, &c.

Particular Receipts for the Night-Mare.

Take a handful of Salt, half a pint of Sallet-Oyl, brown Sugar candy four Ounces, mix them all very well together, and warm them on the Fire, and give it him Blood-warm two Mornings together, and it will cure him.

Another.

Give him this purging Pill, take of Tarr three spoonfuls, of sweet Butter the like quantity, beat them well together with the powder of Licoris, Anniseeds and Sugar-candy till it be like Paste. Then make them into round Balls, and put into each Ball two or three Cloves of Garlick, and so give it him, observing to warm him before and after, and let him be fasting likewise two or three houres before and after.

Things good in General for Cramps, or Convulsion of the Sinews.

Rhubarb taken inwardly, the Seed of Bastard St. Johns wort given, the

Oyl drawn from ſweet Marjorem, and the grieved place anointed with it is good, for all manner of Aches coming of a cold cauſe, Calamint given inwardly, Bitony, Elecampane, Maſter-wort or the Herb *Gerard* given inwardly, the roots of *Valerian* given, ſouthern-wood, or the ſeeds of the Ladies Thiſtle given, Juniper-berries given, Bay-berries, China-roots, Brank-Urſine taken inwardly, or applied outwardly, the leaves of the Burr-dock bruiſed, and laid to the place grieved, Oyl of Chamomel, Centaury applied to it, Coſtus, the Juice of Chick-weed made up with Hogs-greaſe, and anoint the place grieved with it is very good, or to force him to ſweat by Clothes, or to bury him in a Horſe dunghil only with his Head out, Alheal or Centaury bruiſed and applied to them is very good, ſo is ſow-Fennel bruiſed with ſallet-Oyl and Vineger, and applied, ſo is Gentian and Germander bruiſed and applied, the powder of ſtinking Gladwin boiled in Ale or Beer and given is good, a Poultiſs made of Hawk-weed and Barley-meal, and laid to the place offended is alſo good. Lavender is good for them given inwardly, the roots and ſeeds of Marſh-mallows boiled in the Grounds of Beer, and applied, is alſo good for them, ſo is a decoction of Mugwort with Camomil and Agrimony, and the grieved place bathed therewith warm, Penny-royal applied with ſalt, honey and vineger is alſo good, Hermodactils and *Venice*-Turpentine given inwardly is alſo very good, the Juice of the green herb of Tobacco made into an Ointment and applied, is alſo very good, *&c.*

Particular Receipts for the Cramp.

Chaſe and rub the Member contracted, with Vineger and common Oyl, and then wrap it all over with wet Hay or rotten Litter, or elſe with wet Woollen Clothes, either of which is a preſent Remedy.

Another.

After you have ſweated him well in a Horſe dunghill, anoint him with this Ointment, take of Hogs-Greaſe one pound, of Turpentine a quarter of a pound, of Pepper half a dram, of new Wax half a pound, of ſallet Oyl one pound, boyl them altogether and anoint him with it.

Another.

Take Pimpernel, Primroſe-leaves, Chamomel, Crow-foot, Mallows, Fennel, Roſemary, of each ſix handfuls ſteeped fourty eight houres in fair water, and boil them in it till they be tender, and Bath him therewith four days together, Morning and Evening, and apply the herbs to the place with a Thumb-band of Hay wet in the ſame Liquor, and anoint the ſaid Member every day about Noon, with *Petroleum*, *Nerval*, and Oyl of *Spike* mixed together.

Another.

Take two quarts of ſtrong Ale, and of black ſoap two pounds, and boyl them together till they look like Tarr, with ſome Brandy, and anoint the place grieved therewith.

Things good in General for all Colds or Coughs wet and dry, or for any Conſumption or Putrefaction of the Lungs.

Agrimony, Bay berries, Elecampane, Licoris, Anniſeeds, Long Pepper, Moſs of an Oaken-pale or Timber-ſtick boiled in Milk, Briony, a great purger which muſt be Corrected, the Gum of the Cherry-tree diſſolved in Ale, Colts-foot, hawks-weed, Hore-hound, Juniper berries, Pellitory of the Wall given him with honey and brown ſugar candy, penney royal boiled in Milk, Ground pine, the Juice of purſlain, the Juice of Jack by the hedge, Scabias, Vervan, Fennelſeeds, Fennegreek, Cardamum, Cumin, Ciliris Montany, Nutmegs, Cloves, Ginger, Linſeed, Brimſtone, Germander is good for all moiſt Colds, hempſeed, Raiſins of the Sun, ſallet Oyl, Garlick, Tarr given him in an Egg-ſhell, Sellendine, Muſtard and Allum boiled in Milk or Beer, Rubarb, Caſſia, Myrrh, Herb-graſs, Caraway ſeeds, Marjorem, Currants, Millolet, Lions-foot, Ladies Mantle, Opoponax, Galbanum, Storax, a hedge-Hog dried in an Oven and beaten to powder, and mixed with his Provender, or Groundſel ſhred ſmall with the powder of Anniſeeds boiled in Beer, Hyſop, Water and Salt brayed together and given him, is good for a new Cold, or Oyl de Bay, Anniſeeds and Licoris, of each alike made into fine powder, and ſowed in a Linnen Cloth and faſtned to his Bit, and to ride him upon it, is good to break a new Cold, Ivy berries dried and beaten to powder and given in Beer, the ſeed of bank Creſſes, Feltwort or Baldmony, the Root of Centaury boiled in Beer and ſweetned with Treacle, the root of Mullin or Long-wort, Ferula, Roſemary, bitter Almonds, Grains of Paradiſe, Lungwort or Wood Liver-wort, or take a Hen Egg after the white is taken out, and fill it up with Butter, Tarr and ſalt, and put it down his Throat for three Mornings together, is very good for an old Cough, the powder of Angelick taken in the diſtilled water of Agarick and Wood-bitony mixed with common Treacle or Honey is very good, the root of burrage or bugloſs made into an Electuary and given is alſo good, the Juice or the decoction of Cinqueſoyl with Honey cureth the Cough of the Lungs, Featherfew with the Juice of ſow Fennel put into an Egg, (the White being taken out) with brown Sugar candy, or a little *London* Treacle and given, is excellent, a ſyrup made of the green leaves of the fruit of the Fig-tree is good for all the diſeaſes of the Breaſt and Lungs, Hyſop boiled with Rue and Honey is good, ſo is Lungwort, Maiden-

hair,

hair, wilde Rotchet, ſugar and ſallet Oyl is alſo very good, the Liquor of the wounded beech tree given in the decoction of Colts-foot is alſo very good for him, ſo is alſo Polipody with ſugar candy; Or any of theſe Juices with Honey and ſugar candy made into a paſte, with the Flower of Brimſtone and Liquoris is very good, &c.

Particular Receipts for Colds.

Take the Moſs that is growing upon an Oaken pale or Timber ſtick, one handful or better, and boil it very well in three pints of new Milk, with a green Root of Elecampane cut into thin and ſmall ſlices with ſome Licoris, and let it boyl till the Milk be half conſumed, then ſtrain it and preſs it throughly, and as it is a cooling put into it a good piece of ſweet Butter, and of ordinary Treacle ſo much as will ſuffice, and ſo give it him Blood-warm. This is good alſo for the Head ach, Frenzy, Stavers, Poſe, Cold, Cough wet or dry, ſhortneſs of Breath, rotten Lungs, Glanders, Lax, Loofneſs, bloody Flux, or the like Diſeaſes. You may boil them in Ale or Beer, I mean the Ingredients you make up your Drink with. Let him have this Drink three Mornings together, and it will cure both his Cold and Cough wet and dry.

Another to take away a Cold, Poze or Rattling in the Head, how vio lent ſoever, without giving any inward Medicine.

Take a ſmall quantity of freſh or ſweet Butter, and of Brimſtone made into fine powder, work them together till they be one entire body, and of a deep yellow gold colour, then take two long Gooſe-wing Feathers, and anoint them herewith to the very Quills on either ſide, which done, rowl them into more of the powder of brimſtone, and ſo put them up into either Noſtril one, and at the But end of the Quill put a ſtrong pack-thread, which muſt be faſtned over his Pole, like to the Head-ſtall of a bridle, and ride him moderately after it about an hour, and this will provoke him to ſnort and ſnuffle out of his Noſe and Head, much of congealed Filth which is in his head, then tie him to the Rack for an hour after, and this will purge his head very clean, then draw forth the Feathers and he will do well, keeping him warm, and giving him Maſhes or white Water for four or five days together. This you may ſafely uſe to a Horſe, that is ready to Hunt or Run for any great Wager, and the day is ſo near that you dur ſt not give him any inward drench.

Another very good, though ſhort.

Take of Time one handful, boyl it in a quart of ſtrong Ale till it come to a Pint, then ſtrain it, add thereunto of ordinary Treacle two ſpoonfuls, and give it him Blood warm.

Another

Another for a new taken Cold.

Take Water and Salt and brew them well together, and give it him blood-warm.

Another for a Cold newly taken.

Take a Hens Egg, and make a little hole on the top to take out the White and Yolk; then take Tarr and Butter, of each alike, and put it into the Egg after you have workt it very well together, and give it him three Mornings together.

Another which will Cure a long taken Cold, yea, though it be accompanied with a dry Cough, and shortness of Breath or Pursiveness, and it hath done Cures that hath been held very impossible to have been effected.

Take of the Conserve of Elecampane three quarters of an Ounce, and dissolve it in a Pint and an half of sweet Sack, and give it him in the Morning fasting, and ride him gently a little after, and thus do several times till you find the Infirmity do decrease.

The kinds of this Conserve, and how to make it.

There are two kinds thereof, one is called particularly a Preserve, and the other an absolute Conserve. The first is Simple, the other Compound, both very Sovereign, but the Conserve is the best. They will keep a whole year close stopped; The Simple you must preserve as you do all other green Roots, and keep it close in a Gally Pot, in its own Syrup, and when you use it, beat it in a Mortar together with its Syrup and refined Sugar made first into fine Powder. Now your Compound or Conserve is thus made, first let your Roots of Elecampane be neatly Candied, and made very dry and hard, and get the youngest Roots you can, which must be kept also in a Gally-pot, or Glass, close stopped in a dry and warm place, where they may not give again, and when you use it, beat so much of it in a Mortar as you shall use, with the Syrup of Colts-foot, and the Powder of refined Sugar, still working it till you have brought it to a perfect Conserve, and give it him in sweet Sack. The first of these two, which is the Simple, helpeth any ordinary Cold or stopping, it comforteth the Lungs, enlargeth his Wind, purgeth the Head from all filthy matter, and dissolveth many other Obstructions as well in the Body as the Head. But the Compound or Conserve worketh better effects in the Body of the Horse, especially if the Malady be old and dangerous, or if there be any Taint in the Lungs, Liver or inward parts: This Conserve in time by the frequent use thereof will

Cure all dry Coughs which are held to be incurable. But if you have not theſe Conſerves take this other Receipt.

Another.

Take of the Syrup of Colts-ſoot one Ounce, of Elecampane Roots dried, Anniſeeds and Licoris, of each half an Ounce, all made into fine powder, an Ounce of brown Sugar-candy, which muſt be divided into two parts, then take ſweet Butter as much as will ſuffice, and ſo make this up into three Balls good and ſtiff, which done, roul them in your other moiety of your powdred Sugar-candy, and ſo give it him Faſting, and ride him gently for half an hour, and ſo ſet him up warm, and let him faſt three houres after it, and let him drink no cold Water, unleſs it be with Exerciſe, and ſprinkle his Hay with Water, and his Oats with Beer or Ale.

A Fume for a Horſe that is ſtopped in the Head, and that he voideth Filth and ſtinking Matter out of his Noſe.

Take of *Auripigmentum* and of Colts-ſoot made into powder, of each two drams, with *Venice*-Turpentine, work them into a ſtiff Paſte, and make them into ſmall Cakes the bredth of a ſix-pence, and dry them a little, and put one of theſe Cakes into a Chafing-diſh of coals, covered with a Tunnel, and ſo fume him, and this not only during his Phyſick, but at other times after.

For a new Cold give him this Cawdle.

Take the Yolks of four new laid Eggs, and beat them well together, and diſſolve them with a quart of good Ale, then take three Nutmegs, with a little Anniſeeds and Licoris, made all into fine powder, and as much Pepper in fine powder as you can put upon a ſix-pence, and put theſe in alſo with a piece of ſweet Butter, and two or three ſpoonfuls of ordinary Treacle, and of brown Sugar-candy four Ounces, warm them all upon the Fire till the Treacle and Butter be molten, and give it him Blood-warm four or five Mornings together, and this is an infallible Cure.

Another for a Cold.

Take four Ounces of Horſe-Spice, half an Ounce of Diapente, one Ounce of the powder of Elecampane Roots, half an Ounce of the Flower of Brimſtone, one penniworth of common Treacle, one penniworth of Honey, half a quarter of a Pint of Sallet-Oyl; Take all theſe together with a little Wheat-Flower to a Paſte, made up in a ſmall Ball every Morning ſo long as it laſts, wrapped up in ſweet Butter.

Another

Another, which Cures any Cold or dry Cough, ſhortneſs of Breath, Purſiveneſs, or broken-Winded.

Take of Tarr and ſweet Butter of each three ſpoonfuls, and work them well together, with the fine Powder of Licoras, Anniſeeds and Sugar-candy, till it be brought to a hard Paſte: then make it into three round Balls, and put into each Ball four or five Cloves of Garlick, and ſo give him them, and warm him before and after he hath received them, and be ſure that he be faſting before he takes them, and let him faſt three houres after them.

Another for the ſame Purpoſe.

Take of the white Fat or Lard of Bacon, a Piece four Fingers long, and almoſt two Fingers thick both ways, then with your Knife make many holes in it, and ſtop it with as many Cloves of Garlick as you can conveniently get into it, then rowling it in the Powder of Licoras, Anniſeeds, Sugar-candy and Brimſtone, of equal Proportions alike, and give it him in a Morning faſting, twice a Week, till you find amendment, and Ride him after it, and ſprinkle his Hay with Water.

Another.

Take a Red Herring, and take out the Bones, and rowl it up in Tarr, and give it him down his Throat, and it will Cure him.

Another.

Take of the Juice of Licoras, *London*-Treacle, Anniſeeds, Turmerick, Fennegreek and long Pepper, of each an Ounce, beat the hard Simples into powder, then put to them two Ounces of *Engliſh* Honey, and as much of Sugar-candy, and incorporate all together, and make thereof Balls as big as Pullets Eggs, and give him two or three in a Morning Faſting, and give him two new laid Eggs after them, and at Noon give him a Maſh, keep him warm, and do this twice or thrice.

Another for a deſperate dry Cough.

Take a pint of burnt Sack, Sallet-Oyl and red Wine Vineger, of both a quarter of a pint, of Fennegreek, Turmerick, Long pepper, and Licoras, of each a ſpoonful in powder, and give it him half at one Noſtril, and half at another, and do this twice a Week, and Ride him after it, and let him faſt two houres, and keep his Head and Breaſt warm.

Another for a Horſe that hath a Rarling Cold in his Head.

Take a quarter of a pint of Muſtard made with white-Wine Vineger,

and put to it more when it is made, another quarter of a Pint, to make it Liquid, then put to it an Egg well beaten, and two Spoonfuls of Sallet-Oyl, then let it be luke-warm, and work it very well together till it foams again, and give it him in three Parts, one down his Mouth, and the other two at each Noſtril.

Another for a Cold long Setled.

Take three Heads of Garlick and Roaſt them in Embers, then mix them with three ſpoonfuls of Tarr, as much Powder-Sugar, and half a pound of Hogs-Greaſe, then with Anniſeeds, Licoras, Elecampane, Fennegreck and Cumminſeeds made into Paſte, and give as much at once as a Ducks Egg.

Another for a dry Cough or Rotten Lungs.

Take Elecampane, the Flour of Brimſtone, Licoras, Fennel-ſeeds, Linſeed, of each an Ounce, and of Clarified Honey one pound, work the Powders and thoſe together, and to a Pint of ſweet Wine put two Ounces of theſe, and give it him Morning and Evening, and Ride him after it, and let him faſt one hour after Riding.

A Cordial Powder for any ordinary Cold, and to prepare a Horſe before Travel, and to Preſerve him from Miſchief after Travel.

Take of *Engliſh* Licoras, Elecampane Roots, of each an Ounce, of Sugar Candy an Ounce and a half, and beat them into fine Powder, and ſearce them. Keep it in a Box, and when you uſe it for a Cold, give him an Ounce in a Pint of Sack, if it be in Travel, then give it in ſweet Wine or ſtrong Ale; but if in Ale, then take a quart, and give it both before Travel, and in your Inn, or at home immediately after Travel.

Another to break a Feſtered Cold, or dry up Glanders, and to heal the Ulcer and Canker in the Noſe.

Take a Pint of Verjuice, and put to it ſo much ſtrong Muſtard made with white-Wine Vineger as will make it ſtrong, then take an Ounce of Roch-Allom in Powder, and as you give this to the Horſe, as you fill the Horn, put in ſome of the Allom, and give him part at both Noſtrils, but eſpecially at that Noſtril that runneth moſt, and ride him after it, and ſet him up warm, and give no cold water but with exerciſe. Thus do divers Mornings.

If you would ſee the manner of making thoſe Cordial Balls, which Cure any violent Cold or Glanders, or for other Diſeaſes; Look in my Firſt Part for Cordial Balls.

Another

Another for a Cold and Surfeit.

Take two handfuls of Mallows, one of Sellandine, one of Herb of Grace or Rue, one Pint of Hemp-ſeed beaten in a Mortar very fine, chop the Herbs, and boyl them in two quarts of Water, to one quart, then put into it a piece of Butter, and give it him luke-warm, and order him as a Horſe ſhould be ordered after drenching.

Another for a Cold or for any inward Diſeaſe.

Take two ſpoonfuls of Bay-ſalt, two ſpoonfuls of *Engliſh* Honey, two ſpoonfuls of Tarr, as much black Soap as a Nutmeg, as much Diapente as will lie upon Six-pence, and as much Turmerick beaten to Powder, as will work altogether until the Salt be molten, then fill two Egg-ſhells with it, and give it him, cracking the ſhells a little firſt, and ride him a little after it, and let him faſt two or three houres after it, then let him eat Hay, after you have firſt given him a Maſh.

Another.

Take a quart of white-Wine Vineger, four Heads of Garlick pilled clean, five new-laid Eggs, ſet it in a dunghil twenty four houres; then take out the Eggs and wipe them clean, and ſtrain the Vineger from the Garlick, and put to it two ſpoonfuls of Honey, three Ounces of Treacle of Jeane. Theſe being thus mixed, give him of it every Morning two Horn-fulls of it, and one Egg ſo long as it laſts.

Another.

Take an Ounce of Elecampane beaten to powder, a ſpoonful of Treacle, a ſpoonful of *Engliſh* Honey; put all theſe into a quart of new Milk, blood-warm. This uſe twice a Week till the Cold is gone.

Another.

Take of the Powder of Diapente one Ounce, of the powder of Liquoris one Ounce, of Aloes beaten to powder half an Ounce, eight Cloves of Garlick bruiſed and peeled, and two ſpoonfuls of Sallet Oyl, put all together in a quart of Beer, and give him them in the Morning faſting, and keep him warm for a day or two after it.

Another.

Take a quart of New Milk, and a handful of Sellandine with the Roots, Seethe the Milk, and cut the Sellandine as ſmall as you can, then boyl them a little while together, and put into it a good piece of ſweet Butter, and give it him luke-warm.

Another.

Take an Ounce of Rubarb, half an Ounce of Caſſia, half an Ounce of Mirrh, one penniworth of *Engliſh* Treacle, make them up into three Balls with freſh Butter, and after rowl them in Bran, and give him them faſting.

Another for a Cough or Glanders.

Take a little handful of Box, cut it very ſmall, then take an Ounce of Liquoris beaten, an Ounce of Anniſeeds beaten, boyl them all in a quart of Ale or Beer to a Pint and a quarter, then put a quarter of a Pint of good Sallet-Oyl, and a quarter of a Pint of Treacle, and give it him all at once, and ride him moderately a mile or better, keep him warm covered four or five days, and give him a Maſh two houres after the drink, and after five days you may ride him moderately, and if you find he requires the ſame Drink again, give it him.

Another.

Take a handful of Rue, and ſhred it very ſmall, and boyl it in a quart of new Milk, till a quarter-part be boiled away, then put into it two ſpoonfuls of Anniſeeds beaten very ſmall, and the like quantity of Licoris, and two ſpoonfuls of Treacle, and give it him luke-warm, but put firſt a piece of ſweet Butter into it. Let him faſt two houres after it. Then give him a Maſh of good ſweet Malt, and after that Hay.

A Receipt for a dry Husking Cough, which will make him throw out the Filth at his Noſtrils.

Take a whole Head of Garlick, and peel all the Cloves clean, then put them into a Linnen Cloth, and boyl them in a quart of Milk till they become tender, Then take out the Garlick, and ſqueeze out the ſubſtance with the Milk, and put it a cooling, then put to it a pound of Hony, and half a pound of freſh Butter, and give it him blood warm.

Another.

If he Run at Graſs, and hath got a Cold, and you are minded to Drench him, take him up over Night, for fear of catching Cold, and give him the Drink the next Morning, and keep him in the Houſe that day, and if it be warm Weather turn him out the next, and take him up at Night, and the next day after turn him out both Night and Day.

Another.

I.W. Take Bay-berries, Fennegreek, Elecampane Roots, long Pepper, Liquoris, Anniſeeds, Cummin-ſeeds, about three Ounces of them all beaten very

very well, and boil'd a little in a quart of ſtrong Beer, then ſweeten it with Treacle, and put a good piece of Butter into it, and give it him luke-warm.

Another.

Take three or four Red Onions ſoft Roaſted, chop and bruiſe them very ſmall, and mix them with about two ſpoonfuls of Muſtard, and four ſpoonfuls of Sallet Oyl with theſe Powders well beaten, *viz.* Elecampane, Long Pepper, Licoris and Fennegreek, of each a ſpoonful, made up into Balls with freſh Butter, and give him three of them at a time for three Mornings together, and Ride him after it.

Another.

Mingle as much Tarr, Honey and Powder of Liquoris, of equal parts alike, as will make two pretty big Balls, and diſſolve them in a Pint and a half of ſtrong Beer, and give him luke-warm, and exerciſe him after it.

Balls for a Cold.

Take about a quarter of an Ounce of Cloves, one Ounce of the Flowers of Roſemary or Leaves dried, made into Powder, two Ounces of red Tarr, two Ounces of Fennegreek, two Ounces of Diapente, two Ounces of Syrup of Colts-foot, two Ounces of *Engliſh* Honey, with a little Malt-flower, and work them up into a Paſte, and make Balls of it, and give him two of them at a time Faſting, for three Mornings together, with exerciſe after it, and it will Cure him.

Another moſt excellent for a dry Husking Cough, *or* Conſumption of the Lungs.

Take about three Ounces of the Fat of ruſty Bacon, two Ounces of Tarr, one Ounce and a half of good Honey, and half an Ounce of the Flower of Brimſtone, work all theſe up together into a ſtiff Paſte, with a little Wheat-Flower, and give him a Ball or two of it for three Mornings together, and reſt him two or three days if there be occaſion, repeat them again, and it will certainly cure him.

Another for a Cold Old or New, or for a Cough wet or dry.

Stamp or chop a handful of Herb-Grace or Rue very ſmall, and put to it an Ounce of the Powder of Anniſeeds, with a little of the Flower of Brimſtone, and make it up into Balls with freſh Butter and a little Honey, and give him a large Ball of it diſſolved in a Pint of warm ſtrong Beer every third Morning, for three Mornings together, and throw down after it two or three Hornfuls of clear Beer, to take away the ill taſte.

Another.

Another for a Summer-Cold, or when you find that he doth not fill himself, but looks gaunt and thin.

Diſſolve about a quarter of a pound of red Stone-Sugar, in a Pint of Sack, over the Fire, and when it is indifferent cold, put into it two ſpoonfuls of the beſt Sallet Oyl you can get, and give it him luke-warm, and Ride him after it, and Order him as you do ſick Horſes, with Maſhes, burſten Oats and warm Water.

Another very good for a Cough of the Lungs.

After you have kept him very ſparingly with Meat over-night, give him this Drink in the Morning luke-warm, with exerciſe after it, *viz.* One ſpoonful of the Flower of Brimſtone, with half ſo much of the powder of Mechoachan, mixed with a ſpoonful of the Syrup of Hore-hound, diſſolved in near a quart of ſtrong Beer or Ale, luke-warm.

The Vertues of it.

'Tis a great Enlarger of the Wind, and a Clearer of his Pipes, and drives away his Cough from the Lungs.

Another for a Cough of the Lungs, ſtrangling in the Guts, and to clear his Pipes, and to enlarge his Breaſt.

If you intend your Horſe either for Hunting or Running, and that you deſire to free him from thoſe Infirmities above-written; then about a Week before you deſign him for theſe Exerciſes, give him this enſuing Drench, *viz.* Two Balls made up in this manner, Take as much of ſweet or ſalt Butter, as contains the bigneſs of a large *Turky* Egg, and mix and bray together with it a quarter of an Ounce of the powder of Anniſeeds, with the like quantity of the powder of Liquoris, and a little of the Flower of Brimſtone; Then divide it into three equal parts, and hollow every part in the Nature of a Pye, and put into each part half a ſpoonful of the Syrup of Hore-hound, and cloſe them up cloſe to prevent the Syrup from getting forth, and they are made.

How you are to give them, and how to Order him after given.

Warm a quart of ſtrong Beer, and fill a Hornfull of it, and put into it one of your Balls, and throw it down his Throat with two Hornfuls of more Beer after it, to prevent ſticking, and to clear his Paſſage for the remaining Balls; Give the reſt after the ſame manner.

Obſervation.

As Coughs and Colds do generally come by Heats and Colds, ſo the beſt

beſt way to ſend them away packing, is by the ſame means they came; Therefore I adviſe you, that after you have given him his Balls, to Ride him upon a gentle Hand-Gallop till he ſweat, but bring him home cool by Riding him ſoftly a mile or two before you come home; When he is in the Stable, Tie him up to the empty Rack, and Cloath and Litter him up warm, and Order him as you do commonly ſick Horſes; But in caſe you find that this Drink hath not wrought the wiſhed effects you expected, then about a Week after give him as you did before the ſame Balls again. Theſe Balls are very good to give your Horſe a Week before you turn him to Graſs, and a Week after you have brought him home; And if you give him them three or four times a year will keep him in good and perfect Health, making him very thriving and luſty. If this Drink at any time, or any other, make him ſick, Give him a Pint of warm Milk from the Cow, or warmed over the Fire, and he will be well again.

Things good in general for broken-Winded Horſes.

To ſprinkle Water upon all the Hay he eats is good, Maiden-hair, Peos, Aſh, Licoras, Fennegreek, Anniſeeds, Cummin, Pepper, bitter Almonds, Borage, Ariſtolochia, Galingale, Cardamum, Nutmegs, Saffron, Coloquintida, Cardus Benedictus, Fluellin, Dragons, Lung wort, Angelica, Mullet, Mullen or Horſe Lung-wort, Nettleſeed, the Aſhes of a hedge-Hog ſtrowed amongſt his Provender, Bay-berries, Saffron, Yolks of Eggs, Water, Agrimony, Briony, Lung-wort, which grows upon rotten Oaks or Beech-Trees, or to let him drink ten days together of the Water wherein Licoras hath been ſodden, mixt with Wine, or to let him drink of the Water wherein hath been boiled Cardus Benedictus, Dragons, Elecampane, Penerial.

Particular Receipts for a broken-Winded Horſe.

Take the Guts of a hedge-Hog, and dry them and beat them to powder, and give him two or three ſpoonfuls thereof in a pint of Wine or ſtrong Ale, then the reſt mix with Anniſeeds, Licoras and ſweet Butter, and make round Balls or Pills thereof, and give him two or three after his Drink, and let him faſt two or three houres after. Water-Agrimony is excellent good for it.

Another very good.

Take Wheat-Meal, the powder of Lung-wort, *alias* Mullet, Gentiana, Anniſeeds, Cummin-ſeeds, of each three drams, make them into fine powder, and make them into Paſte with Honey and ſweet Butter, of each a like quantity, and put to it the Yolks of two new laid Eggs, make this Paſte into Balls, and every Morning faſting give him three or four of them rowled up in the powder of Elecampane, and the powder

of Liceris, of each alike. These Pills preserve the wind of a Horse marvellously, and keeps him always in breath.

Another.

Take the Excrements of a sucking Child, and put into it a Pint of white Wine, let it boyl till the one half be consumed, and so give it him blood warm, This will cause him to forsake his blowing for fifteen days, so as when he beginneth again to blow give him the same Medicine, and so keep him with this from time to time, as you shall finde cause, and by this means you shall have his Wind good. Put not too much of the Excrement in, for it will make him very sick.

Another, which is the best of all,

Take the leaves of Mullet, *alias* Mullen, *alias* Horse Lung-wort, and dry them, and make them into fine Powder, and make them up in Balls with ordinary Honey; the bigness of a Pidgeons Egg, and give him three at a time fourteen or fifteen days together, or longer, as you shall see cause, and let him not drink any cold Water during the time, and let his Exercise be moderate, and his Hay sprinkled with Water, and his Oats wet with good Ale or Beer, and in short time he will be well and sound again.

Another very good.

Boars or Barrows dung dried and beaten to Powder, and a spoonful of it, with about two Thimble-fuls of the powder of Brimstone put into a quart of warm Milk, and given him fasting in the Morning for four or five times, resting a day between each taking, (to recruit his spirits) will very much help, if not altogether cure him. If you find that this Drink does not make him sick, you may give him a larger Proportion, not exceeding two spoonfuls.

Some of the general Things for this Distemper mixed amongst his Provender, will further it very much.

Things good in general for shortness of Breath, Pursiness, or Preservers of the Wind.

Saffron, Wood-bitony, Butter-burr, Colts-foot, Elecampane, Fennel, Annifeeds, the juice of Sow-Fennel dissolved in Wine, and put into an Egg and given him, Hore-hound, Juniper berries, Lung-wort that groweth upon Oaks or Beeches, which is a kind of Moss, with grayish tough leaves, Horse Lung-wort, the Roots of Marsh-mallows, the Roots of Master-wort, Hedge Mustard-seed, the seeds of Cow-Parsnips, Pellitory of the Wall, the Juice or Seeds of Purslain, *Rosa Solis* or Sun-dew, Scabeus,

Scabies, the Milk of Sow Thiſtles given in Wine or Beer, Vervain, Antimony, Southern-wood, the Kernels of Grapes, the Blood of a ſucking Pig, *Veneris* Hair, *Irces*, Aſhen Skies, Fennegreek, Raiſins, Pepper, Almonds, Burrage, Nettle-ſeeds, Ariſtolochia, Coloquintida, Powder of Gentian, Nutmegs, Cloves, Gallingal, Graines of paradice, Calamint, Hounds-tongue, Filapendula or Drop-wort, Tyme, the Root of Valerian boiled with Liquoris, Raiſins and Anniſeeds, and given him; Caraway ſeeds, white-Wine and Yolks of Eggs, the Juice of Water-creſſes, Frankincenſe, a Snake boiled and the Broth given him, Agarick, Cardamum, Lightwort, Angelica, the green Bark of Elder Tree, red Mints, red Fennel, primroſe leaves, Brimſtone, ſalt Nitre, Balm, Violet leaves, Hyſop, the Lungs of a Fox boiled or laid in Roſe water, or dry them and beat them to powder, and give him them in Beer, or ſtrow them amongſt his provender, Bay-berries, white Hawthorn leaves, the Guts of a hedge-Hog dried and beaten to powder, and boiled in Beer and given, or mixed amongſt his provender with Anniſeeds and Liquoris, or wet his Hay with water, and his Oats with Ale or Beer, Oyl of Frankincenſe, Fern-Roots, Night-ſhade, Caſſia, Mithridate, Diacartamus, Sene, Aloes, *French* Beanes enlarge the Beaſt much, the powder of Featherfew given him in Ale or Beer, is alſo very good, &c.

Particular Receipts for ſhortneſs of Breath, or Purſiveneſs, or Preſervers of the Wind.

Take Anniſeeds, Liquoris and Sugar-candy, all beaten into very fine powder, and take four ſpoonfuls thereof, and brew it well in a pint of white Wine, and half a pint of Sallet Oyl, and uſe this ever after your Horſes Travel, and a day before he is travell'd.

Another.

Take Wheat Flower four pounds, Elecampane and Gentian, of each an ounce, Anniſeeds, Fennegreek, Cummin, Brimſtone and Liquoris, of each half a pound, make them all into very fine powder and ſearced; then put into it of common *Engliſh* Honey half a pound, and ſo much white Wine as will make all theſe into a Cataplaſm. Boyl them till they become ſo thick, that they are fit to make up into Balls, and give him three or four at a time, for ſix or eight Mornings together, uſe it often, for it will keep him in health, and make him ſound of his Body, Wind and Courage. But if you do perceive a Taint in his Wind, then

Take a cloſe earthen Pot, and put thereunto three pints of the ſtrongeſt Wine vineger, and four new laid Eggs unbroken, and four Heads of Garlick clean pilled and bruiſed, then cover the Pot very cloſe, and bury

it in a dunghil thirteen houres, then take it up, and take forth the Eggs, and uſe it as you do the ſame Receipt before-recited.

Things good in general for the Glanders.

Cummin ſeeds, Grains of Paradice, Fennegreek, Diahexaple, Sallet Oyl, Aquavitæ, the Bark of Elder, Sugar candy, Garlick, Urine, white-Wine, Bay ſalt, Liquoris, Anniſeeds, Hogs Greaſe boiled in water, and take the Fat off, Ginger, Yolk of Eggs, Saffron, Cloves, Cinnamon, Nutmegs, Moſs boiled in Milk, Cardamonium, Spikenard of Lavender, Gallingale, Honey, Euphorbium, Pepper, Brimſtone, Spikenard of *Spain*, Myrrh, *Iris Illyrica*, Smallage, Penny royal, Ariſtolochia, Salt water, Oyl of Oats, Tanners Oyl. *Auripigimentum* and *Tuſſiagiris* beaten into powder, four drams of each beaten with Turpentine, and make them into little Cakes. then put them upon a Chafing-diſh of Coals, and a Tunnel put over it, ſo let him take the Perfume of it up his Noſe, Agarick, Gentian, Bay-berries, Hore-hound, *Gumma Guiatum*, Amber, Coral, Arkanet, Black-berries, the duſt of Oaken Bark, Bramble-leaves, Knot-graſs, wilde Dazie Roots, Muſcadine Figs, Elecampane, Treacle, Box leaves, Coals of Aſhen wood quenched in Ale, and poured down his Noſe.

Particular Receipts for the Glanders.

The firſt thing that is to be done in this Diſeaſe is to let him blood, then for four or five days together give him ſcalded Bran, which will dry up his moiſt and bad humors abounding in him, and prepare him the ſooner for his Cure. Take Honey as much as will ſuffice, and mingle it with his Oats, rubbing the Oats and the Honey together betwixt your Hands, ſo as the Honey may be very well mixed with your Oats, continue him with this manner of Feeding Morning and Evening, till you find him leave Running at the Noſe. This Receipt *de Grey* declares he hath Cured very many Horſes with.

Another.

Take Sallet Oyl and white VVine Vineger, of each ſix ſpoonfuls, beat them well together, and put it into both his Noſtrils if they both run, and continue this three Mornings together, and preſently after you have given him this Medicine, you are to put it up into that Noſtril that runs, a long Goof feather dipped in *Oyl de bay*, ſtirring it up and down in his Noſtrils, which will cauſe him to ſneeze and ſnuff ſo, that the viſcous corruption which remaineth in his Head may void; Keep him warm all the let his Drink be ſweet Maſhes.

Another.

Take new made Chamberly, and of the beſt and ſtrongeſt white Wine vineger

Vineger, of each half a Pint, then take of Muſtard-ſeed two or three ſpoonfuls, and make Muſtard thereof with Vineger, and let it be very well ground, that done, put your Vineger and Chamberly to the Muſtard, and ſtir them well together, then take of Tarr and Bay-ſalt of each alike, incorporate them well together, and convey ſo much thereof as three Egg-ſhells will hold, the Meat firſt taken forth; and having firſt prepared theſe things, let the Horſe be taken forth of the Stable, (being kept that Night to a very ſpare Diet,) and ride him firſt till he begin to ſweat, then give him the three Egg-ſhells fill'd with the ſaid Tarr and Salt, and throw down preſently after it a Horn full of the Chamberly, Vineger and Muſtard, and a half Horn of it at each Noſtril, then ride him again as you did before, then cloath him warm and litter him well, and let him ſtand upon the Trench until three or four of the Clock, then give him a warm Maſh, and order him as you do Horſes in Phyſick. Give him this Medicine every other or third day three or four times, and you ſhall find it an infallible Cure. Before you uſe this Medicine, you muſt prepare his Body with Bran prepared, and after with a Glyſter, and your Gooſe-feathers.

Another.

Take better then two handfuls of the Cankerous Moſs, which groweth upon an old Oaken Pale, and boyl it in two quarts of Milk to one, then ſtrain it, and ſqueeze the Moſs well, and give it him luke-warm to drink; then take two Gooſe-feathers, and take as much ſweet Butter as contains a Wall-nut, and with the powder of Brimſtone finely beaten and ſcarced, work them well together with your Knife, till the Butter be brought to a high Gold Colour; Then take two Feathers, the longeſt you can get in a Gooſes wing; and firſt at the Quills end with a Needle faſten two long threads, then with your Salve anoint your Feathers all over, which done rowl them well in the powder of Brimſtone, and thruſt them up into his Head, then faſten the thread on the top of the Horſes Head, and ride him abroad for an hour or two, Airing him in this manner Morning and Evening; and when he hath ſtood a pretty while in the Stable, after you have brought him home again untie the threads, and draw forth the Feathers, and wiping them very dry, lay them up till you have next occaſion to uſe them. This Diſeaſe cometh not ſuddenly, but grows out of long proceſs of time, and therefore the Cure muſt be done by leiſure; therefore you muſt continue the Medicine as your leiſure will ſerve either every day, or at the leaſt thrice a week, if it be for four or five Months together, and be ſure it will in the end yield your deſire.

Another

Another which will Cure any high Running Glanders, *called the* Mourning of the Chine.

Take Elecampane Roots, and boyl them in Milk till they be ſoft, that you may bring them to Pap, then with a Horn give them to the Horſe with the Milk luke-warm, being no more then will make the Roots liquid, and having anointed your Gooſe-feathers, uſe him and ride him as you did before.

Another.

Take of *Agri-pigimentum*, and of *Tuſſilaginis*, beaten into powder, of each four drams, then beating them with fine Turpentine, bring them into a Paſte, then make them up into little Cakes as broad as a Groat, and dry them. Then lay two or three of them on a Chafing-diſh of Coals, and cover them with a Tunnel, ſo that the ſmoke may come up onely at the end thereof, and ſo without any loſs aſcend up into the Horſes Head through his Noſtrils, then Ride him till he begin to ſweat, this do once every Morning, before water, till the Running be ſtopped, which will be in a very ſhort ſpace, conſidering the greatneſs of this Diſeaſe.

Another.

After you have purged him, two days before give him this Drink; Take of Tanners Owes new made, wherein never came Hides, one pint, of Sallet Oyl four ſpoonfuls, two Heads of Garlick pilled and bruſed, Featherfew and Sellandine, of each one handful chopped very ſmall, Anniſeeds and Licoris, and Bay-berries, all finely pulverized, of each one ſpoonful, boyl all theſe a little, and give it him blood-warm twice a week faſting, and being thus four times drenched, will be perfectly cured, which ſeldom or never fails. The beſt Receipt for this Diſeaſe is in my Firſt Part.

Another.

Take Cummin-ſeeds, Grains of Paradice and Fennegreek in powder, of each half an Ounce, of Diahexaple a quarter of an Ounce, beat this in a Mortar with a quarter of a pint of Verjuice, three ſpoonfuls of Sallet-Oyl, and two ſpoonfuls of Aqua vitæ; then put altogether to a quart of old Ale, with a good ſlice of ſweet Butter, and ſet it on the Fire till it be ready to boyl, then being luke-warm give it him part at his Mouth, and part at both Noſtrils; then ride him pretty roundly for an hour, and ſet up warm; let him faſt an hour, and if you perceive Sickneſs to grow, give him a pint of new Milk.

Another

Another for the Glanders.

Keep the Horſe faſting for four or five houres, then give him this Drink here under-written, *viz.* Ten Cloves of Garlick peeled and bruiſed, half a handful of Oaken Moſs, and one handful of Pollipody of the Oak, boyl all theſe together upon a gentle Fire in three Pints of new Milk till half be conſumed, then ſtrain out the Milk from the Moſs and other Ingredients, and put into it three quarters of an Ounce of the powder of Elecampane Roots, one Ounce of the Floure of Brimſtone, half an Ounce of the Juice of *Spaniſh* Liquoris, and half an Ounce of the powder of Fennegreek well mixt together; Then take two handfuls of the innermoſt Bark of green Elder, and boyl it in a quart of Spring water, till more then half be conſumed; then ſtrain it forth and pour it into the other Ingredients, and ſtir them well together, and give it him lukewarm, ſome at his Mouth, and ſome at his Noſe; exceed not above a pint of it at a time; warm him very well after it, but bring him home cool, and Cloath and Litter him up warm, and let him faſt three or four houres after it, and Order him as you do ſick Horſes, with Maſhes of Malt, boiled Oats and white Water, *&c.*

For want of the Leaves take the Roots.

Obſervations upon it.

This Diſeaſe is very difficult and hard to Cure, and therefore you muſt not think that once or twice giving, it will get a perfect Conqueſt over this ſturdy Diſeaſe, but it muſt be the work of a longer time, a Month or more at leaſt, *viz.*

Give it him two or three days together, and intermit a day or two between to recruit his ſpirits, and ſo continue it till you have recovered him. But the beſt and moſt certain Receipt for the Cure of this filthy and lothſom Diſeaſe, is by a Receipt at the latter end of the Book, which I Refer you principally unto, *vide The beſt Receipts for the Cure of the* Glanders.

Another to ſtay it for a time being incurable.

Take the green Bark of Elder, and beat it in a Mortar, and ſtrain it till you have a pint thereof. Then put that Juice to a pint of old Ale, and warm it on the Fire with a good Lump of ſweet Butter, and an Ounce of Sugar candy, and ſo give it lukewarm, ride him after it, and let him faſt an hour, and keep him warm, do thus divers Mornings. If you are minded to take a general Receipt to Cure all Colds, Glanders, Heart ſickneſs, and to purge away molten Greaſe; Look in the Firſt Part for Bells Cordial to Cure any, *&c.*

Things good in General given inwardly to a Hide-bound Horſe.

White-wine, Sallet Oyl, *Venice* Turpentine, Mithridate, Loaf ſugar, Caſſia prepared, milk of ſweet Almonds, Verjuice given him, Muſcadine, ſtrong Ale, Grunſel, Rue, Smallage, Roſemary, Bitony, Gum Dragagant, Garlick, ſweet Butter boiled to a pint and given him three ſeveral mornings together, the pint being divided into three parts, and keep him very warm, and feed him with maſhes and white Water, or Fennel-ſeeds, Anniſeeds, Licoris, Bay-berries, Elecampane, Fennegreek, Turmerick, all made into fine Powder, infuſed in Ale and ſallet Oyl, given him four mornings together, or Hogs-Greaſe, Dragon-wort, Incenſe, ſyrup of Roſes diſſolved in Tutſan, and given him Blood-warm, with moderate Exerciſe till he ſweat.

General outward Applications.

To let him Blood either on both ſides the Neck, or on both the ſide-Veins, then to take fair Water, mallows, ſmallage, Roſemary, Bay-leaves boiled in Water till they be ſoft and Bath his Body with it warm, and after he is dried anoint him with this Ointment. Hogs-Greaſe, Camomil, mallows, Grunſel, ſmallage chopped ſmall and boiled in the Greaſe, and anoint his Body with it, which will Looſen his skin, or rub him againſt the Hair all over, and lay upon him a Sack well ſoaked in Water; and when it is well drained a while, lay it upon him, and over that ſo many Clothes as will bring him to a ſweat, which will be the beſt Cauſe to reſtore him, but let him not ſweat above an houre at moſt, and cool him by degrees.

Particular Receipts for a Hide-bound Horſe.

After you have let him Blood, to give him three or four mornings together a quart of new Milk, with two ſpoonfuls of Honey, and one Ounce of *London*-Treacle, and let his food be warm Grains and Salt, or ſodden Barley, or ſweet Maſhes.

Another.

Firſt, let him Blood in the Neck-Vein, then give him this Drink, Take two Handfuls of Sellandine if it be in the Summer, the leaves and ſtalks will ſerve; but if it be in the Winter, take leaves, ſtalks, roots and all, chop them ſmall, then take a Handful of Wormwood, and a Handful of Rue, chop them likewiſe, put them all into three quarts of Ale or Beer, and boyl them to a quart, then ſtrain and ſqueeze the Herbs, and diſſolve into it three Ounces of Treacle, and give it him luke-warm, and for a week together, once a day rub the Horſes Body all over with Oyl and

and Beer, or Butter and Beer againſt the hair, and feed him with warm Maſhes of Malt and Water, and for his Provender let him have Barley ſodden till it begin to break, provided you keep it not until it ſoure.

Another.

Take Anniſeeds, Licoris, Fennel-ſeeds, Bay-berries, Elecampane dried, Fennegreek, Turmerick, of each alike, made into fine Powder, give him two ſpoonfuls of this Powder mixed in Ale or Beer one quart, with two ſpoonfuls of Sallet-Oyl, and give it him four Mornings together, and the firſt Morning you are to give him two ſpoonfuls of the powder, and the other three Mornings but one, keep him warm, and order him as a ſick Horſe, and he will certainly be Cured.

Things good for a Tyred Horſe in general, either taken inwardly, or Applied outwardly.

Powder of Elecampane, Cinnamon, Ginger, Nutmegs, Grains, Cloves, Anniſeeds, Fennel-ſeeds, Sage, Roſemary, Mint, Rue, Camomil, Tyme, half an Ounce of either of them, or all of them given him in a quart of Beer or Ale, or apply outwardly to his Back Armant laid under his Saddle, and his Back rubbed therewith, and if he hath any life in him, this will make him go; Or to take three or four round pebble ſtones, and put into his Ear, and Tie them faſt in, and the noiſe of them will make him go; Or to make a hole in the Flap of his Ear, and thruſt a long ſtick full of Nicks through the ſame, and to ſaw and fret him with it, and while he hath any life left him he will go, or to Tie a bunch of Penny royal to his bit, and it will keep him from Tyring; An Ounce of the Powder of Bitony mixed with Honey and Vineger, given him, is very refreſhing.

Simples that are good in general, for to comfort the Sinews, Arteries and Joynts, after Travel, Cold or Pain.

A Poultes made of Pellitory of the Wall, with Mallows or marſh-Mallows, boiled in the Grounds of ſtrong Beer, with the Flower of Wheat and Bran, and ſome Oyl of Roſes put thereto, and laid upon them hot, reſtoreth any bruiſed Sinew, Tendon or Muſcle to their ſtrength again; A Decoction of Mug-wort with Camomil and Agrimony, and his Limbs bathed therewith while it is warm, is a very good help for them; ſo is the Herb Ladies bread, or the Flower made into a Bath, and uſed as before is very good; ſo is Oaken Moſs boiled in the Grounds of Beer, and applied to them, &c.

Particular Receipts for a Tyred Horſe.

Take half an Ounce of Elecampane powdred, and give it him in a quart of Ale, and Tie his Head to the Rack, and Provender him well at Night; Or a bunch of Penny-royal Tied to the Bit or Snaffle, is very comfortable to him, and will cauſe him to Travel luſtily.

Another.

Take the powder of Bay-berries, and mix it with Hogs-greaſe, and Bath his Limbs very well with it, doth wonderfully refreſh him.

Of Purgation and their Uſes, *vide* my Firſt Part.

Scourings in general and in particular, *vide* my Firſt Part.

Things good in general for a hot Stomach.

Bilberries, Barberries given inwardly, or to waſh his Tongue with vineger, or to give him cold Water mingled with Vineger, or to give him Milk and Wine mingled together with ſome *Mel Roſatum*, the Decoction of Endive, Grunſel, Hawkweed, Kidney-wort, Garden Sorrel, Sow-thiſtles, &c.

Things good in general for a cold Stomach.

Bay-berries, Angelica, Caraway-ſeeds, Garden Chervil, Clary, Mace, Cinnamon, Grains of Paradice, Saffron, Pepper, Cloves, Ginger, Elecampane, two drams of the dried Root of Lovage is good for it.

Particulrr Receipts for the Stomach.

If his Stomach be cold, give him Wine and Oyl mixt together, divers Mornings together, or other Farriers give Wine Rue, Sage and Oyl boyled together, or to add to the former Compound, white Pepper and Mirrh, or to give him pilled Onions Chopt, and Rochet-ſeed boiled in Wine; but to conclude, for general forſaking and loathing of Meat, proceeding from hot or cold, then give him Blades of Corn in good quantity.

Things good for a Blood-Spaven.

To Cure it, firſt ſhave away the hair on both ſides the Swelling ſo far as it goes, then take up the Thigh-Vein and let it Bleed well; which done, Tie the Vein above the Orifice, and let the Vein bleed from below what it will; whereby the Blood which was Aſſembled about the Spaven place, is by this means ſent away; Then with your Fleam, or Inciſion Knife, make two Inciſions in the lower part of the Swelling, and after prick two or three holes in each ſide of the Hough where the Spaven is, that ſo the Medicine may take the better effect, and when the Blood and Water hath vented away ſo much, as it will do, bind round

about

about it Plaiſter-wiſe the Whites of Eggs and Bolearmoniack very well beaten together, either upon Hurds or Linnen Cloth, and make it faſt about the Hough, to keep on the Plaiſter; the next day take it off, and waſh and Bath the Sorrance with this Bath, *Viz.* Take Mallows and the tops of Nettles, and boyl them in water till they be ſoft, and therewith Bath him. Then take Mallow Roots, Branca Urſina, Oyl, VVax, and white-VVine, ſo much as will ſuffice, and boyl them, and bind this warm to the Sorrance round about the Hough, and ſowe a Cloth about it, and ſo let it remain three days more, and every Morning ſtroak it downwards with your hand gently, to the end the bloody Humor may iſſue forth, the fourth day Bath and waſh it clean with the former Bath. That done, take Gum Creana and Stone Pitch, of each an Ounce, and of Brimſtone a quarter of an Ounce; made into very fine powder, melt theſe on the Fire together, and when it is almoſt ready to take off, put into it half an Ounce of *Venice* Turpentine, and make a Plaiſter thereof, ſpreading it upon Leather, and apply it to the place warm, round about the Hough, and let it remain till it fall away of its own accord, but if it come off too ſoon, make another Plaiſter of the ſame Ingredients, and lay to it, which is the beſt Cure I could ever know for this Malady.

Another for it.

VVhen the ſwelling doth appear upon the inward part of the Hough, take up the Thigh-Vein, and let it bleed from the nether part of the Leg, till it will bleed no longer, and after give Fire to the Spaven both long-ways and croſs-ways, and then apply a reſtringent Charge to the place.

Things good to Cure a Bone Spaven.

Take up the Veins that feed it, (whether Spaven or Curb) as well below as above, then give it Fire, then charge the place with Pitch made hot, and clap Flax upon it, then four days after you muſt dulciſie the Sorrance with the Oyl Pampilion, and freſh Butter molten together upon a gentle Fire, and when the Scar ſhall be fallen away, apply unto it a kind of ſtuff which is called Blauco or white, made of Jeſſoe, and ſo continue it until it be whole.

Another.

Take the Root of Elecampane well cleanſed, and lap it in a Paper and roaſt it ſoft, and after you have rubbed it and chafed it well, clap it on

and bind it on hard, but not so hot as to scald away the Hair, and at twice dressing it will take it away, or if you anoint the place with Oyl of Origanum Morning and Evening, it will take it away. This is good for Curb, Spaven, Ring-bone, or any Bony Excression.

Another.

Upon the top of the Excression, make a slit with your Knife the length of a Barley-corn or more, then with a fine Cornet, raise the Skin from the Bone, and hollow it round the Excression, and no more then dip some Lint in the Oyl of Origanum, and thrust it into the hole and cover the knob, and so let it bridle till you see it rot, and that Nature casteth out both the Medicine and Core.

☞ *Another to abate the Pain of the Bone Spaven.*

Take two penniworth of the Oyl of Camomil, and two penniworth of the Oyl of Turpentine, and mix them well together in a Glass Viol, and anoint the place grieved with it.

☞ *Another.*

Take a Pint of Anniseed water, and put into it one Ounce of Household Pepper beaten to powder, with an Ounce of Roch Allom, and boyl them together to the Consumption of one half; then strain it and put it into a Glass to keep for your use, and apply it once or twice a day, when you have occation.

Another for it, which will not only take it away, but also a Splint, Curb, Ring-bone, or any Bony Excression.

Tye up the Horses Head, for fear of biting it away.

First, clip away the hair as far as the Excression goeth, and a little more, then take a piece of Allum'd Leather, made as big as the place you have Cured; then take a little Shoo makers Wax and spread round about the very edge, or verge of the same, leaving all the inward part empty and not touched with the Wax; Then take the Herb Spargrass, or Spear-wort, which hath the vertue to raise Blisters, and bruising it, lay some thereof upon the Leather in the empty place, and bind it fast thereon, suffering it so to lye, (if it be in the Summer time, when the Herb hath his full strength,) near half a day; but if it be in the Winter, then it is not amiss (to renew the strength of the Herb) if you add to it a drop or two of the Oyl of Origanum and let it lie half a day fully, and be sure to tie up his Head, for fear of biting it away; when you take away the Herb, rub the place well, and anoint it with Train Oyl warm, or else lay on a Diminium Plaister. But because this Disease is not easily to be Cured, unless you see some skilful Farrier do it before

When you take off the Plaister, anoint the place with Train Oyl warm.

before you; I shall shew you therefore for the prevention thereof (when you find a Swelling begin to arise) what you shall use.

Take Natural Balsom, and having first shaved away the Hair, anoint the place with it for two or three days, and after you shall repress the humours with this Charge. Take three Ounces of the Oyl of Roses, Bolearmoniack one Ounce, Wheat-Flower half an Ounce, and the white of an Egg; make all these into one Body, and every day after you have anointed it with Balsom, lay on the said Charge.

Things good in general for to take away a Splint,

Oyl of Vitriol, unslackt Lime, Oyl of Origanum, an Elecampane Root roasted and laid to it, Oyl of Peter, Spear-Grass, *alias* Spear-wort, Verdegrease, Oyl-de-bay, Powder of Mercury, powder of Arsnick, Crow-foot, laid to it, *&c.*

Particular Receipts to Cure a Splint.

After you have washed the place and shaved away the hair, as you must do in the Cure of all Splints and Bony Excressions. Knock and rub it with your Blood staff, or a Hazel-stick, then prick it with your Fleam; Then take Vervain and Salt of each a handful, pound them together to an Ointment and apply it to the place, and bind it up with a Rowler, and stitch it on fast, and let it so remain twenty four houres, and then unbind it and it is cured.

Another.

Take Nerve Oyl one Ounce, Cantharides the weight of six pence, and as much of the Oyl of Vipers, boyl them easily, then anoint the Splint, with this cross the hair and heat it in with a hot Iron, then Tie up the Horses Head to the Rack for twenty four houres, then squeeze out the Corruption, and do this twice or thrice.

For a Splint, and to dry up Wind-Galls.

First, heat the Sorrance with a hot pressing Iron, then vent it in several places with your Fleam, then take a spoonful of salt, half a spoonful of Nerve Oyl, a penny weight of Verdegrease, and the white of an Egg, beat all to a Salve, and dipping Flax Hurds therein, apply it to the Grief.

Another to take off a Splint.

Take of the Oyl of Vitriol, and dip a stick or feather into the Glass, and touch the place with it, and it will eat it away. If you find it eat too much, you may stop it by bathing it with cold water; Or if you boyl some green Copperas in water, and wash the sore with it, it will

not only cleanse the Sore from any piece of the remaining Splint, but soon heal it up likewise.

☞ *To take away a Splint and leave no Scar behind.*

Take a red Hazel stick about the bigness of your Thumb, about a quarter of a yard long, and after you have beaten and knockt the Splint very well with it, then take and cut one end of it very smooth, and stick a Needle into the pith of it, leaving so much of the point of it out as will prick through the Skin, pricking it full of holes, then take some of the Oyl of *Peter*, and rub all over it, and bath it in with a hot Fire-shovel, and do thus four or five days together, and it will cure it.

Another.

First, wash the place with warm water, and shave away the hair, then slit a Hole in the skin more then the length of a Barley-corn, and then convey into the Hole so much Arsnick in the fourth part of a Hazel-Nut, and bound on with a Bolster and Rowler of Linnen, and made fast with a Needle and Thread, and so let it remain for three whole days and Nights, in which time the Arsnick will eat and corrode clean away the Splint, then to kill the Fire anoint the place with sweet fresh Butter eight or ten days after, being first molten, and it will be whole.

Another.

Take the Root of Elecampane well washed and cleansed, and lap it in a brown Paper, wet it and roast it in the hot Embers, as you do a Warden; then after you have rubbed and chafed the Excression bind it fast on, but not so hot as to scauld away the hair, this will consume it away in two or three dressings; or if you anoint the Splint with the Oyl of Origanum, Morning and Evening, it will take it away, but not presently.

Observation.

You must stay the falling down of new humours to the place troubled, by binding Plasters, as Pitch, Rozin, Mastick, red Lead, Oyl, Bole-armoniack, and such like, then to draw forth matter, which is gathered with drawing Simples, as Wax, Turpentine, and such like; And lastly, to dry up the Relicks with drying powders, as Honey and Lime, Oyster-shells, Soot and such like; and also you must know, that all Splints, Spavens or Knobs, must either be taken away at the beginning, or after the full of the Moon.

Another

Another Receipt to take off a Splint, which though it ſeem difficult, yet de Grey *declares that he hath taken off more then* 100 *Splints.*

Take two Heads of Garlick and peel them. and cut them ſmall, and do neither ſtamp nor bruiſe them; then take the like quantity of Salt, and mix with them, and divide them into two equal parts, and put them into two fine Linnen Clouts, and bind them upon the ends of two ſticks, about a foot in length, of the faſhion of two ſhort wooden foyls, but not ſo long, being not above twelve inches a piece; Take then your Blood-ſtick, and rub, knock and beat the Splint therewith very well, to ſoften it, then prick it through the skin with your Blood-ſtaff and Fleam, then take of the Oyl of Nuts one pint, and put it into a ſmall Pipkin, and ſet it upon the Fire with a Chafing-diſh of Coals, and make it boiling hot and when it is ready to boyl put in your ſhort ſticks or ſoyles, which hath the Garlick and Salt faſtned unto them, and firſt with the foyl, and then with the other, (I mean by turnes) apply them hot to the Splint, and between whiles rub and ſtroak the Splint downwards with your Thumb, whereby to bring forth the Blood, till having with the foyls very well mollified the ſaid Splint, you may the more eaſily cruſh forth the Blood whereof the Splint is engendred and formed. and thus it is cured, only you muſt remember to anoint the place two or three times after with ſweet or freſh Butter.

Things good in general for a Curb.

Oyl of Vitriol, Arſnick, Verdegreaſe, an Elecampane Root roaſted and laid to it, an Onyon roaſted with unſlackt Lime and laid to it, Mercury, Turpentine, Nerval, green Gopperas, Tartar, &c.

Particular Receipts to Cure a Curb.

First, ſhave away the hair, then bind the Hough ſtrait above the Joynt, then with a ſmall ſtick beat, rub and chafe the Curb, like as you do in the Cure of a Splint, then pierce the skin with your Fleam in two or three places, and ſo with your Thumb thruſt forth, and cruſh out the corrupt Blood, and after convey ſo deep as you can get, into every hole, the bigneſs of two Barley cornes of Arſnick, and ſo bind up the place, and let it remain for the ſpace of twenty four houres, then open the place, and anoint it every day with freſh Butter till it be whole; Oyl of Vitriol uſed as you do to take away a Splint, will take off a Curb alſo.

Note, that whatſoever Cureth the Splint or Spraven Cureth the Curb alſo.

Another

Another Receipt.

Take white-Wine Lees one Pint, a Porringer-full of Wheat Floure, of Cummin in fine powder half an Ounce, mix all these well together, and being made warm upon the Fire, charge the place therewith, renewing it once for three or four days together; and when the swelling is almost gone, draw it with your hot Iron, and charge the Burning with Pitch and Rosin molten together, which must be applied warm, to the end the Charge may stick on the better, then presently clap on Flox, and let it remain until it fall away of it self, and let it come in no wet or water for the space of fourteen days.

Another.

Take a Bar of Iron, heat it red hot, and hold it near to the place till it become warm, then with your Fleam prick six or seven holes through the skin, and anoint the Sorrance with Nerval; then take a spoonful of salt, and a penny weight of Verdegrease in fine powder, with the white of an Egg, incorporate them well together, and wet some Flax in this Medicine, and bind it to the place, renewing it every day once, and in a short time he will be perfectly Cured. Or to Calcinate Tartar, and dissolve it in water, and congeal it like Salt, and mingle it with soap like an Ointment, and dress it therewith, and this will in fourty houres heal any Mules, Pains and Scratches whatsoever.

Things good for the Mules, *vide* Scratches.

Things good for the Pains, *vide* Scratches.

Things good for Kib'd Heels, *vide* Scratches.

Things good for Crepances and Rats-tails, *vide* Scratches.

What Cures the Scratches Cures all these Diseases.

Things good in general for the Scratches.

☞ These things boiled in Hogs-Grease and Train-Oyl, *viz.* Tarr, white Lead, Sal armoniack, Verdegrease, green Copperas, Allum, Brimstone, Brier apples all beaten to powder; the powder of Galls, Rue, Rosemary, Gun-powder, burnt Oyster-shells, Turpentine, Ginger, Red Herrings chopped small, Elecampane, *&c.* or Lyme, Honey, Bay-salt, Urine, Vinegar, the Sperm of Frogs, Pepper, Garlick, Mustard, Plantain, Rib-wort, Sage, Tobaccho, Elder, Man-dung, Burr-dock roots and Snails is good for them, *&c.*

Observations how to Order him in this Disease.

You are to take notice that in all the Cures of the Scratches, you must keep his Legs from wet during the Cure, and likewise you must clip away his hair from off his heels very close, or else that will foul on his

his Leg. And likewiſe before you dreſs him with any of the Receipts following, you muſt ſcrape off his Scabs firſt, and waſh off the Blood that follows them with Chamberly and Salt, or Brine.

When you have dreſs'd him with any of the Receipts following, waſh it clean off with ſcalding Chamberly and Salt, or ſcalding Brine, before you dreſs him again.

Particular Receipts for the Scratches.

Take brimſtone, and make it into fine powder, and mix it with ſweet Butter, and anoint him therewith once a day.

Another.

Take unſlackt Lyme, Salt and Soot, of each alike, all made into fine powder, boiled in the ſtrongeſt white-Wine Vineger you can get, till it be as thick as a Poulteſs, then ſoften it with tried Hogs-greaſe, and ſo work it to an Ointment, and anoint the places grieved till they be cured

Another.

Take the tender tops of Elder-buds, and the berries of the Brambles while they be red, and before they be ripe, of each a handful, boil them in two quarts of Wort, and put to it the quantity of an Egg full of Allom, and waſh the Sorrance very hot twice a day,

Another.

Take Verdegreaſe and make it into fine powder. and work that and common Honey together, till they come to an Ointment, anoint the Sorrance with it, and it will Cure them.

Another.

Take tried Hogs-greaſe and Gun-powder, of each as much as will ſuffice, incorporate your Gun-powder very well with it, after it is well beaten to powder, and anoint the place grieved with it once a day.

Another.

Take Honey, Verdegreaſe, Brimſtone bruiſed ſmall, green Copperas and Bay-ſalt, of each a like quantity, boyl all theſe with a double quantity of Hogs-greaſe, and put to it a big Root of Elecampane, bruiſed in red Wine-Vineger, apply this to the Sore very hot, and ſupple them by Bathing them with new Milk from the Cow.

Another.

Take a hundred and twelve Snails, and put them in a Linnen-bag, and put to them a handful of Bay ſalt, and hang them againſt the heat

of the Fire, and catch the Oyl that ſhall drop from them, and keep it cloſe in a Glaſs, and chafe it into his Legs when he is dry, and three or four Dreſſings will Cure him. This muſt be made in *May*.

Another.

Take the ſpawn of Frogs, and diſtil it, and keep the water cloſe ſtopped in a Glaſs for your uſe, and waſh and bath the places with it every day warm, and it will cure him.

Another.

Take Honey and Pepper made into very fine Powder, and boyl them together, and anoint the Sorrance therewith, and they will ſoon heal and dry up.

Another for them being held incurable.

Firſt, let him blood in the Shackle-Veins, the Spur-Veins, and the fore Toe-Veins, only let it be three days between the bleeding of the one Toe and the other, then with a Thumb-Rope of Hay, rub the Sores till they be raw and bleed; then take a quart of old Urine, and a quart of ſtrong Brine, and put to them half a pound of Allom, and boyl it to a quart. With this hot waſh the Sores well, then take the Sperm of Frogs (in *March*) and put it into an earthen pot, and in a Weeks time it will look like Oyl, then take the Oyl and the round things you ſee in the Sperm, and ſpread it on a Cloth, and bind it to the Sores, and do this divers times.

Another.

A Piece of Bread ſod in Vineger to a Poultiſs, and laid to them, will draw out the cores, then take half an Ounce of Verdegreaſe, as much Brimſtone in quantity and bigneſs, not in weight, and as much Honey as will fill an Egg-ſhell, boyl them together till they look black, and anoint the ſore places with it, and this will heal them and cure them; or Seeth three or four Ounces of Brimſtone in a quart of white-Wine Vineger, till a fourth part be waſted, and with a Clout put upon the end of a ſtick waſh the ſore Legs therewith as hot as your Horſe can endure it, the Hair being firſt cut cloſe, and the ſore places and chops of his Heels made as clean and dry as you can.

Another.

Take two Ounces of green Copperas, and beat it to Powder, then take half a pound of *Engliſh* Honey, and half a pound of black *Soap*, an Ounce of burnt Oyſter-ſhells, an Ounce of beaten Brimſtone, boyl them altogether to a *Salve*, and anoint your Horſes Heels with it cold.

Another

Another.

Take two quarts of ſtrong Ale, a Pint of old Malaga ſack, a Handful of dried Roſemary beaten to powder, a handful of dried red Sage, two handfuls of dried Bay-leaves, and half a pound of Allom, boyl them altogether till it be half conſumed, then ſtrain it, and when you uſe it anoint your Horſes Feet with it every day warm till they be whole; Keep him in the Stable during the Cure.

The Mirrour of all Medicines for the Scratches, which never yet failed to Cure them, though their Legs were as big as two Legs, and though they Run never ſo much at the Heels, provided you follow theſe Directions; Firſt, to draw Blood from him, and a Week after to give him theſe Balls, which will Purge away the evil Humors out of his Body.

The Purge.

If he be a ſtrong bodied Horſe, and of a good ſtature, you may give him an Ounce and a half of the beſt Aloes you can get, and pound it to a very fine powder, then put ſome Butter to it, and work and mix it very well together with your Knife, then divide it into three parts, and cover every part of them over again with freſh Butter, and make them as big as a good Waſh-Ball, then faſting in the Morning give him them upon the point of a ſtick, and ride him a little after it to warm them in his body, which will make them work the better, then bring him into the Stable and keep him warm, and let him faſt two or three houres after it; then give him his Maſh of Malt, and let him eat a little Hay, and ſo ride him ſoftly after that. After you have given him his Balls, put down a Hornful or two of warm Beer after them. If you find him purge too much, ſo that it takes him quite off his Stomach, give him two or three wilde Briar balls beaten to powder in a quart of warm Beer, and it will ſoon ſtay him; or for want of them, boyl ſome Cinnamon, Pepper, Nutmegs, Ginger and Bay-berries in it. But if you find that he will not purge at all, which is very unlikely; then ride him to ſome green Corn that is not Eared, (or for want of that ſome ſour Graſs) and let him feed thereon about a quarter of an hour, then ride him gently home, and ſet him up warm, and you ſhall find him purge very kindly without any danger.

The Receipt for the Scratches.

After you have thus purged him, clip off the Hair as cloſe from his Heels as you can, then ſcrape off all the ſcabs till they bleed, and waſh them with Brine, or Chamberly and Salt ſcalding hot. Then take a quarter of a pound of Brimſtone, half a quarter of a pound of green Cop-

peras beaten to Powder, or a quarter of a pound of Goose-greaſe, a penniworth of Tarr, boyl all theſe together in a very large Pipkin, or elſe they will boyl over; let them boyl about a quarter of an hour, then take a Rag and Tie it to a ſtick, and dip it into it, and put it all over the raw Places ſcalding hot, and dreſs it every other day; making his Feet firſt clean by waſhing off the ſtuff with ſcalding Brine, or Chamberly and Salt, and the Scabs picked off, and in three or four Dreſſings it will Cure them, be they never ſo bad, provided you keep him out of the VVater during his Cure. If you find his Legs not very much ſwelled you need not purge him.

☞ *Another very good, but not ſo certain, but more proper for the Killing and ſheal'ing of all manner of Scabs growing about a Horſes Legs.*

After you have Clipped off the Hair of his Legs very cloſe, and rubbed off the Scabs with a Thumb-Rope of Hay, and waſhed them with ſcalding Chamberly and Salt, or with ſcalding Brine, and when he is dry anoint him with this Ointment here under written; VVhen you come to uſe it mix with it as you uſe it, ſome Oyl of Turpentine, for it will be much the better. 'Tis this, take a pound of tried Hogs Greaſe, with a quarter of a Pint of Train Oyl, and boyl theſe things in it very well after they are beaten to fine powder, *viz.* Dyer-Galls five, of Verdegreaſe, Bolearmoniack, green Copperas, Allum, Brimſtone, two wilde Briar-Balls, a Red Herring chopped ſmall, three or four ſprigs of Roſemary, and as many of Rue, mix them as equally as you can, (I mean the reſt of the Ingredients,) only Brimſtone excepted, which you ſhould have moſt of, about half a pound weight of all of them together is enough. After your Hogs-greaſe is melted, and the reſt of the Ingredients boiled for ſome time in it, then put in two or three penniworth of Tarr, and boyl that with it, which will take away the ill Sent of all the reſt of the Ingredients; when you have well boyl'd it, ſtrain it out into a Pot, and keep it for your uſe.

Obſervation upon it.

When you dreſs his Legs with it, anoint him well with it over-night, and rub it off with a Thumb-Rope of Hay the next Morning very eaſily, for this Ointment will heal them off extraordinarily, then waſh it with ſcalding Brine, and at Night anoint him again with the ſame Ointment, keep him dry during the Cure.

☞ *Another that Cureth not only the Scratches, but alſo all rotten and broken Cuts, and putrified Sinews.*

After you have Ordered him, as in Obſervations how to Order him in

in this Diſeaſe; Take half a pound of *Engliſh* Honey, one Ounce of black Pepper beaten, about thirty Cloves of peeled Garlick, bruiſe and mix them very well together in a wooden Bowl, or Stone Mortar, till they come to a Salve, and apply it to the grieved place ſpread upon a brown Paper, doubled two or three times double, and put over that a Linnen Cloth, ſowed faſt to keep it from coming off; Bind alſo over that a Thumb-band of wet Hay, and about two or three days after take all off, and make clean the grieved place very well with warm Beef-Broth; Do this three or four times after this manner, and it will certainly Cure them, conditionally you give him a Drench or two of the Drink that is called, *A Drink to Cure the moſt malignant Farcy that is.*

The Vertues of this Salve.

It will not only kill this Diſeaſe, but alſo draw, cleanſe and knit Sinews together in a very ſtrange and wonderful manner.

A moſt Excellent Water, not only good for this Infirmity, but alſo for ſore Heels, Sellender *or* Mallender, *and to cleanſe and heal any Wound or Sore, by drying up the evil Humour that abounds therein.*

After you have boiled a quart of Conduit or Spring-water, and ſcummed off the filth that ſhall ariſe on the top, take it off the Fire, and put it up into a Bottle, with two Ounces of white Copperas, and three Ounces of the powder of burnt Allum; When you uſe it, ſhake the Glaſs to make it all alike, and apply it warm to the place grieved, and wrap a Linnen Rag dipt in Water about the Mallender three or four times double. This Water will keep many years, for the Older it is, the better.

Things good in general for Foundring.

Firſt, pare all his Soles ſo thin, that you may ſee the quick, then let him Blood at every Toe, and let them Bleed well; then ſtop the Vein with Tallow and Rozin, and having Tackt hollow Shooes on his Feet, ſtop them with Bran, Tarr and Tallow as boiling hot as may be, and renew it once in two days for a Week together, then exerciſe him much, and his Feet will come to their Uſe and Nimbleneſs, or after he is pared thin, and let Blood at his Toes, ſtop his Feet with Cowes-dung, Kitchins Fee, Tarr and Soot Boiled together, and poured boiling hot into them. If you Travel your Horſe, you muſt ſtop him with it cold, and add unto it the

white of an Egg or two, for that will take away the heat of the former days Journey. Or to ſtop his Feet with Tow dipt in an Ointment made of Turpentine, Sallet-Oyl, Ventlegreaſe, Wax and Hogs-greaſe; If he be newly Foundred, give him with a Horn a Pint of fair Water with a handful of Salt in it; but if you ſtay three or four days, or longer, then give him of Hellebore a ſpoonful, of Saffron a penniworth, of *Aſſa fœtida* and of Soap of *Venice* two drams, a little of the Seed of Bay, all made into Powder, and given him in a Pint of Vineger blood-warm, and cover him with a wet Cloth, and Cloath him warm, and Tie him up to the Rack, that he neither lie down nor Vomit, and let him Sweat an Hour, and cool him by degrees.

Particular Receipts for the Cure of a Foundred Horſe.

For a Horſe Foundred in his Feet, let him Blood in the Neck, Breaſt and Spur Veins, and take two quarts of Blood from him, with which make this Charge as followeth, Take the Blood and put into it eight new laid Eggs, ſhells and all, beat them well together, and put to it half a pound of Bolearmoniack beaten to powder, ſtrong white-Wine Vineger one Pint, Sanguis draconis three Ounces in fine powder, make this up with Wheat-Meal good and thick, with this Charge his Back, Reins, Breaſt, Thighes, Fetlocks and Soles, and ſpread two Cloaths Plaiſter-wiſe, good and thick, and apply them to the Coffin of his Feet, and bind the fore-Legs about the Knees good and ſtreight, with broad Filleting or Liſts, then ride him two houres upon a hard way, which if it be Paved or Pitcht it is the better, his Feet being Pared reaſonable near before-hand, and when you do bring him into the Stable, let his Feet be ſtopped with this Charge, Take Rye or Wheat-Bran, Ox or Cows-dung, Sheeps Suet, or Turpentine, (which muſt be put in laſt) Mince your Sheeps Suet ſmall, melt and heat all theſe upon the Fire, ſtirring them very well, then put in your Bran to make it into a ſtiff Paſte, then put in your Turpentine and incorporate them all very well together, and ſtop your Horſes Feet with it, which being thus charged and ſtopped three or four days together, ridden and kept warm, and not ſuffered to drink cold water, but either Maſhes or white Water, he will be ſound in four or ſix days If it be a dry Foundered by ſtanding too long in the Stable, then Pare him ſomewhat near, and let him Bleed well in the Toe Veins. Then take Eggs, and roaſt them blew hard, and together with the Powder of Cummin ſtop his Feet therewith ſo hot, as they may be taken out of the Embers, and put over the Soles a piece of Leather, with Splints croſs, to keep the Eggs from coming out.

Take then a great Onion, peel and ſtamp it, and let it infuſe twenty four houres before in the ſtrongeſt white-Wine Vineger you can get, and

give

give it the Horſe preſently, after you have ſtopped the Horſes Feet, and cover him up warm, and let him ſtand upon the Trench three houres, and then give him Meat and white Water.

Another for Foundering a Month or more.

You muſt take out the Soles of his Feet, and have in a readineſs theſe Things, *Viz.* Take the tender tops of Hyſop three handfuls, pound them together in a Mortar to ſtench his Bleeding, then have this Receipt in a readineſs.

Take Snails in the ſhells, and take them forth and reſerve them, then take a handful of Bay-ſalt, and two or three handfuls of the tender tops of the angrieſt Nettles you can find, beat them with your Snails and Salt to a Salve, then take out the Sole, and ſtench the bleeding with your Hyſop, and when it leaveth Bleeding, apply this Medicine to it, and bind it up with Cloaths, and let it remain twenty four houres, then open it and heal it up with your green Ointment, which you may find in my Firſt Part, and in two days you ſhall ſee a new Sole coming. But if he be but Hough-bound, then take Turpentine and Sheeps Suet, of each half a pound, Wax a little, Sallet-Oyl half a Pint, boyl altogether, but put in the Turpentine laſt, and as they boyl keep them with a continual ſtirring, and anoint his Houghs once a day well.

For an ordinary Heat in his Feet.

Take Wheat-Bran and Hogs-greaſe, and make them into a Poulteſs, and apply it as well to the Coffin as the Soles, and it will be well again.

Another for a Founder or Frettize wet or dry.

Firſt, pare thin, open the Heels wide, and take good ſtore of Blood from the Toes, then Tack on a Shoo ſomwhat hollow, broad at the Heels, and the inſide of the Web, from the firſt Nail to the Heel turned inward towards the Frog, yet not to touch any part thereof, or the Hough, ſo as he may tread on the out-Verge of the Shoo, and not on the inward. Then take *Burgundy* Pitch, or Frankincenſe, and Rowling it in a little fine Cotton-Wooll or Bombaſt, with a hot Iron melt it into the Foot, betwixt the Shoo and the Toe, till the Orifice where the Blood was taken be filled up; then take half a pound of Hogs-greaſe and melt it, and mix it with Wheat-Bran till it be as thick as a Poulteſs, then boyling hot ſtop up his Feet with it, then cover it with a piece of an old Shoo, and ſplint it up, and ſo let him ſtand for three or four days, then if occaſion ſerve you may renew it, otherwiſe the Cure is wrought.

Obſervations on the Cure.

First, You ſhall not need to Remove or ſtir his Shooes, then after

after twenty four houres rub off the Charge from his Back.

It. Take away his Garters after twelve houres, and rub his Knees and Houghs with your Hand, and with Wisps to take away the Numbnes.

It. If you cannot get Wheat-Meal, take Oat-Meal.

It. If he will not Bleed in the Veins before-named, then bleed him in the Neck-Vein.

Lastly, if you take him in Hand to Cure within twenty four houres after he is Foundred, he will be Cured in twenty four houres, but if he go longer the Cure will be longer in doing.

Now if he be Foundred through streightnes of his Shoe, which is not a Founder but a Frettizing, which is a degree les then Foundering. Then let him Blood on the Toes, and stop the place with bruised Sage, and tack his Shoo on again, and stop it with Hogs-grease and Bran boiled together, as hot as possible you can, and do this twice in a Fortnight, and give him rest and it will help him.

☞ *An odd kind of Receipt to Cure a Foundred Horse.*

Ride him so hard as to Sweat, then Ride him up to the Knees in Water, and there let him stand about half an hour, which will cause the humour to ascend out of his Feet into his Body, then an hour after you come home, give him a thorough Scouring, and ride him gently after it, and so bring him home, and Cloath him up warm, and this will carry it out of his Body again. *Probatum*, by Mr. *Goodman*. Give him the Purge as aforesaid.

☞ *Another for the taking out of his Sole.*

If you find that none of the Receipts for this Disease, have had their wished Effects in Order to his Cure, then follow these Directions for the taking out of his Soles, and though it be not the common way that is practised amongst our Smiths, yet 'tis looked upon to be the best and safest; 'Tis this, First, Tie about his Pastern a List or Cord so hard, as will keep up the Blood into his Leg, that it fall not down to trouble you, then pare the Foot thin, and cut the Hough round with your Incision Knife to the quick, as near to the inside of the outward shell of the Hough as you can raise the Sole at the Toe, then take hold of it with a pair of Pinchers, and pluck it gently upwards towards the Heel, for fear of breaking the Vein in the Foot. When you have so done tack on the Shoo again somewhat hollow and broad, then untie the Cord, and knock round the Hough with a Blood-staff, and the Blood will descend very freely, which when you think he hath bled enough, stanch it with

two

two or three handfuls of Hyſop bruiſed with Salt, and put over it Flox Hurds or Tow, and over them a piece of ſtiff Leather between the Hurds and the Shoo, to keep them in; Or you may put two or three flat ſticks, croſs them in the room of the Leather; About twenty four houres after or more, take away the Flox or Hurds, and bruiſe a handful or two of the angrieſt red Nettles you can get with Bay-ſalt, and apply them, and cover them over with the Hurds and Splinters as you did before; About a Month after or more open it again, and new dreſs it with Salt and Hogs-greaſe well bruiſed and mixed together, and ſplint it up as you did before with Tow or Flax, or ſome ſuch like thing. Contrive this laſt Medicine during his Cure, which will be perfected in two or three times dreſſing more at fartheſt; If you find him ſomwhat ſound, tack on a Shoo with a broad Web, and let it ſtand wide and eaſie, and in twelve or thirteen days he will be fit to Ride an eaſie Journey; When you Ride him at any time, when you bring him home at Night, apply all over his Foot, both inſide and outſide, a Poulteſs made of about four Ounces of Sheeps Suet cut ſmall, and white-Wine Vineger boiled together, and keep it on with Hurds and Splints as you did before; Let this remain about fourty eight houres or more. This laſt Poulteſs uſed three or four times will very much ſtrengthen his Hough, and make him ſtand again.

Directions for the Ordering of him.

1. To let Blood, and keep him in during his Cure.

2. If he be Foundred of both his Feet, take not out both his Soles together, for then he will not be able to ſtand, nor Riſe when he is down.

3. Some Smiths do take out the Frush and Sole, and ſome but only the Sole; your often Practice in this Cure will be the beſt Directer.

4. The common way of taking out of Soles is known by every Countrey Smith.

5. The Poulteſs that I Ordered to be laſt applied to the Sole and Coffin of the Foot, is very good applied to it when it hath been bruiſed by ſtub, ſtone, or any other Accident.

Another for the Foundring in the Cheſt.

About five or ſix penniworth of the Oyl of *Peter*, with the like quantity of Ale or Beer mixed with it, and well rubbed in with your Hand, holding a hot Fire ſhovel at the ſame time before it, while you are doing it, is a very good help in order to his Cure. If you intend to have the right Oyl of Peter, do not ſtint your ſelf in the price of it, for if you do they will mix Oyl of Turpentine with it.

Things good in general for the Mallander and Sellander.

You are always in theſe Diſeaſes firſt to waſh and ſhave away the Hair, and rub the Sorrance with a Wiſp till it be raw, and dry up the yellow Matter that comes out of it, before you apply any thing to it.

What Cures the Scratches will Cure this Diſeaſe.

Gun-powder bruiſed in Hogs-greaſe, and anoint the Grief therewith, a ſoft Rowed Herring out of the Pickle, beaten with Soap and Allom, and laid to it, and renewing it for three days together, and pluck off the Scabs before you lay it on again, Hens dung and Gilly-Flowers beaten together, or Soap and Lyme laid to it, or the Dung of a Man, or Sulphur, Vitriol, Salt-nitre, Sal-gemæ mixt with Oyl de bay, or green Copperas, Allum and Tobacco boiled in Urine, or Oyl of Turpentine, Oyl of Hemp-ſeed, Muſtard, Verdegreaſe, &c.

Particular Receipts for the Cure of theſe Diſeaſes.

Take Glovers ſhreds which he cutteth from his white Leather, and boyl them in white-VVine Vinegar till they be ſoft, and bind this to it hot, and if you find that in once or twice dreſſing it take not away the Scurf or Scab, renew it daily till it doth, for by this means the Roots of the briſtly Hairs which grow in it, which feedeth the Mallender will be taken away by this Receipt, which will cauſe it ſoon to be Cured.

☞ *Another.*

To anoint the Sorrance with the Oyl of Turpentine, will both kill and heal it, and make it marvellous ſound. And this will likewiſe Cure the Scratches.

Another.

Take an Ounce of Gun-powder, bruiſe it to duſt and mix it well with Hogs-greaſe and Allom, and chaſe it in well, two or three dreſſings will Cure it.

Another.

Take Verdegreaſe and ſoft greaſe and grind them well together to an Ointment, put it in a Box by it ſelf. Then take VVax, Hogs-greaſe and Turpentine, of each alike, and being melted together, put that Salve into another Box; and when you come to dreſs the Sore, after you have taken off the Scab, and made it raw, anoint it with your green Salve of Verdegreaſe and freſh Greaſe, only for two or three days. It is a ſharp Salve, and will kill the Cankerous humour, then when you ſee the Sore look fair, you ſhall take two parts of the yellow Salve, and one part of the green Salve, and mix them together, anoint the Sore therewith till it be whole, making it ſtronger or weaker, as you ſhall find occaſion.

Another.

Take of the ſtrongeſt white-VVine Vineger, and boyl it, and ſo boyling hot,

hot, rub the Mallender there with twice every day until it do bleed, that done, put upon it the powder of Verdegreaſe good and thick, and ſo bind it on with a Clout, and let it ſo remain till a Cruſt come thereon, and when you ſhall find the Cruſt to be dry, and withal to Chop, anoint the grieved places with tried Hogs-greaſe, and that will cauſe the Cruſt to fall off.

Another.

After you have rubbed off the Scabs, and waſhed it well with ſcalding Chamberly and Salt, anoint it with this Salve made of green Copperas, Galls, Verdegreaſe, Gun-powder and Allom, all made into fine powder, and made up in Hogs greaſe and Tarr.

Things good in general to eat away proud Fleſh.

Ink, quick Sulphur, Orpiment, Lethergy, unſlackt Lyme, Roch Allom, Galls, Soot, Verdegreaſe, green Copperas, white Copperas, Precipitate, the Juice of Borage, Scabius, Fumitary, a little Oyl and Vineger boiled with a ſoft Fire, and put to it Tarr, and it will eat away any dead Fleſh, Oyl of Vitriol, black Hellebore, the Root of it beaten to powder, Arſnick, &c.

An Excellent Ointment to eat away all dead Fleſh, and to heal the ſame.

Take of common Honey two Ounces, Roch-Allom, Verdegreaſe and Vineger, of each an Ounce; Sublimate two drams: let all be made into fine powder, and boyl it a few Warmths, keeping it ſtill ſtirring, and then take it from the Fire, and keep it in a Gally pot cloſe ſtopped for your uſe. Apply it upon Lint or fine Hurds to the Sorrance once a day, and it Cureth ſpeedily and ſoundly, but before you dreſs the Sore, you cleanſe, waſh and inject the Wound with this water.

A Water to waſh and cleanſe a Sore or Wound, before you uſe the Ointment above.

Take red Sage, Plantain, Rib-wort, Yarrow, Bramble-leaves, Roſemary, Hyſop, and Honey-ſuckle leaves, of each half a handful, boyl them in one Pint of white-Wine, and as much of Smiths or Cold Trough water, then add thereto the boyling of common Honey one ſpoonful, and as much Allom as a Wall-nut, and a bright black piece of a Sea coal, the bigneſs of an Egg unbroken, then let it boyl till half be conſumed, then ſtrain it hard and waſh the Sore therewith, and if the Wound

be deep, inject of this Water with a Syringe into it every day when you dreſs him, and by this doing you ſhall cleanſe the Wound, and take away all bad and dead fleſh, and heal it up ſoundly.

☞ *Another Water to cleanſe and heal a Sore.*

To a Gallon of Smiths Water and a quart of Ale, add two Handfuls of Sage, a Pint of Honey, an Ounce of common Allum, and half an Ounce of white Copperas; boyl them very well together till they be all conſumed, and put them into a clean Veſſel, and keep them for your uſe. Or take Spring-water, and put to it Roch-Allum and Madder, and boyl them till they be both conſumed, and put them up for your uſe. Or take Sage, Cinqueſoyl and Fennel, of each a good handful, and boyl them in a Gallon of Spring-water till they be tender, then ſtrain the Liquor from the Herbs, and put to it a quarter of a pound of Roch-Allum, and let it boyl again a little while, till the Allum be diſſolved, then take it from the Fire, and make uſe of it after this manner, *viz.* Dip Lint in it warm, and lay it upon the Sore, and if it be hollow apply more Lint; Then make a Bolſter of Linnen Cloth, and wet it well in the Water, then wring out the Water, and bind on the Bolſter cloſe.

A Receipt for a Puncture or green Wound.

If it be in the Foot, or any other part of the Body, if you can come well unto it, or if it be an Impoſthumation unbroken, ſcald it firſt with this Medicine. Then waſh it with the Water above.

Medicine.

Take red Tarr a penniworth, of the reddeſt and beſt, of Hogs greaſe half a pound, of green Copperas and Bay-ſalt of each a handful, both made into fine Powder, boyl all theſe very well, and with a Clout faſtned upon a ſtick, apply it ſcaulding hot four Mornings together, for this ſcaulding doth ſo kill the Malice of the Fiſtula, that it can never break to annoy the Horſe any further. It Careth the Impoſthumes and foul Ulcers, being thus applied.

☞ *Things good to take a Wen, or any other Excreſſion ariſing in the Fleſh, or hard Swellings.*

Balm uſed with Salt, taketh away the hard Swellings in the Throat, or Wens or Kernels therein. The Decoction of the leſſer Sellendine wonderfully Cureth all hard Wens, or Tumors applied to them. The ſeed of Darnel, Pigeons dung, Sallet-Oyl and the Powder of Linſeed boiled to the form of a Plaiſter, conſumeth them, the Seed of Turn-Sole laid

laid upon them, Archangel, or rather the Hedge-Nettle ſtamped with Vineger and applied as a Poultes, taketh away any hard Swelling, and alſo fiery hot Inflammations. To Tie a double Thread about it to eat it off, then with your Inciſion-Knife cut it a croſs in four equal parts or quarters to the very bottom, but beware you touch not either Vein or Sinew, then with Oyl of Vitriol eat it away, or with Mercury; or elſe burn them off with your hot Iron, then heal the place with your green Ointment. The Leaves of Bucks-horn bruiſed and applied will conſume them. The Milk that iſſueth out of the Fig-Tree Branches when they are broken and applied, is alſo very good; ſo is the Juice of Houſleek or Mercury; the Juice of the Leaves and Flowers of Mullein, with the Powder of the dried Root rubbed upon them taketh them away. The Water that droppeth from the hollow places of the Poplar-Tree anointed with it doth the like, Garden-Rue bruiſed with a few Myrtle-leaves made with Wax, and applied, taketh away all ſorts of them, ſo doth an Ointment made of the burnt Aſhes of the Willow-Tree, mixed with Vineger, and the place anointed therewith, *&c.*

Things good to Cure an Anbury, which is a great ſpungy Wart full of Blood.

To Tie it about with a Thread or Hair ſo hard as you can pull it, and in few days it will fall away of it ſelf, then ſtrew upon it the Powder of Verdegreaſe to kill it at the Root, and heal it up again with your green Ointment. But if it be ſo flat that you cannot bind any about it, then take it away with your Inciſion-Knife cloſe to the Skin, or elſe burn it off with a hot Iron, and then firſt kill the Fire with Turpentine and Hogs-Greaſe molten together, and heal it up as before preſcribed, but if it grow in ſuch a Sinewy place that it cannot be conveniently cut away with a hot Iron, then eat it out with the Oyl of Vitriol, and heal it up as you do other Wounds.

Head Purged, *Vide* Perfumes in the Firſt Part.

Things good for to put in Ointments and Salves for the Cure of all manner of Wounds in General.

The Juice of ordinary Centaury is good to cleanſe Old Sores, and to heal up Wounds, the Juice of the leaves of Cleavers do cloſe up the Lips of green Wounds, or the powder of the Seed of the Herb doth the ſame, Clowns Wound-wort, Coral-wort, Cole-wort, the powder of the Root of Sow-Fennel, or Hog-Fennel, Fox-gloves, Golden-rod, Winter-green, True love or one Berry, Hounds tongue, St. Johns-wort, Kidney-wort, Knape-weed, Ladies Mantle is the beſt Wound-Herb that is, and is good for inward and outward Wounds, Looſe-

ſtriſe. The dryed leaves of Medlers ſtrewed upon a Wound healed it quickly, Money-wort or the Herb two pence. The Juice of Nettles is good to waſh a Wound with, and if it be bound to it but three days you need no other Medicine, Pimpernel, Ground-pine, Plantine, Ragwort, wild Sage, Saraſens Conſound, Solomons Seal, Sanicle, Burnet, Saxafrage, Scabius, Self heal, Southern-wood, the Juice of wild Tanſie, Tutſan, Vervain, Blew-bottle, Elder, Couch-graſs or Dogs-graſs, Daffadil, Cranes-bill, Comfrey, doth ſo Conglutinate things together, that it is reported that it will ſodder Meal together, being cut into pieces and put into the Pot, Celandine, Broom, Turpentine, Maſtick, Frankincenſe, Balſom, the leaves of Elm, Flix-weed is good for Ulcers and VVounds, Byfoyl, Coſtmary, Cowſlips, Croſs-wort, Yarrow is good for Fiſtulaes and Ulcers, &c.

Particular Receipts for Salves or Ointments, for VVounds Old or New.

Take common Honey and Verdegreaſe finely pulverized, of each as much as will ſuffice, boyl them together till the Medicine wax red, and this will heal up any Old or green Sore in ſhort ſpace.

Another.

Take Turpentine, black Soap, Hogs-greaſe, green Treat and Pitch a like quantity, mix and boyl them together, and apply it warm, either Plaiſter-wiſe or Tent-wiſe.

Another.

Take a quarter of a pound of Butter, of Tarr and black Soap of each half as much, and a little Turpentine, boyl all but the Soap together, and when you take it off the Fire, put in the Soap, with this Ointment dreſs any Cut and it will heal it, or Hogs-greaſe and *Venice*-Turpentine melted together.

Another.

Take eight drams of *Venice*-Turpentine, four drams of New Virgins wax, melt them in a Pewter Veſſell, and ſtir them well together, and when they are well melted and mixed, take them from the fire, and put into them half a Pint of white-Wine, and when it is cold, pick holes in it, and let the white-Wine run out, then anoint your Hands with Oyl of Roſes, and work the Wax and Turpentine well together, then put them into the Pewter veſſel again, and put to them half an Ounce of the Gum of the Firr-tree, and three drams of the Juice of Bitony, then Seeth them well together till the Juice of Bitony be waſted, and put to it three drams of Womens Milk, or the Milk of a red Cow, and Seeth them once again until the Milk be waſted, and ſo keep it for your uſe in a Gally-pot.

Another

Another

Take Worm-wood, Marjorum, Pimpernel, Calamint, Olibanum, beat them all into powder, and boyl them in Wax, and Barrows-greaſe till they be as thick as an Oyntment or Salve, with this dreſs any Wound, and it will heal it.

Others.

The powder of Honey and Lyme, or Turpentine ſimply of it ſelf, will dry up and Skin any Wound. If your Horſe be goared upon a Stake, then pour into the Wound Butter ſcalding hot, and let him lie after he is caſt, ſo long as you think the Ointment is gone down to the bottom, and do thus once a day till it be whole. If you deſire to keep a Wound open, put in the Powder of green Copperas, but if to heal it up ſpeedily, then Wheat-Flower and Honey well beaten together will do it.

Another for any new Wound or Hurt.

A quarter of a pound of the Powder of Bolearmoniack put into the beſt white Wine Vineger as you can get, and boiled well upon the Fire, and a piece of Butter put into it when it comes off the Fire, and the Wound waſhed therewith warm once every day will be ſoon well. Or Linſeed Oyl is very good put into a Wound to heal it up, and to kill a Gangreen if it be well waſhed and cleanſed with Butter and Vineger; Or Train-Oyl and the Powder of Verdegreaſe melted together, will heal and skin any Wound well and quickly.

If you deſire to ſee more variety of Ointments, Salves, Powders and Waters; Look for them in the Firſt Part.

Obſervations upon Dreſſing of Wounds.

If he hath a Wound in his Head newly made, or in any other part that is full of Sinews, Bones or Griſtles, waſh it well with white-Wine warmed, and keep it while you are in dreſſing covered warm with wet Cloaths, then ſearch the bottom of the Wound with a Probe, and let it take as little Wind and Air as you can, and having found the bottom of it, ſtop the Wound cloſe with a Clout till your Salve be ready. If the Wound be a Cut, make a handſom Rowl of ſoft Tow, ſo long and ſo big as may fill the bottom of the Wound, which for the moſt part is not ſo wide as the Mouth of the Wound, then make another Rowl ſomewhat bigger, to fill up the reſt of the Wound, even the hard Mouth, and anoint them with ſuch Ointment as you ſhall think fit for the Cure, luke-warm, only obſerve this, that if the Wound be large, ſtitch the Wound a little together with Crimſon Silk, it will heal the ſooner and make the Scar leſs. But if the Hurt be like a Hole made with ſome Prick, then make a ſtiff Taint either of Tow or Lint, ſo long as will reach the bottom, and anoint it with your Ointments, and Bolſter the ſame with a little Tow,

and

and clap a ſticking Plaiſter over it made of Pitch, Roſin, Maſtick and Turpentine, melted together; if the Mouth of the Wound be not wide enough to let out the matter, if it be in ſuch a place as you may do it without hurting the Sinews, give it a ſlit from the Mouth downwards, that ſo the Matter may have the free paſſage out, and be ſure to keep in the taint by one means or other, and that it be not drowned within the Wound, and to tie ſome thread at the upper end thereof, that it may be taken out at pleaſure. Now if the hole be deep and in ſuch a place as you cannot cut it, then make your tent full as big as the hole of a dry Spunge that was never wet, ſo long as it may reach the bottom, and the tent being made ſomwhat full with continual turning and wrying of it, you ſhall eaſily get it down, and dreſs the Wound twice a day, and cleanſe it every time with white-Wine luke-warm, for the Spunge annointed with the Oyntment, will both draw and ſuck up all the evil Matter, and make it very fair within, and as it beginneth to heal every day tent it leſſer and leſſer, until it be ready to cloſe up, and never leave Tenting it ſo long as it will receive a Tent, be it never ſo ſhort; for haſty healing of Wounds breedeth Fiſtulaes. which properly be old Sores; and therefore muſt be healed like Fiſtulaes. Now if the wound proceed from ſome Ancient Impoſtumation, then take to or three great Onions, and taking out the Cores, put therein a little bay-Salt and a little whole Saffron, and roaſt them in hot Embers then Plaiſter-wiſe lay them hot to the Wound, renewing it once a day till it be whole. Now if the upper Skin of the Wound be putrified to take it away, lay a Plaiſter of Cows dung to it ſod in Milk, and there let it remain for twenty four hours, and it will leave nothing vile about the Wound.

An Excellent Receipt for any green Wound.

Take Penny-royal, Camomil, Brook-lime, Rag-wort or Rag-weed, Sage, Ground-pine, Ivy, Plantaine, Yarrow, Featherfew, Maiden-hair, of each a handfull, ſhred and bruiſe them very well in a Mortar together, then ſet them over the Fire in a pound and a half or more of Hogs-Seam or Lard, with half a pound of Deers Suet, let them gently Simper for about an Hour; Then take it off the Fire, and ſtrain the Herbs from the Liquor, and ſet it over the Fire again, and make it boil up; then take it off, and put into it a quarter of an Ounce of Verdegreaſe finely powdred and ſearced, with a quarter of an Ounce of burnt Allom, and an Ounce of common Bees Wax, and a good quantity of the Oyl of Deers Shank, ſtir them very well together, and put it into a Pot, and keep it for your uſe. If you cannot get Maiden-hair, uſe Chickweed and for want of Deers Suet, or Oyl of Deers Shank, put in a pound of Seam or Lard, half a pound of May Butter, and half a pound of Sheeps Tallow.

How

How to make Adders-Tongue Ointment, *which is a most Sovereign and Excellent Ointment for any Beast that hath been stung or bitten by any venomous Creature; Or for any Wound by Stake, Bite or any other Accident; As also for any hard Swelling in any Part of the Body, and is also very good for the* Garget *in a Cows Bag, chafed in very well with your Hand twice a day.*

Take as much of the Herb Adders Tongue as you have occasion to use, with a third part of Male Plantine, and bruise them very well in a Mortar together, then put to it fresh Butter new from the Churn, well beaten from the Butter Milk, and mix it very well with your Herbs, but put not in so much of it as to make it lose its green Colours; After you have so done, put it into an earthen Pan, and let it lie about three or four Weeks in some cool place till it grow mouldy, then melt it down upon a gentle Fire till the Herbs grow crisp; then strain it out into some convenient thing fit for your purpose, and keep it for your use. You may dissolve into it if you please (when it comes off the Fire) some fine and clear Turpentine, which will make it much the better. You may make an Excellent green Balsom for the said Distempers, if you boyl the Herbs in Sallet Oyl, and dissolve into it when it comes off the Fire, some fine clear Turpentine. This Ointment is made only in the Month of *April* or *May*, the Herb being then to be found, and in its prime, for it soon perisheth with a little heat.

Another for a Sore or Swelling.

Black Soap, common Turpentine, Green Treat, (which is a green Ointment bought at the Apothecaries,) Pitch and Hogs-grease, of each a small quantity boiled well together, and applied is very good.

Another to dissolve any Sore or Swelling is very good without breaking.

Take half a pound of black Soap, (or for want of that common Soap) as much Bolearmoniack powdred, with a little of the powder of unslackt Lime, and put to them a quarter of a Pint of Brandy, with a small Gill of the Oyl of Roses, and Oyl of Linseed, and anoint them with it, and it will help them.

Things good to Cure a Gall'd or Swelled Back in General.

Take the white of an Egg and beat it to an Oyl, then take Flower, Honey and Bolearmoniack, finely beaten, and mix them well together, and spread it upon a piece of thin Leather, and lay it over the place galled, and it will not come off till it be well. Or take the Soot of the Chimney, and mix it with Cream till it become a Salve, and make a

Plaiſter thereof, and lay it to the Gall and Swelling, and it will Cure him. Or take ſome two or three ſpoonfuls of *Aquavitæ*, and put to it ſome Sope and boyl them well together, and anoint the place well with it, as hot as it can be well applied to the Swelling, and it will take it down, or Loam boyled in Vineger to a Poulteſs, and apply to it very hot taketh it down.

Or take a Loaf of wheaten Bread and cut a ſlice of it, and toaſt it very well, and when it is toaſted, ſpread it all over with Honey on both ſides, and prick it full of holes, and toaſt it till the Honey is well ſoaked into it, and the toaſt is become dry, then put it into a Mortar, and beat it to powder, and keep it for your uſe, when you uſe it, ſtrew it upon the Galled place, and it will dry it up in a ſhort ſpace.

To take away any Swelling, and to heal any Galled back whatſoever.

Take only the Oyl of Turpentine, and lay it upon the raw Back Morning and Evening with a Feather, and it will heal it up, and ſo uſe it to a Swelled Back, it will either ſink it or break it.

Another for a Galled Back, Enterſering or Shackle-Gall.

Take three parts of Sheeps dung newly made, and one part of Rye, or Wheat Flower, and dry the Flower and mix it well with the Sheeps dung, kneading it to a Paſte, and make it into a Cake and bake it, and apply the powder warm unto the place, and it will heal it very well, or anoint it with Turpentine and Verdegreaſe mixed together, finely powdred.

Another

Take Water and Salt and boyl them well together, and waſh the place therewith. Then take Pepper made into fine powder, and ſtrew it upon the place and it will heal it in a very ſhort time, or to bruiſe a new laid Egg between his Legs, and rub the place with it, Cureth the Gall there.

Another.

Take the leaves of Ars-ſmart, and waſh them, and lay them all over the place, and though you ride him every day, yet they will heal very faſt, but if he remain in the Stable, put the Water of the leaves upon it.

Another which Cureth not only Galled Backs, but any other Wound whatſoever.

Take Roſin and common Pitch, of each ſix ounces, Maſtick and Incenſe of each one ounce, Turpentine, Galbanum, Bolearmoniack, of each three ounces, melt and incorporate all theſe together upon a gentle fire,

fire, and as they begin to cool make them up in Rowls, and when you uſe it, ſpread it upon a Cloth or Leather ſomewhat thin, but if you uſe it without either Cloth or Leather, to any outward part that is not yet broken, then lay it on much thicker then you uſe to do Plaiſter-wiſe, and whileſt it is warm clap Flox of the ſame Colour upon it. This is a moſt excellent defenſative Plaiſter for the ſtaying and drying up of all evil humours, and alſo very Sovereign for aſſwaging of Swellings.

Another for a ſore Back.

Take the Juice of Cellandine and Live Honey, of each two ſpoonfuls, beat them with the Yolk of an Egg, and as much Allom and Wheat-flower as will ſerve to bring it to a Salve, dreſs the Sore with this once a day and it draweth and healeth. Now though theſe Medicines are enough, yet becauſe Farriers hold divers Opinions, and think what they know to be the beſt, I ſhall give you a Catalogue of their Receipts in General.

The powder of Bryer-leaves, Rye-flower, the powder of burnt Oyſter-ſhells, the white of an Egg, Honey, Barley, Straw burnt and Soot will dry up and heal a ſore Back. The powder of Honey and unſlackt Lime will skin any Gall, provided the Sore be firſt waſht with Vineger and Onions boiled in Water, and laid hot to a ſwoln Horſes Back, will aſſwage the Swelling, and the Yolk of an Egg, Salt and Vineger will heal it up when it is broken, provided you waſh the Sore with Ale wherein Roſemary hath been ſod. The Soot or Grim of a Pot will dry and skin a galled Back.

Things good for inward or outward Bruiſes, or Swellings in General.

Wood and Water-Bitony, Honey-ſuckle leaves, Knot Graſs, Archangel, Plantine, Rib-wort, Yarrow, Burſa-paſtoris, Bugle, Chervil, Mallows, Solomons ſeal, Saracens Conſound, Saracens Wound-wort, Scabius, Self-heal, Sanicle, Sope-wort, Thorough wax, Roſin, Turpentine, Honey, Galbanum, St. *Johns*-wort, Pitch, &c.

The Juice of Arſmart conſumeth all cold Swellings, and diſſolveth all congealed Blood, got by Bruiſes, Strokes or Falls; The Root of Cinquefoyl, Cud-weed or Cotton-weed doth the like, Olmond-royal or Water-Fern is alſo good; Golden Rod outwardly applied is good for them: Nep or Catmint bruiſed, and the Juice given inwardly is alſo very good. The Decoction of Wood Sage is a very good Remedy for any inward Vein broken, to diſperſe and avoid the congealed Blood, and to conſolidate the Veins; Sanicle is alſo good. The powder of Bolearmoniack given in warm Ale ſtops any inward Bleeding; the powder of *Iriſh* Slate given alſo in warm Ale is good for any inward Bruiſe whatſoever, &c.

Particular Receipts for the Cure of Bruiſes or Swellings.

Firſt, Ripen it with Hay boiled in Chamberly, or with rotten Litter laid upon it, then let out the Corruption, then fill the hollowneſs with the powder of Roſin, and lay a Plaiſter of Shoomakers Wax over it, and thus do once a day while it be whole, if it be ſlow of skinning or healing up, ſtrew on the powder of unſlackt Lime, and Bolearmoniack mixt together, and if any proud Fleſh ariſe, take it down either with burnt Allom, or Verdegreaſe in powder.

☞ *Another.*

Take Ale or Beer Yeſt, and Verjuice, and putting a little fine Hay thereunto, boyl them well together, then bind the Hay to the ſwelling, and pour on the Liquor, and do thus three or four days together, and it will take away the ſwelling, or rotten Litter and Hay boiled in Urine will take it away.

☞ *Another for any inward Bruiſe, by Fall or otherwiſe.*

Take near a quart of ſtrong Beer or Ale, and put to it one Ounce of the powder of Bolearmoniack, and half an Ounce of the powder of *Iriſh Slate*, and boyl it a little and give it him faſting in the Morning, for three or four Mornings together lukewarm, and he will do well.

☞ *Another for a Swelling upon the Head, occaſioned by a Blow or otherwiſe.*

If the Swelling be on both ſides, then Blood on both ſides; but if it be but on one ſide, then Blood but on that ſide the Swelling is of, and give him this Drink, *viz.* One Ounce of Anniſeeds, one Ounce of Turmerick, half an Ounce of Bayberries all beaten to powder, with a Gill full of the Juice of Herb-grace, red Sage and Wormwood; Put all this into a quart of ſtrong Beer lukewarm, and give it him faſting in the Morning, and Order him as you do a Horſe that hath had Phyſick. 'Tis good alſo to apply this outward application to it, *viz.* a little common Soap put to a quarter of a Pint of Brandy, and rub and chafe it in with your Hand very well, and heat it in with a hot Fire-ſhovel; Leave it as thick upon the Swelling as you can. This will prevent a Farcy, which Blows and Strokes do commonly breed, and is alſo very good for any old or new Swelling whatſoever.

☞ *Another which will take away any Cruſty Knobs, or hard Swellings in any part of the Body of a Horſe.*

According to the Cure you are to undertake, whether great or ſmall, proportion Oyl of Turpentine, and ſtrong Beer or Ale, and let it be of equal

equal parts alike, well ſhaked together in a Glaſs, and then rub and chaſe it very well in with your Hand, and heat it alſo in with a hot Fire-ſhovel; and two or three days after apply a Charge of common Soap and Brandy, well chaſed in, as you did the Turpentine before; You may if you pleaſe put in a little of the Oyl of Wormes, which is a great Mollifier of any Cruſty, hard or Bony part.

If you will ſee more of this kind, *viz* Obſervations upon Bruiſes and Strains about three Leaves further.

Things good in General to Cure Swelled Legs.

Nerve Oyl, black Soap and Boars Greaſe melted together, and anoint the place with it, or to Bathe his Legs in Butter and Beer, or in Vineger and Butter melted together, or with Sheeps-foot Oyl, or with Train Oyl, or with Piſs and Salt Peter boiled together, and to rowl his Legs with Hay-Ropes wet in the ſame Liquor, from the Paſtern to the Knee, but not bind them too hard, or to Bathe him with the water wherein had been boiled Sage, Mallows and Roſe Cakes, and Butter and Sallet Oyl put into it, or to take Frankincenſe, Roſin, freſh Greaſe, of each alike, boiled and ſtrained, and uſed once a day, as you ſee occaſion; Or to Waſh his Legs with the coldeſt Fountain-Water you can get; or to let him ſtand every day till the Swelling be aſſwaged, in running Water up to the Knees; Or elſe take Primroſe-leaves, Violet leaves, Straw-berry Leaves, of each a handful, boyl them in new Milk till they be ſoft, then put into it of Nervel, of Petroleum, and of Pumpilion, of each an Ounce, anoint him with it for five or ſix days together; Or take Pitch, Virgins Wax, Roſin, the Juice of Hyſop, Galbanum, Myrrh, ſecondary Bdellium, Arabicum Populeon and Storax, according to your Diſcretion, and boyl them in Deers Sewet, and when it is cold put into it Bolearmoniack and Coſtus beaten into fine powder, and incorporate them well together into the other Ingredients and boyl them all over again, and when it is almoſt cold, work them up into Rowls, and when you uſe it, ſpread it upon a Plaiſter, and wrap it about the Swelling, and let it ſtay there till it drop off of it-ſelf; this is good for a Surfeit.

To Aſſwage the Swelling of a Horſes Legs, that is very much Swelled by reaſon of the Scratches.

Take a quart of Chamberly or more, as you ſhall think fit, and put into it a handful of Bay-ſalt, a quarter of a pound of Soap, a pretty quantity of Soot, a good handful of Miſle-toe chopt, boyl them all very well together, and Bath his Legs with it very warm two or three times a day, and wrap a Cloth wet in the ſame, and lap about it, and this will aſſwage them. If you will have more Receipts for ſwelled Legs; ſee the firſt Part for Plaiſters and Baths for ſwelled Legs.

Things

Things good to Cure a Horſe that is Spur-gall'd, or Shackle-Gal'd, or Lock-Gal'd.

Salt and Urine mixt together, or Salt and Water, and the place bathed with it takes out Venom; warm Vineger is likewiſe good, or elſe bind unto the place, the tender tops of Nettles ſtamped, Oyl of Turpentine is good, or Allom and green Copperas boiled in Water, and waſh the place with it, the leaves of Briony ſtamped and bruiſed with Vineger, and applied to the Place, Honey and Verdegreaſe boiled together till it look red, and anoint the place with it twice a day, and ſtrow upon it ſome chopt Flox to keep on the Salve, is very good for Shackle-galls, and chiefly for the Scratches, &c.

Things good in General to Cure the Diſeaſes of the Eyes, as Watery Eyes, Blood-ſhotten Eyes, Dim Eyes, Moon-Eyes, Wart in the Eye, Inflammation in the Eye, Pearl, Pin, Web or Haw, &c.

The Juice of Cabbages and Coleworts boiled with Honey and dropped into the Eye, cleareth the Sight and conſumeth any Felm, as alſo the Canker that groweth therein, the Juice of Celandine put into the Eye, taketh away the Pin and Web in the Eye, and cleareth the Sight, the Juice of ordinary Centaury cleareth the Sight, the Juice of Ground-Ivy, *alias* Ale Hoof is good for Moon-Eyes, and to clear the Sight, the Juice of Houſleek is good to allay the fiery Heat of the Eyes, and is good likewiſe for Rheumatick and watery Eyes, the Juice of Germander put into the Eye, taketh away the Pin and Web, and all dimneſs of Sight, ſo doth the Juice of Eye-bright, ſo doth the Juice of Horehound with Honey. The ſeed of Clary powdered and finely ſearced, and mixt with Honey, taketh away dimneſs of Sight, and is good for Watery Eyes likewiſe, ſo doth the Juice of Dragon, Ale-Hoof, Celander and Daſies ſtamped and ſtrained, and white Sugar, and white Roſe-water put to it, taketh away all manner of Inflammations, Spots, Webs, Itch, ſmarting and any grief whatſoever in the eyes, nay, though the Sight be in a manner gone. The leaves of common Ivy laid aſleep in water for twenty four houres, helpeth ſore and ſmarting wateriſh Eyes, the Juice of Endive cleareth the Sight, the diſtilled water of Groundſel, the Juice of Melilote cleareth the Sight, the diſtilled water of the Lilly of the Valley is good for Inflammations of the Eyes, or for Pin and Web, the powder of Licoris blown into the Eye, is good likewiſe for the ſame, with Rheumatick Diſtillations in them, the diſtilled water of Looſe-ſtrife is good for hurts and blows in the Eyes, and for blindneſs, the diſtilled water of Lovage taketh away the redneſs and dimneſs of them, ſweet Marjorum ſtamped with

with fine Flower, and laid to them, is good for Inflammations in them, the Juice of Mercury is good for watereih Eyes, the Juice of Pimpernel with a little Honey cooleth the Inflammations of them, and taketh away the Pin and Web, the Juice of Purſlain is good to take away the redneſs of the Eye, the Juice of the Yellow Rattle-graſs with Honey put into the Eyes, or the whole ſeed put into them draweth forth any Skin, Dimneſs or Felm from the Sight, the diſtilled Water of red Roſes, is good for the heat and redneſs in the Eyes, and to ſtay and dry up the Rheum and Waterineſs in them, the Juice of Rue, Fennel, Honey, and the Gall of a Cock put thereto is good, the Juice of Strawberry leaves lickt into the Eye is good, or take Strawberries and put them into a Glaſs well ſtopped, and ſet it in a Horſe-dunghil for twelve or fourteen days, and then diſtil it, is good for Inflamed eyes, or to take away any Felm or skin that groweth over them. The diſtilled water of the wild Tanſie, or the Juice of it taketh away the heat and Inflammations in them, Medow trefoil or Honey-ſuckle leaves is good for a Pin and Web, the diſtilled water of Vervain is good to clear the ſight, and to take away the felm; the Juice of Violet-leaves is good to take away the Inflammations of them, either applied outwardly, or put into them, Spring-water is good to bath an inflamed eye with, water that is gathered from the Willow-tree when it Flowreth, the Bark being ſlit and a fitting Veſſel to receive it, is very good for redneſs and dimneſs of Sight, and for Felms that cover the Eye, and to ſtay the Rheum that falls into them, the Juice of Muſtard-ſeed is good for dimneſs of Sight, the Juice of an Onion with Honey cleareth the Eye, and doth remove the Pin and Web, and amendeth the Blood-ſhotten Eye, the Juice of the Bleſſed Thiſtle is good for the ſame, the Flowers or Roots of Valerian boiled in white-Wine cleareth the Sight, Egg-ſhells burned between two Tiles and beaten to powder, after the inward Felm is taken away, is good for dimneſs of ſight, Lapis Calaminaris, Plantine-Water, white-Wine ſquirted into his Eyes, cleareth them, ſo does Alloes, Camphire powder, white Vitriol, or white Copperas, blown into his Eye after it is beaten to powder, and ſearced very fine, taketh away the Pin and Web, or any Felm whatſoever. the Aſhes of the Root of black Sallow Sugar-Candy, and grated Ginger and Salt made up in Butter and little Balls, and put one into his Eye once a day taketh away the Felm of it, Bine-Bole, or Bole-armoniack with white Sugar Candy blown into the Eye, ſtoppeth any Rheum that falleth into the Eyes, Alabaſter beaten very fine and ſearced and blown into the Eye, taketh away any Felm whatſoever, ſo doth the powder of a black Flint burnt, Sanguis Draconis taketh away a Felm, ſo doth the Bone of the Cuttle-Fiſh beaten to powder and blown into the Eye, and is likewiſe good for Blood-ſhotten Eyes, *May*-Butter, Roſemary, Yellow Roſin and Cellandine ſtamped and Fried, and kept in a Box, is a

Jewel

Jewel for the Eyes, burnt Allom blown into the Eyes is good for to take off a Felm, an Egg-shell filled with Pepper, and burnt and beaten to powder, and blown into the Eyes, taketh away the Pin and Web, or any other dimness, the powder of Sandevoir, and the powder of white Salt burnt, is good likewise for the same, so is the powder of Pummistone blown into the Eye, the powder of the inner Sole of a Shoo burnt to Ashes and beaten to Powder, is good to stop the Rheumatick Eye, the powder of two Tiles rubbed together and blown into the Eye, taketh away a Felm. Wormwood with the Gall of a Bull beaten together, is good for a dim Sight; or take the Roots or Leaves of Primrose clean washed and boiled in running water the space of an hour, and put some white Copperas to it, then strain it and let it stand, and there will appear an Oyl upon the Water, and anoint his Brows, Temples and Eyes with it, and it will take off a Felm; Mans dung burnt in a Fire-shovel to a Cole, and beaten to powder and blown into his Eyes, taketh away a Felm; or take a handful of the angerest young Nettles, and stamp them well, and put them in a Linnen Rag, and dip it in Beer, then squeeze out the Juice, and put a little Salt to it, and lick that into the Eye, and that will take away the Felm; or the Lean of Beef, or a Gammon of Bacon dried and beaten to Powder and blown into the Eye, taketh it away also, Sal Armoniack, or Lapis Tulia doth the like prepared; The Gall of a Hare, and Live-Honey alike, put into the Eye, doth the same; the Haw every Smith can cut out.

Eye-Lids swelled outward.

If you Meet with a Horse (which is very rare to do) whose Eye-lids are so Swelled that the inside of them are turned outward, and look very red, and as it were full of Bladders, and yet the Ball of the Eye very sound and good, then you need do nothing to him but to keep him warm with a Hood made fit for his Head, of some Linnen Cloth, and to anoint them twice a day with white Sugar-Candy, Honey and white Rose-Water, and in two or three days time they will turn into their Places again, then take Blood from him, which is partly the occasion (and cold Rheums together seeling in the Head) of this Disease; do not clip nor meddle with the Bladders, or any part of the Eye, lest you do not only put out his Eyes, but endanger his Life, or at best make him but Blear-Ey'd.

Particular Receipts for the Eyes.

Take Rose Leaves, Smallage, Maiden-hair, Euface, Endive, Succory, Red-Fennel, Hill-wort and Cellandine, of each half a quarter of a pound, being washed clean, lay them in white-Wine asleep a whole day, and then distil them. And the first Water will be like Gold, the second like Silver, and the third like Balm, this Water hath recovered Sight for some years.

Another

Another to take off a Felm, or Pin and Web.

Take white Copperas and beat it to powder, and ſift it through a very fine Sieve, with the ſame quantity of white Sugar-Candie beaten, and blow it into his Eye once a day, and as you ſee it amend, once in two or three days is enough.

Another to take off a Felm

Take Alabaſter and beat and ſcarce it very fine, and blow it into his Eye once or twice a day, and it will take it off.

Another for the ſame.

Take Bay-Salt, or for want of that Common-Salt, and bruiſe it very ſmall and mix it well with freſh Butter, then make it up into ſmall Balls, as big as a Hazel-nut, and open his Eye-lid and put one of them in, holding your hand over it till it be all melted, and thus doing once a day will take off any Felm, if it be taken in time.

Another to take away the Rheum from his Eyes, and to clear it:

Take Butter and Salt, of each alike, and mix them well together with your Knife, then take a piece as big as a ſmall Wall-Nut, and put it into his Ear, (on that ſide that is offended) and let it remain there for four or five houres, and this will dry up the Rheum and clear his Eye. You muſt Tie or Sew his Ear cloſe, or elſe he will ſhake it out.

Another to ſtay the Rheum in a Horſes Eye.

Take fine Bole, or Bole-armoniack, and blow it into his Eyes, and it will drive back the Rheum; but if he will not ſuffer you to blow it into his Eye, mix it with Butter and ſome white Sugar-Candy beaten to powder, and make it up into little Balls and put one of them into his Eye once or twice a day, as you ſhall ſee occaſion.

Another to take off a Felm.

Take the blackeſt Flint you can get, and Calcine it, then beat it to powder, and Sift it through a fine Sieve, and put to it the powder of Ginger, and blow it into his Eye as you ſee occaſion.

Another for ſore Eyes, dim Eyes or Moon-Eyes.

Take Lapis Calaminaris, half an Ounce, and heat it red hot, and quench it in a quarter of a Pint of Plantain water, or white Wine, do this eight or nine times, then beat it to powder, and put it to the water, then add half a dram of Aloes, and a ſpoonful of Camphire in powder, and let them diſſolve, drop this into the Eye.

Another for the ſame.

Take a Pint of Snow-water, and diſſolve into it two or three drams of white Vitriol, and with it waſh his Eye three or four times a day, and it helpeth.

Another for a white Felm or Skin over the Eye.

Take the Root of the black Sallow, and burn it to Aſhes, then put to it the like quantity of white Sugar Candy, and grated Ginger finely ſcarced, and blow it into his Eye Morning and Evening.

Another for any Soreneſs in the Eye, as Pearl, Pin, Web or Miſe.

Take a new laid Egg, and roaſt it very hard, then cleave it in ſunder long-wiſe, and take out the Yolk, then fill the empty holes with white Vitriol finely beaten, and cloſe the Egg again, and roaſt it the ſecond time, till the Vitriol be molten; Laſtly, beat the Egg, Shell and all, in a Mortar, and ſtrain it, and with that moiſture dreſs the Eye. If in ſtead of the Vitriol you fill the Holes with Myrrh, finely ſcarced, and hang the Egg up that it may drop, and with that moiſture dreſs the Eye, it is every way as good, only it is a little ſtronger.

Another which is infallible for the Curing of a Pin, Pearl, Web or Spot in a Horſes Eye.

Take an Egg and make a Hole in the top, put out half the White, then fill up the empty place with Salt and Ginger finely mixt together, then roaſt it very hard, ſo as you may beat it into fine powder, having formerly lapt it in a wet Cloth, then Morning and Evening after you have waſhed his Eye with the Juice of Ground Ivy, or Eye-bright water, blow this Powder therein.

To Cure a Wart in a Horſes Eye, *which is upon the* Edge *or inſide of the* Eye-Lids.

Take burnt Allom, and the ſame quantity of white Copperas unburnt, both being beaten very ſmall, and lay ſome of this powder on the Head of the Wart once a day, and it will conſume it.

Another for foul Ever, ſore Eyes, or Sight almoſt loſt.

Take Thacchamahaca Maſtick, Roſin and Pitch of each a like quantity, and being molten with Flax of the Colour of the Horſe, lay it as defenſive on each ſide his Temples, as big as a twenty ſhilling Piece, then underneath his Eyes upon the Cheek-Bone (with a round Iron) burn three or four holes, and anoint them with ſweet Butter, then take a handful

handful of Cellandine, and wash it clean in white-Wine, but let it touch no water, then bruise it and strain it, and to the quantity of Juice, put the third part of Womans Milk, and a pretty quantity of white Sugar-Candy, searc'd through a Piece of Lawn, and lick it into his Eye Morning and Evening. Thus do for the worst of sore Eyes, but if the offence be not extreme, then you may forbear both the defensitive and the burning, and use only the Medicine.

Another for a Bite, or Stroke upon the Eye.

Honey, powder of Ginger, and the Juice of Cellandine, mixed together, and licked into his Eye with a Feather twice a day, is a very good Cure for it.

Another for a Felm.

The powder of Verdegrease finely beaten and searc'd, and burnt Allom, of equal parts alike, mixed with some of the Ointment of Marshmallows, and about the bigness of a Pease put into his Eye once or twice a day will Cure him.

Another for Blood-stretten Eyes.

Roman Vitriol steeped in white Rose water, till it be Coloured, (or for want of that fair Spring water,) and the Eye washed therewith twice or thrice a day Cureth it.

Another to Stop a Rheum flowing to the Eyes.

Take Flox or Hurds, and dip it in the best melted Rosin you can get, and apply it to the hollow of the Eyes driveth it back.

Some Observations to be observed upon Bruises and Strains.

1. In all Bruises by Falls or any other Accidents, 'tis good to Bleed first in the common Bleeding Neck-Vein, before you give him any inward Medicines for it, and be very careful that what you give him be not binding things, for they will so coagulate and thicken the strained blood, that it cannot have its free passage through the Uriter Vein as it should have, which will be very prejudicial to his Health.

2. The best thing you can give him for any inward Bruise or Wrench in the Back or Kidneys, is common Turpentine made into Balls, with the best *English* Liquoris-powder you can get for Money, about an Ounce of it given him every Morning for about a Week together, and a Plaister or Charge applied at the same time to his Loyns or Fillets, made up with *Oxycroceum* and *Paracelsus* melted together, will perfectly Cure him in a Month at fartheſt, you may renew your Charge, if there be occasion.

3. All things that provoke Urine are very good for him, for the congealed Blood must have its Vent through the Uriter-Veins, or else it will do him but little good.

4. If your Horſe hath a Strain upon the Back-Sinews; 'tis alſo very convenient to let him Blood with your Fleam on the Shackle-Vein, on the Paſtern-Joynt, the Hair being firſt clipped away, to the end you may the better ſee how to ſtrike the Vein; When you have ſo done, apply your Plaiſter or Charge of *Oxycrocium* and *Paracelſus* melted together, as before directed, and laid hot upon the grieved part, and let it lie on till it come off of it ſelf, and it will Cure him in a very ſhort time.

Things good in General for the Cure of any Halting coming by ſtrain or ſtroke, either before or behind, from the Shoulder or Hip down to the Hoof.

IF it be in the Shoulder, to let Blood and apply things to it as you do other ſtrains. A Poulteſs made of Pellitory of the Wall, and Mallows boiled in ſtrong Beer Tilt, with Bran, Bean-flower and Sallet-Oyl put thereto, and applied warm, is good to reſtore any Sinew-ſtrength in a ſhort time, the Decoction of the Herb Scabius applied is good for any ſhrunk-Sinew or Vein, or Tanſie boiled in Oyl is good for it, Oyl of Turpentine, Brandy, Aquavitæ, Oyl of Spike, Nerve Oyl, Sallet-Oyl, Bears-Greaſe, Oyl of Swallows, Bol armoniack is good for Sinew-ſtrains, ſo is Arſmart and Brook-Lime ſteeped together, good for old Strains, Glovers ſpecks boiled in Ale, and applied hot to the place is good, Oyl of Organum, Oyl of *Exceter*, Oyl of Peter, Oyl of St. Johns wort, Oyl of Roſes, Mirtles, Sanguis draconis, Pickle or Brine from Olives, Train-Oyl, Mallows, Oat-meal and Bran bruiſed together and boiled with Urine, and laid to it Poulteſs-wiſe, Dialthea and Nerve-Oyl mingled together, Pumpilion, Nerve Oyl and black Soap mingled together upon the Fire, and anointed therewith, Brandy and Soap boiled together is good, or white-Wine Vineger and freſh Butter boyled together, with as much Bran as will bring it to a Poulteſs, and laid to it Morning and Evening is good, or Mallows and Chickweed boiled together in Ale, *&c.*

Particular Receipts for the Cure of all Manner of Haltings, coming by Strain or Stroke, either before or behind, from the Shoulder or Hip down to the Hoof.

Markhams *Maſter-Medicine for a Back-Sinew Strain, or any Strain, Shrinking, or Numbneſs of Sinews.*

Take a fat ſucking Maſtive Whelp, flay it and Bowel it, then ſtop the Body as full as it can hold with gray Snails, and black Snails, then roaſt it at a reaſonable Fire; when it begins to warm, Baſt it with ſix Ounces of Oyl of Spike made yellow with Saffron, and ſix Ounces of Oyl of Wax; then

then ſave the Droppings, and whatſoever moiſture falls from it, while it any drop will fall, keep it for your uſe. With this anoint the ſtrain, and work it in very hot, holding a hot Fire-ſhovel before it, thus do both Morning and Evening till amendment.

Another in Nature of a Charge for a Back-Sinew-Strain.

Take five quarts of Ale, and a quarter of a Peck of Glovers ſpecks, and boyl them till it come to a quart, then apply it hot to the Grief, and remove it not in five or ſix days.

Another for a Strain in any Part New or Old.

Take of Sheeps Sewet a pound, of Sheeps dung two handfuls, chopt Hay a handful, Wheat Bran a pint, ſweet Soap a quarter of a pound, boyl all theſe in a quart of ſtrong Ale till it come to a Poultreſs, then take it from the fire and put in half a pint of white-Wine Vineger, and a quarter of a pint of Brandy, and apply it hot to the grief, and give him Moderate Exerciſe.

Another for a Strain or Sinew-bruiſe.

Take Cumminſeeds and bruiſe them groſs, then boyl it with the Oyl of Camomile, and put to it ſo much yellow Wax as will bring it to Cerots, and ſpread it upon a Cloth or Leather, and apply it hot to the grief.

Another for old Strains, Griefs, or old Cramps.

Take Brandy, Oyl de Bay, Oyl of Swallows, Bolearmoniack, Hogs-greaſe, black Soap, of each half a pound, boyl them till the Brandy be incorporate, then take of Camomil, Rue, Red Sage and Miſle-toe, of each a handful, dry them and bring them to powder, and mix it with the Ointment, and bring all to a Salve. With this anoint the Grief, and hold a hot Bar of Iron before it, Chafing it well in, and do thus once a day, and in nine days the Cure hath been effected.

A ſudden Cure for a Knock or Bruiſe on the Sinews, or Sinew-ſtrain New or Old.

Take a live Cat, wilde or tame, and cut off her Head and Tail, then cleave her down the Chine, and clap her hot Bowels and all to the Bruiſe; let it lie on twenty four houres, and ſerve another Cat or two ſo if there be occaſion; when it is dry, anoint it with Oyl of Turpentine, Brandy and Soap, and heat it well in with a hot Iron. *The Cats Bones muſt be broken.*

Another for a Strain newly done, to help it in twenty four hours.

Take the Gronnds of Ale or Beer, a quart, as much Parſley chopt groſs as you can gripe, boyl them till the Herb be ſoft, then put to it a quarter of a pound of ſweet Butter, and when it is molten, take it from the fire, and put it in a pint of Wine Vineger, and if it be thin, thicken it with Wheat-bran, and lay it upon Hurds, and Poultets wiſe as hot as ſhe can endure it lay it to, and remove it once in twelve houres, and give him moderate Exerciſe.

Another, which is Markhams *own Balm, which he ſays hath never failed him in any Strain in the Sheulder, or other Parts, bid or apparent, or for any Wind-gall or Swelling.*

Take ten Ounces of Piece-Greaſe, and melt it on the Fire, then take it off, and put into it four Ounces of the Oyl of Spike, one Ounce of the Oyl of Origanum, an Ounce and a half of the Oyl of Exceter, and three Ounces of the Oyl of St. Johns wort, ſtir them well together, and put them up into a Gally pot. With this Ointment (or indeed precious Balm) being hot, anoint the grieved place, and Rub and Chaſe it in very much, holding a hot Fire-ſhovel before it, and anoint it once in two days, but rub and chaſe it in twice or thrice a day, and give him moderate Exerciſe. For want of Piece-Greaſe take Gooſe-Greaſe.

[Look for Ointments in the Table of the Prices of Drugs, and you ſhall find what it is, and where it is to be bought].

Another for Sinews that are extended, over-ſtrained, and ſo weakened, that the Member is uſeleſs.

Take of Cantharides, Euphorbium and Mercury, of each a like quantity, and of the Oyl-de bay double as much as of all the reſt; bring the hard Simples to powder, and beat all to a Salve, apply this to the Grief (being deſperate) and though it make a ſore, it will give ſtrength and ſtreightneſs to the Sinews. For the Sore you may Cure it either with Populeon, freſh Butter or Deers Greaſe warm.

Another of the ſame Nature, but more gentle.

Take Turpentine two Ounces, Verdegreaſe three Ounces, Hogs-greaſe ſix Ounces, boil them till the Verdegreaſe be diſſolved, then take Roſin, Bees Wax, of each two Ounces, mix all theſe together, then apply it to the grieved place hot.

Another

Another which is a Charge for a New Strain or Grief, proceeding from Heat.

Take the Whites of six Eggs, and beat them with a Pint of white-Wine Vineger, the Oyl of Roses and Myrtles, of each an Ounce, Bole-armoniack four Ounces, as much Sanguis Draconis, and with as much Bean-flower or Wheat-flower, (but Bean is the best) as will thicken it, bring it to a Salve, and spreading it on Hurds, lay it about the grieved place, and renew it not until it be dry.

Signes to know where the Grief lies.

You may know where the Grief lies, by pinching every several member, and where he most complaineth, there is his most Grief.

For a New Strain.

Take white-Wine Vineger, Bolearmoniack, the Whites of Eggs, and Bean-flower, and having beaten them to a perfect Salve, lay it very hot to the sore place, and it will Cure it.

Another for an old Strain.

Take Vineger and Butter, and melt them together with Wheat-Bran, make it into a Poultess, and lay it as hot as may be to the place grieved, and it will take away the Grief.

Another for a Back Sinew-strain.

Take *Venice* Turpentine and Brandy beaten together to a Salve, and anoint the grieved place therewith, and heat it in with a Fire-shovel, and in two or three times doing it will take it away.

Another for an old Strain or Lameness.

Take Boars-grease, Bolearmoniack, black Soap and Nerve-Oyl, of each a like quantity, boyl them well together, and apply it hot to the Grief, chafing it very well, and heating it in with a hot Fire-shovel, and thus do it once a day till the Pain go away.

Another for a Strain in the Pastern, or Foot-lock Joynt.

A Poultess made of the Grounds of strong Beer, Hens-dung, Hogs-Grease and Nerve Oyl boiled together, and applied to the grieved part, two or three times bound on with a Linnen Rag will help him.

Another very good for a New Sinew-strain.

Take common Soap a quarter of a pound, Bolearmoniack in powder

an

an Ounce, the Whites of three or four new laid Eggs, a Gill of white Wine Vineger, half a Gill of Brandy, and a quarter of a Pint of New Wort, either of Beer or Ale, with half a Gill of the Oyl of Turpentine, and incorporate and mix them very well with your Hand; Then Rub and Chafe the thinneſs of it in upon the grieved place, holding a hot Fire-ſhovel before it to make it ſink in the better, then daub all over the thickeſt of it in the nature of a Charge, and ſtick Flox or Hurds upon it, and bind it up with a Linnen Cloth, and it will do well; If there be occaſion, you may apply a freſh Charge to it.

Another for an old Strain upon the Legs.

℞ After you have Clipped away the Hair ſo cloſe on the Paſtern-Joynt, that you can ſee the Paſtern-Vein, ſtrike it with your Fleam, and let it bleed well, then take two Ounces of the Oyl of Turpentine, with the like quantity of ſtrong Ale or Beer, and put them into a Glaſs, and ſhake them very well together, to incorporate them the better, then pour it out into an Earthen or Pewter Diſh, and with your Hand anoint and chafe it into the grieved part very well, holding at the ſame inſtant of time a hot Fire-ſhovel before it, to make it ſink in the better. When you find that the Swelling is abated, lay the common Charge of Soap and Brandy upon it, and bind a Linnen Rag wet in the ſame about it; When your Charge begins to piſſ off, anoint it with the Oyl of Trotters once or twice. This Way of Ordering him will perfect the Cure in a Week or Fortnight at fartheſt.

Another for any Grief, Pain Numbneſs, Weakneſs, or Swelling in Joynts that cometh of a Cold Cauſe.

Take Brandy and Bath the place therewith very warm, heating it in with a hot fire ſhovel, then wet a Linnen Cloth in the ſaid Brandy, and cover the wet Cloth all over with Pepper finely beaten, very thick, and ſo Fold it about the grieved place, then Rowl it on faſt with a dry Rowler, and let him Reſt, and do this once a day till you ſee amendment.

℞ I.W. *An Excellent Charge which never yet failed for any Sinew-ſtrain from the Shoulder, or the Hips down to the Foot, nay, though it be in the Coffin Joynt, which is the hardeſt of Strains to Cure.*

Take of Burgundy Pitch, and of Frankincenſe, of each a quarter of a pound, as much ſtone Pitch, or for want of that Common black Pitch, as containing the quantity of a Wall-Nut, a quarter of a pound of Roſes, and the like quantity of Bolcarmoniack finely beaten to powder, melt all

all theſe together till they be throughly diſſolved, incorporate them well together, if you add two or three penny-worth of Maſtick to them, it will be the better, but if you have none of it, it will do without it.

How to uſe it.

When it is almoſt cold that it will not ſcauld the Skin, lay it on the grieved place with a Lath or any other ſuch like thing, then lay all over the Charge ſome Flox, Wooll, Deers hair, or ſuch like things, then heat the Charge again, and daub it all over the Flox ſomewhat better then you did the former, then cover it all over again with ſome Flox as you did before, and if he be a Stable Horſe, keep him out of the Water by watering him in the Houſe; but if it be in the Summer, you may Charge him abroad; If the ſtrain be in the Coffin Joynt, you muſt let him blood in the Toe, which every common Smith can do, then ſtop the bleeding of it by ſome Flax or Tow, dipt in the white of an Egg, beaten with Bolearmoniack; uſe it as before ſhewed, laying it all over the Hough Heels, and Foot lock-Joynt, and eſpecially at the ſetting on of the Hough.

How to know when it is well made.

If it be well made, you may know it by this Sign, viz. If you drop it upon a Piece of white Paper and let it lie until it be cold, then take and break it aſunder, and if it Crumble in the breaking, it is too hard, but if it break clear without Crumbling, it is well made, and if you find it too ſoft, and that it will not keep on the Horſes Foot, then put in a little more Roſin and Bolearmoniack into it, and if you find it too hard put in a little Tallow or Sallet-Oyl, but Tallow is the beſt. If it be in hot Weather you muſt make it the harder, and eſpecially if he run abroad, and if it be in cold Weather, you muſt make it the ſofter. If you deſire to ſee more Charges for theſe Uſes, look in my Firſt Part.

For Swelled or Gardel Legs, whether by Greaſe or other Accident.

If your Horſes Legs be Swelled, only becauſe the Greaſe is fallen into them and there is no other outward Ulcer, neither will the Bathing with cold Fountain water, and other ordinary helps aſſwage them, then take a Pottle of Wine Lees, or elſe take the Grounds of ſtrong Ale or Beer, and boyl it with a pound of Hogs-greaſe, then with as much Wheat-Bran as will thicken it, make thereof a Poultes, and having made him a Hoſe of Woollen Cloth, fill it with this Poultes as hot as he can ſuffer it, then cloſe up the Hoſe and let it abide two days; the third day open the Hoſe at the top, but ſtir not the Poultes, but put in hot Moulten Greaſe to it whilſt it will receive any, for that will renew the ſtrength thereof, then cloſe it as you did before, and let him ſtand

two or three days longer, then open the Leg and rub it down; and if you find occaſion, you may apply another; if not, the Cure is wrought.

Now, if beſides the Swelling, he hath Ulcers, Chops and Sores, then apply the Poulteſs, as before ſhewed; And after a Week Application, take a quart of old Urine, and put to it half a handful of Salt, as much Allum, and half an Ounce of white Copperas, boyl them together, and with it waſh the Sore once or twice a day, then after a little drying, anoint them with the Oyntment called Ægyptiacum, and is made of Vineger eight Ounces, of Honey twelve Ounces, of Verdegreaſe two Ounces, of Allum one Ounce and a half, and boiled to the height, till it come to a red Salve, and it will both kill the Malignant Humours, and heal and dry up the Sores.

Another for ſwelled Legs, whether by Greaſe, Gontineſs, Wind or Travel.

Firſt, Bathe them well with the Pickle or Brine which comes from Olives, being made hot; Then take a Pint of Train Oyl, as much Nerve Oyl, and as much Oyl de bay, a quarter of a pound of Allum, half a Pint of Sallet-Oyl, half a pound of Hogs-greaſe, put all theſe to a Pottle of Urine, and with a handful or two of Mallows, Oat-meal bruiſed, and Bran, boyl them to a Poulteſs, and very hot apply it to the Grief; Do this once in two days.

Things good in General for a Horſe that hath a Wrench in his Back.

To ſhave away the Hair, but then you muſt not lay his Charge on too hot; You may find many ſorts of them in my Firſt Part. But more particularly take this, Take of Bolearmoniack, Comfrey, *alias*, Conſolida Major, Galbanum, Sal-Armoniack, Sanguis draconis, his own Blood, Burgundy-pitch, Maſtick, Olibanum, of each alike, ſtamp them well together with Wheat-Meal, Vineger and the white of an Egg, and lay it upon the place grieved, then clap upon the top of it all along the Chine and Back, a Sheeps Skin newly taken off from his Back, and change it every day, and in three or four days it will be well, but let the Charge lie on till it fall away of it ſelf. Or to Bath his Back with Brandy well warmed, and the powder of Bolearmoniack mixt together is very good. But if your Horſe be Naturally weak in the Back, or ſwayed in the Back, theſe two Diſeaſes are not abſolutely Cured; but Coleworts boiled in Sallet-Oyl, and put Bean-Meal into it, and Charge the Back with it, will ſtrengthen it.

Or you may give him theſe things inwardly, which is good for a Back ſwanckt in the Fillets or Loyn; Or for a Wrench in the Back-bone,

viz.

viz. Take one Ounce of Solomons Seal, one Ounce of Comfrey, one of Clary, a quarter of a pound of Pollipody of the Oak, Wood-bitony two handfuls; Boyl them in a Gallon of ſtrong Beer or more, till half the quantity be conſumed, then take it off the Fire, and put into it a quarter of a pound of Butter, and a quarter of a pound of Honey, and give him a quart of it luke-warm in a Drenching-Horn faſting, at the end of every third day, for about three or four times, and Order him as in Obſervations how to Order ſick Horſes; Iſſing-Glaſs boiled in Milk with a little Bole armoniack is a great Strengthner of the Back, given him for ſeveral Mornings together; But the more eaſie and familiar way to Cure theſe Diſtempers, and is as good a thing as I think you can poſſibly give him, is to make him ſome Balls of common Turpentine, and the powder of *Engliſh* Liquoris, and give him about two Ounces of them, for about a Fortnight together, and apply at the ſame time to the Reins of his Back this excellent Plaiſter, *viz.* *Oxicrocium* and *Paracelſus*, of each a like quantity (but rather more of the *Oxicroccium*) melted together, and ſpread upon Sheeps Leather, and apply it to the grieved part, and let it lie on till it fall off of it ſelf; You may renew his Charge if you think it convenient, after the other hath been about a Fortnight on. This is alſo a very excellent Plaiſter for a Back Sinew-ſtrain in the Foot-lock Joynt, and indeed for all manner of Strains whatſoever.

If your Roots be green, ſlice them, dry them, beat them to powder.

To Cure the Lampas.

Take a roaſted Onion very hot, and put it upon a Clout, or upon Hurds, and with it rub the Lampas very much, and do this two or three times a day till it be whole, but the beſt Cure is to burn it away, which every common Smith can do.

Things good to Cure the Camery or Frounce.

To let him Blood in the two greateſt Veins under his Tongue, and to waſh the Sore with Vineger and Salt, or to burn the Pimples on the Head, and to waſh them with Ale and Salt till they Bleed.

To Cure the Barbes.

Clip them away with a Pair of Sciſſers, and let them Bleed, then prick them in the Palate of the Mouth with your Fleam, and waſh the place with Wine Vineger, Bolearmoniack and Salt, and ſee that no Hay-duſt ſtick upon the Place Clipped, and he will be well again.

Several Receipts for the Canker in the Mouth, Noſe, or in any other Part of the Body.

For the Canker in the Mouth or Noſe, take white-Wine half a pint, Roch-Allom, the quantity of a Wall-nut, Bay-ſalt half a ſpoonful, *Engliſh*-Honey one ſpoonful, Red-Sage, Rue, Rib-wort, Bramble-leaves, of each alike much, boyl theſe in the white-Wine ſo much as will ſuffice, till a quarter be conſumed, and inject this water into the ſorrance, or if it be in the Mouth, waſh the place with a Clout faſtned to a ſtick, and dreſs him therewith twice a day, or oftener as you ſhall ſee fit, till it be whole.

Another for the Noſe or Mouth, or any other place.

Take the Juice of Plantine, as much Vineger, and the ſame weight of the powder of Allum, and with it anoint the ſore twice or thrice a day, and it will kill it and Cure it.

Another.

Take of Ginger and Allum, of each alike, made into fine powder, mixing them well together till they be very thick like a Salve, and after you have waſhed it very well with Allum-water or Vineger, anoint it with this Salve, and in twice or thrice dreſsing it will be killed.

☞ *Things good in General for the Canker.*

The Herb Fluellen ſtamped, and the Juice given inwardly, or applied outwardly, healeth the moſt ſpreading and eating Cankers and Ulcers, and fretting Sores. Sage, Plantine, Roſemary, Honey, Allum, Verdegreaſe, green and white Copperas, Brimſtone, Tanſie, Bay-ſalt, Bramble-leaves, Elder, Ginger, the Roots of Aſphodil, quick Silver, Arſnick, Agrimony made up with Hogs-greaſe Cureth old Cankers and inveterate Ulcers, Allum, Honey and Verdegreaſe mixed together is good, the Decoction of white Beets in Water is good for Running Sores, Ulcers and Cankers in the Head, Legs, or other Parts of the Body, the Decoction of the leaves of the Burr-dock, *&c.*

☞ *Another Excellent Cure for the Cure of the Canker in the Head, Face or Eyes, &c.*

Take three Ounces of Burgundy Pitch, and half a pint of Sallet Oyl, and put them into a large Earthen new Pipkin, and ſet them over a ſoft Fire, and let them Simper gently, keeping them ſtirring while they are on the Fire, to incorporate them the better. Your Pipkin muſt be

the

the larger, by reaſon that you are to put in Verdegreaſe, which is of that fiery Nature, that it will make it quickly riſe and boyl over, if you have not a ſpecial care thereof; After you have boiled it near a quarter of an hour, put to it one Ounce of the Oyl of Turpentine, and as much of the Powder of Verdegreaſe as will lie upon a ſix-pence, finely powdered and ſearc'd through a Lawn Sieve, boyl them alſo a little while together, then take it off the Fire, and put it into a Gally-pot, and keep it till you have occaſion to uſe it.

Directions to know whether it be well or ill made.

If it be well boiled it will be neither too thick nor too thin, but in the condition of an Ointment, and of a very good green Colour; But if it be too much boiled, your Verdegreaſe will turn it of a red Colour, which will be ſo prejudicial to your Salve, that it will loſe the healing quality thereof.

Directions how to uſe it.

If you uſe it for a Canker in his Noſe, you are to Tie a Linnen Rag upon the end of a ſtick, and dip it in Wine Vineger and Salt, or Verjuice and Salt mixed together, and put it up into his Noſtrils, and rub and ſcrub off the ſcabs and filth that you find therein; When you have thus waſhed and cleanſed it, take the longeſt Gooſe-feather you can get, and if it be not long enough to reach to the top of his Noſtrils, Tie it to the end of a ſmall ſtick, and dip it into the Salve, and uſe it as before once a day, and he will do well. If you find it on his Head, Face or Eyes, you muſt do the like, *viz.* to rub and ſcrub off the ſcabs till they Bleed, and lay on ſome of your Salve with a Feather, and ſtrew ſome Wheat-Bran upon it to make it keep on the better. You are to dreſs it once a day till you find it heal, and then once in two or three days is enough.

Obſervation.

The quickeſt and ſpeedieſt Way for to effect all outward Cures, is to let him ſtand in the Houſe during his Cure.

Things good to Kill Wormes in General.

Alheal, Alkanet, Water Agrimony, the leaves of Biſtort, or Snake-weed, the powder of the Root of Butter-Bur, the Seed of Sea Colewort, bruiſed and given in Beer, the powder of ordinary ſmall Centaury, the powder of the Root call'd Devils Bit, Elecampane, the powder of Fern-Roots, the Juice of Flix-weed, Gentian, Feltwort or Baldmony, Germander, Hops beaten to Powder and given him, the powder of Horehound, Knotgraſs, Groundſel, Savin, Brimſtone, Allom, Salt, Mother-

wort, the Bark of the Root of the Mulberry-Tree, Nettleſeeds, the powder of the leaves of the Peach tree, the powder of Plantine, Horſe-Radiſh, Wild-Rotcher, Rupture-wort, Southern-wood, Vervain, the Bark of the Wallnut-tree, or the powder of the green ſhells, Worm-wood dried and beaten and given, Tanſie ſeed, the white Beete ſodden with Garlick, Mercury Calcin'd, Alloes, blak Soap, Tanners Ouze, his own Hair chopped ſmall and given him in his Provender, Rue, Soot, the warm Guts of a new ſlain Hen or Chicken rowled up in Salt and Brimſtone, and given him, Elder-berries ſodden in Milk, Chalk, Fennegreek, Bay-berries, Turmerick, Worm-ſeed, Garlick, Hens dung, Saffron, Mint, Sage, Rozin, Juniper berries, the green Branches of Sallow or Willow given him, Reeds, ſo much of *Sublimatum* as will lie upon two pence, workt up in Butter and given him, Stone-crop, Quick-ſilver crudo or mortified, with the Juice of Lemons, *&c.*

Particular Receipts for the Bots or Wormes.

Take a quart of new Milk, and as much Honey as will extraordinarily ſweet, then give it him in the Morning luke-warm, having faſted all the night before, and let him faſt after it two houres; then take a Pint of Beer, and diſſolve into it a good ſpoonful or more of black Sope, and being well mixed together give it him, then ride and chaſe him a little, and let him faſt another hour, and the Wormes will avoid.

☞ *Another more Eaſie.*

Take Savin chopped and ſtamped ſmall, a good handful warmed in a quart of Beer, and given him luke-warm, or a quart of Brine given him is very good.

Another.

Take as much Precipitate, *alias*, red Mercury Calcin'd as will lie upon a Silver two-pence, and work it into a piece of ſweet Butter, the bigneſs of a ſmall Wall-Nut in the manner of a Pill, then lape it all over again with Butter, and make it as big as a ſmall Egg, and give it him Faſting in a Morning, taking forth his Tongue, and putting it upon the end of a ſtick, put it down his Throat, and Ride him a little after it, and give him no Water that Night, and let him faſt two houres, and then let him feed as at other times. With this Medicine you may kill all manner of Bots, Trunchions and Wormes of what kind ſoever, but you muſt be very careful you exceed not the quantity preſcribed, for it is a very ſtrong poiſon.

Another.

Take the tender tops of Broom and of Savin, of each half a handful, chop

chop them very ſmall, and work them up into Pills with freſh or ſweet Butter, and having kept him over-Night faſting, give him three of theſe Pills the next Morning early, and let him faſt two houres after it, and give Him no Water that Night; Or take Roſin and Brimſtone beaten not very fine, and ſtrowed amongſt his Provender, and given him faſting, long before he drinks is good.

To a Mare with Foal, be Cautious what you Give her.

You ſhall need therefore but only to Rake her, and to let her Blood in the Roof or Palate of her Mouth, and make her eat her own Blood, for that will not only Kill, but help all inward Maladies.

Another.

Take a quart of Milk warm from the Cow, and put half a pint of Honey to it, and give it him the firſt day; The next day take Rue and Roſemary, of each half a handful, ſtamp them well together, then let it infuſe together with the powder of Brimſtone and Soot, (ſo much as will ſuffice) four Houres in a quart of Beer or Ale-wort, then ſtrain it, and give it him Blood-warm, then Ride him gently an hour or two, and ſet him up warm, and give him Hay an Hour before you give him Drink, and let it be white Water, and give him no Hay before you give him his ſaid Drink, and let his Drink be either a Maſh or white Water.

Another.

Take two or three Heads of Garlick well peeled and bruiſed, with the quantity of a ſmall Nutmeg of black Soap, and put them into a quart of ſtrong Beer, and warm it a little over the Fire, and give it him luke-warm in the Morning faſting, with about an Ounce of the Flower of Brimſtone at the Mouth of the firſt Horn; And Order him as you do Horſes that you give Drenches to.

Another.

Three or four penniworth of the powder of *Caroline*, (which you may buy at the Apothecaries) given him in a quart of ſweet Wort in the Morning faſting, is a very good Cure for them.

Another.

Take of Turmerick and Anniſeeds a good ſpoonful, of each beaten to powder, put them in a quarter of a Pint of Brandy, and a pint and a half of ſtrong Beer, and give it him faſting in the Morning luke-warm, with ſome Flower of Brimſtone put at the Mouth of each Horn, not

not exceeding an Ounce of it in all, and let him Faſt three or four houres after it. You may Repeat this Drink two or three times, as you ſee occaſion.

Another for the Bots in a Horſe.

Take the Guts of a Chicken newly Killed and wrap them up warm in Honey, and put it down his Throat over Night; the next Morning give him a Pint of New Milk, with about three Ounces of the Flower of Brimſtone, and exerciſe him after it.

☞ *Things good in General to ſtench Bleeding, either inward or outward, or of any Sinew, Cut or Wound, or of Bleeding at the Noſe.*

The leaves of Snakeweed or Biſtort ſtrowed upon the Wound after it is beaten to Powder, the Juice of Cleavers applied to a bleeding Wound will ſtop it; the green leaves of Cud-weed or Cotton-weed bruiſed and laid to the Wound, the decoction of the Herb called Golden Rod outwardly applied, the ſmoother Horſe-tail is good, either inwardly taken or outwardly applied, Ladies Mantle, the dried leaves of Medlars ſtrowed upon the Wound, being beaten to powder, ſtoppeth the Bleeding of it; the Juice of Mint given in Vineger ſtayeth Bleeding inwardly, Money-wort or the Herb two-pence ſtayeth Bleeding inwardly, ſo doth Moon-wort, or the Oaken Moſs of a Pale or Spear; Mouſe-ear ſtayeth the Flux of Blood inward or outward; the Powder of the leaves of the Peach Tree ſtrowed upon the Wound, Plantain, Queen of the Medows, Medlars dried before they be ripe and beaten to powder, and ſtrewed upon the Wound, the Juice of Sorrel, ſtone-crop, a piece of a Fuze-ball or a Mull-puſs laid to any Bleeding Wound ſtoppeth it preſently; An Ointment made of white Lilly-Roots with Hogs-Greaſe is very good for them. The Broth wherein Colewort-hath been ſodden, is good for cut Sinews and Joynts. The Root of Garden-Lilly ſtamped with Honey, gleweth and ſoddereth them together, the Herb Tutſan or Park-Leaves, the Leaves or Bark of the Willow-Tree is good for the Bleeding of Wounds, or at the Noſe, or Fluxes of Blood, the powder of the blew Bottle taken inwardly, the Juice of Clowns Wound-wort taken inwardly with Comfrey, or applied outwardly, the Down of a Hares or Cony Skins, or Woollen Cloth burnt to Aſhes and ſtrewed upon the Wound, Primroſe leaves or Wild Tanſie bruiſed, an old Felt burnt and beaten to Powder, Polearmoniack beaten to powder, and given inwardly or applied outwardly, ſtancheth Bleeding. To ſtop Bleeding at the Noſe, Tie him hard upon his fore-Legs, about twelve inches above his Knees, and juſt beneath his Elbow, and keep the Nape of his Neck as cold as may be, with wet Hay or Clothes, and it will ſtanch him preſently. The leaves of

Roſe-

Roſemary made into Oyls, Ointments or Bathings, help all cold and benumbed Joynts, Sinews or Members, &c.

The beſt Receipt to ſtop Bleeding at the Noſtrils.

The Juice of the Roots or Leaves of Nettles ſquirted up his Noſtrils ſtayeth the bleeding at the Noſe. But the beſt thing of all to ſtop bleeding at the Noſe, is to take a Hank of *Coventry*-blew thread, and hang it croſs a ſtick, and ſet one end of it on fire, and ſtrow a little white-Wine Vineger on it, to keep it from burning too faſt, and let him receive the ſmoak up his Noſtrils, and it will ſtop it in a very ſhort time, when Nothing elſe will do. New Horſe Dung tempered with Chalk and ſtrong Vineger laid to a Bleeding Wound will ſtop it, burnt Silk is good likewiſe for it, ſo is the Juice of Coriander, or bruiſed Sage, or Hogs dung, or a Clod of Earth, or bruiſed Hyſop, or the ſoft crops of Haw-thorn bruiſed, or to boyl two ounces of the Horſes blood, and beat it to powder, and ſtrow upon the Wound; and to ſtop Bleeding at the Noſe, the Juice of Coriander ſquirted up it ſtayeth it, or the Juice of Periwincle, the Coam of a Smiths Forge laid to the Wound ſtayeth bleeding, or Shepherds Pouch diſtilled and an ounce given faſting, ſtayeth any inward bleeding, whether natural or unnatural, or Burſa-Paſtoris bruiſed and applied to the place.

Particular Receipts to ſtop Bleeding.

Take the powder of the Stone Emachile, and blow it up into his Noſe, and lay it to the Vein or Wound that Bleeds, and it ſtancheth them.

Another.

Take the Root of Rubarb and bruiſe it in a Mortar, and ſtop it into the Noſtrils that bleeds, and it ſtayeth it.

Another for the Bleeding at the Noſe.

Take Bitony and ſtamp it in a Mortar with bay-Salt, or other white Salt with Wine-Vineger, and put it into his Noſtril that bleeds, and it ſtayeth it.

Looſening Things in General, *Vide* the firſt Part.

Binding Things in General which is good to ſtop a Looſneſs, Eask or Flux of Blood.

Sloes, or the inner Rind of the black Buſh, wilde Bryar-ball, or the inner Rind of it, Dock-Roots, or the ſeeds of Docks boiled in Beer, the inner Skin that covereth the Cheſt-Nut, Cud-weed or Cotten-weed, the

Root of the Water-flag, or Flower-de-luce, the ſeed of Flea-wort fryed and given, the ſeed of Flix-weed given in Water where Steel hath been quenched, the powder of ſtinking Gladwin is good for the Flux, Winter green, the dried ſhells of Hazel-Nuts, or the red Skin that is over the Kernel, the berries of Holly-holm, or Halver-buſh beaten to powder and given, Knape-weed, Knot-graſs, Ladies Mantle, the ſeeds or Roots of Water-Lilly, Looſe-ſtrife or Willow Herb, Honey-wort, or the Herb Two-pence, Moon-wort, the Oaken-Moſs of a Pale or Spear, Mulberries, the Roots of Mullen, the Leaves and Bark of the Oak and Acorn Cups, the leaves of the Pear-Tree, or four Pears. Periwincle, Queen of the Medows, red Roſes, Sanicle, the powder of Services when they are mellow, Shepherds Purſe, wilde Tanſie, the Bark of the Wall-Nut Tree, or the Kernels of the Wall-Nuts when they are old. Yarrow, Wormwood, the Juice of Rue mixed with clarified Honey with red Wine, or Bean flower and Bole-armoniack boiled in Milk, or red Wine and Bay-Salt bruiſed together, Cinnamon and Nutmegs boiled in red Wine, Tanners Bark, Dragon-water, a pint of it ſweetned with Treacle, Myrrh, Maſtick, Storax, the Rind of Pomegranate, Allum, for a Foal give him a Pint of Verjuice to drink. The inward and outward Barks of the Willow-Tree burnt to Aſhes is a great binder and dryer up of Sores, &c.

Particular Receipts to ſtay a Laſk or Looſneſs.

Take Bean-flower and Bolearmoniack, of each three Ounces, mix them with red Wine, or ſtale Beer, and give it him blood-warm.

Another.

℞ Take half a Pint of Plantine water, and half a pint of red Wine, (or for want of that, Claret,) and put into it an Ounce of Caſſia powder finely beaten, with as much of the powder of Pomgranate Rinds, and boyl them well together, then take the Yolks of two Eggs, and ſome Loaf Sugar, and make a Caudle of it, and give it him luke warm, and it will help him.

Another.

℞ The powder of a Stags Pizel dried and grated, and given him in Claret or ſtale Beer, is a very Sovereign Remedy for it, ſo is the powder of the Jaw-bone of a Pike, Teeth and all, given after the ſame manner.

℞ *Another very Excellent.*

Take three pints of ſtale Beer, and put to it the powder of Cummin-ſeeds three ſpoonfuls, and boyl them together till half be conſumed, then take Knot graſs, Shepherds Purſe and Plantine, and ſtamp them ſeverally and put four or five ſpoonfuls of the Juice of each of them, and put to the Beer, and boyl them again a little, and give him it half overnight,

night, and half the next Morning; But if it fall out in the Winter that you cannot get the Herbs, then take the Water of the diſtilled Herbs, and uſe it as before.

Another.

Take as much Bole-armoniack as contains the bigneſs of a Wall-Nut, beat it into fine powder, and put it into a pint of Claret, (or for want of that, Verjuice) and give it him when you find occaſion. Or take a pint of Claret, Verjuice or Beer, and put into them an Ounce of the powder of Cinnamon, with ſome of the powder of the wild Briar-balls, and two or three Yolks of new laid Eggs warmed over the Fire. This Given twice or thrice at moſt will perfectly Cure him.

Another very good.

Take a quart of Claret, and put to it four Yolks of new laid Eggs, half an Ounce of long pepper, with as much of the Grains of Paradiſe, boyl them together and give it him luke-warm. Or take an Ounce of the inward Bark of an Oak, and half an Ounce of the powder of long pepper boiled in a quart of new Milk, and give it half over-night, and the other half of it the next Morning faſting is very good.

Another.

Take two or three wild Briar-balls, if they be not very large, and beat them to powder, and boyl them in a quart of Beer with a little of the powder of Bolearmoniack, and give it him Blood warm, and it is a certain Cure.

Another for a violent Scouring.

Take the Intrails of a Pullet, or great Chickin, all but the Gizard, and mix with them of Spikenard one Ounce, and make him ſwallow it, and this will infallibly ſtay his Scouring, yea, though it be a bloody Flux.

Another which will ſtay a Laſk, be it never ſo violent.

Take a penny worth of Allum powdered, Bolearmoniack powdered an Ounce, put them in a quart of Milk, keeping them ſtirring till the Milk become all of a Curd, and give it him luke-warm.

Another.

Take a quart of Red Wine, and put into it an Ounce and a half of Bolearmoniack in fine powder, and two Ounces and a half of the Conſerve of Sloes, mix them together and boyl them pretty well, then take it off and put into it a ſpoonful of the powder of Cinnamon, brewed altogether, and give it him, and let him faſt two houres after it, and let

him eat no washed Meat. Hay is wholesom, so is Bread and Oats, if they be well mixt with Beans or Wheat, but not otherwise.

Another.

Take a handful of the Herb Shepherds Purse, and boyl in a quart of strong Ale, and when it is luke-warm take the leaves of Woodrose stampt and put therein, and give it him.

Things good in General for a Bloody Flux.

Cummin-seeds, Knot-grass, Plantine, the leaves or seeds of Agrimony, the inner Rind of the Barberry-tree, or Berries, or red Beets, Bistort or Snakeweed, and Turmentil is very excellent, Brank ursine, Bears-breech, Bucks-horn, Plantine, Burnet, the Roots of Cinquefoyl or Five Leav'd Grass, the Juice of Clowns Wound-wort, red Darnel, the powder of the yellow Water-Flag or Flower de luce, the Flower of Ivy, Kidney-wort, Sage, Wormwood, Shepherds pouch, Red Robin, the seeds of Sorrel or Roots, wilde Tansie, Bole-armoniack, Myrrh, Southernwood, Parsley, Rue, Spittlewort, Cassia, Cinnamon, Chalk, Vineger, Bursa Pastoris, Tanners Bark, Red Wine, Sloes, Arsmart, Self-heal, Pauls bittony, Milfoyl, the blood of a Hare made into Powder, the Powder of Mens bones, the powder of white Dogs Turd, the Pizzle of a Hart, or of Harts or Goats Hornes burned, the Jaw bone of a Pike beaten to powder, red Saunders, *&c.*

Particular Receipts for the Bloody Flux.

Take an Ounce of Saffron, two Ounces of Myrrh, three Ounces of Southernwood, of Parsley an Ounce, of Rue three Ounces, of Spittlewort and Hyssop, of each two Ounces, of Cassia which is like Cinnamon, one Ounce, beat all these into fine powder, and with Chalk and strong Vineger work them to a paste, of which paste make little Cakes, and dry them in the shadow, and dissolve some of them in a pint and a half of Barley Milk, or for want of that, that Juice which is called Crimor or Ptisane, and give it him to drink, and it doth not only Cure the bloody Flux, but being given with a quart of warm Water, healeth all grief and pain either in the Belly or Bladder, which cometh for want of staling.

Another.

Take Red Wine three pints, half a handful of the Herb called Bursa Pastoris, or Shepherds purse, and as much Tanners bark taken out of the Fat and dried, boyl them in the Wine till somwhat more then a Pint be consumed, then strain it hard and give it him luke-warm to drink, if you add to it a little Cinnamon it will be the better, or to dissolve into a pint of Red Wine, four Ounces of the Conserve of Sloes, and give it him

him to drink, either of the Medicines are ſufficient.

Another moſt Excellent Receipt, which is infallible for the Cure of the Bloody Flux, or any other Scouring whatſoever.

Take three pints of new Milk, and diſſolve in it over a gentle Fire four or five Ounces of Iſſing-Glaſs, which, when it is thoroughly diſſolved, it will ſo thicken the Milk that it will look like unto Cream. After you have ſo done, pour or ſtrain it forth through a very courſe Sieve, to take out the droſs and dregs of the Iſſing glaſs that will remain behind undiſſolved, and give it him luke-warm in the Morning faſting, and at twice or thrice giving it will Cure him at fartheſt. 'Tis alſo a very great Strengthner of Nature.

When the Iſſing-glaſs is diſſolved, and the dregs ſtrained and poured from the Milk, there will not be above a quart of it, which is quantity enough to give him at a time.

To make your Iſſing-glaſs diſſolve the freer and better, bruiſe it firſt in a Mortar, and then take it in pieces, which if it be right and good, it will Flake off like unto a Wafer, and be Tranſparent.

Iſſing-glaſs is not much unlike in form and ſhape unto a white Pudding; The Price of it you may find in the Table of the Prices of Drugs.

'Tis very good alſo to be given to a weak Horſe, to ſtrengthen and make him luſty.

Things good in General for the Falling of the Fundament.

To anoint it with Oyl of Roſes or warm Red-Wine, if it be not inflamed, and put it up again; but if it be, bath it with a Spunge dipt in the Decoction of Mallowes, Chamomel, and Dill, mingled together, to aſſwage the Swelling, and put it up again with your warm hand, and bath the Tuel about with Red-Wine, wherein hath been ſodden Acatium, Galls, Acornecups and the paring of Quinces, then throw upon it the powder of Bolearmoniack, Frankincenſe, &c.

Particular Receipts for the Falling of the Fundament.

Take Garden Creſſes, and having dried them to powder, with your Hand put up the Fundament, and then ſtrow the powder thereon, after it lay a little Honey thereon, and then ſtrow more of the powder, mix with it the powder of Cummin, and it helpeth.

Another.

Take white Salt made into very fine powder, ſtrow a little upon the Gut, then take a piece of Lard, and firſt having boiled Mallow-leaves

till they be ſoft, and beat the leaves well with the Lard, and when it is well beaten make it up like to a Suppoſitory, and apply it to the place every day once till it be whole.

Another.

☞ Take a ſmall Fagot made of the green Boughs of the Willow-tree, and burn them to Aſhes in ſome clean place; When you have done waſh his Fundament with warm Water, and ſtrow ſome of the fineſt of them upon it, and put it up into its place again with your warm Hand, and Tie down his Tuel between his hinder Legs to his Surcingle, pretty ſtreight, and it will Knit very ſtrong again. Or white Pepper ſtrowed upon it, after it hath been beaten and ſearced to a very fine powder, and uſed as you did the other, is very good alſo.

☞ *Things good in General for the Biting of a mad Dog.*

To let blood firſt, Angelica, Balm, Wood-bittony, Cardus Benedictus, the Juice of Elder, all taken inwardly, An Ointment made of the Juice of the Figtree leaves and Hogs greaſe is good to anoint the ſore, Gentian, Felt-wort or Baldmony, Hounds tougue, Mint bruiſed and laid to the ſore is good, Pimpernel given inwardly, or applied outwardly, Plantine, the Bark of the Wall-Nut tree taken with Onions, Salt and Honey is good, the tops of Rue, Box leaves, Primroſe-roots, of each alike, powdred together, and boiled in new Milk with *London*-Treacle is good, Hob goblin, Dan-wort. Sallet-Oyl, the powder of Diapente given inwardly, or lay a live Pidgeon cleaved in the midſt hot to the Wound, and it will draw out the venom, and heal the ſore with Turpentine and Hogs-greaſe melted together, the leaves of Ariſtolochia bruiſed will take away the poiſon, Yarrow, Calamint and Southernwood made into a Salve. The Aſh Keys, the Roots of the ſweet Bryar dried and beaten to powder, and given inwardly, and applied outwardly, is good, &c.

Particular Receipts for the Biting of a mad Dog.

Take Hob-goblin, Periwincle and Box-leaves, of each half a handful, firſt mince them ſmall, and ſtamp them very ſmall in a Stone Mortar, and with Milk or Beer adminiſter it both at the Change and Full of the Moon.

The beſt of Cures for the Biting of a mad Dog.

Take the Herb which groweth in dry and barren Hills, called, The Star of the Earth; you muſt give it three days together; the firſt time you muſt gather three of theſe Herbs with all the whole Roots, and waſh and wipe them clean, then pound them well, loſing no part of them, and give it him in Beer, and be careful that he hath all the Herbs and Roots, you

you may make them up in ſweet Butter, which will do as well; The ſecond day give him five of theſe Herbs and Roots, and the third day ſeven, and he will be aſſuredly Cured, for it Cureth all manner of Cattel of all ſorts whatſoever; It Cured a whole Kennel of Hounds of a Gentlemans, one Beagle excepted, which they did not ſuſpect to be bitten It Cured a Gentlemans Son, who was ſo far gone with it that his Head began to be Addle, and to talk idlely, yet it Cured him perfectly, and though he was then but a Child, yet he lived to be a proper man. Look for another afterwards.

Another.

Take Goats dung, and of Fleſh that hath layn long in the Salt, with the Herb Danewort, of each half a pound, and fourty Wall Nuts ſtampt altogether, and lay part thereof to the Sore, and it will ſuck out the venom, and heal up the Wound; but upon the firſt Dreſſing give him Wine and Treacle together to drink.

Another.

Give him two or three ſpoonfuls of the powder of Diapente, in a quart of good Ale or Beer, and to cauterize and burn the Sore, and to heal it up with a healing Salve.

Another.

Preſently after the Biting let him Blood, then take Sage and Rue, of each a large handful, one Ounce of common Treacle, three or four Heads of Garlick peeled and bruiſed, of ſcraped Tinn or Tinnfoyl the bigneſs of a Nutmeg; Put all theſe into a Gallon of ſtrong Ale, and put them up into an Earthen Pot cloſe ſtopped with Paſte, then boyl it in a Kettle of Water till half of it be conſumed. Give him five or ſix ſpoonfuls of it before the Full of the Moon, and three days after; but if neceſſity requires, give it preſently.

Another not ſo difficult to make.

Firſt, let Blood, (as you muſt always do in this Diſtemper) then take Henbane and burn it to Aſhes, and mingle it with Hogs greaſe, and apply it to the place bitten, and give him ſome of the Juice of the green Herb inwardly to drink in a quarter of a Pint of Angelica water, and he will do well.

Things good in General to expel all manner of Poiſon, either by Serpent, Spider, or any venomous Beaſt.

Bay-berries, Burrage, the powder of the blew Bottle, the powder of the

the Root of the Butter-burr, water Caltrops, Dragons, the ſeed of Fennel, Garlick, *Engliſh* or foreign Gentian, Felt-wort or Baldmony, Clove-Gilliflowers, Angelica, Germander, Hawk-weed, the leaves or the berries of the Herb called True-love, or one Berry, Hops, Horehound, Juniper-berries, Lavender-Cotton, the white Lilly, Lovage, wild Marjorem, Muſtard-ſeed, Ground pine or Champepitis, the Seeds of Garden Rue, Sorrel, Southern-wood, Stone-crop, the Juice of Turmentil or Set-foyle, Heart-treſoyl, Vipers Bugloſs, the Root of Valerian, Holy-thiſtle, Birth-wort, the Root of Spider-wort, the ſeed of Turneps, the Juice of Baſtard-wild poppy, Moon-wort, Calamus, white Hellebore, or Neeſing-root, Bittony, Elecampane, Mallowes, Cinque-foyl, Maſter-wort or Herb Gerard, the ſeed of *Hercules*, All heal, Parſley-ſeed, Ameos, or Biſhops weed, Wormwood, Pomeitron, the ſeed of Oringes, Pepper, the Aſhes of Reeds given him to drink, Mug-wort, or great Tanſie, and Wine and Camomel ſtampt together.

Particular Receipts to expel Poiſon.

Take a pint of Sallet Oyl, and mix with it ſome Dragon and Angelica water, and give it him luke-warm.

Another.

Take Calamus, Bittony, Angelica, Dragons, and Elecampane and Bay-berries, about two ounces of all of them together very finely beaten, and boyl them in a quart of Ale, and give it him, is very Excellent.

Another.

Take Rue, Mug-wort, Germander and Worm-wood, chopt ſmall and boyled in a quart of Beer and give it him.

If You deſire to know the beſt Cure for this Diſtemper, Look for the Ointment of Dialthæa *or* Marſh-Mallows, *in the Table of the Prices of Drugs, and you may find the Receipt for it.*

Things good in General for the Plague or Peſtilence

Bleed not your Horſe in this Diſeaſe, for if you do it will certainly Kill him.

Red-Lead, Bezor, the ſeed of the Thorny-Apple, Gun-powder, Biſtort or Snake weed, one Blade, Burrage, the powder of the blew bottle, the Roots of the Butter-Burr beaten to powder, the Juice of Cellendine, Cuckoe-pint dryed and beaten to powder, the Leaves or Root of Devils bit boyled in Wine, Elecampane, Garlick, True-love or one Berry, the Berries of Ivy, Juniper berries, pimpernel, the ſeeds of Garden Rue, Saffron, Sage, the Roots of the Star thiſtle, Stone-crop, Angelica, the Roots of Valerian, Diapente mixed with Sack and ſweetned with Treacle, Urine mixt with Hens dung, Gentian, Ariſtolochia, Myrrh,

Myrrh, Scrapings of Ivory, Bay-berries, Pepper, Germander, Turmentil, the Seeds or Leaves of Southernwood ſtamped and given in white Wine, or Ale with Bolearmoniack or Balm, Bittony or Naphe, the Juice of Marigolds, Scabius, Dragons-water, Mug-wort, Featherfew, Yarrow, Tanſie, Briar-leaves or Elder-leaves, the Root of the white Lilly given three Mornings together boiled in Beer, cauſeth the poiſon of the Peſtilence to break forth into Bliſters in the outward part of the Skin, the Root of Winter-Green is good, Calathian Violet, Vipers-graſs, Rue, Ameos or Biſhops-weed. To preſerve a Horſe from the Infection of the Plague is to anoint his Noſe with Vineger, wherein hath been ſteeped Affaſetida during the Infection.

The Scull of a dead man, dried and beaten to powder, and given in Sack, is moſt excellent.

Particular Receipts for the Cure of the Plague or Peſtilence.

Take Devil-bit, Gun-powder, Biſtort or Snakeweed, Angelica, Bayberries, the Root Meum, Elecampane, all beaten to powder, and give it him two Mornings together, and Order him as you do other ſick Horſes. About three Ounces of all of them is enough.

Another.

Give him two ſpoonfuls of Diapente with a pint of white-Wine, or a quart of ſtrong Beer ſweetned with Treacle, and give it him. If you deſire more Receipts, you may Compound them as your diſcretion will think fit, out of my General Things for the Plague.

Things good in General for Piſſing and Staling of Blood.

Agrimony, Wood-bittony, Bucks-horn, Plantine, wilde Bryar Falls, the whole Cheſt-Nut dried and beaten to powder, the powder of the Root of the Earth Cheſt-Nut, the Root of Cinquefoyl or Five-Leav'd Graſs, Clowns Wound-wort, Comfrey, the powder of an Herb called Crabs-claws, the Herb or Seed of Flix-weed given wherein Steel hath been quenched, Fluellen or Llullen, Golden Rod, the ſmoother Tail of the rougher Horſe tail, the Juice of Houſleek, Spear-Mint, Money wort, Mouſe-Ear dried, green Mulberries, red Robin, Shepherds Purſe, Bolearmoniack, * Hob-Goblin, Blood-wort, Plantine, the Juice of Purſlain; the powder of Gum Tragacanth and Arabeck, the red Rattle graſs boiled in red Wine, red Roſes, the ſeeds of Ruſhes, the Juice of the powder of Sanicle.

[* Hob-goblin *is a Stone much like an Oyſter-ſhell, which you may find upon courſe ſtony Lands. It is good alſo beaten to powder to take off a Felm from the Eyes.*]

The Seeds of Sorrel or Roots, wilde Tanſie, wild Tyme or Mother of Tyme, Turmentil or Set-foyl, the Kernels of old Wall-Nuts, the powder of the Rinde of dried Pomgranates, Pollipodium of the Wall, Knot-

graſs, Comfery, Storax, Pine-apple, Kernels, Daffodil and Wheat-flower, or Licoris and Anniſeeds rowled in Honey and given him. Barley boyled in the Juice of Gumſolly, the Barley to eat and the Liquor to drink, the yellow Willow herb, Bugle, herb Two pence, water-Sengreen, Marſh mallowes, the Root or Queen of the Medow, Knipper-wort, the tender tops of the Bramble-buſh or Flowers, the berries of the Hawthorn tree, Acatia, Moſs of an Oaken pale or ſtick boyled in Beer, Coral is a moſt excellent thing to ſtop all iſſues of blood, a live Frog given him, or Ariſtolochia longa boiled in Ale or Beer is very good.

Particular Receipts for the Cure of a Horſe that Piſſes or ſtales Blood.

Take Knot-graſs, Shepherds purſe, Blood-wort of the Hedge, Pollipodium of the Wall, Comfery, Garden Blood-wort of each a handful, ſhred them ſmall, and put them into a quart of Beer and boil them, then put to them a little Salt, Leaven and Soot, mix altogether and give it him.

Another for the ſame.

Take three or four red Sprats, or one red Herring, with a hard Row, chop them very ſmall, and let them lie aſleep about half an hour, in a quart of ſtrong Beer, and give it him lukewarm, faſting in the Morning, or at any time of the day when you have occaſion, with about a ſpoonfull of the powder of Bolearmoniack amongſt it, and it will Cure him at twice giving at furtheſt.

Another which never yet failed, whether it be a Strain, or ſome other inward Diſtemper, and will ſtop any vielent Scouring, being boiled in Beer, and given.

Take two or three wilde Briar Apples, if they be ſmall, and beat them to very fine powder, taking out the ſticks that are in them, and boyl them in a quart of Beer, and give it him faſting, ſo long as you find him ſtale Blood. If you put to it the powder of Hob-goblin, it will be the better, and it will certainly Cure him. Take heed you blood him not, for if you do you endanger his Life. It will Cure him at twice or thrice giving at furtheſt.

Theſe Balls are to be Given when they be Ripe, which is about the latter end of *November*.

Another.

Take a good handful of Arſmart, and chop it very ſmall, and boyl it well in a quart of good Beer, and when it is cool enough give it him ſo long as you find him to ſtale Blood, with the powder of Bolearmoniack, and you ſhall find it work a Cure in two or three times giving at furtheſt.

Things

Things good in General for the Cure of the Poll-Evil.

To ſink it at the firſt Riſing, anoint it very well with red Lead and Sallet Oyl, and chafe it in very well twice a day with your hand, and keep him warm, and it will ſink it, and if you find it will not ſink, ripen it with Wine Vineger, and the Loam of a Wall, ſtraws and all, boiled together, and let out the Corruption with a hot Iron, and Tent it with Flax dipt in Hogs-greaſe, and after four days tent it with a dry Spunge dipt in Turpentine, Saffron and the Yolks of Eggs. But if it be turned to a Fiſtula, then take of unſlackt Lyme and Arſnick, the Juice of Garlick and Onions, Wall-wort and Holly, and boil them till they become an Ointment, then waſh the Sore with the Water wherein green Copperas and Allom hath been boiled, and fill the whole full of the Ointment, by dipping a tent therein twice a day, or to take of Orpiment, unſlackt Lyme, Verdegreaſe, the Juice of Pellitory, Cellendine, black Ink, Honey, and ſtrong Vineger boiled together thick, and made into Rowls, and put it into the Sore, and if the Fiſtula be killed the Matter will be white and thick, then dry it up with the powder of Savin, Honey and Lyme baked together, or anoint it with Tarr, freſh Hogs-greaſe and Sallet-Oyl melted together, or tent it with red Lead and black Soap mingled together, and to ſink it before it breaks, lay a Charge to it of Shoomakers Wax ſpread upon Allom'd Leather, or what other Charge you think moſt convenient. You may find Variety of them in my Firſt Part, if you look for Charges.

Particular Receipts for the Cure of the Poll Evil.

After you have ſhaved away the Hair from the Swelling, then lay on a Plaiſter of black Shoomakers Wax, with ſome Maſtick melted in it, and ſpread it upon Allomed Leather and let it lie till it hath ripened or broke the Impoſtume, then take a Pint of Wine-Vineger, and when it is boiling hot, mix with it as much Loam with the Straws in it, and apply it as hot as the Horſe will ſuffer it, and renew it once a day till it be whole.

Another.

Take an Ounce of Quick Silver, and kill it in faſting ſpittle, and mix it with the quantity of a Hens Egg, with Hogs-greaſe and Brimſtone finely beaten to powder, incorporate theſe very well together, and anoint the Swelling very well with it, then take red Tarr one penniworth, of Hogs-greaſe half a pound, and of green Copperas and Bay-ſalt, of each a handful, both made into fine powder, boyl them very well, and boyling hot apply it to the place with a Clout Tied on the end of a ſtick, being lately anointed with the Quick-ſilver, Hogs-greaſe and Brimſtone, and

by ſo ſcaulding it three or four Mornings together, you may after that but only warm the Tarr, and apply it, and it will be Cured, for this Scaulding doth ſo Kill the Malice of the Fiſtula, that it will never break forth any more, and this will Cure any other Fiſtulaes or foul Ulcers whatſoever.

☞ *Another.*

After you have ſo ſlit the Sore that the Corruption may Run forth, and you have eaten or cut away the proud and dead Fleſh, and waſht it and made it very ſweet and clean with Allomed water, pour into it ſome Oyl of Turpentine, and thus dreſſing it every day, you ſhall ſoon find it grow well, for this Oyl will not only ſearch it at the bottom, but it will alſo cleanſe and heal it. It will likewiſe heal any raw Back pinch'd by the Sadule, or any Swelling it will likewiſe ſink.

Another.

Take Euphorbium and Maſtick, mix them well together, and Seeth them well with *French* Sope, and make a Tent and put it into it, and it will conſume the evil moiſture.

Things good for the Pains, vide *Scratches, for what Cures the Scratches Cures theſe.*

☞ *Things good in General to Kill the Canker in any Part of the Body.*

Green Copperas, white Copperas, Bay-ſalt, unſlackt Lyme, Sope and quick Silver well mixt together, Turpentine Hogs-greaſe, Arſnick, Verdegreaſe, Allom, Garlick, Rue, Savin, Tar, Ginger, Pepper, Orpiment, Oyl of Vitriol, Elecampane, Fluellen, Tanſie, Cuckoe-point, Snap-dragon, Burr-dock Roots, *&c.*

Particular Receipts to Cure the Canker of the Body.

Take Savin, Bay-ſalt and Rue ſtampt with Barrows-greaſe, and anoint the Sore therewith, and when the ill Humors are killed, (which you ſhall know by the whiteneſs) then heal it with Tar, Oyl and Honey mixt together.

Another.

Take Vineger, Ginger and Allom, and mix them well together, and anoint it therewith, and it will kill the Poiſon and heal the Ulcer.

Another for a Canker, foul Ulcer, Leproſie, and to make Hair grow.

Take a quart of Tar, and put to it half a pound of Boars greaſe, an Ounce of green Copperas, a quarter of a pound of Salt Peter, two Ounces of

of Wax, a quart of Honey, a quarter of a pound of Rozin, two Ounces of Verdegreaſe, a quart of Lynſeed Oyl, ſeeth them till half be conſumed; then ſtrain it and keep it cloſe in a Pot, then when you have occaſion to uſe it, take of it warm, and apply it to the Sore, it doth both heal, draw and make Hair to grow.

Things good in general to Cure a Fiſtula or Canker, or any other Running Sore whatſoever.

Wild Champions, Doves Foot or Cranes Bill, the powder of the Root of Sow Fennel put upon them, the Juice or Water of Flix-weed or Toad Flax put into them, the Juice of Coleworts, the Juice of Flea-wort mixed with Hogs-greaſe cleanſeth them, the Juice of the Flower-de luce, Fluellen or Lluellen, Golden Rod, the Juice or the diſtilled Water of Winter green, the Root of the black Hellebore beaten to powder and ſtrowed upon them, conſumeth the dead Fleſh inſtantly, the leaves of True-Love or one Berry, Knape-weed, Knot-Graſs, Ladies Mantle, Money-wort or the Herb Two-pence, the Juice of the Leaves or Roots of Nettles is good to waſh all rotten and ſtinking Sores, Fiſtulaes and Gangrenes, and ſuch as are fretting, eating or corroding ſcabs or mangineſs, in any part of the Body, the Root of Cow Parſneps ſcraped upon the hard skin of a Fiſtula will take it away, the Juice of Pellitory of the Wall, Pimpernel Ground-pine or Champepitis, the Juice of Plantine, Queen of the Medows, the Juice of Rag-wort or Rag-weed, the red Rattle-graſs, Winter Rochet or Winter-Creſſes, the Juice of wild Sage, the Juice of Sarazens Wound-wort. It is good for Ulcers in the Mouth and Throat, be it never ſo foul and ſtinking, and ſo is Sanicle, the powder of Savin is good to cleanſe them, but it keeps them from healing, the Juice of Scabius, the Juice of Garden Succory, Self-heal is good to cleanſe Sores, and is good for Ulcers in the Mouth and Throat, ſo is the Juice of Smallage put to Honey of Roſes, the Juice of Sorrel or Wood ſorrel is good for Ulcers and Cankers, the Juice of the Tamariſk Tree, Vervain, the Juice of the Leaves of the Wall-Nut Tree, or the Water of them diſtilled in Ale is good to cleanſe and Cure foul Running Sores, Wheat-Flower mixed with the Yolk of an Egg, Honey and Turpentine doth draw and heal any Bile, Plague Sore, or any running foul Ulcer, Roch Allom and Bay-ſalt burned to powder and beaten together, and mixed with Cummin and Honey, keep it for your uſe, and apply it either Tent-wiſe or Plaiſter-wiſe, which will heal any old Sore, the Oyl of Turpentine is good likewiſe for the ſame purpoſe, the Juice of Beets, Calafoma or Calofonia, the Aſhes of Garlick ſtrowed upon them, the powder of Cellendine or Verdegreaſe, Vineger and Honey mingled together upon the Fire; but if you intend to make it ſtronger,

put to it ſome Mercury, Sublimate and Arſnick beaten to powder, but the other may be applied to the Mouth, and he receive no danger, or white-Wine Vineger, Mercury, Precipitate, Camphire, green Treacle, Sage, Yarrow and Ribwort, with Honey and Hogs-greaſe boiled together, till half be conſumed, and ſtrain it and waſh the Wound with the Liquor, or take four quarts of Cole-trough water, boyl it and skin it, then boyl it over again after you have ſtrained it, with white Copperas, Allom and Verdegreaſe, of each a pound, beaten to powder, and when it is clear, put it into a Glaſs for your uſe. The powder which remaineth at the bottom, keep by it ſelf, for it will heal up any Old Sore, or take Roman Vitriol, Roch Allom and Roſe-water boiled till they become as hard as a ſtone, and ſtrow this powder upon it is excellent good; but to break a Fiſtula, take Brook-lyme, Ma'lows, Arſmart, of each alike, boiled in Chamber-Lye till they be ſoft, and apply it to the Swelling, and renew it not in two or three days But to Cure a Canker take red Grape leaves, Bramble-leaves, Honey-ſuckle leaves, Allom, Columbine leaves, Sage leaves, boiled in Water, and waſh the ſore till it bleed, or Verdegreaſe, Butter and Salt melted ſcalding hot, and pour it into the Fiſtula, and uſe it till all the Fleſh look red, then tent it with Verdegreaſe, Allom, Wheat-flower, and the Yolks of Eggs beaten and mingled together, and skin it with Barm and Soot mixt together, or Loam-Wall and Wine Vineger put hot upon the ſore, is good to ripen and heal it, or Butter, Rozin and Frankincenſe, made boiling hot and poured into the Wound, and for a Fiſtula in the Head, dip a Lock of Wooll in the Juice of the Houſleek, and put it into his Eare, and put Hurds upon it and Tie it cloſe, and this will break it, or Salt mixed with Butter or Water, and ſalt put into his Ear will do the like.

This water will Cure any Fiſtula whatſoever if it come to the bottom, and heal it up with your green Ointment.

A Canker Cured.

Particular Receipts for the Cure of a Fiſtula.

After you have ſearched it to the bottom with a Probe of Lead, or ſome other thing which will bend whereſoever the Concavity of the Sorrance leadeth it, and when you have found the bottom let it be opened downwards, if it may be poſſibly done to the end the Corruption may the better iſſue out, then tent it two or three days with tried Hogs-greaſe to cauſe the hole to be the wider, then inject this Water following.

Take of Sublimate, and of Precipitate, of each as much as will lie upon a three-pence, of Allom and of white Copperas, of each three Ounces, burn all theſe in an Earthen Pot, but firſt rub the bottom with a little Oyl to keep it from burning, this done burn them together, then take two quarts of fair clear Water, boyl it firſt by it ſelf, and ſcum it in the boyling, then take it from the Fire, and put in as much of this powder as will lie upon a ſhilling at twice, and thus it is made; but if you would have it ſtronger, then take fair water and Smiths water, of each alike, and of white-

white Wine vineger a third part,& with the Aſhes of Aſhen-wood make Lye of them with the Water and Vineger,and ſo make your Water with this Powder and Lye in the former Ingredients, according as before is taught you,inject this water with a Syringe into the Sorrance, and in a ſhort time it will both kill the Fiſtula and heal it up, and is an approved and infallible Cure.

Another.

Take a Pint of the beſt Honey, an Ounce of Verdegreaſe beaten to powder, and boyl them together three quarters of an hour, then ſtrain it into a Gally-Pot, and keep it for your uſe. This is a very precious Ointment to tent a Fiſtula or Poll-evil, for it ſearcheth it to the bottom, and eateth away all dead and evil Fleſh, which cauſeth it to heal the better.

A Water for a Fiſtula.

Take a Pint of the beſt white-Wine you can get, or for want of that white-Wine Vineger or Verjuice, and put a good handful of Sage-leaves bruiſed into it. After you have boiled it pretty well,ſtrain out the Sage from the Wine, and diſſolve into it about an Ounce and a half of *Roman* Vitriol, half an Ounce of burnt Allom, and half an Ounce of the fine powder of Verdegreaſe; When it is cool, put it in a Glaſs, and keep it cloſe ſtopped for your uſe. When you dreſs the Sore, let it be very warm, and Syringe it very well to the bottom once or twice a day, and in five or ſix Weeks it will be Cured.

Another Receipt for a Fiſtula,

Take of Roch Allom and bay Salt burnt, of each half an Ounce, the leaves of Rag-weed and Elder-tops, what you think fitting, according to the Concavity of the Sore, bruiſe and mix them very well together, with a handful or two of Grey Snails, ſhells and all, and ſtop the Hole full of it to the bottom, having firſt waſhed and cleanſed it very well with a Syringe, with the water aboveſaid, do this once or twice a day, and it will do well.

Things good for Feavers in General, which you are to uſe according to your Diſcretion.

* To let Blood, the diſtilled water of the Branches, Leaves, Flowers, or Fruit of the Bramble is very good, the Leaves or Roots of Burrage or Bugloſs is very good for Peſtilential Feavers, to defend the Heart, and to Mitigate heat in them, the ſeeds or leaves of the blew-Bottle is likewiſe good for the ſame, ſo is the Root of the Butter-bur, the Juice of Cinqueſoyl is good for all inflammations & Feavers, the diſtilled water of Dan-

**Some hold it death to let Blood, but this you may uſe as Diſcretion ſer-veth.*

Dandelion; the inner Juice of the Pomcitron or Lemmons are good, Cochenele is good in Peſtilential Fevers, a Manchet ſteeped in Muſcadine and given him, or in Sallet Oyl, Maſhes of Malt and warm Water, three or four Yolks of Eggs, given him in eight ſpoonfuls of Aquavitæ, and ſtir him till his ſhaking Fit be over is good, ſo is Muſcadine and Sugar-candy brewed together, Wormwood, Pepper, Grains, powder of dried Rue boiled in Ale, and ſweetned with Treacle and Sugar-candy is good, ſo is Stone-crop bruſed and infuſed in Ale and given him, Germander, Gumgragant and dried Roſes put into a quart of Ale, with Sallet Oyl and Honey given him luke-warm is good, Alloes, Garlick, Licoras and Anniſeeds mixed in white-Wine and given him, Rue, Long Pepper, Bay-berries, Smallage boiled in Beer, Saffron and Treacle mingled together, or a handful of Thyme boiled in Beer till it be tender, then ſtrain it and put to it Sugar Candy, Anniſeeds and Treacle, and give it him blood-warm; but for a Hectick Feaver boyl Sage, Yarrow, Ribwort, Plantine, Bramble-leaves, Honey-ſuckle-leaves, of each a handful, with common Honey a ſpoonful in two quarts of running Water till half be conſumed, then put to it a good Piece of Allom, and two ſpoonfuls of Vineger, and when it is diſſolved drain the Water from the Herbs, and keep it for your uſe, and waſh his Mouth therewith often, for his Tongue will be raw; Then give him this Drink, take of Alloes an Ounce, powdred Garlick half an Ounce, of Anniſeeds and Licoras an Ounce made into powder, bruiſe your Garlick and put to it three Ounces of brown Sugar Candy, and add to it a Pint of white-Wine, and give it him Blood-warm, and Ride him afterwards; Give him this Drink every other day for three Mornings together.

If you deſire to know the ſeveral ſorts of Feavers, look in the Firſt Part for Feavers, and there you ſhall find them.

Particular Receipts for them.

☞ Take Oyl of Vitriol, Oyl of Sulphur and the Spirit of Salt, and put to it a quart of ſtrong Beer, ninety or one hundred drops of either of them, and give it him every Morning till you find his Feaver abate; Theſe three Oyls or Spirits are much of a Nature, for they all comfort and ſtrengthen the Stomach very much, and abate all Inflammations, quenching Draught, and abating the Heat of Feavers, and create a good Stomach; They purifie the whole Maſs of Blood, and reſiſt all Poiſon, Plague and Putrefaction, and are ſo excellent Medicines, that they are to be accounted truly Cordial and Comfortable to the whole Body; powerful, yet ſafe in Operation; If you give them alone, they are preſent death. They are good alſo applied outwardly, to take away hard Knobs or Warts, and to kill Ulcers or Fiſtulaes in the Fleſh. The Doſe given him is from Fifty to one hundred Drops. When you take them mix them not together, but uſe them ſingly by themſelves. Have a care you touch not your Linnen or Woollen with them, for if you do, they will

ſoon

ſoon eat them full of holes. The ſalt Spirit I adviſe you rather to make uſe of, of the three.

Another Receipt good for a Feaver.

Take of Diapente one Ounce, Bay-berries and long Pepper, of each half an Ounce, of the flat ſhell of an Oyſter burnt and beaten to powder half an Ounce, of *Diaſcordium* half an Ounce, put all theſe into a quart of ſtrong Beer, and give it him luke-warm when you find him want it, and Order him with white-Wine and Honey to preſerve his Stomach, and a Cordial of brown Houſhold-bread boiled in Beer, and ſweetned alſo with Honey, as you have Directions more fully how to make, and uſe them in Directions for ſick Horſes, after the Table of Simples; This Drink will cauſe him to ſweat and ſleep, which will bring him to his Senſes, which is the proper effect of the *Diaſcordium*; but if you find that this does not make him ſleep, then give him as much powder of Poppy-ſeeds as will lie upon a ſix pence in two Hornfuls of ſmall Beer, at each Noſtril one, or for want of that a ſpoonful of white Poppy water, which cauſe him to ſleep ſoundly.

Things good in General to be Given inwardly for the Cure of the Farcy.

Hounds tongue, Knot-graſs, Horſe-Mint and Spare-Mint, Rag-wort, ſeed of Baſtard Rhubarb, Savin, Scabius, Stone-crop, Tamariſk, Oyl of Vitriol, ten or fifteen drops of it in his Drink is good for it, ſtinking Gladwin, Dodder, Callamint, Water-Hemp or Water-Agrimony, Hearts-caſe, Hops, black Hellebore or Beares foot, Fumitory, the dried Bark of the black Aller-tree, the Root of Aſarabica is not only good for it, but likewiſe for all Cankers or Old putrid Ulcers and Fiſtulaes upon the Body, the inner Rind of the Barberry-Tree, the inner Rind of the Elder-Tree, or Berries, Burrage, Briony a great Purger, which muſt be Corrected, Gentian, Feltwort or Baldmony, the Juice of Houſleek or Stone-crop, Liver-wort, the ſeed of Male and Female, Mercury, Chick-weed, Turmerick, Bay-berries, Fennegreek, Nut-galls, the inner Rind of the Wall-Nut Tree, the Juice of Cinquefoyl put into his Eares, or the Juice of Rue and Aqua-vitæ, or Aſſafetida and Brandy put into them, the Juice of Ground-Ivy given inwardly, the Juice of Cellandine, the Juice of Sow-thiſtle, Southernwood, &c.

☞ *Things good in general to be applied Outwardly to Kill the Knots of the* Farcy.

After you have Blooded him well, take Oyl of Bay and Euforbium mixed together, and anoint the Knots with it, or to Bath the place with the Stale of a Cow or Ox, and with the Herb called Lyons Foot, boiled together, or Tallow and Horſe-dung melted together, or to burn the Knots with a hot Iron, or to waſh the Sore with Salt, Vineger, Allom, Verdegreaſe, green Copperas and Gun-powder boiled together in Chamber-Lye, or take a penny-worth of Tar, two Handfuls of Pigeons dung, white Mercury two penniworth, and make it into Salve, and anoint him with it. Soot, Bay-ſalt and black Sope is likewiſe good, ſo is Rue, Brimſtone, Arſmart, Hemlock, Nettles, Houſleek, Brandy, Oyl of Turpentine, Aqua-vitæ, Pepper, Ginger, Miſle-toe, the powder of unſlackt Lime, uſed at your pleaſure, *&c.*

Obſervation upon this Diſeaſe.

If his Breath ſmell ſtrong and ſtink, his Lights are rotten, and there is no Cure for him.

Particular Receipts both Inwardly given and Outwardly applied for the Cure of the Farcin.

Take nine Leaves of the Pot-Herb called Beetes, of the ſmalleſt but ſoundeſt Leaves, and nine grains of Bay-ſalt, beat theſe very well together to a ſalve, and put this Medicine into his Eares by equal portions in the Morning before Sun-riſe, and ſtitch them up, and let him ſtand with Meat before him, and let his Drink be white water. Unſtitch them not in twenty four houres, then take forth the wooll and ſtuff and he is Cured.

Another.

If the Farcin be in the fore-parts of the Horſe, take two ounces of Arſnick, and put it into a piece of new Cloth, and bind it up with a piece of new pack-thread, and faſten it unto his Mayn, and if it be in his hinder-parts, as well as his fore-parts, then hang it upon his Tail, and the more you ride and exerciſe him the better, and though the common way is to keep him with a ſpare diet, I like not of it, for you cannot keep him too well, for the lower you keep him, the more doth the diſeaſe get the upper hand of him.

Another to anoint the Farcy Knots with.

Take black Hellebore, and add to the Herb ſome of its Juice, then put

put to it old Boars or Barrows Greaſe, and boyl it till the Juice be quite boyled away in it, whereby to bring it to an Ointment, with which anoint the Knots or Buttons of the Farcin with, but ſhave or clip away the hair before you do anoint it.

Another for it when it firſt appears, before it begins to be raw.

Take of Chamberly, Soot and Bay-ſalt, and boyl them very well together, then at night waſh the Places infected with a rag, upon the end of a ſtick very hot, but not ſo hot as to ſcauld away the hair; then in the morning anoint it with Tarr and black Sope, boyled together pretty hot. This done four or five times together will Cure it.

Another which De-Grey *ſays he hath Cured* 100 *Horſes with.*

Take of Rue the leaves and tender tops only, without any the leaſt ſtalk, a good handful, firſt chop them ſmall, then ſtamp them in a Mortar to an Ointment, then put to it one ſpoonful of the pureſt tried Hogs-greaſe you can get, and work them together to a Salve, then ſtop into either Ear the whole quantity by equal proportions, and put a little wooll upon the Medicine to cauſe him to keep it in the better, and ſo ſtitch up his eares, and let it be in about twenty 24 houres, and then unſtitch them, and take forth the Wooll and he is Cured.

Another, which if he hath it given him twice it will Cure him. I.W.

Take the inner Rind of Elder, the inner Rind of the Wall-nut-tree, the inner Rind of the Barberry-tree, of all of them an equal quantity, and not exceeding above a handful of all of them together; Boyl them in a quart of ſtrong Beer a little while, then take out the Barks, and add to it the powder of Turmerick, Fennegreek, and two Nut-galls beaten to powder, with the powder of Grains of Paradice, about an ounce of all of them, boyl them in the ſame Beer about as long as you did before, then ſweeten it with Treacle, and give it him luke-warm in the Morning faſting, and let him faſt two or three houres after it, and order him as you do a ſick horſe; if you put into it a little handful of ſtone-crop it will be the bettet; You muſt waſh the buds of the Farcy night and morning with this water. Take half a pound of green Copperas, and boyl it a little while in a quart of Chamberly; before you boil it you muſt put in a good quantity of Salt or Brine.

Another.

After you have kept him ſlenderly fed all Night, give him the next Morning faſting, half a pint of the Juice of Houſleek, and half a Pint of Sallet Oyl mingled together, and let him Faſt till Night, and then give him Hay and no Water till the next Morning, and

that warm too. This Drink uſed twice will almoſt Cure any Farcy.

☞ *Another for the* Farcy.

Take a handful of each of theſe Herbs here under-written, chopped very ſmall, and boiled in three Pints of ſtrong Ale or Beer to about a Pint and an half, and after you have ſtrained the Liquor very well from the Herbs, give it him luke-warm faſting in the Morning, but before you give it him, ſtir into it an Ounce of crude Antimony, finely powdred and ſearc'd; About three or four days after give him the like Drink again, and repeat it the third time if there be occaſion, and it will certainly Cure him. The Herbs are theſe, Chickweed, Woodbittony, Groundſel and Mullen.

☞ *The Buds muſt be anointed alſo with this outward Application.*

Take the bigneſs of a Hazel-Nut, of yellow Arſnick beaten to powder, and put to it about a ſpoonful of black Sope, (or for want of that, common Sope) and lay a little of it upon the Head of every one of them, which will ſo corrode and eat into them, that they will become ſo looſe, that they will drop out by the Roots, then heal up the wounded places by anointing them with your green Ointment, which you may find in the firſt Part, or with Sallet-Oyl or Hogs greaſe; take care you let him not come to gnaw it with his Teeth for fear of poiſoning him, or that you lay it not upon any ſound place, for it will make a Wound whereſoever it comes. You may anoint them with the Oyl of Vitriol, if you pleaſe, which hath the ſame Operation with the other.

☞ *Another outward Application for this Diſeaſe, which will not only Cure the Buds of it, but any* foul Scab, Leproſie *or* Mange.

After you have let Blood, which is always convenient in this Diſeaſe; Take three Pints of old Urine, and a Pint of Vineger or Verjuice, and put to it half a Pound of the Stalks of the ſtrongeſt Tobaccho you can get, but let them be firſt bruiſed and laid aſteep in the Urine all Night before you boil them; After you have ſo done, ſet it over the Fire, and put to it an Ounce of the Flower of Brimſtone, and boil them altogether till it come to a quart, then ſtrain forth the Liquor from the ſtalks, and anoint the infected places with it till they be well.

☞ *Another inward and outward Application for the* Farcy.

After you have Blooded thoſe Buds with your Inciſion-Knife, which are freſh and green waſh them once or twice a day with your Fiſtula-water, which will Kill them, conditionally you give him this inward Drink with it, *viz.* Take two quarts of Running Water and put to it, two Hand-

Handfuls of Herb-grace, chopt indifferent ſmall, with two or three ſpoonfuls of bruiſed Hemp-ſeed, and ſet it over the Fire, and let it boyl away till it come to three Pints, then give it him three times in nine days, and Order him as you do ſick Horſes, and he will do well.

Another to Cure it by putting ſomething into his Eares.

After you have bruiſed about nine or ten Cloves of Garlick, (being firſt peel'd) wiuh a Handful of Rue, and about half a quarter of a Pint of Brandy ſtrain the Juice through a Cloth into ſome convenient thing, and put to it ſo much of black or white Wooll as it will well drink up, and fill each Ear full of it, putting a piece of dry Wooll upon it to keep it in the better. Then ſowe them up as you have Directions before, and do not unſtitch them in twenty four houres; If you open his Head in the uſual place under his fore-top, and put into it about the length of an Inch of the inner Rind of Elder, and let it remain there about the ſame time, the Cure will be the ſooner Expedited.

Another Medicine to put into his Eares to Cure it when it is in his Head.

After you have let Blood bruiſe ſo much of Houſleek and Hemlock as will contain two ſpoonfuls of the Juice of each of them, and add to them two ſpoonfuls of Sallet-Oyl, and fill each Ear full of it, leaving ſo much room as you may put Flox or Wooll upon it to keep it in the better. When you have ſo done ſtitch up his Eares as in the former Receipt, and at twenty four houres end take out the ſtuff. If you like beſt the former way of ſoaking up the Juice with the Wooll better then this, you may uſe that.

A Drink to Cure the moſt malignant Farcy *that is.*

Before you Give him this Drink here under-written, let him be kept very ſparing of Meat all night, and the next Morning Blooded on both ſides the Neck very well. 'Tis this, Take the inner Rind of the Barberry Tree, Herb-grace, Sage, Wormwood, Fennel, Lungwort, of each half a Handful chopped ſmall, Anniſeeds, Turbich, Turmerick, and of Ariſtolochia rotunda, about two Ounces of all of them beaten to powder; boyl the Herbs pretty well in two quarts of ſmall Beer to one quart, then ſtrain it forth and put in your Powders to it, and when it is cold enough to take, give it him.

How to Order him before and after you have Given it him.

1. Before you give it him, let him faſt four houres, and after it as much, when you have given it him, Air him well by Riding him after it.

2. Let him drink but once a day, and let it be white Water, which is a handful or two of Wheat-Bran ſtirred in amongſt his water, made firſt luke-warm.

3. Let him be kept in the House with very dry Meat during his Cure.

4. Exercise is very good in this Distemper, and the more you use him to it the better you will find him,

5. 'Tis good also in order to his Cure, once or twice a day to Flounce him backward and forward in some clear River or Pond, up to the Midsides, which will cleanse his Body, and take away the Filth and Venom of the Disease.

6. This often washing him in cold water will wash off the poisoned Medicines, if he hath been poisoned with any, and also abate very much the Malignancy of the Disease.

7. Let him rest three or four days after his first Drink, and then give him another, and Order him in every thing as you did before.

8. If you find him after this second Drink that he is not perfectly Cured, you may give him the third, and this will certainly Cure him.

9. When you give him his first Drink, if you please you may Blood him with the end of your Cornet in the Furrow on the top of his Mouth.

The Vertues of this Malignant Drink for the Farcy *are these.*

It will cause him to vomit up much Filth, and run at the Nose very nauseous and stinking stuff, and yellowish Water; It is a great Sweetner and Purifyer of the Blood, as also a great Drier up of all evil and malignant Humours that are seated and rooted in the Body; If the Heads of the Buds appear red and loose, lay upon them a little burnt Allom, mixed with a little Butter or Hogs-grease, and you shall quickly find them to fall off.

*A Receipt for the Cure of the Water-*Farcy.

This is the usual and common Way for the Cure of it, *viz.* To take a long and small Iron Rod, and bend it backward at one end about the length of a Fleam, then heat it red hot in the Fire, and strike the swelled places under his Belly, and chaps full of Holes, and let and squeeze out the grey and Oyly water, that you find pent up in the Skin, and wash the places, (to keep them from wrankling, and to take out the Fire) with Chamberly and Salt, and some powder of Bolearmoniack mixt amongst it as hot as he can well endure it for three or four times, and he is Cured.

Things good in general to Cure the Running or rotten Frush.

To take off the Shoo and pare away all the corrupt places, and make them raw, then put it on again being widened; then take Soot and Salt, bruise them well together in a Dish, and mix therewith the Whites of three Eggs, and dip Tow therein, and stop all the Foot with it, renewing

it seven days together, or to wash it with Urine three or four times a day; or take a quart of urine, and boyl in it a quarter of a pound of Allom, with some green Copperas, and strain it out, and keep it for your use; and after you have washed the Sore with it, strow on it the powder of green Nettles Fryed and Pepper, and it will dry it up. When you dip Tow in any thing, you must splint it in that it may not fall off, and during the Cure to let him come into no wet, and at the seven days end leave stopping him, and ride him abroad, and bring him in very clean into the Stable, for dirty setting up breeds this infirmity, &c.

Things good in general for the Over-flowing of the Gall, which is a yellowness of the Skin, and a Costiveness of the Body.

Saffron boiled in Milk is good, or Ale, Saffron and Anniseeds mixt together, or Cellandine Roots chopt, bruised and boiled in Beer, or for want of Cellandine, Rue, and give it him luke-warm, &c.

Things good for Gangrenes inward or outward.

The Leaves, Fruit or Roots of Briony; but it is a great Purger which must be Corrected; the Leaves of Bugle bruised and applied, or the Juice of it to wash the place; the Meal of Darnel is good to stay them, Cankers, or any other eating and fretting Sores, Water-Cresses, Mallows, Elder-leaves, Brook-lime, mouldy Hay and Bran boiled in the dregs of strong Beer, and laid to very hot, is good to stay its spreading, if any thing will do it; Nettles bruised and laid to them is good, so is the decoction of the Leaves or Bark of the Tamarisk-Tree, and the place Bathed therewith.

What the Spleen is.

It is a long, flat, narrow and spungy substance, of a pale fleshy colour, joyning with the Liver and Gall; it is the Receptacle of Melancholy, and the dregs of the Blood, and it is as subject to Infirmity as any inward part whatsoever, as to Inflammations, Obstructions, Knobs and Swellings; it is through the spunginess apt to suck in all manner of Filth, and to dilate and spread the same all over the Body, the appearance thereof is on the left side under the short Ribs, where you shall perceive some small Swelling, which Swelling gives great Grief to the Midriff, and taketh away more of his Digestion then his Appetite, and being suffered to continue, it maketh faint the Heart, and grows in the end to a hard Knob and stony substance. Now if I mistake not, this Spleen is no other then the Milt, and I have known four or five Horses die of it out of one Stable, and it hath been lookt upon no other then the Plague, which if they had had things proper for the Distemper they might have lived.

Things

Things good in General for the Spleen, either inwardly taken or outwardly applied.

A Decoction of the Herb Archangel in wine applied to the place grieved hot, Barley-Meal-boyled with Melilot and Chamomel flowers, with ſome Lynſeed, Fennegreek, and Rue applied warm, the Juice of Chamomel given inwardly, or to make him Sweat, and then give him a quart of white-wine, wherein hath been boyled the Leaves of Tamarisk, and a good quantity of Cummin ſeeds beaten to powder, and give it warm, or to pour into his left Noſtril every day after he hath Sweat the Juice of Myrobalans mixt with Wine and Water to the quantity of a pint, or take Cummin-ſeed and Honey, of each ſix ounces, of Lacerpitium as much as a Bean, of Vineger a pint, and put all theſe into three quarts of water, and let it ſtand ſo all night, and give him a quart thereof next Morning faſting, or Garlick, Nitrum, Hore-hound and Wormwood ſodden in ſharp wine, and given, and to bathe his left ſide with warm water and to rub it hard.

A Particular Receipt for the Spleen.

Take a Handful of Agrimony chopped very ſmall, and work it up with ſweet Butter into two or three Balls, with half an Ounce of the powder of Turmerick, and as much of Cummin-ſeeds powdred, and give him them faſting in the Morning for ſeveral Mornings together, and it will Cure him; 'Tis good alſo to give him ſome of the Herb boiled in his Drink, or *Oxicrocium* applied Plaiſter-wiſe to the grieved part is very good.

Things good in General to Cure the Colt-Evil.

The Juice of Rue mixed with Honey, and boiled in Hogs-greaſe, Bay-leaves, with the powder of Fennegreek added thereto, and anoint the ſheath with it. The powder of the Herb Avit, and the leaves of Bittony ſtamped with white-Wine to a moiſt Salve, and anoint the Sore therewith; to waſh the Sheath clean with luke-warm Vineger, and to draw out the Yard and waſh that alſo, and to Ride him twice every day into ſome deep Running Water, toſſing him to and fro to allay the heat of the Members till the Swelling be vaniſhed; and if you ſwim him now and then it will not be amiſs; but the beſt way to Cure a Horſe is to Give him a Mare, and to ſwim him after it; To bathe his Cods with the Juice of Houſleek, or with the water wherein Knee-holm hath been ſod; if it ſtops the Urine, then give him new Ale and a little black Sope in it to drink, or to waſh his Cods with Butter and Vineger made warm, or with the Juice of Hemlock, or elſe take Bean-flower, Vineger and Bole-

Bolearmoniack, and mix them together; Lay it Plaiſter-wiſe to his Sheath and Cods, or to make him a Plaiſter of Wine-Lees, Houſleek and Bran mixt together, and laid to his Sheath and Cods, &c.

Things good to Cure the Mattering of the Yard.

Take Roch Allom one Ounce, and white-Wine one Pint, boyl them till the Allom be diſſolved, then Blood-warm inject this Portion with a Syringe, putting it up into his Yard ſo far as it may be four or five times a day, till it be well. This is ſo perfect, that you need not any other.

Things good in General for Shedding of Seed, which is no other then the Running of the Reins in Men.

Amaranthus that bears a white Flower, the Juice of Biſtort added to the Juice of Plantine outwardly applied, Comfrey, to Ride him into ſome cold water up to the Belly, then cover him warm and give him Red Wine and Hogs-dung, or Red-Wine and Acatium, *Venice*-Turpentine, &c.

Two Receipts (which may ſerve in ſtead of many more) for the Shedding of the Seed, or Running of the Reins, which is an infallible, ſafe and ſure Way of ſtopping it; And is alſo good for all manner of Bruiſes by Falls, or any other Accident, &c.

Take a pound of common Turpentine, (if you will not go to the Charge of the *Venice*) and put to it ſo much of the fine powders of Bole-armoniack and *Engliſh* Liquoris, with a little Wheat-Flower, as will make it up into a ſtiff Paſte; When you have occaſion to uſe it, Rowl it out between your Hands, and break ſo much of it off as contains the bigneſs of a ſmall Waſh-ball, and give him three of them Morning and Evening upon the end of a ſtick, or in a Horn full of ſtrong Beer, till you find the Flux of Seed ſtayed, which will be in a Week or Fortnights time at fartheſt. 'Tis convenient to purge and cleanſe his Reins very well firſt before you give him his Balls, which will not only Expedite, but perfect the Cure ſo much the ſooner and better.

If you give it for Bruiſes or Falls, leave out the Bole-armoniack.

Another for the ſame.

Take brown Sugar Candy, Tanners Bark finely powdred and Sifted, with the powder of the dried leaves of Clary, and incorporate them very well with ſome common Turpentine, and make them up into Balls with a little Wheat-flower, and give him two or three of them at a time, Morning and Evening, about the bigneſs of a Pigeons Egg, till the Flux of the Seed ſtayeth, which will be in a very ſhort time.

Things good in General for the Cure of the Falling of the Yard.

To Wash his Yard with Sea-water, or Water and Salt, and if that will not prevail, prick all the outmost skin of his Yard with a sharp Needle very slightly, and wash all the Pricks with strong Vineger, and this will not only make him draw up his Yard again, but also if at any time his Fundament chance to Fall, this Cure will put it up again, or to put Honey and Salt into his Yard made liquid, or else a quick Fly or a Grain of Frankincense, or a Clove of Garlick clean pilled and bruised, and Bath his Back with Oyl, Wine and Nitre made warm and mingled together; But the best Cure is first to wash all his Yard with white-Wine warmed, and anoint it with Oyl of Roses and Honey mixed together, and so put it up into his Sheath, and with a little Bolster of Canvas keep it from falling down, and dress him thus in twenty four houres until he be recovered, and let his Back be kept very warm as is possible, both with Cloth and a Charge of Plaister made of Bolearmoniack, Eggs, Wheat-Flower, Sanguis Draconis, Turpentine and Vineger, or else lay next his Back a wet Sack or wet Hay, and a dry Cloth over it, and that will keep his Back exceeding warm.

What is good for the Cure of the Particular Diseases in Mares, Barrenness, Consumption, Rage of Love, Casting Foals, hardness to Foal, and how to make a Mare cast her Foal.

If you have your Mare barren, boyl good store of the Herb Agnus in the Water that she drinketh, or to stamp a good Handful of Leeks, with four or five spoonfuls of Wine, then put twelve Flies called Cantharides, and strain them altogether with a sufficient quantity of Water to serve the Mare two days together, by pouring the same into her Nature with a Glister-Pipe made for that purpose, and at the end of three days offer the Horse to her, and if he covers her, wash her Nature twice together with cold water; Or to take of Nitrum, Sparrows dung and Turpentine, of each a like quantity, wrought together and made like a Suppository, and put that into her Nature, and it will cause her to desire the Horse, and also to conceive. If you will have her fruitful, boyl good store of Mother-wort in the Water which she drinketh; If she lose her Belly, which sheweth a Consumption of the Womb, give her a quart of Brine to drink, Mug-wort being boiled therein. If your Mare, through good keeping, forsake her food, give her for two or three days together, a Ball of Butter and *Agnus Castus* chopt together. If you will have her cast her Foal, take a handful of Bittony, and boyl it in a quart of Ale, and it will deliver her presently. If she cannot Foal, take the Herb Horse-Mint, either dry it or stamp it, and take the powder

or

or the Juice, and mix it with ſtrong Ale, and Give it her, and it will help her. And if your Mare is ſubject to caſt her Foals, as many are, keep her at Graſs very warm, and once in a Week give her a good warm Maſh of Drink, this ſecretly Knitteth beyond expectation.

Things good in General for the Cure of a Conſumption.

Wood-bitony, Hore-hound, Juniper-berries, Leeks mixed with Sallet Oyl and Sack, with ſome Frankincenſe, Agarick, Bay-berries, Brank-Urſine, China, Dandelion; but the beſt is to ſcour him well, and put him to Graſs; Or take a Sheeps Head with the Wooll on, waſh it clean, and boyl it in a Gallon of fair water, until the fleſh come from the Bones, then ſtrain it, and put into the Broth half a pound of Refined Loaf Sugar, of Cynnamon, Conſerve of Roſes, Conſerve of Barberries, Conſerve of Cherries, of each three Ounces, and give him a quart every Morning faſting; uſe this till four or more Sheeps-Heads be ſpent, and let his Drink be either ſweet Maſhes or white Water. Take no Blood from him in this Diſeaſe, but rather labour to Cheriſh the Blood he hath, neither be too buſie in Adminiſtring unto him Purges, but Cordials, as *Diapente*, *Diateſſaron*, *Duke Powder*, *Cordial Powder*, and ſuch like Reſtoratives, and to give him good Meat and good Maſhes, and to change his Meat ſometimes to make him eat his Meat the better.

Things good in General for the Lungs.

Phyſick-Nuts is good for Rotten Lungs, Lung-wort, or Wood Liver-wort beaten to powder and Given in Beer, is good for Inflammations and Ulcers of the Lungs, the powder of ſtinking Gladdon, given him in Beer, with a little Maſtick, is good for them. The Decoction of Hyſop made with Figs, Water, Honey and Rue helpeth the Inflammations of the Lungs, the old Cough or ſhortneſs of Breath, Featherfew, Penny-royal given with Honey cleareth the Breaſt from all groſs and thick Humors, and cleanſeth the Lungs; Calamint is good for the Wheeſing of them; Common Hore-hound cleanſeth them, and is good for the Ulceration of them, ſo doth Bittony; *Scabius* ſcoureth the Cheſt and Lungs, Mullen or Lungwort is good, Comfrey, Cowſlips of *Jeruſalem*, Cinquefoyl is good for the Liver and Lungs, Chervel boiled is good for the Conſumption of the Lungs, Cummin-ſeeds, Brank-Urſine, Rue, Licoris, Bay-berries, Caſſia, Water-Agrimony, Alehoof, the Leaves of the Fig-Tree, Lung-wort which grows upon Oaks or Beeches, which is a kind of Moſs with broad grayiſh tough Leaves, Maiden-hair, wilde Marjorem, Hedge Muſtard-ſeed, Roſa Solis or Sun-dew; the Juice of Sanicle, Vervain, Wood-bind or Honey-ſuckles, Creſſes, Almonds, Bugloſs, Garlick boiled in Milk, Tartar, which is the thickeſt of white-Wine Lees, dried and made into powder, Elecampane, Sugar-Candy, Diapente, or take a Pint of ſweet Sack, Honey,

Myrrh, Saffron, Caſſia and Cinnamon, of each alike, made into fine Powder, and mix two ſpoonfuls of it with your Sack, and give it him warm fifteen days together, and feed him with Maſhes and white Water. But if his Lungs be rotten, then take the Juice of Purſlain half a Pint, and mix with it Oyl of Roſes, and put to it Tragantium ſteeped in Cows Milk, and give it him ſeven Mornings together, and this will Ripen the Impoſtume, which you may know by his ſtinking Breath, then give him this Powder; Take of Caſſia made into fine powder, ſeven Raiſins of the Sun ſtoned, boiled in a Pint of Muskadine, and give it him Blood-warm; or the Water of Angelica give him with ſome of the Root.

Particular Receipts for the Lungs.

Take of Horſe Lungwort, *alias* Mullet, it groweth in every place with broad hoary ſoft leaves, which do feel like Velvet. ſhred it, ſtamp it and ſtrain it; Then take of Fennegreek a good ſpoonful, and of Madder as much, made into fine powder, and give this to him in a quart of good Ale or Beer, and give it him every other day, for twelve or fourteen days, and ſprinkle his Hay with Water, and let his Oats be waſhed in good Ale, and let his Drink be white Water, and ſomtimes ſweet Maſhes.

Another,

Take a Snake, and cut off the Head and Tail, and Flea it, and after cut the ſame into Pieces the length of your Finger, and roaſt it as you would an Eel upon a Spit, and let it Baſte it ſelf, and keep the Oyl of it in a Glaſs for your uſe; when you uſe it anoint the Breaſt, and his four ſhort Ribs which be againſt the Lungs; but firſt clip away the Hair, for that will take too much of the Oyl up, and thus do often for ſome time, and it will recover his Lungs again, and make him perfectly ſonnd.

Things good in General for the Conſumption of the Liver.

There is no abſolute Cure for it, but to preſerve it give him half a Pint of Sack, with the ſame quantity of the Blood of a young Pig luke-warm to drink, or to give him three days together no other food then warm Wort and baked Oats, and let him be kept Faſting the Night before he receives his Medicine, or to put into his Wort which he drinketh, two or three ſpoonfuls of the powder of Agrimony, red Roſe-leavs, Saccarum, Roſaceum, Diarcadon, Abbatis, Diſantelon, Licoras, and of the Liver of a Wolf, or to give him Sulphur and Myrrh beaten into fine powder, mixed with a new laid Egg, and given him in half a Pint of Malmſey, and ſeparate him from other Horſes, for this Diſeaſe is infectious.

Things

Things good in General to Preserve the Liver, and to open the Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen.

Amara dulcis, Alheal, Agrimony openeth and cleanseth the Liver, water-Agrimony openeth the Obstructions of the Liver, and mollifieth hardness of the Spleen, Alexander or wild Parsley, Angelica, Asarabica, the decoction of Avens, the Bark or the Root of the Bay-Tree, openeth the Obstructions of the Liver and Spleen, and other inward Diseases, the Juice of the white Beet openeth them, Wood-bittony, Butchers broom or Knee-holly, the leaves of Calamint, Centaury, Columbines, Dandelion, Liver-wort, the leaves or Bark of the Maple-Tree, Pimpernel, Groundpine or Chamepitys, Agaricum, Almonds, Fumitory, Chamomel, Wormwood, Licoras, Anniseeds, Smallage, Parsley, Spikenard, Gentian, Succory, Endive and Lupine, all these are very comfortable for the Liver, and are to be Seethed in Water that he drinketh, Aloes dissolved, Ireos stamped, savoury Lungwort, or Oyl and Wine mixt together; but the best of all is a Wolfes Liver dried and beaten to powder, and given him in Beer, or strowed amongst his Provender, or Parsley and Harts-horn, or Fennel and Parsley-roots scraped or boiled in Water, and given him with Licoras and Sorrel, or Follipodium of the Oak beaten to powder and strowed amongst his Provender, or take Hyssop, Cowslip-leaves, Silver-wort or Lung-wort, *alias* Mullen, Harts-horn, of each a handful; then take Gentian, Aristolochia rotunda, Fennegreek, Enula campana dried and long Pepper, of each alike, and when they are all powdred and searced, take a spoonful of all of them; chop the Herbs and mingle them with this powder, and put a spoonful of live Honey to it, and boyl all of them in strong Ale till half of them be consumed, and give it him Blood-warm; Groundsel preserveth it greatly.

Of the Infirmities in General of the Hoofs, as false Quarters, loose Hoofs, casting of the Hoofs, Hoof-bound, Hoof-rumxing, Hoof-brittle, Hoof-hurt, Hoof-soft, Hoof-hard, and generally to Preserve Hoofs.

False Quarters.

To take off the Shooe, and to take away so much of the Hoof on that side the Sorrance is, that when the Shooe is set on again, the Chink may be wholly uncovered, then open the Chink to the Quick with your Drawing-Iron, and fill up your Rift with a Rowl of Hurds dipt in this Ointment; Take Turpentine, Wax and Sheeps Sewet, of each alike melted together, and dip your Hurds therein, and stop the Rift therewith, renewing it once a day till it be whole; and thus the Rift being closed on the top with this Ointment, draweth the place betwixt

the Hoof and the Hair with a hot Iron overthwart that place, which will make it grow and ſhoot downwards, and Ride him with no other Shoo till his Foot be hardned and become ſound.

What is good to Cure a looſe Hoof.

If the Hoof be looſe, let it be of what cauſe ſoever, you are firſt to open it in the ſole of the Foot, ſo as the Humour may have free paſſage downwards, and put a reſtrictive Charge about it, as you have ſome in my Firſt Part, then to heal it up with Turpentine and Hogs-Greaſe melted together; Or take three ſpoonfuls of Tarr, and a quarter of a pound of Roſin, and half a Handful of Tanſie, and half a Handful of Rue, and half a Handful of red Mints, and half a Handful of Southern-wood brayed altogether in a Mortar, and add to it half a pound of Butter, and a Penniworth of Virgins Wax, and melt them on the Fire till it come to be a thick Salve, then ſpread it upon a Cloth, and lay it to it ſeven days together till it be whole; Or to anoint it with *Burgundy*-pitch, and it will faſten it; Or take Bittony, Roſemary, Rue, Bolearmoniack and Frankincenſe boiled together and laid over it; or to take Tar, Brimſtone in fine powder, Wheat-Bran, and the Urine of a Man-Child, boyled all to a Poultes, and apply it hot to the Hoof, and it will faſten it, or to ſtop it with the Brains of a Pig, or to ſtop it with Flax dipt in the Whites of Eggs, or waſh it with Vineger, and fill it with Tartar and Salt, and then anoint it with Olibanum, Maſtick and Pitch of *Greece*, of each alike, and a little *Sanguis Draconis*, new Wax and Sheeps Suet, and melt it together, and anoint it with it, and if the new Hoof come, cut away the old.

Of Caſting the Hoof.

Take Aqua fortis the ſtrongeſt you can get, and firſt with a Rape or Drawing-Iron File or draw away the old Hoof ſomewhat near, then touch the Hoof ſo prepared with your Aqua fortis three or four ſeveral dreſſings and no more, then anoint the Foot with the Unguent for Horſes Feet, *viz.* take Hogs-Greaſe three pounds, Patch Greaſe two pounds, *Venice*-Turpentine one pound, new Wax half a pound, Sallet Oyl one pound, melt and mix all theſe upon the Fire, and anoint the Coffin of the Hoof up to the top, and this will bring a new Hoof.

Another.

Take Turpentine half a pound, Tar half a Pint, new Wax half a pound, Sallet Oyl one Pint, melt all theſe except the Turpentine together, till they be well mixed; and a little before you take it from the Fire put in your Turpentine, and ſtir it till it be cold, but beforehand make him a Buskin of Leather, with a thick Sole made fit for his Hoof, but

but wide enough, that it may be Tied about his Paſtern, and dreſs his Hoof with this Medicine, laying Tow or Hurds upon it, and ſo put on the ſaid Buskin, and faſten it to the Paſtern Joynt, or a little above, but ſo as the Buskin do not trouble the Foot, renewing the Medicine every day till it be whole, and is good likewiſe for a Hoof-bound Horſe; and as the Hoof beginneth to come, and if you find it grow harder and thicker in one place then another, or crumbleth, or groweth out of faſhion, take your Rape and File it into good faſhion again; and when you finde it ſo well that you may turn him out, put him into ſome moiſt Paſture or Medow, which will cauſe the Hoof to become tough.

Of the Hoof-bound.

Firſt, pluck off the Shooes, and ſhoo him up again with Half-Moon and Lunet-ſhooes; then eaſe with your drawing Iron or Rape, the quarters of the Hoofs on both ſides of the Feet, from the Cronet down to the end or bottom of the Hoofs, ſo deep till you perceive as it were a dew to come forth, and if you make two Raſes it will be the better, and enlarge the Hoofs the more, that done, anoint the Hoofs next to the hair about the Cronet with this Ointment.

Take of Turpentine one pound, of Wax and of Sheep or Deers Sewet, of each half a pound, of Tarr and of Sallet Oyl, of each half a Pint; melt all but the Turpentine together, and when you are ready to take it up put in your Turpentine, and ſtir it well together till it be cold, anoint his Hoofs once a day till you find amendment, and ride him once a day upon ſoft ground for the ſpace of a Month; then take off his Half-Moon Shooes, and pare his Soles, Fruſhes and Heels, ſo thin, till you may ſee a dew come forth, and the Blood ready to ſtart, then tack on his Shooes, and ſtop his Feet as well within as without with this Charge.

Take of Cow or Ox-dung, and of Wheat-Bran, of each ſo much as will ſuffice, of tried Hogs-Greaſe, and of the Kidney of a Loyn of Mutton, of each one pound, of Turpentine and Tar of each half a pound, melt all theſe together, (the Turpentine excepted) which muſt be put in when it is almoſt ready to take from the Fire, keeping it ſtirring to mix the Ingredients. Let this Charge be laid on hot, and renew it nine days together, to the end the Sole may ariſe, but if this will not do take out the Sole clean, and after you have ſtanched the Bleeding with the tender tops of Hyſop ſtamped in a Mortar, apply then the Oyl of Snails to it and red Nettles; the Oyl is thus made, take fourty, fifty or more Snails, and put them into a Bag with Bay ſalt, and when they are hung ſome time nigh the Fire, there will drop an Oyl from them, and uſe that with red Nettles once a day for three days, and heal up the Feet with your green Ointment,

Ointment, which you may find in my First Part, which will bring a New Hoof again, which then Shoo him with Lavels again, and turn him forth to Grals.

If you fear that your Horse is subject to be Hoof-bound, anoint his Coffin all over with Neats-foot Oyl, especially at the setting on of the Hoof, or with Turpentine, and to stop his Feet underneath with Cows dung. Or take the Fat of Bacon half a pound, of white Sope three Ounces, Balm a handful, and five or six Sprigs of the tender tops of Rue, chop and stamp all these together very well, then fry them and lay them to reasonable hot, and let him come in no wet till he be well, and being thus dressed every day once, his Hoof will in a short time be sound and ease to him again.

Things good in general to Preserve Hoofs, and to make them grow.

To pare him well when you Shooe him, which ought to be when the Moon is three days in the increase, Turpentine, Hogs-Grease and Bees Wax melted together, and anoint the Coffin with it, or Myrrh, Allom, the Juice of Garlick, Rue, Asses dung or Cows dung, Pitch, Rozin, Sallet Oyl, Dogs-Grease, Olibanum, Dialthea, Sheeps Sewet boiled together, and anoint his Hoofs with it, or Chalk and white Lead mingled together, or Bark dust and Honey mingled together, or Yarrow, Allom and Wormwood boiled in Oyl, or to boyl Beans till they burst, temper them with Honey, and anoint his Feet with them, or to wash them with warm Vineger, and anoint them with Hore-hound, Wormwood and Grease melted together, standing upon his own wet Litter, is good to keep them moist, and make them to grow.

Particular Receipts to make a Horses Hoof grow, and to Toughen it.

Take the Juice of Garlick seven Ounces, of old Hogs-Grease two pounds, and a Handful of Asses or Cows dung, boyl and mix them well together, and stop his Feet with it, and anoint the Cronets of his Hoofs, the Medicine being pretty hot.

Another for brittle Hoofs.

Take Turpentine, Sheeps Sewet, unwrought Wax and Hogs-Grease, of each half a Pound, Sallet Oyl half a Pint and of Dogs Grease a pound, boyl them altogether, and keep them in a Gally-Pot for your use, and when you use it, anoint his Hoofs very well two or three times a day with it, especially at the setting on of the Hair, and to stop them with Cows-dung and Dogs grease melted together.

Another

Another moſt Excellent.

Take one pound of Dogs and Hogs-greaſe, and Clarifie it with Roſemary, then mix it with half ſo much Cows dung, and boyl it up and anoint his Feet with it either hot or cold, is very good.

A moſt Excellent Receipt for brittle Hoof'd Horſes, to make their Hoofs grow ſo in a Fortnights time, that they will carry a Shoot that would not carry it before.

Take a Gallon of freſh Hogs-greaſe, half a Buſhel of Damask Roſes clean pickt, and when you have melted your Hogs-greaſe, and that it is boyling hot, put in your Damask Roſes into it, and ſtir them well about till they be all wet, then take them off the Fire and put them into an Earthen Pot cloſe covered, and put it into the Oven after you have drawn your Bread, and there let it ſtand till it be cold, then take it out and put it into a new Horſe-dunghill that is very hot, and there let it be for three Weeks, then take it out and melt it again and ſtrain the Roſes from the Liquor, and keep it in an Earthen Pot cloſe covered for your uſe.

How to uſe it.

When you dreſs your Horſe, take a ſpoonful of Tar, and three Balls of Horſe-dung warmed in a Pint of that Oyl, then take off his Shooes and bind up his Feet with a pair of Buskins of Leather with a thick Sole, and pour in the Liquor and let him ſtand a Week ſo, but apply freſh ſhift to him every day poured into the Buskins, but take away none of the old Medicine, then tack on his Shooes again, and ſtop his Feet, and anointing them with the former Medicine, after his Bags are off you may water him twice a day as at other times, and when his Feet be clean pickt and dry, you may uſe the Medicine as you did before. In my Firſt part you may have a better Direction to make the Buskin.

Things good to ſoften a Hoof that is too hard.

Take an Ounce of Soap, two Ounces of unſlackt Lyme, with as much ſtrong Lye as will make it ſoft, and ſtop his Feet daily with it till they come to a convenient ſoftneſs. Or hot glowing Embers put upon the Hoof will ſoften it.

Things good to harden Hoofs if they be too ſoft.

To burn an old Shoe Sole and ſeethe it in Vineger, and Bath his Feet with it twice a day will harden them, or take of the powder of Galls, Bran and Salt of each a handful, boyled in a Pottle of ſtrong Vineger,

and therewith Bath the Hoofs and it will harden them, the powder of Honey and Lyme, the powder of burnt Oyſter-ſhells, the powder of a burnt Felt or Boot mixed together with Cream is good.

Things good for the Malt-long.

Things good for the Malt-long of the Hoofs, which will run in Waterish Humours about the Cronet, which are certain Knobs there. If it be in the Summer take black Snails and Burr-dock-roots, and beat them well together, and lay them unto the ſore, and renew them once in twenty four houres; but if it be in the Winter, take the ſcrapings of a Pan or Cauldron, and put to it a handful of the inner Rind of the Elder Tree, and having beaten them well together in a Mortar, lay them to the Sore, and renew it once a day, and it will heal it, or take Garlick, Pepper and Honey, of each alike ſtamped together, and laid to it.

For any Hurt upon the Hoof, or for all manner of Hurts in General.

To ſtop the Hoof with Honey and Vineger mingled together for the ſpace of three or four days at leaſt, and then lay on the leaves of Tamarisk bruiſed with them till it be whole, or to ſtop the Hoof with Sheeps-Greaſe and Horſe-dung mixt together, and renew it once a day till it be well, or take Pitch and Rozin of each two Ounces, Brimſtone in fine Powder an Ounce, melt them together on the Fire, and add to them an Ounce of Turpentine, and as it cooleth make it up into Rowls, and when you uſe it put it into the Wound pretty hot, and all about the Sorrance, and clap Hurds upon it, and over that a piece of Leather, and ſo ſplint it on, and in twice or thrice dreſſing he will be Cured, two Ounces of Turpentine melted down with ſome Wax healeth any Wound or Gall, Houſe-Snails ſeethed in Butter will draw out any Thorn or Nail being often renewed, or take Sope and Salt of each alike, and work them into an Ointment, and after you have waſhed the Wound with Beer and Salt, or Urine and Salt, and dried it again with a Linnen Rag, bind on the Medicine, and let it remain on for twenty four hours, which will take out the venom; then take Train Oyl one ſpoonful or two, and as much white Lead into fine Powder, and work them to a thick Salve, and apply it to the Sorrance Plaiſter-wiſe till it be whole, which will not be long, for nothing doth dry up ſooner, or is more kindly or natural for the breeding of a new Hoof then this.

Things good in General to draw out either Stub, Thorn or Iron, either out of the Foot or any other Part of the Body.

Black ſope laid to the ſore all night will make it appear, the roots of Reeds,

Reeds ſtamped and mixt with Honey, and laid to it, draweth out any Stub or Nail, ſo will alſo black Snails ſtamped and wrought with Butter, the root of ſtinking Gladwin roaſted and laid to it, the root of the Sword-Flag ſtamped with the powder of Frankincenſe and Wine is good, Daffadil ſtamped with Meal of Darnel and Honey, Clary ſtamped and laid aſleep in warm water, and the ſlimy ſubſtance taken and applied Plaiſter-wiſe doth the like. Dittony bruiſed and applied, Primroſe-leaves, Galbanum, Agrimony ſtamped with Hogs-greaſe; if a Cloth be wetted in the diſtilled water of Haw-thorn, and applied, will draw forth any Thorn and Splint, the ſeeds and leaves of Mullen boiled in Wine, the Juice of Scabius and Southernwood bruiſed and laid to it, Sope and Chalk mixed together, and when it is out pour into it ſcalding hot Turpentine, and when that is cold pour in the powder of Sulphur, or black Snails and Sope bruiſed together and apply it to the Grief; and bolſter up his Foot or the Sore with Hurds, and keep it from all wet and filthineſs.

What is good for the Cords in general.

To Bathe his Legs with the Grounds of Ale, and to Rope them up with Hay wet in the ſame for a Fortnight or more together, or take Muſtard, Aquavitæ and Sallet Oyl, and boil them together, and make a Plaiſter of it, and apply it to the place grieved. But the beſt and ſure Cure of all is to make a Slit upon the very top of his Noſe, and with your Cornet take up his two great Sinews which you ſhall there find, and cut them in ſunder, and ſo heal it up again with ſome healing Salve, and this will do him no harm but good, for it will give him the uſe of his Legs ſo perfectly, as that he will ſeldom or never after trip any more, and this can any ordinary Smith do.

To Cure the String-halt.

Take up the middle Vein upon the Thigh, and underneath the ſame, then under the ſaid Vein there lies a ſtring, which ſtring muſt be cut away, and then anoint him with Butter and Salt, and he will both do well and go well. You may find it more at large afterwards.

Great Driers in General of old Sores, and of all manner of moiſt Humours whatſoever.

Allom burnt, unſlackt Lyme, the Aſhes of an old Shooe burnt, Oyſter-ſhells burnt will dry up any ſore, be they never ſo moiſt, the Juice of Elder, the powder of the Leaves of Brambles, or the inner Rind, the powder of the Root of the Butter-bur, the powder of Fern Roots, the powder of ſow-Fennel, the diſtilled water of Throat-wort, the whole Plant, Root and all, will dry up the hollow moiſture

of corroding Ulcers, the Aſhes of Southernwood, the Aſhes of Nut-ſhells burnt, Chamberly, green Copperas, Brimſtone, Maſtick, Frankincenſe, Cloves, Myrrh beaten to powder, and laid upon a Chafing-diſh of Coals, then take ſome Lint, and receive the Smoak of it into it, and lay it upon the Sore, but waſh it firſt with Chamberly, Soot and Cream tempered together, Aquavitæ and Sope boiled together, Rye flower, the White of an Egg beaten to an Oyl with Honey, Bole-Armoniack and Meal mixt amongſt it, and make a Plaiſter of it, is good to heal up any New Gall'd Back, Barley-ſtraw burnt and Soot, the powder of Honey and unſlackt Lyme will heal any Gall, being firſt waſhed with Vineger, the Soot or Grim of a braſs Pot, the powder of the Bone of a Crab-Fiſh, the Powder of Galls, the Greaſe of Snakes roaſted with Heads and Tails off is a great Drier, the Bark of a Willow-Tree burnt to Aſhes, is a great Drier and Binder, dry Figs beaten to powder with Allom, Muſtard and Vineger, or Oyl and ſoft Greaſe beaten to a Salve, with Vitriol, Galls and Allom; the powder of Pomegranates, Salt and Vineger doth dry very much, or take a Toaſt of Wheaten-bread, ſpread all over with Honey, and Toaſted dry, and beaten in a Mortar to powder, and ſtrowed upon any Gall, and it will dry it up ſoon, or take Egg-ſhells burned black and beaten to powder, with old Shooes burned to a Coal and Charcoal, quick Lime and green Copperas burned in an Earthen Pot until it be red hot, then take of each of theſe alike, and knead them well together till they come to a Paſte, and bake it well, and beat it into fine Powder, and ſtrow it upon the ſore, and before you dreſs it, waſh it with ſtrong Vineger or Chamberly, and it will be well; or bathe the ſore with hot melted Butter, and ſtrow upon it the powder of Rozin for a day or two, then take of thick Cream and Soot, and work it to a Paſte, and apply it to the place Plaiſter-wiſe.

A Plaiſter to dry up ſuperfluous moiſture, and to bind Parts looſened.

Take Bitumen one pound, of the pureſt part of Frankincenſe three Ounces, of Bdelium Arabicum one Ounce, of Deers Sewet one pound, of Populeum one Ounce, of Galbanum one Ounce, of the drops of Storax one Ounce, of common Wax one pound, of Rozin Cabial half a pound, of *Viſcus Italicus* one Ounce and a half, of Apoxima one Ounce, of the Juice of Hyſop one Ounce, of the drops of Armoniack one Ounce, of Pitch half a Pound, let them be well molten together and incorporated, and make a Plaiſter thereof.

Another Plaiſter to dry up any Swelling, Wind-gall, Splint or Bladder, in or about the Joynts.

Take of Virgin-Wax half a pound, of Rozin one pound and a quarter, of

of Galbanum one Ounce and a half, of Bitumen half a pound, of Myrrh ſecundary one pound, of Armoniack three Ounces, of Coſtus three Ounces, boyl all theſe together in an Earthen Pot, ſaving the Armoniack and Coſtus, which being firſt Ground like fine Flower, muſt be added unto the other things, after that they have been boiled and cooled, and then boiled together again and well ſtirred, ſo as they may be incorporated together, and made all one ſubſtance, and then applying as occaſion ſhall be adminiſtred.

Things good to diſſolve Humours.

To bath the Sorrance well with hot melted Butter, and to ſtrew upon it the powder of Rozin for a day or two, then take Cream and Soot, and work them to a thick Paſte, and apply it to the Sorrance, and it will dry up the humour and skin, and heal the ſore. VVormwood, Sage, Roſemary, and the Bark of an Elm, or of a Pine, and Linſeed boiled in Oyl, and make a Bath thereof, and lay it to the grieved place, and it will diſſolve any humours that are bound and gathered together.

A pound of Figs ſtamped with Salt till they come to a Salve, diſſolveth all manner of Humors, by opening the Pores, and giving a large Paſſage. Look for more Receipts in my firſt Part, of this Nature.

Things good to ſtop Humours.

The Flower of VVheat mixed with the Juice of Henbane ſtayeth the Flux of Humors. The Flowers of the VVillow-Tree boiled in white-Wine and given inwardly, drieth up evil humors; Wormwood, Sage, Bole-armoniack, Camphopia, a kind of Gum, Cardimonium is good.

Things good to drive back Humours.

Vineger, Salt and bole-Armoniack beaten together, and ſpread about the Sore driveth it back, or White-Lead and Sallet Oyl beaten together, or Red Lead and Sallet Oyl, or elſe *Unguentum Album Camphoratum*, and ſuch like, but to take away the evil Humours of the Legs, take of common Honey, Turpentine, Maſtick, Frankincenſe, Bolearmoniack made into powder, Sanguis Draconis, New laid Eggs, white-Wine Vineger, the Flower of Rice mixed altogether, and make a Plaiſter of it, and Lap it round about the Legs from the Feet to the upper Houghs, do this four or five times

Hmours made thin.

Garlick maketh thin, thick and groſs Humours, and cutteth ſuch as are tough and clammy, *French* Mercury a Decoction made of it and Cummin-ſeeds,

Humours Purged.

A Conſerve made of Muſk, Roſes are a great Purger of wateriſh Humours, Sene purgeth cholerick and phlegmatick Humours, alſo groſs and Melancholick.

Simples that are good to cleanſe the Body from all manner of evil Humours.

Agrimony, Anniſeeds, the inner Rind of the Barberry-tree boiled in Ale and given him for three or four Mornings together cleareth the Body from Itching, Mange, Tettars, Ring-wormes, Yellows and Boyls. The Flowers of Broom or Fuz cleanſeth it of Choler; The Decoction of the root of Butchers Broom or Knee-holly made in Wine and Treacle put thereto, cleanſeth the Breaſt from Phlegm, and the Cheſt from much clammy Humors gathered therein; wild Marjorem cleanſeth it from Choler; the ſeed of Cow Parſnips cleanſeth it from tough phlegmatick matter therein; the powder of *Engliſh* Rubarb ſteeped all night in Ale and given him faſting, cleanſeth the Stomach, Liver and Blood, by purging away thoſe evil Humours that offend the Body; the diſtilled Water of Dragons given him, is a great Cleanſer of the internal Parts, Mallows or Maſh-mallows does the like; Mercury cleanſeth the Breaſt and Lungs from Phlegm; the diſtilled Water of the Star-thiſtle or Root beaten to powder is very good; Common Wormwood cleanſeth the Body from Choler; Ground-Pine is good for all Diſeaſes of the Brain, procured from cold and phlegmatick Humours, *&c.*

Simples that are good to dry up all manner of evil Humours in Sores or Wounds.

The powder of the root of the Butter-bur doth wonderfully help them, wilde Bryar-balls dried and beaten to powder, and ſtrewed upon them, doth the like; the root of Sow Fennel beaten to powder and uſed as before doth the like; ſo doth Fig wort, Mother-wort and Lung-wort; Nettles bruiſed and applied to them is very good; Pollipody, Rupture-wort bruiſed and applied to the place grieved drieth up all manner of filthy Ulcers and Humours; Green Copperas boiled in water, and the place bathed therewith drieth them up; About two Ounces of burnt Allom, put into a quart of Spring-water after it comes off the Fire, and the place grieved Bathed therewith warm Morning and Evening, and a wet Cloth dipped in the water, and bound about it three or four times double wet, is excellent good to dry them up; the powder of the root of Turmentil is good; The Flower of Wheat mixed with the Juice of Henbane laid to them, ſtayeth the Flux of them to the Joynts; the Leaves, Bark or Seed of the Willow-Tree doth the like; the Flowers alſo hath the ſame Faculty in drying up of evil humours; Wood-Sage digeſteth Humours, *&c.*

Things

Things good in General for the Shedding of the Hair from the Main or Tail.

To anoint the Main and Creſt with black Sope, and then to make a ſtrong Lie of Aſh Aſhes, or elſe of Urine and Aſhes, and waſh it all over with it, but if there ſhould grow on the Horſes Tail a Canker, which will conſume away both the fleſh and bone, then lay ſome Oyl of Vitriol upon it and it will kill it; if you find it eat too much, 'tis but wetting it with cold water, and it will ſtop it; Or take of green Copperas, Allom and white Copperas boiled in Running water till half be conſumed, and waſh it with it till it be whole; but if the Hair fall away, then take Southern-wood and burn it to Aſhes, and mix it with common Oyl, and anoint it with it, and it will preſently bring Hair again; If it be in the Main, let him Blood; but if it be both in the Main and Tail, then take Quick-ſilver and tried Hogs-greaſe, the Quick-ſilver being firſt mortified with faſting Spittle, incorporate them very well together till the Hogs-greaſe be of a perfect Aſh-colour, and anoint the Sorrance with it every day once, heating it in with a hot Fire-ſhovel, and three or four days thus dreſſing him he will be well.

Things good in General to take away Hair in any part of the Body.

The Gum that grows on the Body of Ivy rubbed therewith, for it is of ſo hot a quality that it doth obſcurely burn; the Juice of Fumitory of that which groweth amongſt Barley with Gum Arabick, &c.

Particular Receipts to take off Hair in any Part of the Body.

Diſſolve in Water eight Ounces of Lyme, and then boyl it till a quarter be conſumed, then add to it an Ounce of Orpiment, and lay a Plaiſter of it to any part of the Horſe, and it will in few Houres bring away the Hair.

Another.

Take Ruſt and Orpiment boiled in Running Water, and waſh the place with it very hot, and it will ſoon bring the Hair away.

To make Hair black.

The Leaves of the Bramble boiled in Lye, and anoint any place with it maketh it black, or the Leaves and Berries of the Wayfring Tree boyled in Lye, or the Juice of common Elder, or the Decoction of Sage waſhed therewith.

To make Hair Yellow.

To waſh the Hair with the Lye of the Aſhes of the Barberry-Tree.

Things

Things good in General to make Hair grow very ſoon, very thick, and very long.

The Roots of the Elme boyled very well in water, and waſh the place therewith, the Juice of Thiſtles put on the place, the Juice of Red Beets, the Juice of Onions, Tar, Hogs greaſe, Dogs-greaſe, the Aſhes of green Willow, Nut-ſhells, Soap, Bears-greaſe, *Aquavitæ*, Oyl of Turpentine, an Oyl made of the white Lilly-roots with Hogs-greaſe is very good, the Aſhes of Southern-wood mingled with old Sallet-Oyl, *&c.*

Particular Receipts to bring Hair, and to cauſe it to grow long.

Take the dung of a Goat newly made, ordinary Honey, Allom, and the blood of a Hog, the Allom being firſt made into fine powder, boyl them together and anoint the place with it every day, and it will make the Hair come again apace.

Another.

To waſh the place with the water wherein the Roots of Althæa hath been boyled, and after dry it gently with your hand increaſeth Hair much.

Others.

To waſh the place with the Urine of a young Boy, then take Lye made of unſlackt Lyme, Ceruſe and Lytergy, and with it waſh the Hair off, and it will make it come ſoon, long and thick, or to waſh the place with Oyl mingled with the Aſhes of Nut-ſhells burnt, or elſe Snails ſhells burnt, or Nettleſeeds bruiſed with Honey, Water and Salt, or the Root of the white Lilly beaten and ſod in Oyl, and anoint the place therewith, or the Juice of Radiſhes or Tar, Sallet-Oyl and Honey boyled together, or the Soot of a Caldron mixed with Honey and Oyl, *&c.*

Another.

Take a quarter of a pound of Soap, and as much Piece-Greaſe, and a quarter of a pint of *Aquavitæ*, boyl theſe together, and apply it to the bald places, and in a Fortnight it will bring Hair again.

Another which is the beſt of all.

Take green Wall-nut ſhells and burn them to powder, and mix it with Honey, Sallet-Oyl and Wine, and anoint the place therewith, and it will encreaſe Hair wonderfully and very ſoon.

Things good in General for to Ripen all Impoſthumes, Inflammations hot or cold, or for any Swelling in any part of the Body and Legs, and to take away hard Knobs *or* Kernels, *&c.*

Wheaten-Bran boiled in Vineger, Leaven made of Wheat, Daffodill ſtamped

ſtamped with Bores-greaſe and Leaven of Rye-bread, is good to ripen hard Impoſtumes, Brank-creſſes, Sow-thiſtles, Hawk-weed, the Juice of Thorn-Apples boyled in Hogs-greaſe to an Oyntment, the leaves of Arſmart bruiſed and laid to any Impoſtumes in the Joynts, for the ſpace of an hour or two taketh away the pain; the Juice of Houſleek is good againſt the burning Inflammations, the Juice of Wall-penney-wort is likewiſe good for any hot Inflammations or Tumors, all the ſorts of Pimpernel is good to Cure Inflammations and Swellings, the Leaves of Flowers of Fether-few is good for all hot Inflammations and Swellings, the Leaves of Mullen boyled in Water and laid to the Eyes Cureth and eaſeth the pains of them, Walter-Caltrops uſed in the Nature of a Poultes is good, Water Sengreen, or freſh-water-ſouldier, Duckmeat, is good for all hot Inflammations and Swellings, the fruit of the Pompion boyled in Milk is good for the Inflammations of the inward parts, the green leaves of Elder pounded with Deers Suet allayeth all hot Inflammations, Straw-berrie-leaves, Bay-leaves, Apples are good for all Inflammations and hot Swellings, Figs ſtamped and made into the form of a Plaiſter with white Meal and the powder of Fennegreek and Lynſeed, and the Roots of Marſh Mallows applied warm doth ſoften and ripen Impoſtumes, and all hot and angry Swellings and Tumors, and if you add thereto the Roots of Lillies, it ripeneth and breaketh venomous Impoſthumes.

Obſervation.

To all cold Swellings or Impoſthumes you may apply hot Simples to them, and to all hot Swellings and Inflammations you muſt put cold; If the Swelling doth Impoſthumate, you may know it by the heat, and when you have made it fit to be opened, open it with a red hot Iron.

Particular Receipts to Ripen Impoſthumes or Swellings.

Take Mallow-roots, and white Lilly-roots, of each alike, bruiſe them and put to them Hogs-greaſe and Linſeed-Meal, and boyl them till they be ſoft, and Plaiſter-wiſe apply it to the Grief, and it will Ripen it, break it and heal it preſently. Or Oyl of Populeon is very good, anointed twice a day with it.

Another:

Take Southern-wood and dry it to powder, and with Barley-Meal and the Yolk of an Egg make it into a Salve, and lay it to the Impoſtume, and it will ripen it, break it and heal it.

Another.

Take of Sanguis Draconis, Gum Arabick, New Wax, Maſtick, Pitch

of Greece, Incenſe and Turpentine, of each a like quantity, and melt them together, then ſtrain them and make a Plaiſter thereof, and lay it to the Impoſthume without removing, and it will both ripen, break and heal it.

Another.

Take Wheat-bran two Handfuls, and ſo much Wine, Ale or Beer, as one quart, and to thicken it put to it of Hogs-greaſe half a pound, boyl them together till the Liquor be quite conſumed, and apply it hot to the place, renewing it every day once till it break of it ſelf, or be ſo ſoft to be opened, then let forth the Corruption with a hot Iron, and Taint it with Flax dipt in this Salve, take of Turpentine and of Hogs-greaſe, of each alike; and of Rozin and Wax a much greater quantity, melt them together and dip the Taint in it, and put it into the Wound, renewing it every day once till it be whole. This is to Ripen Inflammations, Puſtules and Kernels, which do grow under the Chaul of a Horſe; but if it be an Inflammation in any other part of the Body, then take four quarts of the Grounds of a Beer-Barrel, of Smallage, Penny-royal, Winter Savoury, Comfrey, Rue, and of the Leaves and Berries of Miſſletoe, of each two Handfuls, chop them ſmall and put them to the Grounds, and put to it a pound of Sheeps Sewet or Deers Sewet tried, and three or four Handfuls of Rye or Wheat-bran, ſo much as will ſerve to boyl it to a Poulteſs, and when it is boiled apply it to the place, it will break it or at leaſt ſoften it that it may be opened, if it be hard when you put your Poulteſs thereunto, it will ſend it back.

Things good in General for Impoſthumated Ears.

If it be not broke, Water and Salt put into the Ear, or Butter and Salt will break it, or to apply to this ſwelling Linſeed beaten, and put to it Honey and Hogs-greaſe melted together, and when it breaks Taint it with Flax dipt in Salve made of Turpentine, Metroſatum and Sallet Oyl; but if he hath pain in his Ear, dip ſome black Wooll in the Oyl of Chamomil, and put into it; but if it be broken, dip it in the Oyl of Roſes, Honey and *Venice* Turpentine, the Juice of Ivy growing on a Pale or Wall, put into the Ears ſtayeth the running of them, though it be of long continuance, and helpeth old Ulcers and Impoſtumes bred there, but if you think it too ſharp, you may mix it with the Oyl of Roſes.

Particular Receipts for Impoſthumated Ears.

Take of Pepper beaten and ſearced, and tried Hogs-greaſe one ſpoonful, the Juice of Rue one handful, white-Wine Vineger two ſpoonfuls, and if the Swelling, Impoſthumation or Inflammation be in the Eares, Face, Head or Throat of the Horſe, if you take either black Wooll, fine Lint,

Lint, Flax or Hurds, and dip it into this Medicine, and ſo ſtop both his Eares therewith, and then ſtitch them up that it get not forth, renewing it once in two days, till the Swelling be clean gone, he will be certainly Cured. But if the Grief be in any other part of the Body, then with this Ointment you ſhall anoint the grieved or ſwoln place once or twice a day, till it depart; but if the Swelling be near about the Cods or Privy Parts, then bath the place well with cold Water, and after it is made dry again, with a Cloth anoint it with the ſaid Ointment every day once or twice, and it is a preſent Cure; It Cureth alſo the Ulcer and Canker in the Noſe, and is a ſure Cure for the *Vives*.

Things good in General for the Strangles.

To anoint and chaſe the Swelling well with Bacon-greaſe or Hogs-greaſe, and that will ripen and break it. Or ſo ſoon as you finde the Swelling begin to ariſe between his Chaps, take a wax Candle and burn it therewith, till the Skin ariſe from the Fleſh, then lay unto it wet Hay or wet Litter, and that will ripen it and make it break; then lay a Plaiſter unto it only of Shoomakers Wax, and that will both draw and heal it. Now if it break inward you may know it by voiding the corruption at his Noſe; then twice or thrice every day Perfume his Head by burning under his Noſtrils Frankincenſe or Maſtick, or elſe by putting a hot Coal into wet Hay, and let him receive the ſmoke thereof up his Noſtrils, or elſe to blow the powder of *Euphorbium* with a Quill into his Noſe; and ſo Note, that whatſoever Cureth the *Vives* Cureth the Strangles; or with a ſmall round hot Iron thruſt a Hole through the Skin, on both ſides the Weeſand, and then after it beginneth to matter, to mix Butter, Tanners water and Salt together, and every day anoint the ſore therewith till it be whole, to anoint the Swelling with Oyl of Turpentine is good. Blooding him in the Mouth is very good for this Diſtemper.

A Particular Receipt for the Strangles.

Take Baſilicon, old Bores Greaſe and Dialthæa, of each four Ounces, of Oyl de Bay one Ounce, incorporate all theſe very well together, then anoint the place well after you have clipped away the Hair, and bind it up with a piece of Sheeps skin with the Wooll next to the Inflammation, that the warmth thereof may the better help to ripen the Puſtules, which being ripened, let forth the Corruption with a ſmall hot Iron, and taint it for three or four days together with Baſilicon only, and afterwards heal it up with your black *Ægyptiacum*, taught you in my Firſt Part, and let him eat good ſweet Hay and Bran inſtead of Oats, and let his Drink be white Water.

An Excellent Receipt for the Strangle, Squinzey, Strangling or Cold, that hath Run for above half a year or more at his Nose.

Give him this Drink in the Morning fasting, in a pint and a half of strong Beer, (not boiled, but heated) luke-warm, and blood him in the third furrow of his Mouth after it, *viz.* the powder of Turmerick and Anniseeds, of each an Ounce, half a quarter of a Pint of Brandy, with five or six spoonfuls of white-Wine, white-Wine Vineger, or for want of that, Verjuice; Then Air him after it. When you have brought him home, Cloath and Litter him up warm, and Tie him to the empty Rack for three or four houres or more; But if you see him sweat very much, which this Drink does usually cause him to do, and that you find him desirous to lie down, you may untie him and give him that liberty; let him have no Mash, but only warm water, and a handful or two of Wheat-Bran put into it, and the next Morning give him the like, and presently after it (to bring him to a Stomach) give him about two Ounces of Honey in half a Pint of white-Wine, or white-Wine Vineger, or for want of either, Verjuice, and Air him after it. The third day you may give him the common Cordial for Horses, *viz.* three Pints of stale strong Beer, boyled with a good big Toast of Houshold-Wheaten Bread, crummed into it, and when you are ready to give it him, put into it before it be quite cold, Honey and fresh Butter a quarter of a pound of each, and give it him luke warm fasting, and exercise him after it, and set him up warm three or four houres, after give him as you did before, warm Water and Bran in it. Thus Order him till you finde Amendment.

The Vertues of the Cordials of white-Wine and Honey, and of the Toast of Houshold-bread boyled in strong Beer, and sweetned with Honey, &c.

These do not only help to bring him to a Stomach, and kill the Canker in his Mouth and Throat, (which this Disease does commonly bring along with it) but also clears his Guts, and clenseth and heals his Lights, if there be any Imperfection in them.

Observations upon this Disease.

1. If you find that he Runs at the Nose any foul, filthy & yellowish Matter, and it afterwards turn white, you need not much Question the Cure.

2. If he hath any Knots or Kernels under his Jaws, your common Charge of Soap and Brandy, heated and rubbed in well, will either break or sink them.

3. If you find the Hair in the middle of the swelling begin to scale off,

off, and that it be ſoft all over, you may let out the corruption with your Inciſion Knife, and let it heal up of it ſelf.

4. Though your Drink does cauſe him to be very ſick, and make him ſwell much in his Body, fear him not for he will do well.

5. Two or three Miles Riding every day will do him much good in order to his Cure.

A Receipt for a Sprain Shoulder; And if you deſire to ſee more Variety of Receipts, look for Sinew-ſtrains.

Take Oyl de Bay, Dialthæa, freſh Butter, Oyl of Turpentine, of each two Ounces, boyl and mix them well together, and when they be well incorporated anoint the grieved place therewith, ſo hot as he can well ſuffer it without Scaulding, and anoint him thus twice or thrice a day, and give him moderate Exerciſe by walking him a Foot pace gently up and down, and this is a certain and approved Remedy.

Another for a Sprain in the Shoulder.

Take one Ounce of the Oyl of Spike, half an Ounce of the Oyl of Linſeed, half an Ounce of the Oyl of St. *Johns* wort, with half an Ounce of the Oyl of Pompilion, and put them all together into a Glaſs Viol, and ſhake them very well together to mingle them, then put them forth into ſome earthen Veſſel, to prevent penetrating and loſs of the Medicine; And when you have occaſion to uſe it, chafe and rub it all over the grieved place with your hand, one holding at the ſame time at a little diſtance a hot Fire-ſhovel, or Brick-bat before it, to make the Oyls ſink in the better. This is very good for a ſlight Strain; Then Blood him in the Shoulder, and Tie his fore-Feet together.

Another for a very great and violent Shoulder-ſtrain, which is the beſt Receipt I know for the Cure of it.

If by any Accident he get a Strain in his Shoulder, take this common and uſual way which our Smiths do now generally uſe, *viz.* To take up his ſound Leg before, and double it backwards in the Joynt, and Tie it ſo doubled with ſome Liſt or Garter, ſo faſt that it Untie not; then force him to go upon his three Legs, till he ſweat at the Roots of his Eares, Flanks and between his Legs; then let down his Leg again (by untying it) which will cauſe the Blood to deſcend ſo into the Plate-Vein, that it will be more viſible to be ſeen then when it was Tied up; but in caſe it does not appear ſo plain as you would have it, dabb a little warm Water upon it with your Hand, and ſtroke it downwards towards the place you are to let Blood, and this will make it appear more viſible

to be ſeen then it was before. Then Tie up his Leg again, and let him Blood in the common bleeding place, *viz.* between his Cheſt and lame Leg, about two quarts or more, according to the greatneſs or ſmalneſs of his Strain. Let the blood that you ſave for this purpoſe (to anoint him with) be about a quart, and let it be the laſt blood, for that is the beſt, and therefore moſt proper and fit for your uſe; put a handful of Salt into the Bowl you receive it into, and keep it ſtirring all the while it is running to keep it from clotting. When he hath bled ſo much as you think Fitting, pin up the Mouth of the Vein with a Pin or Needle to prevent Bleeding, winding ſome Hairs of the Mane or Tail about the Pin, to keep the Pin faſt and ſteddy, and a day or two after take it out; but before you pin him up, anoint him all over the Shoulder and bottom of his Breaſt, between his Legs and down to his Knee, with Oyl of Turpentine and ſtrong Beer or Ale, of equal parts alike, ſhaked and mingled very well together firſt, in a Glaſs Vial, clapping and dabbing it well in with your hand; And after you have anointed him as much as you think good, ſmear all the ſaid places anointed before with the Blood and Salt, chafing and dabbing this alſo very well in with your hand, as you did the other; Then bring him home ſoftly into the Stable, and give him ſome Meat, and Tie his Fore-legs together with his Surcingle, or any other String that is broad and eaſie; The next day you may untie his Legs, and walk him abroad in your Hand at the Halters end, which if you find that he goes pretty well, you may Mount his Back, and Ride him a Mile or more gently; Then ſet him up again, and Tie up his Legs as you did before; The third day after his Dreſſing, make him a thin flat Wedge of Wood about the bredth of a Six-pence, and drive it between the Shooe and Toe ſo faſt that it ſtir not, not forgetting ſtill to Tie his Legs together; Thus Order him for three or four days together, which is the uſual time limited to make him ſound again, conditionally it be but a new Strain; When you take him out of the Stable, or Ride him at any time, you muſt untie his Legs and take forth the Wedge. This Receipt is good alſo for a Shoulder that is pulled out of its place, about the bredth of a Mans Hand or more, or a Wrench Shoulder, or a ſplayed Shoulder, *&c.*

Things good in General to Cure the Sit-faſt, *or hard Knobs growing under the Saddle.*

Take a long Nail with the Point turned inwards, and catch hold of the edge of the dead Skin or Horn which will riſe from the ſound Skin, and with a ſharp Knife cut away all the dead and hard skin from the ſound Fleſh, and heal it up by pouring hot Butter into it Morning and Evening, and when the Fleſh is made even, dry and skin it either with the powder of Honey and Lyme, or with Soot and Cream mixt together; or to

waſh

wash the Wound either with Urine or white-Wine, and dry it up with the powder of Oyster-shells burnt, or of Bole-Armoniack; or take the green Leaves of Cabbage and stamp them with Hogs-grease, and work them to an Ointment, and lay it to his Back, then put on the Saddle and Mount his Back, to the end that the Ointment may the better enter, or sink into his Back, and in few days it will Cure him, &c.

Things good in General for a Navel-Gall.

To anoint it with the Oyl of Turpentine, will not only cleanse it but heal it also; but if you find any dead or proud Flesh arise in it, either cut or eat it away before you use any Medicine, with either burnt Allom or the powder of Verdegrease; or after you have washed and clensed the Sore with your Copperas water, or with warm Vineger, strow this powder on it; Take of Honey a Quartern, and as much unslackt Lyme as will thicken the Honey, and make it into a Paste, and bake it so hard as that you can beat it to powder, and strow it on the Sorrance, &c.

Particular Receipts for the Navel-Gall.

Take Oyl de Bay, Oyl of Costus, Fox Grease, Oyl of Savin, of each an Ounce; then take one hundred of great Garden Wormes, and scour them with Salt and white-Wine, and put all the Ingredients together into an earthen Pot very well stopped, and boyl it well, then add thereto of Sallet Oyl one Ounce and a half, and boyl it over again till it come to a perfect Ointment, then strain it into a Gally-pot, and keep it for your use, only warm it, and so dress the Sorrance therewith with Lint or Hurds, and it will soon be whole.

Another.

After you have washed the Sore with old Urine and Salt, then anoint it with an Ointment made of Bitony, powder of Brimstone, Hellebore, Pitch and old Hogs-grease stamped together and melted, or with your green Ointment in the First Part.

Another for the Navel-Gall.

If the place be only swelled, and the skin not broken, then dabb the grieved Part all over with your Hand, or with a Rag wet in Brandy, and it will take it down; Or the Oyl of Turpentine used after the same manner will do the like: but if it be raw and sore, then these Medicines are very proper for it, viz. Take a quarter of a Pint of Whale Oyl, by some called Train Oyl, and boyl in it as much of the powder of Verdegrease finely powdred and searced as will lie upon a small shilling, and the grieved part anointed with it will Cure it very speedily. Or the same quantity of Verdegrease, Train-Oyl, and two or three spoonfuls of the Ointment of Marshmallows boyled a little together, is a certain Cure for it.

How

How you are to Order them.

If the Skin hang looſe about them you are to cut it off. But if it be an Old Navel-Gall, which feels hard, then cut out the bruiſe with your Inciſion Knife, and ſear the wound up again with a hot Iron, and heal it up with your green Ointment in the Firſt Part.

Theſe Medicines are not only good for a Navel Gall, but for any manner of Sores and raw Backs whatſoever, and alſo for a Sit-faſt. *Unguentum Rubrum deſiccativum* is alſo good for them, ſo is Palm-Oyl.

What is good for the Cure of the Palſey.

To let him Blood on his Neck-Vein and Temple-Veins, on the contrary ſide to that way he wryeth his Neck, then anoint his Back all over with Oyl of *Petrolium*, and with a wet Hay Rope ſwaddle his Neck all over even from his Breaſt to his Eares; Then for three Mornings together give him a Pint of old Muſcadine, with a ſpoonful of theſe powders in it, *viz.* Opoponax, Storax, Gentian, Manna, Succory, Myrrh and long Pepper beaten all into fine powder, but put not in ſo much of the Myrrh and long Pepper as of any of the reſt.

Things good in general to Cure the Lethargy or ſleeping Evil.

To keep him waking with great Noiſe, and let him Blood in the Neck and Palate of the Mouth, and to give him water wherein hath been boiled Chamomel, Mother-wort, Wheat, Bran, Salt and Vineger to perfume his Head, and to anoint the Palate of his Mouth with Honey and Muſtard mixt together, or to put Parſley-ſeed or Fennel-ſeed into his Water to provoke him to Urine.

Another for the ſame.

After you have Blooded, as you muſt always do in this Diſeaſe, then take ſome of the green Boughs of the Aſh-Tree, and ſet them on Fire in ſome clean place, and quench the Coals made thereof in ſome Ale, and when you have ſtrained it out, give him a Hornful of it at each Noſtril, the Cold being firſt taken off. 'Tis good alſo to open his Forehead underneath his Fore-top, and put into it a Slice or two of an old Onion, and let them lie there till they Rot.

Things good in General for the Phrenzie and Madneſs in a Horſe.

To let him Blood in all the lower parts of his Body, to draw the Blood from his Head; As namely, in his Shackle, Veins, the Spur-Veins, the Plat-Veins and the Thigh-Veins, and let him Blood very much, then give him this Drink, Take the Root of wilde Cucumber, and where that cannot

cannot be gotten, take a Handful of Rue or Mints, and a Handful of black Hellebore, and boyl them in Beer, and give it him luke warm; or to give him the Root of *Virga Paſtoris* ſtamped in water, or to give him Mans Dung in Wine three Mornings together, or to make him ſwallow down Hens Dung.

Things good in General for the Quitter-bone.

To open it, and put ſome Oyl of Vitriol into it, and that will ſo eat about the Bone, ſo that you may thruſt it out; this is a very ſafe, and as good a Medicine as any you have. If you find it eat too much, you may ſtop the eating of it with cold water, or with your Copperas water in my Firſt Part, which will not only keep it ſweet and clean, but alſo keep proud Fleſh from growing in it, or you may heal it up with a Salve made of Turpentine and Hogs-greaſe, and always before you dreſs it to waſh it with the ſaid water, or Auripigmentum made into fine powder, and ſteeped in white-Wine twenty eight houres, and apply it to it, and it will eat ſo about it that you may pull it away with your Fingers, and do likewiſe after the bone or griſtle is taken out, heal it up with your Copperas water and your green Ointment, and let him not come into the water during the time of Cure.

Particular Receipts for the Cure of a Quitter-bone.

Tent it a day or two with Hogs-greaſe and Verdegreaſe ground together, then take ſcalding hot Greaſe poured into the Hole, and lay a Plaiſter of Pitch and Tarr mixt over it for twenty four houres, and if the Bone riſe not, do the ſame again and it will riſe, then take it out with your Nippers, and heal it up with ſome of your Salve, which you beſt like on, which you may find in my Firſt Part.

Another.

Take of common Honey and Verdegreaſe in fine powder, as much of each as will ſuffice, boyl it till it be red. and tent the Wound till it be whole, keeping evermore the Wound open, leſt it heal up above before it be well healed up at bottom.

Another.

Take of Arſnick the quantity of a ſmall Bean made into fine powder, and put it to the botttom of the Sorrance, and ſtop the Mouth of it with hurds, and bind a clout over it very faſt that he bite it not off, for it will poiſon him, and after it hath remained on for twenty four houres, open it and it will look black therein, it is a ſign that it hath done his work, then to allay the fire and to reſtore the fleſh, is to taint it with Turpentine and Hogs-greaſe melted together, and to cover the taint with a

Plaiſter made of Rozin, Pitch, Wax and Turpentine melted together, and thus dreſs him daily till you have got out the Core or ſharp Griſtle, for till that be out the Sorrance will not heal, or to heal it up with your green Ointment.

Things good in General for the Cure of a Ring-bone.

To waſh the place with Vineger after you have ſhaved away the Hair, then uſe green Vitriol, Euphorbium, Cantharides, Verdegreaſe, Oyl de Bay, *Venice* Turpentine, Oyl of Turpentine, the powder of Tartar and Salt Arſnick, unſlackt Lime, the powder of Vitriol, Pepper, Ginger.

Particular Receipts for the Cure of a Ring-bone.

℞ Scarifie the place about the Ring-bone with a Lancet, then take a great Onion and pick out the Core, then put into it Verdegreaſe and unſlackt Lyme, then cover the Hole and roaſt the Onion ſoft, then bruiſe it in a Mortar, and ſo very hot lay it to it four days together, and it will Cure it.

Another.

℞ Take unſlackt Lyme and burn it well, which you may know by its lightneſs, make into fine powder, and lay it upon the place Swelled all along of a good thickneſs, and bind a Linnen Cloth upon it very faſt, and ſo put him into the water, and let him ſtand there a pretty while, then take him forth and unbind his Foot, and he is infallibly Cured, for the burning of the Lyme doth kill the Ring-bone even unto the Root thereof; *de Grey* declares that he hath Cured with this Receipt about one hundred Horſes; but when you are to dreſs your Horſe you are to bring him cloſe to the water, and ſo ſoon as you have dreſſed him you are to put him preſently therein.

Another.

After you have Waſhed, Shaved and Scarified the place, then take grey Sope and Arſnick pulverized, of each the quantity of a Wall Nut, which being very well mixed, ſpread it upon the Sorrance, ſo far as the Ring-bone goeth, and having thus ſpread it, apply upon it a few Hurds, and bind a clean Linnen Cloth upon it, and remove it not in twenty four houres, then take it away and ſtir not the Scab, but only anoint it with freſh Butter till it fall away of it ſelf, and ſo heal it up with ſome healing Salve, whereof you have plenty in the Firſt Part. And this Medicine will Cure either Bone-ſpavin, Splint or Curb; let him come in no water during his Cure.

℞ The common way that our Smiths do generally uſe for the Cure of this Infirmity, is to take up the Vein on the inſide of the Leg where the Sorrance is, and then to ſear the Ring-bone with a hot Iron, made about the thickneſs of the back of a Knife, three times downright, and as many

times

times croſs it till it look ſomewhat of a yellowiſh colour, then prick three or four holes in it on an equal diſtance one from another, in the ſeared Lines quite through the Skin, with a Nail or other Inſtrument of Iron, which you think moſt proper and fit for the Work: When you have ſo done, rub a Handful of common Salt very well in upon it, which will fetch forth the Blood and Water, that was occaſioned by the ſcaring and pricking of it; Then apply this Charge to it, *viz.* half an Ounce of Maſtick and Frankincenſe, *Burgundy* Pitch and common black Pitch, of each as much as contains the bigneſs of a Wall-Nut; Boyl all theſe very well together in an Earthen Pipkin till they be thoroughly melted and incorporated, and apply it very hot upon the grieved place, with a Lath or any other flat ſtick, and clap Flox or Hurds upon it, preſſing it down hard with your Hand to make it ſtick on the better.

Obſervations how to Order him.

Let it ſtick on till it come off of it ſelf, and if Occaſion requires apply another freſh Charge to it.

If you turn him to Graſs, let him remain the firſt Night in the Stable, which will make it ſtick on ſo much the better. The Cure will be the ſooner perfected if you keep him upon dry ground, for if he goes much in the wet it will quickly come off.

Things good to Cure the Red Water.

Take of the Root of the Herb, called, *Emanuel*, *alias*, *bonus Henricus*, or good King *Henry*, or all Good, boyl the Roots in Water and give it him, or Muſtard-ſeed beaten ſmall, a good handful given him in white-Wine Vineger two or three times together one after another, keeping his Belly rubbed with a good long ſtick by two men, one taking one end of it, and another the other end.

A particular Receipt very good for it.

Give him theſe things here under-written, well mixed and brewed together in a Quart of ſtrong Beer or Ale for three Mornings together, *viz.* Three ſpoonfuls of the powder of the Lean of ſalt Beef dried, two ſpoonfuls of the powder of Bolearmoniack, with about four or five Shallots peeled and bruiſed in a Mortar, with the reſt of the Powders, diſſolve all theſe in the Beer as aforeſaid, and give it him. 'Tis not amiſs to give him after his Drink a Pint of Butter-milk, or for want of that a Pint of Cheeſe-Runnet. This is a very good and certain Cure for it.

Things good in General to provoke Urine, or to cauſe a Horſe to Stale.

Wilde Bryar-balls beaten to powder is very good, Alheal, Water-

Agrimony, Birds-Foot, Parſley-roots or ſeed, Muſtard-ſeed, Alexander and Horſe-parſley, or Wild parſley which is ſold in Apothecaries ſhops, for Macedonian parſley, Burdock-ſeed is a great provoker of Urine, Aſarabacca th. Kernels within the Husk of Aſhen Keys, Brook Lyme, Pimpernel, Water-creſſes, Butchers-Broom, the Root of the Butter-Bur, the Juice of the leaves of the Bur-docks, Champions, Wild-Carrots, the Berries and Fruit of the Winter-Cherries, the Juice of Garden-chervil, the Juice of Cuckoe-point boiled in Ale or Beer, the Seed of Cucumbers, Dandelion, Dodder of Thyme, Dogs-graſs, Elder, Elecampane, Eringo or Sea-holly, the Root of Fern, Fennel-ſeeds, Filipendula, Drop-wort, Flax-weed or Toad-Flax, the Flower-de luce, Gentian, Felt-wort or Baldmony, the Seeds of Germander, the ſeeds of Hinking Gladwin, Golden-Rod, Gromel, Groundſel, Hartichoke weed, Hawk-weed, Herb Robert, Hops, the ſmoother not the rougher Horſe-tail, St. *Johns* wort, the Berries or Leaves of Ivy, Garlick, Radiſh roots, Horſe-Radiſh-roots, the ſeeds of Rochet, Kidney-wort, Knot-graſs, Juniper Berries, the Flowers of Lavender ſteeped in white Wine, Ladies ſmocks or Cuckoe-Flowers, Lovage, Maiden-Hair, Wall-Rue, the Roots of Maſter-wort, Mother-wort, Mug-wort, Nettle-ſeeds, dried Acorns beaten to powder and given, Parſley, Piert, or Parſley-break ſtone, the powder of the Bark of Reſt-Harrow, Burnet, Smallage, the Roots of Spignel, the Seeds of the Star-thiſtle, Lady Thiſtle, great Turnſole boiled in Water with Cummin, the Water that is gathered from the Willow-Tree when it Flowreth, the Bark being ſlit to let it out, Honey ſuckle leaves, Worm-wood, Saffron, the Roots of Valerian with Fennel-ſeeds, Haws bruiſed and laid aſteep in Beer or Ale, Egg-ſhells dried and beaten to powder and given in Ale or Beer, the Juice of Coleworts, Southernwood, Mallows ſtamped and given him in Ale, Cherry-ſtone Kernels, Maulder. But for a Horſe that can neither ſtale nor dung, take the Root of Male-brake or Fern, the Male is to be known, for if you cut it you will find the perfect Figure of an Eagle upon it, put a piece thereof upon his Tongue, and it will cauſe him both to ſtale and dung, a Flint-ſtone beaten to powder will make him Stale given him in Beer; Ivy-berries dried and beaten to powder and given in white-Wine is very good.

Particular Receipts to cauſe a Horſe to Stale or Piſs.

Take a quart of ſtrong Ale and put it into a Pottle-Pot, then take as many keen Radiſh-Roots waſhed, ſlit and bruiſed as will fill up the Pot, then ſtop it up cloſe and let it ſtand twenty four houres, then ſtrain the Ale and Roots very hard and give it him Faſting, and Ride him a little up and down, and ſet him up warm, and you ſhall ſee him Stale, do this two or three Mornings together.

Another

Another.

Take a good Piece of fine Caſtle-Soap, about the bigneſs of a good big Wall-Nut, and diſſolve it in a quart of warm Beer with ſome bruiſed Parſley ſeed, give it him in the Morning Faſting, and Ride him moderately after it, and ſet him up warm, and it will cauſe him to ſtale.

Another.

Take three or four ſpoonfuls of bruiſed Bur-dock ſeeds, and boyl it in a quart of Beer, and give it him to drink luke-warm, putting a good piece of Butter to it whilſt it cools.

Another for the ſame.

Take half an Ounce of Fennel-ſeed, half an Ounce of Parſley-ſeed, half an Ounce of Bur-dock-ſeed, half an Ounce of Nettle-ſeed, and half an Ounce of Ivy-berries when they be thorough ripe; Put all theſe into a Pint of white-Wine, and a quarter of a Pint of Ale, and let them ſteep ſome time therein, and give it him Faſting in the Morning for two or three Mornings together, and exerciſe him after it. This is a moſt excellent Receipt, not only for this Diſtemper but alſo the Wind-Cholick, Stone and Gravel, for it wonderfully cleanſeth the Kidneys from Sand and Filth.

Another very good.

Take Burnet, Dill, Smallage and Anniſeeds, of each a like quantity, well dried and beaten to powder, and put a ſmall ſpoonful of each of them to a Pint of white-Wine, or for want of that a quart of Ale, and give it him as you did the other.

Another.

Take about a ſpoonful of theſe Powders here under-written, and put them into a Pint of white-Wine, and as much Ale, and give him them Faſting in the Morning with exerciſe after it, *viz.* Gromel-ſeed, Broom-ſeed, Parſley ſeed, and the powder of the Root of Horſe-Radiſh well dried.

Another Infallible Cure for the ſtoppage of Urine.

Kill as many Bees as you think you have occaſion to uſe, and dry them very well, and beat them to Powder, and give him about an Ounce of them at a time in a Pint of white-Wine, or for want of that a Pint of Ale, and at twice or thrice giving them at furtheſt, they will ſo open the Paſſages of the Uriter Veins, that they will make him Piſs and ſtale very freely. This Receipt is alſo good for the Strangullion.

Things good for the Pain or Ulcers in the Kidneys.

Plantine, Licoris, the Decoction of the tender tops of Broom, Broom-rape boyled in Wine is good for the Kidneys and Bladder, and provoketh Urine, and breaketh the Stone, to Bath his Back with Sallet-Oyl and Nitrum warmed together, and to cover him warm, then to drink the water wherein hath been boiled Dill, Fennel, Anniſeeds, Smallage, Parſley-ſeed, Muſtard-ſeed, Spikenard, Myrrh, Caſſia. or Sallet Oyl and Deers Sewet melted together, and the Root of the Daffodil boiled in Wine.

Things good in General for the Strangury or Strangullion.

To bath his Loyns with warm water, then take Bread and Bay-berries and temper them with ſweet Butter, and give him two or three Balls thereof three days together, or take a quart of New Milk and a quartern of Sugar, and after they are well brewed together, give it him to drink Faſting in the Morning, and to keep him from all ſharp Meats, as Mow-burnt-Hay, Bran and the like, or to boyl in the Water that he drinketh good ſtore of the Herb Mayth or Hogs Fennel, and it will Cure him.

A particular Receipt for it.

℞ Take ſome of the powder of a Flint-ſtone Calcined, with an Ounce of the Powder of Parſley-ſeed, and as much of the powder of Ivy-berries, and boyl them a little in a Pint of Claret, and given him, is a very good Cure.

℞ *Things good for the Stone in General, or for the Stone in the Kidneys.*

Alehoof, Alkanet, Birds-foot, the ſeeds of the Bur-dock, Parſley-ſeeds, the Kernels of the Huſks of the Aſh-tree, the Bark of the Bay-tree root, Broom, Bucks horn, Plantine, Carrot-ſeeds, the Berries or Fruit of the Winter Cherry, expelleth the Stone out of the Reins and Bladder, the Juice of Garden-chervil, Chich Peaſe or Cicers, the Root of Columbines, Coral wort, Dogs-graſs, Doves-foot or Cranes-bill, Elecampane, Eringo or Sea-holly, Fennel, the powder of the Root of Filapendula or Drop-wort, the Flower de luce, the Fuz buſh, Garden Rod, Herb Robart, the ſmoother not the rougher Horſe-tail, St. *Johns* wort, the Berries of Ivy, Maiden-hair, the Juniper berries, Kidney-wort, Knot-graſs, Wall-Rue, the Roots of Maſter-wort, Medlar ſtones made into powder and given in Wine or Beer, wherein ſome Parſley-ſeed hath been infuſed all night, and a little boyled, the powder of Spear-Mint, Ground Moſs boiled, Mouſe-ear, Mug-wort, Nettle ſeeds, Parſley piert or Parſley break-ſtone, the Kernels of the Peach Tree, Pellitory of the Wall, Pimpernel, the Gum of the Plum-Tree, the powder of the Bark of the Root of Reſt-Harrow given in white-Wine, Winter Rochet or Winter

Winter-cresses. wilde Briar-balls beaten to powder and given in white-Wine, the seeds of the great round leav'd Dock, Cummin, white Saxafrage, Burnet Saxafrage, the Seeds or Roots of Sorrel, the Milk of the Sow-thistle given in Wine, Spleen-wort, the Seed of the Star-thistle, Garden Tansie, the great Turn-sole boiled in water with Cummin, Vervain, the Tears of the Vine given, but the salt of the Leaves is better, Vipers bugloss, Dodder, Sallet Oyl, the Lard of a Goat, Coriander seed. Castle Sope, the Juice of the red Colewort, the Roots of Alexander, Wormwood, Southernwood, Galingale, Mallows, black Soap, Hysop.

Particular Receip's good for the Stone in the Reins, Kidneys or Bladder.

Take Saxafrage, Nettle-roots, Parsley-roots, Sperage-roots, and Dodder, of each a Handful, bruise them and boyl them gently with white-Wine until a third part be consumed, then put to it of Salt a Handful, of Sallet Oyl, and of the Lard of a Goat, of each three Ounces, of Hony half a pound; when all this is boiled, strain it and ring it very hard, and give him of this one Pint every Morning fasting, blood-warm, and if it become too thick by boiling, dissolve into it some white-Wine; and after the first boiling it must be but only warmed, and let him have it so long as it will last; Or a handful of Maiden-hair steeped all Night in a quart of strong Ale, and strained, and given him is excellent.

Another.

Take of Ale or Beer a quart, and put it into a Pot, and put to it so many of the reddest Radish roots clean washed and sliced into small Pieces as will fill up the Pot, then stop it up so close that the Air get not in, and let it remain twenty four houres, then strain the Roots from the Ale or Beer very hard, and give it him in a Morning fasting, and ride him gently upon it, and after that set him up warm covered and littered, and in a little while you shall see him pisse freely, let him have it several Mornings together, and during the Cure let his Drink be white Water.

Another.

Make a strong Decoction (that is to say) boil the first quantity of water to an half Pint three times over, of keen Onions clean pilled and Parsley, then take a quart thereof, and put to it a good spoonful of *London*-Treacle, and as much of the powder of Egg-shells, and give it him. And thus do divers Mornings if the Infirmity be great, otherwise when you see him offended.

Things

☞ *Things good in General for the Cholick or Stone, or for the Gripings or Fretting of the* Guts *by Wind.*

Centaury, Coſtmary is good for the Gripings of the Belly, Camomel Flowers is good for the Cholick and Stone, and is good given in a Gliſter for that purpoſe; the Roots of the Sea holly boiled in white-Wine, Rue boiled with Dill and Fennel-ſeeds in Wine is good, Cinnamon, ſixteen or eighteen of the Berries of Holly purgeth the Body of thick and phlegmatick Humors, Hawthorn-berries, Cardamum, Cloves, Pepper, Juniper Berries given him, or to put a Jagged Onion into his Fundament, or to give him a Pipe of Tobaccho at his Fundament, Hore-hound, Southern-wood, or the powder of a Stags Pizel dried and given in Beer, or the Heart of a Lark ſwallowed down whole, Hyſop, Cowſlips, Liver-wort, Lungwort, the Urine of a Child given him to drink, Gentian, Ariſtolochia rotunda, Enula Campana, or a Gliſter made of Sope and ſalt Water, or to give him two drams of Myrrh in Wine, Nettle-roots, Sperage-roots, Dodder bruiſed and boiled in white-Wine, with ſome Salt amongſt it, is good to give him Faſting, the powder of the wilde Briar Apple-balls.

☞ *For the dry Gripes.* Or you may give him by way of a Drink, or by Gliſter, this following Drench, *viz.* Two good Handfuls of Mallow leaves boiled in three Pints of New Milk till it comes to a quart; Strain out the Milk from the Mallows, and give it him either way ſweetned with Loaf-ſugar luke-warm. This is a moſt Excellent Receipt for the dry Gripes, for this will make his Body looſe, which by this means will free him from thoſe tormenting pains he is troubled with.

Particular Receipts for the Cholick or Stone.

Take of white-Wine a quart, Fennegreek four Ounces, Bay-berries and Pepper, of each four Ounces, Grains and Ginger of each an Ounce, Water-creſſes two Handfuls, Sage one Handful, Sengreen one pound, Mints a Handful, ſtamp the Herbs and pound the Spices, and put them to the Wine and boyl it, then ſtrain it and put two ſpoonfuls of Honey to it, and give it him luke-warm.

Another.

Take Cloves, Pepper, Cinnamon, of each one Ounce, all made into fine powder, and well mixed, then put it into a quart of Sack, and let it boyl a while, then take it off, and put to it one ſpoonful of Honey, and give it him luke-warm, then Cloath him up and Litter him, and let him Faſt three or four houres after it, then give him Hay, and one hour after that a ſweet Maſh or white Water.

Another

Another for the Cholick and Stone.

Take of white-Wine one Pint, of Burdock Seeds eight Ounces made into fine powder, of Parſley-ſeed two Ounces, two Ounces in powder of Hyſop, unſet Leeks and Water-creſſes, of each half a handful, of black Sope half an Ounce, ſtamp them well and ſtrain them with the Wine, then put to it your Bur and Parſley-ſeed, and ſo give it him blood-warm; this will break the Stone, and bring it from him with much eaſe, and cure his Cholick.

Another for Griping and Fretting in a Horſes Belly.

Firſt, blood him in the Mouth with your Cornet Horn, and give him a Pint or a Quart of Pork or Beef Brine cold, when you ſee occaſion; After you have ſo done, ſtrip up your Shirt as high as your Elbow, anoint your Hand and Arm with Sallet Oyl, Butter or Hogs-Greaſe, and put it into his Fundament, and draw forth as much of his hard and baked Dung as you can well get; Then take a good big angry red Onion and peel it, and Jag it croſs-ways with your Knife, and Rowl it very well in Salt and Floure of Brimſtone, and cover it all over with freſh Butter, and put it up into his Body as far as you can well thruſt it, and Tie down his Tuel or Tail cloſe between his Legs, to his Surcingle or Girts, and walk or Ride him about a quarter of an hour or more; then Untie his Tail, and you ſhall find he will purge freely; The excellency of this Receipt is, That it will cleanſe his Maw and Guts, and Kill the Worms within him; The next Morning you may give him a comfortable Drink warm, made of an Ounce of Horſe Spice, boyled a little in a quart of ſtrong Beer ſweetned with either Hony or common Treacle. Or you may give him a Cordial of three Pints of ſtrong Beer, with a Toaſt of Houſhold Wheat bread crummed in it, and boyled together with a little Mace, and when you have taken it off the Fire, diſſolve into it two or three ſpoonfuls of Honey, with a good big Lump of ſweet Butter, and he will do well.

Things good in General for the Dropſey.

To let Blood firſt, to take away the thin Wheyith Blood, the Kernels within the Hucks of the Aſhen Keys, Broom, Chamomel, wild Carrets, Centaury, the Berries of Elder either green or dry, Dwarf Elder, Hawkweed, Wormwood, Juniper berries, Kidney wort, wilde Marjorem, the Juice of Pellitory of the Wall, the Seed of Plantain, Bayberries, Succory, the Bark of the Tamariſk Tree, Lady thiſtle, Vervain, Peony Seeds, Coleworts, Smallage, Elm boughs, Sallow Leaves, or whatſoever elſe that will make him Urine, Chiche ſteeped in water a day and a night, Parſley ſtamped and mixt with white-Wine, or Burdock ſeeds taken the ſame way, Rue, red Sage, Winter Savoury, Time, Horſe Radiſh, Roots, Rubarb,

Rubarb, Saldanella, Salt of Scurvey-Graſs, Garden Scurvey-Graſs, Roſemary tops, Aſarabica, Wood bitony, China-roots, the Juice of the white Lilly-Roots tempered with Barley-Meal and baked, and given him for to eat is very good.

A Particular Receipt for the Cure of the Dropſey.

Take a Gallon of Ale, and ſet it upon the Fire, and ſcum off the Froth as it riſeth, then put into it of Wormwood and of Rue, the tender tops and leaves without ſtalks, very well picked, of each a Handful, and boyl it to a quart, then ſtrain it, and diſſolve into it three Ounces of *London* Treacle, and put into it of long Pepper and Grains made into fine Powder of each an Ounce, then brew them well together; and give it him blood-warm, and bath and anoint his Legs that be ſwelled with Train-Oyl twice a day, till it go away, and give him Maſhes or white Water, and feed him with ſuch Meat as he will beſt eat, and if the Weather be ſeaſonable turn him to Graſs, and he will do well.

Things good in General for Gravelling.

To take off his Shooe, and with your drawing Iron draw the place till you come into the quick, prick forth all the Gravel, and cruſh forth the matter and blood clean, then waſh it clean with your Copperas water taught you in my Firſt Part, then pour upon it Sheeps Tallow and Bay-Salt molten together ſcalding hot, and ſtop up the Hole with Hurds and ſet on the Shoo again, and at two or three times dreſſing it will be whole; but till he be thoroughly well do not travel him, neither let his Foot come into any wet, or after the Gravel is gotten out, ſtop his Foot with Hogs-Greaſe and Turpentine molten together, pouring it into the Wound ſcalding hot, or to ſtop it with Hogs-Greaſe, Verjuice, Bees Wax, the Juice of Houſleek beaten in a Mortar together, and melt it, and dip Flax therein, and uſe it as you did the other; or to waſh it with Beer and Salt, or Chamberly and Salt; and to put into it ſcalding hot Pitch, Virgins Wax, Deers Sewet, Bores Greaſe and the Juice of Houſleek, and ſtop it up with Hurds, and tack on the Shoo again, or to lay into it Flax dipped in the white of an Egg, or to heal it with the powder of Galls and Tartar mixt together.

Things good in General for Molten Greaſe.

Firſt, to take blood from the Neck-Vein to a good proportion, to let out all the inflamed Blood, and to give him Bran prepared or dried Bran, and if he empties himſelf, to give him a reſtringent Gliſter, which you may find in my Firſt Part. But things in general to be given inwardly are theſe, Sallet Oyl, Sack, Honey, Cordial powder of Anniſeed, Hemp-ſeed, Cummin-ſeed, Fennegreek-ſeed, Powder of Elecampane Roots, Brim-ſtone,

ſtone, Licoras, Colts-ſoot. In Maladies of this Nature you muſt forbear to adminiſter ſuch Drugs as be hot, for that is the way rather to kill then recover your Horſe, for lenitive and gentle things are the only means to bring it away.

Particular Receipts for Molten Greaſe.

Take of Titian three Pints, three Ounces of Loaf-ſugar finely powdered, of Cordial powder an Ounce, of Live Honey four Ounces, and give it him to drink Blood-warm.

Another for Greaſe fallen into his Legs.

When you have warmed him well by Riding him two or three Miles; then take about half a Pint or more of Sack, and three or four pennyworth of Sallet-Oyl, and give it him to drink, then ride him as far again, and he will purge out his molten Greaſe; This done two or three times will Cure him for that Winter.

Another for Molten Greaſe.

After you have let him Blood, take half a Pint of white-Wine, half a Pint of Sallet-Oyl, of Rubarb and of Aloes two drams, of Sene half an Ounce, of Agarick three drams, Bay-berries half an Ounce, Saffron two drams, Duck or Duke powder, and of Cordial powder of each two drams, make what is to be powdred into powder, and mix them well together, adding thereunto four Ounces of Live Honey, give it your Horſe after it is well warmed upon the Fire blood-warm, but be ſure you let him faſt about three Houres before you give it him, and three houres after you give it him, and let his Drink be either a ſweet Maſh or white Water for five or ſix days after, and let him have in ſtead of Oats Bread made for him, or Bran prepared; but if you give him Oates, put in amongſt them Fennegreek bruiſed; but if you deſire to approve of another Receipt; Look in my Firſt Part for Balls for Colds, Glanders or Molten Greaſe.

You ſhall find another moſt excellent for this Purpoſe afterwards.

Another very good for it.

To abate the ſtirring and working of his Body, and to bring and reſtore him to his perfect Health again; Take this courſe for his Recovery, Take an Ounce of *Diaſcordium* and diſſolve it in a Pint of Sack, or for want of that in a quart of Beer or Ale, and give it him cold in the Morning faſting, and Order him as you do ſick Horſes, with Maſhes of Malt, burſten Oates, warm Cloaths, warm Water, &c. But if you find that he falls from his Stomach, and dungs hard, to Remedy theſe two Evils I direct you to the Directions how to Order ſick Horſes, about the beginning of the Firſt Part after the End of the Table of Simples, where you may find Vineger and Honey to bring him to a Stomach, and a Cordial of Bread boyled in Beer with Butter and Honey put therein, to Looſen his Body, and to bring him to Heart again,

Which when you find him lusty and strong, you may give him as much of the powder of Mechoachan as will lie upon a shilling at thrice, in a quart of warm Beer or Ale; Or you may give him a Purge of Aloes.

Another also very good.

℞ Take an Ounce of the best Aloes Succotrina you can get for Money, half an Ounce of the Cream of Tartar beaten to powder, with as much of each of these powders as are here under-written, as will lie upon a Groat, *viz.* Licoris, Flower of Brimstone and Ginger; Mix them altogether, and work them up in a little fresh Butter at first, then divide them into three equal parts, and cover over every part all over with fresh Butter, to keep the bitter taste of the Aloes from offending him. Let your Balls be made about the bigness of a small Wash-Ball, thick in the middle and sharp at both ends; stick them upon a stick not too sharp at the end, and give him them in the Morning Fasting, with a small Horn-full of warm Beer after every one of them, to make them pass down the better; Let him have moderate Exercise after them, and Order him as you do sick Horses, and he will do well.

℞ *General Simples good for a* Surfeit.

Angelica, the distilled water of Broom Flowers, the Leaves of Balm with Nitre given in Ale, or the Juice of Ivy-leaves so given, Liver-wort, Common Wormwood, the distilled water of wilde Poppey, *&c.*

A particular Receipt for a Surfeit.

Take three Quarts of strong Beer, one Handful of Wormwood, one Handful of Celendine, one of Herb-grace, *alias* Rue, chop them gross, and boyl them in it till they come to a Quart; Then strain and squeeze the Liquor from the Herbs, and put into it two spoonfuls of Honey, and two Ounces or more of Treacle of *Ieane*, with a Lump of sweet Butter, and give it him Fasting in the Morning with Exercise after it, and when you bring him Home, Cloath and Litter him up warm, and two or three houres after give him a Mash and white Water.

Another for a Horse whose Coat stands staring, and does not thrive; Or that hath swelled Cods or Legs by reason of Moulten Grease, setled and dried in his Body, which commonly brings along with it Gauntness *and* Costiveness, *with several other Distempers, &c.*

℞ The only Way to Remedy and help these Distempers, is first to give him a Purge of Aloes made up according to Art, as you may find the manner how in Directions for the Purging of Horses after the Table of Simples, and Order him as you do sick Horses with Mashes, bursten Oats,

Oats, ſcalded Bran, warm Clothing and warm Water &c. About three or four days after he hath done Purging and drank cold Water, to bring him to a Stomach, give him Honey and white-Wine, and to comfort him and Looſen his Body, and to make him Stale freely, give him the Cordial of Houſhold Wheat Bread boyled in Beer, &c. You may find the manner how to make this alſo in the Directions how to Order ſick Horſes after the Table of Simples; As to the Ordering of his ſwelled Cods or Legs, you may apply to them (after his Phyſick hath done working) the common Charge of Soap and Brandy ſcalding hot, and three or four days after Ride him into ſome River or clear Pond, up to the mid-ſide, and Flounce him backwards and forwards, which will be a means to abate and take away the Swelling; You need not lay on your Charge above once. Theſe Directions are in caſe of a dry Surfeit. But if he be troubled with a Cold, which you may ſoon know by his Coughing and Running at Noſe, then give him this Drink, *viz.* of the Powder of Anniſeeds and Turmerick, of each an Ounce, put into a Pint and a half of ſtrong Beer, half a quarter of Brandy, and about five or ſix Spoonfuls of white-Wine Vineger, (or for want of either, Verjuice). Boyl all theſe a little, and give it him luke-warm Faſting in the Morning. If you find his Stomach loſt give him his Cordial. But if you find that your Horſe is fat and ſtrong, and hath his Greaſe ſetled within him, then give him the Purge of Aloes firſt, but if you find him both fat and ill together, then give him this white-Wine and Honey, and Cordial, to bring him to a Stomach, and after them give him his Purge.

Obſervation.

Theſe Heats and Colds which are occaſioned by hard Labour or violent Riding, does commonly bring along with them hard Puſtules and Kernels under his Chaul, which you may either ſink or break with your common Charge of Soap and Brandy, boiled together and applied hot. If you find that they break waſh them with Verjuice and Butter, or Vineger and Butter melted together, and they will do well.

Things good in General to Molliſie Hardneſs.

Linſeed, Fennegreek, Roſin, Pitch of Greece, Flower of Roſes boyled together with Turpentine, Honey and Sallet Oyl, till it come to an Ointment, Malvarſco, Oleum, Rolatum, Brank-urſine, Mallows, Coleworts, Lard, Oyl of Cypreſs with Meal, Pellitory, Wormwood or Greaſe, Muſtard-ſeed and Cummin boiled together, or the Juice of the Roots or Leaves of Elder, Armoniack, Aloes, Opoponax Nettles, Mercorella, the Roots of Cucumbers, Hogs-Greaſe and Tar, Turpentine and old Greaſe beaten together, Oyl of Turpentine is very excellent to take down a Swelling, Patch-Greaſe and Turpentine melted together, and

ſtop his Feet therewith, and anoint his Coffins therewith, or Salt and Water mixt together, and Bath the Swelling therewith, and dip a Linnen Cloth in the ſame, and lay that upon it, and it will diſſolve it.

What is good for bruiſed Kidneys.

The powder of the Herb called Crabs-Claws, Plantine, Licoris, Broom, &c.

Things good in General for a ſore Mouth and Throat.

Wood-bine leaves, Bolearmoniack, Plantine water, to waſh it with a Water made of them, or to waſh it with Bay ſalt and Verjuice warmed together. If the Palate be ſore, then let him Blood there, then take Honey, young Onions and toaſted Cheeſe boiled together, and anoint the Pallate with it, or to waſh it with the Juice of Alehoof, the Juice of Golden Rod, Mallows or Marſh-Mallows, or Mint, or Mulberries, or Nettles, or Pellitory of the Wall, or Privet, or Queen of the Medows, or Rag-wort, or Sage and Allum, or Self-heal, or Succory, or the Juice of the *Engliſh* Vine, the Decoction of Rag-weed, Plantine boiled in white-Wine, Muſtard-ſeed applied outwardly diſſolveth the Swelling of the Throat.

☞ *What is good for the Quinſey.*

To let Blood under the Tongue, and if his Throat is ſo ſweſled that you can get nothing hardly to go down it, lay a Poultes under his Chaul, and that will open the Paſſage, then take a Bull's Pizzle or a Whale-bone, and Tie a Linnen Rag about it, and dip it into Milk, wherein Allum and the powder of a Dogs-turd hath been diſſolved, and thruſt it up and down his Throat, and put a Hornful of it down after it; if he be ſo bad that he can eat nothing but what you give him with a Horn, which muſt be comfortable and Cordial things; be ſure let the Hornful of Milk wherein Allum and Dogs-turd hath been diſſolved, be the laſt thing you give him, or elſe it will do him no good, and to Tie him up to the Rack half an Hour after it; you are to uſe it two or three times a day or oftner as you ſhall ſee occaſion, or four Ounces of the Juice of Cinquefoyl given down at a time for certain days together cureth it, or the Juice of Cud-weed or Cotton-weed taken in Wine and Milk is a good Remedy againſt it, ſo is Hyſop boyled with Figs.

☞ *Another Receipt good for it.*

After you have Blooded him under the Tongue, take as many Leaves of common Mallows as you think fit for your uſe; Boyl them very well in his own Piſs and apply it as hot (Poultiſs-wiſe) to his Throat as he can well endure it, and you ſhall ſoon find the wonderful effects of it, for it will

will open the Paſſage of his Throat, and take down the Swelling occaſioned by the Inflammation of it; Do this two or three times if you ſee occaſion, and apply your inward Medicine alſo to it, as the Receipt above will direct you.

Things good in General to Kill Lice or Vermin.

The Decoction of the Herb or ſeed of Henbane, and waſh him with it, to waſh his Body all over with Cows Piſs for three or four days together, it is an approved and certain Cure, and is as good as any I can give you. However I ſhall give you ſome more Receipts, which is to anoint him with Quick-ſilver and Hogs-greaſe mixed together, or take Staves-acre and green Copperas boiled in Running water, and waſh him all over therewith, and at twice dreſſing it will Cure him, or Tobacco ſhred ſmall and boyled in ſmall Beer with ſome powdred Allum, and when the Allum is diſſolved, to waſh him therewith.

Another very good to deſtroy them.

Take Hogs Lard, and anoint your Horſe all over his Back-bone, and under his Mane, and about his Flanks, or any where elſewhere you find your Lice do come, and it will deſtroy them; the reaſon is, that this food being ſo very delicious, and ſo well lik't of by them, makes them feed ſo much upon it that it cauſeth them to burſt. Or to take Train Oyl, which is Whale Oyl, and anoint his Breaſt and Flanks with it, and then dip a broad Liſt of Woollen into it, and ſow it about his Neck, and this will deſtroy them.

Things good in General to keep the Flies off a Horſes Head.

To anoint his Head with Oyl and Bay-berries mingled together, or to rub his Head all over with the water wherein Rue hath been ſteeped in after it is well bruiſed, or to anoint his Head or round about his Eyes with Lynſeed Oyl, and it will keep them away, or with the water wherein Devils dung hath been diſſolved is the beſt of all, or with the water of Pellitory of *Spain*, or the leaves of Ivy bruiſed with a little Water, and his Head waſhed therewith.

Things good in General for the Cure of the Leproſie or Mange.

To take Blood firſt from the Neck-Vein, good ſtore, and ſcrape away the Scurf with an old Curry-comb, Oyſter-ſhell or ſuch like, then theſe things you are to uſe as your diſcretion ſerves, Staves-acre, Chickweed, Elecampane, Mercury Sublimate, the leaves of Bramble boyled in Lye, Cow-Piſs, the powder of the dried root of Briony, the powder of

Resalgar is a compoſition of Sulphur, Orpiment and unſlackt lyme, and is a moſt ſtrong Corroſive.

Resalgar of the red Dock, or the powder of Arſnick, Reſalgar or white Mercury mixed with Hogs greaſe till it be killed, Urine, Tobaccho and Brimſtone boiled together is very good, or Salt, Verdegreaſe, Allum, Verjuice and Train Oyl boiled together and anoint him therewith, or Broom, Wormwood, Muſtard-ſeed, Elecampane, Chimney-ſoot and black Soap boyled together, or the Juice of Hemlock, unſlackt Lyme, Pepper and Ginger boiled in Beef-broth, and anointed therewith is very good.

Particular Receipts for the Mange.

Take a quart of fair Running Water, and put into it half a pound of green Copperas, and an Ounce of Allum, and an Ounce of Tobaccho chopped ſmall, then boyl them together till they come to ſomwhat more then a Pint, and anoint him all over with it very warm after you have rubbed off the Scabs, and Tie him to the Rack three or four houres, twice dreſſing him cures him. Or the Aſhes of the Bark of the Aſh Tree made into a Lie, and the Body waſhed therewith, Calamint taken inwardly, the Decoction of the Leaves of the Fig tree, wilde Flower, &c.

Another.

Firſt, let Blood, then take a quart of old Urine or Vineger, and break it into a quarter of a pound of Tobaccho, and ſet it on the Embers to ſtew all Night, and waſh the infected places, whether it be in the Mane or otherwiſe.

Another for any Mange or Univerſal Leproſie in a ſoul Surfeited Horſe.

After you have let him Blood, and ſcraped off the Scabs or Scurf, take of Verjuice and Vineger a Pint, Cow-Piſs a Pint, Train Oyl a Pint, old Urine a Pint, and put to them a Handful of wilde Tanſie, and a Handful of Bay-ſalt, a quarter of a pound of Brimſtone, as much Allum, two Ounces of Verdegreaſe, and four Ounces of Bolearmoniack, boyl all well together, with this very hot waſh him well, and if you put to it a quantity of a Pint of Blood you take away, it is not amiſs, do this twice or thrice.

Another.

Take Mother of Salt Peter, the beſt and ſtrongeſt, and waſh the Sores therewith ſo hot as he is able to ſuffer it, and in three or four times dreſſing it will cure him, this will not only kill the Mange, but all Scratches, Pains and Rats-tails, &c.

Another.

Take of Sopers Lees, and after you have ſcraped away the Scurf, waſh him

him with it, and in once or twice dreſſing he will be well, it cures the Mange not only in Horſes, but alſo Dogs, provided they get not to it with their Mouth.

An inward Drink with an outward Application, which I think is the beſt Remedy that can be Invented for this Diſeaſe.

Take Anniſeeds and Turmerick, of each an Ounce, finely beaten, of the blackeſt Rozin powdered one Ounce, put them into a quart of ſtrong Beer, heated luke-warm, and give it him in the Morning faſting, with a little of the Flower of Brimſtone at the Mouth of every Horn you give him, not exceeding above an Ounce in all, and let him faſt four or five houres after it, and Order him afterwards as you do a ſick Horſe. About two or three days after his Drink, when he hath a little recruited and recovered his ſtrength again, apply this outward application (but firſt curry off all the Scabs with an old Curry-comb till the blood and water appear) *viz.* Take Oyl of Turpentine and Beer, of equal parts alike, with ſome Flower of Brimſtone, well ſhaked and Jumbled together in a Glaſs Vial, to incorporate them the better, and anoint him all over with it, Tying him firſt with a ſtrong Bridle to the Rack to prevent him from biting at it, for it is a very terrifying, biting and ſharp Medicine, and will torment him for about half an hour or more and then the ſmarting will be over. If you find your Horſe full of good and in heart, you may venture to give him two or three of theſe Drinks and Ointings, if you ſee the Cure will not be performed without them; but if he be a very poor lean Horſe, then one is enough till he hath recovered more heart and ſtrength.

Blood him firſt, and about two or three days after give him this Drink.

Things good in general for the Cure of the Scab, Tetter, or Ring-worm.

The water that is found in the hollow places of a decayed Beech-tree, and annoint him with it, the Juice of the leaves and roots of ſtinking Gladwin, one part of Plantine water, and two parts of the Brine of Beef boyled together and clariſied, and anoint him with it, Plum-tree leaves boyled in Vineger, killeth Tettars, the Juice of the Root of Monks Rubarb, which is a kind of Dock, ſome call it Garden-Patience, is very good, the Oyl of Wheat preſſed between two thick Plates of Copper, the Juice of Mercury mingled with Vineger, Water-creſſes, the Roots of Docks boiled in Vineger and bathed therewith, Cardimonium mixt with Vineger.

To make a ſtrong Lye of old Urine, Aſh Keys and green Copperas, and bathe the Knots therewith, and it will kill and heal them; or to cut the Head and Tail of a Snake, and cut it into ſmall Pieces and roaſt it,

and anoint the Sore with the Greaſe of it, and it will heal it in a ſhor time, and have a care you touch no place but the Sorrance, for it wil venom.

Particular Receipts to Cure the Tettar or Ring-worm.

Take two drams of Precipitate, and put it into a ſmall Vial-Glaſs with fair water, much more then will cover the powder, keep it cloſe ſtopped, and with this Water twice a day waſh it, and it will infallibly Cure it; and after you have dreſſed the Sorrance, ſhake the Glaſs, and let it ſtand till the next dreſſing; But if it be in any fleſhy part, you may kill it by Bathing the Sorrance with the Juice of Southern-wood, Maudlin and Rue, of each alike ſtamped together and ſtrained, and Bathe the place with it twice a day till it be whole.

Another.

Take the roots of Elecampane, and the roots of red Docks, of each alike, ſlice them thin, and put them into three quarts of Urine, with two Handfuls of Bay-ſalt, let it boil till one quart be conſumed, then take it off, and with a Clout faſtned to a ſtick waſh the Sorrance very hot, four or five Mornings together, and it will Kill it.

A very good Receipt to Cure any manner of Scab, Itch or Scurf, in any part of a Horſes Body.

Mix Sallet Oyl, his own Water, white Wine Vineger, Salt, Butter and Brimſtone together, and anoint the grieved part with it twice a day, and it will Cure them. Let your Quantities of all theſe things be more or leſs, according to the Cure you undertake.

Things good in General for the Crown Scab, which is a ſtinking and filthy Scab, breeding round about the corners of the Hoof.

Spread upon a Plaiſter this Ointment, take ſalt Bacon, Greaſe, Soot, Wax and Pitch molten together, and lay to it; and if the Fleſh grows proud, eat it away with Verdegreaſe beaten to powder, or with burnt Allum, or ſcrapings of Harts-horn or Ox-horn made into powder, or take Sope and Hogs-Greaſe, and half a pound of Bolearmoniack, and a quarter of a pound of Turpentine mixed well together, and make a Plaiſter and bind it on faſt, renewing it every day till it leave Running, and then waſh it with ſtrong Vineger made warm, and let him come into no water during the Cure; or to Bathe him with old Urine ſod with ſalt, and that will dry up the Humours and heal it, or to waſh it with green Copperas, Allum and Honey boiled together in fair water, and waſh

wash the Sore with it three or four times a day, and this will both kill and heal it without any other Medicine.

Things good in General for a ſurbated Horſe.

Take two new laid Eggs, and after you have well picked his fore-Feet, break them raw into his Soles, then ſtop them up with Ox or Cow dung, and he will be well by the next Morning; or Sugar-Candy melted with a hot Iron between the Shoo and the Foot, and when it is hardned take Nettles and Bay-ſalt, ſtamped and laid upon it, or after his Foot is pared, to cool it ſtop his Feet with Bran and Hogs-Greaſe boiled together very hot, and to cover the Coffin round with the ſame, or to ſtop them every Night with Cows dung and Vineger mingled together.

Things good in General for Sinews that are Cut, Prickt, Bruiſed or Shrunk, or for any other Griefs in them.

Alheal is good for the Grief of them, Wood-bitony, Comfrey ſodder-eth cut Sinews together, the dried powder of red Wheat boiled in Vineger is good, wilde Tanſie, Oyl of Chamomel, Mugwort cureth the Contraction and drawing together of the Sinews; or Tarr, Bean-flower and Oyl of Roſes mixed together, and laid to the place hot, and if it do not preſently good, then take Wormes and Sallet-Oyl Fried together, or elſe the Ointment of Wormes, which you may have at the Apothecaries, and apply either of them, for they Knit the Sinews again if they be not quite cut aſunder; but if there be a Convulſion, you muſt with your Sciſſers cut the Sinew aſunder, then take Rozin and Turpentine, Pitch and Sanguis Draconis melted together, and clapped ſomewhat hot to the Sore, then take Flax and clap upon that, for that will cleanſe and defend, and is a very excellent Medicine for any ſwollen Joynt whatſoever. But if the Sinews be not much ſwelled, but only ſtiff, then take of black Soap a pound, and ſeethe it in a quart of ſtrong Ale, till it wax thick like Tarr, and anoint the Sinews and Joynts with it, and it will ſupple them and ſtretch them forth be they never ſo much ſhrunk; Or take a quart of Neats-foot Oyl, a quart of Ox galls, a quart of Aqua-vitæ or Brandy, a quart of Roſe-water, or a Handful of Roſemary ſtamped, boyl all theſe together till half be conſumed, and ſtrain it, and uſe it as you ſee occaſion.

A Receipt for a Cut Sinew.

Take the Leaves of Nep or Woodbine, and bruiſe them well in a Mortar with *May* Butter, and apply it to them, is very good to Knit them together.

A Particular Receipt for the Shrinking of the Sinews.

Take a Handful of Chickweed, of red Roſes dried the like quantity, put them into a Pint of Ale, and a Pint of Canary, and let them boyl together till a fourth part be conſumed; then put to them a Pint of Trotters Oyl, and let that boyl alſo a good while, keeping them ſtirring, which being ſtrained anoint the grieved part therewith, chafing it in very well with your Hand, holding a hot Fire-ſhovel or Brick bat before it at the ſame time, to make it ſink in the better; When you bind it up, put to it ſome of the Herbs, and at three or four times Dreſſing it will be well. The Decoction of the Root of Scabius and Garden Tanſie boiled in Sallet Oyl; Or the Decoction of the Leaves of Mullen, with Sage, Marjorem and Camomel Flowers, and the grieved part bathed therewith, is excellent good for them, &c.

Things good in General to Cure the Tongue of a Horſe that is hurt.

To boyl in Water Wood-bine leaves, Primroſe leaves, black Berry-leaves, Knot-graſs with ſome Honey, and put to it a little Allum, and two or three times a day waſh it with a Clowt Tied upon a ſtick, being lukewarm, or take *Mel Roſatum* and anoint therewith, and be ſure whenſoever you dreſs his Tongue or Mouth, Tie him up to the Rack an hour after it, that ſo the Medicine may take the better effect; or take red Honey, the marrow of powdered Pork, quick Lime and Pepper made into fine powder, of each alike, boiled together till they come to an Ointment, and anoint with it twice a day.

Particular Receipts for the Cure of the Tongue of a Horſe that is hurt.

Take of Arman half an Ounce, and put it into the Fire till it become red hot, then take it out and beat it to very fine powder; then take a Sawcer full of live Honey, and of white-Wine one Pint, mix and ſteep theſe with the Powder together, and ſo let it boyl over the Fire, keeping it ſtirring, then take it off and let it cool, and ſo waſh his Tongue Morning and Evening with it till it be whole.

Another.

Take the Juice of Selandine, and waſh the Hurt therewith nine days together, and it will Cure it though it be half Cut aſunder, for the Juice of the Selandine will conglutinate and ſodder the Tongue together, being cut or wounded.

See more of this in the First Part. p. 151.

Things good for Venomed Things.

Garden Bazil or ſweet Bazil laid to it is good for any thing Venomed by a Spider, Waſp, Bee or Hornet, Water-biſtort or Snakeweed is likewiſe

wiſe good; and if he hath drunk Horſe-Leeches, Hens-dung and the like, give him three ſpoonfuls of the Herb Sow-thiſtle dried in a quart of Ale.

Another for a Venom.

Take a Handful of Rue, and ſtamp with it the Fat of ruſty Bacon, till it come to a perfect Salve, and therewith dreſs the Sore till it be whole.

Another to be uſed either inwardly or outwardly.

If he hath eaten any Venomed thing, Give him the Juice of Sage, Morning and Evening in Wine or Ale; but if he be outwardly venomed, bruiſe the Sage, and apply it to the grieved part twice a day, and it will take out the Venom.

Things good in General for Ulcers.

Tarr, Hogs-Greaſe, green or white Copperas, Salt-Peter, Bees Wax, Honey, Rozin, Verdegreaſe, Linſeed Oyl, all boiled together, and make a Salve of it, and dreſs it with it. Euphorbium, Maſtick, *French* Soap is good, or to waſh the Sore with white Wine and green Copperas diſſolved together, and to heal it up with Swines Greaſe, the Leaves of Lillies beaten in a Mortar, and make a Salve of it, and lay it upon the Sore, and cover it with a Plaiſter, or Loam and Horſe-dung mixed with Pepper and the white of an Egg; or to ſtrow upon the Sore of the powder of Galls, or to ſcald it once a day with Sallet-Oyl or Sack, Frankincenſe, Cloves, green Copperas and Brimſtone, and double as much Myrrh as any of them, and put it upon a Chafing-diſh of Coals, and receive the ſmoke of it upon Hurds, and keep it cloſe in a Box, and when you uſe it, waſh the Sore with Urine or Vineger twice a day.

See a more large Account of things of this Nature in the Firſt Part p. 152.

Things good in General for an Ulcer or Canker in the Noſe.

Green Copperas and white Copperas, with ſome Allum boiled in Running water, and ſquirted into his Noſtrils luke-warm, three or four times one after another, is good; but if the Canker be hot and very burning with great pain; then take the Juice of Purſlain, Night-ſhade, Lettice, and mix them together, and waſh the Sore with a fine Cloth dipt therein, or elſe ſquirted up his Noſtils, and it will allay the heat of it; Or to take Sage, Rue, Hyſop, of each a Handful, and ſeethe them in Urine and Water, and ſtrain it out, and put into it a little white Copperas, Honey and Aquavitæ, and waſh or ſquirt it into the place; But if the Canker be killed heal it with this Water, take of Rib-wort, Bitony and Daſies, of each a Handful, and Seethe them well in Wine and Water, and waſh the Sore therewith; Or take Chryſtal made into fine Powder, and ſtrow upon it *Pauls* Bitony bruiſed is very good.

Things good in General to Cure the Vives.

To Cut a Hole where the Kernels are, and pick them out with a Wire and fill the Hole with Salt, and at three days end it will run; then wash it with the Juice of Sage, and heal it up with an Ointment made of Hony, Butter and Tarr, or with your green Ointment in my First Part; or to wash the Sore wherein hath been boiled green Copperas and Allum, and to Taint it with Flax dipt in the white of an Egg, beaten to an Oyl, or to heal it up with Hogs Grease, Turpentine and Wax molten together; or take a Spunge dipped in white-Wine Vineger, and bind to the Sore, and renew it twice a day, till the Kernels do Rot, then open the nethermost part of the softness, and let the corruption out, and fill the Hole with Salt finely brayed, and the next day wash away the Filth with warm water, and the next day after wash the Sore with Honey and Fitch-flower mingled together till it be whole.

Particular Receipts for the Cure of the Vives.

Take Tar, tried Hogs-Grease, Bay-Salt and Frankincense powdered, of each as much as will suffice, melt them together, and with a Clowt fastned to a stick, scald the place four or five Mornings together, until the inflamed places do become soft and ripe, then slit the Skin with your Incision-Knife, and let forth the Corruption, and heal up the Sore with tried Hogs-grease and Verdegrease made up into fine Powder, melt them upon the Fire, and let it not boyl more then a Waum or two, then put in some ordinary Turpentine, and so stir all together till it be cold, and anoint the Sorrance with it till it be whole.

Another which is the best Cure for it.

Take a penniworth of Pepper beaten to fine Powder, Swines Grease a spoonful, the Juice of a Handful of Rue, Vineger two spoonfuls, mix them very well together, and convey it equally into both the Eares of the Horse, and so Tie or stitch them up, then shake his Eares that the Medicine may sink downwards, which done, let him Blood in the Neck-Vein, and Temple-Veins, and this is an infallible Cure.



Another very good for the same.

The *Vives* are Cured several manner of ways, as you find by the Receipts above, but the most usual and common way that our Smiths generally use for the Cure of this Infirmity, is for to let Blood on both sides the Neck-Veins, then to sear the Swelling with a small hot Iron, from the Root of the Ear, down to the bottom of it, till the Skin look yellow; the manner and form of the Searing-Iron must be somewhat like the shape and fashion of a great Arrows Head, as you see by the Figure in the Margin,

Margin, with three or four ſmall Lines or Stroaks on each ſide, drawn from the Body of it. After you have ſeared it, to take out the Heat of the Fire; and to make it ſound again, anoint it with freſh Butter or Hogs-Greaſe, and he will do well.

What is good to Cure the Arraiſtes or Rats-tails, which is a kind of Scratches.

To Ride him till he be warm, which will make the Veins to ſwell, and the better to appear, then let him Blood on the Fet-lock Veins, on both ſides, making him to bleed well, and the next day after to waſh the Sores with warm water, and then clip away all the Hair from about the Sores, and anoint the grieved place with this Ointment, *viz.* Take green Copperas and Verdegreaſe, of each two Ounces, and of Common Honey, four Ounces, beat your Copperas and Verdegreaſe very ſmall, and ſo work them with your Honey to an Ointment, and anoint the Sores daily with it till it be whole.

Things good in General for the Cure of the Wind-Cholick.

Alheal, True-love or one Berry, the Berries of Holly, Holm or Hulver-Buſh, Juniper-Berries, the Flowers of Lavender ſteeped in Wine, wilde Parſnips, Jack by the Hedge, Winter and Summer Savory, but the Summer is the beſt, Burnet, Saxafrage, the leaves of the Willow-tree bruiſed, and the Juice given with ſome Pepper in Beer, Cardamum, Fennegreek, Hawes beaten to powder, Rue, Cloves, Cinnamon, an Onion peeled and Jagged, and put it into his Fundament, or to give him a Pipe of Tobaccho at his Fundament lighted, and the Wind of his Body will draw it out. If you intend to ſee more of this Nature, look for Cholick. Angelica, Wood-bittony, Mullen, Muſtard-ſeed, Centaury.

☜ *See the Expellers of Wind in the Firſt Part.* p. 150.

A Plaiſter to lay upon the Wound to keep in the Taint or Salve.

Take Pitch, Rozin, Maſtick, Turpentine, Hogs greaſe, of each ſo much as will ſuffice, melt them together and keep it for your uſe, when you uſe it, ſpread it upon Leather and cover the wound therewith, this Salve doth infinitely comfort a Wound both green or old, be the ſame Fiſtula or otherwiſe.

Things good in General to Cure the Wind-Galls.

To open them the length of a Bean and thruſt out the Jelly, then take the White of an Egg and Oyl-de bay, and mix them together, and apply it with Hurds, Plaiſter-wiſe, and in three or four days thus dreſſing, it will be Cured, and after you have opened it, and the Jelly ſqueezed out, to lay Pitch and Rozin melted together upon it, and to clap ſome Hurds upon that.

This is a very good Cure.

To lay to it Oyl de-bay, Turpentine, Verdegreaſe, the white of an Egg and RedLead boiled together till they become a Salve, or the Roots of Cummin beaten with Salt and laid to it, or to anoint them with the Juice of Onions, or Leeks, or Ground-Ivy and Wormwood ſodden in white-Wine, and laid to them; or after the Jelly is let out, to Lap a wet woollen Cloth about it, and with a Tailors hot Preſſing Iron rub upon the Cloth till all the moiſture is dried up, then daub all over it Pitch, Maſtick and Rozin boiled together, and lay Hurds upon it. In all theſe kind of Cures you muſt firſt ſhave away the Hair, and open the Sorrance, and ſqueeze forth the Jelly before you lay any Charge to it, and to keep him out of the Water during the Cure.

Particular Receipts for the Cure of the Wind-Gall.

Take Tachamahaca, Maſtick, Perozin, of each the quantity of a Hazel-Nut, and of Stone Pitch to the quantity of a Wall-Nut, with a little Brimſtone powdered, melt all theſe together, and when it is molten put in as much Turpentine as a Wall-Nut will contain, and ſpread it upon a Plaiſter, and lay it to the place warm, and daub it all over with the ſame Salve, and Flox upon that, and let it remain on till it fall away of it ſelf.

Another.

Take of Oyl of Vineger, and dip your Thumb therein, and rub the Sorrance with it every day till the Hair do fall off, which will cauſe the Wind-galls to break out and bleed, then heal and cure them as you have been already taught.

Another for the Cure of the Wind Galls.

Take about half a Pint of white-Wine Vineger, one Ounce of Roman Vitriol, one Ounce of Maſtick, one dram of white Copperas, and one ounce and a dram of Euphorbium, boyl all theſe together till a fourth part be conſumed, then ſtrain it out, and put it into a Glaſs cloſe ſtopped, and keep it for your uſe. The manner of uſing it is to rub about a ſpoonful of it upon each ſide where they are for three or four days together, and not clip away the Hair.

A Purgation for a Horſe Sick of Greaſe or Coſtiveneſs.

Take a Pint of old white-Wine, and ſet it on the Fire, and diſſolve into it a Lump of Caſtle Soap as big as a Hens Egg, and ſtir them well together, then take it off, and put into it two good ſpoonfuls of Hempſeed beaten, an Ounce of Sugar-candy beaten to powder, and brew all together

together; then having warmed the Horſe, to ſtir up his Greaſe and other foul humors, give it to him to drink, and walk him up and down a little after it, to make the potion work, then ſet him up warm, and after a little ſtirring him in his Stall, if he grow ſickiſh, give him liberty to lie down, then after two houres faſting give him a ſweet Maſh, and feed as at other times: Or if you find him ſick, give him a pint of warm milk down his throat, and he will be quickly well. *For Coſtiveneſs*, Rake out his hard dung, then boyl an Ounce of each of theſe things in a quart of Beer, *viz.* Anniſeed, Fenn-greek, Linſeed, and the powder of Piony, and give him a Pint of it luke-warm.

To Cure a Horſe that is ſwelled after Blood-letting.

Take Lynſeed Oyl, Hogs-greaſe and red Lead mixt together, and melt them together over the Fire, keeping them ſtirring till it becomes cold, or elſe the red Lead will ſink all to the bottom; then rub it once a day well in with your Finger till the ſwelling be down, and this will diſſolve the hardeſt Knot that is; If it be in the Winter you muſt heat it in with a hot Fire-ſhovel; but if it be in the Summer, the Sun will do the ſame thing.

Another for a Horſe that hath taken Cold after Blood-letting; Or that hath been Prickt by ſome ruſty Fleam, ſo that it wrankles.

Take Soap and Brandy, and diſſolve them together cold, and waſh the place with it is good for them; ſo is the Ointment or Oyl of Po- *They are*
puleon, the place grieved being anointed with it. Or Pitch both white *both very*
and black of equal parts alike melted together, and applied hot upon the *cooling*
end of a Lath, and Flox or Hurds ſtuck upon it while they come off of *things.*
themſelves, is alſo a very good Cure.

Things good to Cure a Bone-Spaven.

Though this is a very hard thing to Cure, yet I ſhall give you ſuch Receipts as I find in an Eminent Author.

Firſt, take up the Vein which feeds it, and let him Bleed well, and do no more to him that day; the next day ſhave away the Hair from off it, and rub it hard with a Rowling Pin, (having firſt anointed the place with *Petroleum*, and chafed it well with your Hand) or ſome other round and ſmooth ſtick Morning and Evening, for four days together, and at the fourth days end ſlit down the Skin with your Inciſion-Knife, the full length of the Spaven, but be very careful you touch not the great Artery or Vein, both which do lie very near, for if you do but hurt that you Maim the Horſe paſt all recovery, having thus done lay to the place the Herb called *Flamula*, bruiſe it and bind it on ſo faſt that it fall not

off in two days more: Then for three days after take *Cantharides* and *Euphorbium*, and incorporate them well together, (being before beaten to powder) with black Soap and Bay-Salt, and lay this to the place, and thus dreſs it every Morning, and this will lay the Bone and Cruſt bare. After take Fearn roots, Hounds-tongue and Boars Greaſe, incorporate all theſe together, and lay to the place till you perceive the Cruſt to be looſe, and to be waſted; and now and then try to Looſen it with your Cornet, or other Inſtrument, and if you can conveniently take it off, do ſo, which done heal up the Wound with your green Ointment preſcribed in my Firſt Part. But if you find a Swelling begin to ariſe in the Spaven place whereby you ſuſpect it, then for the prevention thereof, after you have firſt ſhaved away the hair, anoint the place with natural Balſam, for two or three days together, then repreſs the humour with this Charge, take three Ounces of the Oyl of Roſes, Bole-armoniack one Ounce, Wheat Flower half an Ounce, and the White of an Egg; Make all theſe into one Body, and every day after you have anointed it with Balſam, lay on the ſaid Charge.

☜ *Things good in General for all manner of Burnings or Scaldings, either by Shot, Gun-Powder or Wilde-Fire.*

The leaves or roots of the yellow Lilly, Daffodil ſtamped with Honey, the Juice of an Onion, the Juice of the red Lilly, Lettuce, the Juice of Thorn-Apples boiled in Hogs-Greaſe to the form of an Ointment, cures all manner of Burnings or Scaldings whatſoever in a very ſhort time, Water Plantine, the Juice of Houſleek, St. Johns wort bruiſed, the Herb Tutſan or Park leaves, an Ointment made of the Juice of Cowſlips, and Oyl of Linſeed Cureth all manner of Scaldings or Burnings whatſoever, Ivy that groweth upon Walls or Trees, Brank-Urſine, the Juice of Elder-leaves, the Decoction or the diſtilled Water of Archangel, the Flowers and Herb of Ladies Bed ſtraw made into an Oyl, by ſetting it in the Sun, is good, the leaves of the Bur-dock bruiſed with the White of an Egg, is a moſt excellent thing for all manner of Burnings by Fire, the Juice of Colts-foot, the Decoction of Daſies, Wall-wort and Agrimony cureth inward Burnings, being given inwardly, the Decoction of the leaves of Brank-Urſine.

Particular Receipts to Allay Burning with Shot, Gun-Powder or wilde Fire.

Take Varniſh and put it into fair Water, and beat them very well together, then pour away the Water from the Varniſh, and anoint the place burned with a Feather dipt into it, and in a few days dreſſing it will kill the Fire, which done heal the Sore with your carnifying and healing Salves.

Another

Another.

Take Hogs-Greaſe and ſet it on the Fire, and take off the Filth that ſhall ariſe, and when it is well boyled, take it off the Fire and put it into an Earthen Pan to cool for four or five Nights together in the open Air, then waſh it in fair Running Water ſo often till it become White, then melt it down again, and keep it for your uſe, and anoint the place grieved, and it will Cure him.

Another.

Take freſh Butter and the Whites of Eggs, as much of each as will ſuffice, beat them well together till you bring them to a formal Ointment, and anoint the places burned therewith, and it will ſpeedily take away the Fire, and Cure them ſoundly.

Another.

Take a ſtone of quick Lime, which muſt be well burned, which you may know by its lightneſs, diſſolve it in fair Water, and when the Water is ſetled, ſtrain the cleareſt through a fine Cloth, then put into the water either the Oyl of Hemp-ſeed or Sallet Oyl, of like quantity with the water, and ſo beat them well together, you ſhall have an excellent Unguent very precious for all ſorts of Burnings. And the Nature of theſe three Unguents be to leave no ſcars. Wherefore we apply them for moſt ſovereign Remedies, as well for Man as Beaſt.

To Help a Horſe that is Coſtive in his Body.

Take a Decoction of Mallowes one quart, Sallet Oyl half a Pint, or freſh Butter half a pound, Benedicta laxativa one Ounce, give him this Blood-warm Gliſter-wiſe, then clap his Tail to his Tuel, and hold it cloſe, and make him keep it for half an houre at the leaſt, and when it hath workt, give him a ſweet Maſh, and ſo keep him to Maſhes and white Water for two or three days.

What is good to make a Horſe draw up his Yard.

To Bathe his Yard and Sheath with white-Wine made warm, then anoint it with Oyl of Roſes and Live Honey mingled together, and ſo put up the Yard into the Sheath, and with a ſhort Bolſter of Canvaſs keep it from falling down, and dreſs him once every day till he be well, and let his Back and Fillets be kept warm, and anoint him with Acopum, but if you have it not, apply this Charge unto his Back and Fillets.

Take Bole-armoniack, the Whites of Eggs, Wheat-Meal, Sanguis draconis, *Venice* Turpentine, and ſtrong white-Wine Vineger, of each

as much as you think fit, mix them well together, and charge his Back with it, as alſo his Sheath and his Stones.

Another.

Take the Aſhes of Aſhen wood, the whiteſt, fineſt and beſt burned, and ſearce them, one pound of Red Clay dried, and made into fine powder, half a pound, Bolearmoniack half an Ounce powdred, boyl all theſe in as much Verjuice of the Crab, as will make it liquid like Pap, and with it anoint his Yard, Sheath and Stones, Morning and Evening, and he ſhall be preſently Cured.

A Receipt to Scour and Cleanſe a Horſes Yard, that is Foul and Furred by Piſſing within his Sheath.

Draw forth his Yard, and Rub and Pick off the Filth with your Hand, and cleanſe it well with Butter and white-Wine Vinegar melted together, and ſquirt ſome of it up into his Yard with a Syringe, and he will do well.

A Receipt to Prevent Diſeaſes in a Horſe the whole Year.

The firſt day of *April* open a Vein in the Neck, and if it be good take the leſs; if bad, take the more; then from that day until the firſt of *May* give him this which I ſhall preſcribe, and let him have it Morning and Evening during the whole Month of *April*, from the firſt to the laſt, which is before his turning out to Graſs, or Soyling, which ſhall be about the middle of *May*, and let him have the ſame all the whole Month of *October*, (like as you muſt do in *April*) after you have taken him from Graſs about *Bartholomew* Tide, that which I preſcribe is this.

To Prevent Diſeaſes.

Take a Buſhel of Old Rye, ſweet and clean, well purged, or made clean from all Filth, and put it in a clean Iron Pot, dry, and without Water, put it over the Fire, and put in your Rye and keep it continually ſtirring to the bottom, until it be ſo parched that it becometh black, hard and dry, then take it from the Fire and put it into ſome clean Veſſel, and when it is cold keep it cloſe ſtopped for your uſe. When you uſe it, take two or three Handfuls of it, and beat it into fine Powder, and mingle it amongſt his Provender, at every Watering, Morning and Evening, or at other times when you give him Oates; do this theſe two entire Months of *April* and *October*, for all Men hold that in theſe two Months the Blood turneth and altereth, as we alter his Diet, from hard and dry Meat to Graſs, and ſo likewiſe from Graſs to dry Meats, for this Rye thus parched and ordered, doth refine the Blood, cool the Liver, and purgeth

purgeth the Spleen, ſo as the whole Structure of the Body is thereby better Cured and freed from all ſuch bad and unnatural Humours, which would otherwiſe make the Body inclinable to ſundry Maladies and Diſeaſes, which this Rye preventeth.

Things good to keep a Horſe from Caſting forth his Drink.

As it proceeds from Cold in the Stomach, or other Cauſes, as Cold in the Head where the Rheum bindeth, about the Roots and Kernels of the Tongue, hath as it were ſtrangled and made ſtrait the Paſſages to the Stomach; therefore to prevent this miſchief you muſt give him Cordial and warm Drinks, as Malmſey, Cinnamon, Anniſeeds and Cloves, well brewed and mixed together, and to anoint his Breaſt and under his Shoulders, with either the Oyl of Cypreſs, Oyl of Spike, or the Oyl of Pepper, and to purge him with Fumes or Pills, for ſuch Fumigation joyning with theſe hot Oyls will ſoon diſſolve the Humors.

A Particular Receipt for the Cure of it.

This Infirmity comes alſo by Glut of Provender, or by eating of raw or green Food, as new Peaſe or Beans, *&c.* You may alſo take this courſe for the Recovery of him, *viz.* To give him comfortable Things, as Diapente boiled in Beer or Ale, and the like; Or to keep him Faſting, and let him have no Meat, but what he is willing to take out of your Hand, *viz.* Bread, Hay, Oats, *&c.* Let his Drink be new Milk till his Stomach returns to him again. 'Tis alſo very good to bring him to his Stomach again, to put a Piece of ſour brown Bread ſteeped in Vineger, into a Bag, and hang it at his Noſe for him to ſmell of it.

Things good in General for the hungry Evil.

To comfort his Stomach by giving him great Slices of white Bread, Toaſted and ſteeped in Sack, or to let him drink Wheat-Flower and Wine mingled together; or to make him Bread of Fine Nuts, and Wine mingled together, but there is nothing better then moderate Feeding of the Horſe many times in the day, with wholeſom Bean-bread well baked, or Oats well dried and ſifted.

Particular Receipts for a Horſe that hath ſwallowed down Hens-dung, or any other venomous thing.

Take a Pint of Sallet-Oyl, and two Spoonfu's of Sugar-candy beaten to powder, and as much of the powder of Diapente, and brewing them well together give it him to drink, and for want of Diapente, ſo much of the ſhaving of Ivory, or of an old Stags-Horn eſpecially, the Tips thereof burnt, or three ſpoonfuls of the powder of Sow-thiſtle given him in a Pint of Ale or Beer.

Another

Another.

Take of the Urine of a Man, as it cometh warm from him, one Pint, of Bay-Salt a handful, ſtir them well together, and give it him, and after walk him up and down for half an hour. If you deſire to ſee more Receipts, you muſt look for things that are good to expel Poiſon.

Things good for Pain in the Teeth, Looſe Teeth, Wolfes Teeth and Jaw Teeth.

For looſe Teeth the Cure is to prick all his Gums over with a Lancet, making them bleed well, then rub them all over with Sage and Salt, or with the leaves of Elecampane, and it will faſten them.

The Pains of his Teeth comes by means of Diſtillation of Humors, which is Cured by rubbing all the outſide of his Gums with fine Chalk and ſtrong Vineger mixt together, or after they are ſo waſhed to ſtrow upon them the powder of Pomegranate Pills, or to cover the Temples of the Head with a Plaiſter of Rozin and Maſtick molten together. Now for the Cure of the Wolfes Teeth or Jaw Teeth, Tie up his Head to ſome Poſt or Rafter, and after you have opened his Mouth with a Cord, ſo wide as you can ſee any part thereof, take an Inſtrument of Iron made like unto a Carpenters Gouge, and with your left Hand ſet the Edge of the Tool to the foot of the Wolfes-Teeth on the out-ſide of the Jaw, turning the hollow ſide of the Tool downwards, knock it out as ſteadily as you can with your Mallet, and put ſome Salt finely brayed into the holes. Now if the upper Jaw Teeth doth hang over the nether Jaw-Teeth, and ſo cut the inſide of the Mouth, then take your Gouge and Mallet, and pare the Teeth ſhorter by little and little, turning the hollow ſide of your Tool downwards towards the Teeth, by which means you ſhall not cut the inſide of his Cheeks, then with your File file them all ſmooth, without any ruggedneſs, and then waſh his Mouth with Vineger and Salt.

Things good in General for the Crick in the Neck.

The Cure is to thruſt a ſharp hot Iron through the fleſh of the Neck in five ſeveral places, three inches diſtant from one another, and to have a care you touch not any Sinew, and Rowel all of them with Horſe-hair, Flax or Hemp, for the ſpace of fifteen days, and anoint the Rowels with Hogs-Greaſe, and the Neck will ſoon be reſtored, or to Bathe the Horſes Neck with the Oyl of Peter, or the Oyl of Spike very hot, and then Rowle it up in wet Hay, or rotten Litter, and keeping him very warm, without uſing any burning, wounding, or other violence, he will do well, the leaves or roots of Down or Cotton-thiſtle given inwardly, or the leaves or roots of the Fullers thiſtle, Eringo or Sea-holly, or Vineger and Patch-greaſe melted together, and chafed in very hot againſt the Hair, and afterwards Bathed in with Soap and Vineger mixt together, is very good.

A

A certain Way to Raiſe up the Creſt that is fallen.

Is firſt to Raiſe it up with your Hand, and to place it where it ought to ſtand, then having one ſtanding on the ſame ſide the Creſt falleth from, let him with one Hand hold up the Creſt, and with the other thruſt out the bottom of it, ſo as it may ſtand upright, then on that ſide to which it falleth, with a hot Iron (ſomewhat broad on the Edge) drawing his Neck firſt at the bottom of the Creſt, then in the midſt of it, and laſtly at the ſetting on of the Hair, and to draw it through the Skin, and no deeper then on the other ſide (from whence the Creſt falleth) gather up the Skin with your Hand, and with two Plaiſters of Shoo Makers Wax, laid one againſt the other at the edge of the Wound, and with ſmooth Splints to ſtay the Skin, that it may ſhrink neither upward nor downward, then with a Pair of ſharp Sciſſers clip away all the ſpare Skin which you had gathered with your Hand, then with a Needle and ſome red Silk, ſtitch the Skin together in divers places, and to keep the Skin from breaking, ſtitch the Edges of the Plaiſter alſo, then anoint the Sore with Turpentine, Honey and Wax melted together, and the Places which you drew with a hot Iron, with Piece-Greaſe made warm, and thus do twice a day till it be whole; and have great care that your Splints ſhrink not. But the beſt Cure for this Infirmity, is to let him Blood, and to keep him very well, for ſtrength and fatneſs will ever raiſe the Creſt.

Things good for a Horſe that is Wrung, or hurt in the Withers.

If you find that by taking off the Saddle his Withers are ſwoln, clap on the Saddle again, and lay upon the place ſome wet Litter, then take up a thin Turf of Graſs and Earth together, and put into the Fire, and let it there remain till it become red hot, then take it out and moiſten the Graſſy ſide very well with white-Wine Vineger, then take off the wet Litter, and lay the Turf very hot with the Graſſy-ſide next to the place, and ſo put on the Saddle again, and let it ſo remain all Night, and this preſently helpeth any Swelling in the Withers, or any other part of the Back, as alſo any Swellings by Spur-Galls. But if the Skin be broken or ulcerated, then take ſweet Butter, Bay ſalt and the powder of Frankincenſe, of each as much as will ſuffice, boyl all theſe together, and with a Clout faſtned upon a ſtick, dip it into it ſcalding hot, and ſcald it two or three times, but if it be full of corruption, then make inciſion on both ſides beneath, that the Matterative ſtuff may the more eaſily void away downwards, and heal it up with your powder of Lyme and Honey, or to anoint it well with the Oyl of Turpentine, and it will either aſſwage or break the Swelling, and if it be broke ſqueeze forth the corruption, and drop ſome of the ſaid Oyl into it Morning and Evening,

Evening, and it will both cleanſe and heal it; but if the Skin be only Galled off, take Cream and Soot well mixt together, and lay upon the Sore, and it will heal it preſently, if the Wound be not very deep.

Things good in General for Swelled Cods.

If it come of Rankneſs of Seed, or of Blood, then let him have a Mare, and let him Cover her two or three days together, and half an Hour after Ride him into the Water above the Cods or Stones againſt the ſtream, and he will do well. But if it come of other Cauſes, take the Lees of Claret-Wine, or for want of that, the Dregs of ſtrong Beer and Cummin-ſeed made into fine powder, and a little Wheat and Bean-Flower, boyl them altogether to an Ointment, and anoint his Cods warm therewith, then draw forth his Yard, and waſh that and his Sheath alſo with white-Wine Vineger, and three or four Houres after Ride him into the Water above the Cods, and let him ſtand in the Water ſome ſhort time, and to Ride him againſt the ſtream, do this every day till the Swelling be aſſwaged, or take the Roots of wilde Cucumbers and white Salt, boyl them in fair Water to an Ointment, and anoint his Cods with it warm, and then apply this Ointment. Take Goats-Greaſe, or Deers Sewet, the White of an Egg and Sallet Oyl, boyl them gently, and anoint his Cods therewith, but this muſt be after he hath been ridden into the Water, and dry again.

A Charge for Swelled Cods.

Or take Bolearmoniack beaten into fine Powder, Vineger and the Whites of Eggs well beaten together, and anoint him therewith daily, till it be abated; and if it Impoſthumate, where you find it to be ſoft, open it with a hot Iron, or with your Inciſion Knife, if it break not of it ſelf, and heal it up with your green Ointment, taught you as aforeſaid.

Another for any Bite or Bruiſe on his Cods, which cauſe them to Swell very much.

☞ *They are both very cooling things.*

To remedy this Accident, Waſh and Bathe them very well with warm Whey Morning and Evening for three or four days together, and anoint them after it with the Oyl or Ointment of Populeon till you finde the Swelling abated, keeping his Cods warm with a Linnen Bag, made in the nature of a Purſe, and drawn eaſily over them. If you find that the Swelling is abated, you may then apply the Common Charge of Soap and Brandy to it very hot, which will Knit the Strings of his Cods together again; But if you find that they are ſo torn that you queſtion his Cure, then the beſt way in my opinion is to Geld him.

A

A most Excellent Bath, which is not only good for Swelled or bruised Cods, but for all manner of Bruises in any Part of the Body, from Head to Foot.

Take two quarts of the ſtrongeſt Ale you can get; Then ſet it over the Fire in a large Skillet or Pipkin, and put to it two good Handfuls of the Rind of the black Berry Buſh, and let it Simper away till it come to a quart, then ſtrain it forth and keep it for your uſe.

How you are to uſe it.

Bathe the grieved part Night and Morning with it very hot, and heated very well in by the Fire, then dip a Linnen Cloth in the ſame, and bind it up hot; When you have done, peel off the Bark towards the Root, (when you gather it) for that is the beſt.

This is a very great Strengthner of any weak Member, by either Bruiſe, Strain or Pain.

Things good in General for Burſting or Ruptures in Horſes.

Though I hold it incurable, yet I ſhall give you thoſe things that worketh much good, though no abſolute Cure. Theſe things are great Knitters, and are to be taken inwardly, Valerian, Rupture-wort, Croſs-wort, Cranes-bill, the powder of the Roots of Chammack, the Leaves and Nuts of the Cypres, Elm leaves or the Bark thereof, Corn-Flag; any of theſe things given inwardly, with the outward means uſed, maketh the Cure the more effectual; The outward means is this, Bring the Horſe into a place where there is a Beam overthwart, and ſtrow it thick with ſtraw, then put on four ſtrong Paſterns, with four Rings on his Feet, and faſten one end of a long Rope to one of thoſe Rings, with the looſe End of the Rope, and ſo draw all his fore-Feet together, and he will fall; then caſt the Rope over the Beam, and hoiſt him up ſo, that he may lie flat on his Back with his Legs upwards without ſtrugling, then Bathe his Stones well with warm Water and Butter molten together, and the Stones being ſomewhat warm and well mollified, raiſe them up from the Body with both your Hands, being cloſed by the Fingers cloſe together, and holding the Stones in your Hands in ſuch manner, work down the Gut into the Body of the Horſe, by ſtroaking it downwards continually with your two Thumbs, until you perceive that that ſide of the Stone to be ſo ſmall as the other, and ſo having returned the Gut to the right place, take a Liſt of two Fingers broad, thoroughly anointed with freſh Butter, and Tie his Stones both together with the ſame, ſo nigh the Body as may be, yet not over-hard, but ſo as you may put your Finger between, that done, take the Horſe quietly down, and lead him gently into the Stable, and keep him warm, and let him not be ſtirred

for the ſpace of three Weeks, but forget not the next day after you have placed his Gut in his true place to unlooſen the Liſt, and to take it away, and as well at that time as every day once or twice after, to caſt a diſh or two of cold Water up upon his Cods, and that will make him to ſhrink up his Stones, and thereby to reſtrain the Gut from falling down, and at the three Weeks end, to make the Cure ſo much the ſurer, take away the Stone on that ſide he is burſten, ſo he ſhall hardly be burſten on that ſide again, and during the Cure let him not eat much nor drink much, and let his Drink be always warm.

☞ *A particular Receipt for the Rupture.*

Take common Pitch, Sanguis draconis, Powder of Bolearmoniack, Maſtick and Frankincenſe, of each an Ounce, and make a Plaiſter thereof, and lay it upon his Loyns, and upon the Rupture, and let it remain there till it fall off of it ſelf, and it will Cure him; Conditionally you give him ſome ſtrengthning things inwardly, which you may find variety of, if you look for General Things good for Ruptures.

Particular Receipts for the Botch in the Groin of a Horſe, which is a hard Swelling there, which will cauſe his Legs to ſwell, eſpecially from the Cambrels or Hoofs upwards.

The Cure is to Ripen it with this Plaiſter, Take of Wheat-Floure, of Turpentine and of Honey, of each a like quantity, ſtirring it together to make a ſtiff Plaiſter, and with a Cloth lay it on the Sore, renewing it once every day till it break or wax ſoft, and then Lance it, ſo as the matter may run downwards, then Taint it with Turpentine and Hogs-greaſe molten together, renewing it every day once, until it be perfectly whole.

Another for the Botch in the Groin, or any Impoſthumation.

As ſoon as you can perceive the Swelling to appear, lay upon it a Plaiſter of Shoomakers Wax ſpread upon Allum-Leather, and let it lie until the ſore grow ſoft, then open it with a Lancet, or let it break of it ſelf, when the Filth is come out, waſh the Sore very well with ſtrong Allum water, then Taint it with the Ointment called Ægyptiacum till it be whole.

A Receipt to Cure the Mellet, which is a dry Scab, that groweth upon the Heel of the fore-Feet.

Take of ordinary Honey half a Pint, black Soap a quarter of a pound, mix them together, then put thereto four or five ſpoonfuls of Vineger and

and as much Allum finely beaten and imburned as a Hens Egg, and of Rye Flower two ſpoonfuls, mix them very well together, and having clipped away the Hair, apply it to it Plaiſter-wiſe, ſo far as the Sorrance goeth, and let it ſo remain for five days, then take it away, and waſh all the Leg, Foot and Sorrance, with powdred Beef-broth, and after Rope up his Legs with Thumb bands of ſoft Hay wet, in the ſame Liquor, and he will be ſound; you are to remember that whenſoever you are to dreſs the Sorrance, you take off the dry Scab, or whatever cruſty thing ſhall be upon the place, and to waſh it very clean.

A Receipt for the Hough-bonney.

To Ripen it either with rotten Litter or Hay boiled in old Urine, or elſe with a Plaiſter of Wine Lees, and Wheat-Flour boiled together, to ripen the Swelling, and bring it to Putrefaction, or elſe to drive the Swelling away; but if it come to a Head to Lance it, in the loweſt part of the ſoftneſs, with a thin hot Iron to let out the matter; then to Taint it with Turpentine, Deers Sewet and Wax, of each alike molten together, laying a Plaiſter of the ſame Salve over it, to hold in the Taint until it be perfectly well.

Things good in General for the Cure of the Fig in a Horſes Foot.

Cut away the Hoof ſo as there may be a convenient ſpace betwixt the Sole and the Hoof, to the end the Fig may the more eaſily be Cured; then put to the Sorrance a piece of a Spunge, which you are to bind cloſe upon it, which will eat it off to the very Root, and heal it up with your green Ointment, in my Firſt Part, Or to cut it away cloſe with your Inciſion-Knife, or elſe to burn it off with a hot Iron, (which is the better way) then for two days after lay tried Hogs-greaſe to it, to take away the Fire, take then the Tops of the moſt angrieſt Nettles you can find, pound them very ſmall, and ſo lay them upon a Linnen Cloth, juſt the bigneſs of the Fig; then take the powder of Verdegreaſe, and ſtrew it upon the chopped Nettles, (which muſt be done before you lay it to the Sorrance,) and ſo bind it upon the Sorrance, renewing it every day once till the Hoof have recovered the Sore.

To Cure Bliſters.

Fret them in the Sun till they bleed, then take the Roots of Ivy, and ſtamping them in a Mortar, mix them with as much Tar, Brimſtone and Allum, till they come to a Salve, and dreſs it therewith, and it will heal it.

Things good in General for Knots in the Joynts, Hardneſs, Cramps or any Inflammations.

The powder of Diapente beaten with Linſeed Oyl, or Sallet Oyl, to an Ointment, and applied once a day to the Grief, is good for the Cramp or Inflammation, or Wine, Oyl and Tar mingled together as it is boiled, is good, or Muſtard, Hogs greaſe and Bay-ſalt mixed together with Vineger, and applied, is good, or take a Plaiſter of Figs, and the roots of Fern and Rochet mingled with Hogs-greaſe and Wine-Vineger, or take dry Pitch, Pitch of *Greece*, of each one part, of Galbanum and Lime, of each four parts, of Bitumen two parts, of Wax three parts, melt them altogether, and anoint the place therewith very hot, and it will take away the Grief.

A particular Receipt to Cure a Knot that is moving in the Place where it grows

If you find in any part of your Horſes Body a Knot or Kernel that feels ſoft, and ſlips up and down in the Skin when you handle it; Take your Inciſion-Knife, and ſlit the Skin right over againſt it, ſo wide, that you may pinch the Knot out to cut it off; When you have ſo done, to ſtanch the Bleeding of it, Sear the inſide of it with a hot Iron, and ſtop the Wound, either with the powder of Bolearmoniack or Hares Wooll. The next day unſtop it, and waſh the Wound clean with a Linnen Rag Tied upon a ſtick, dipped in Verjuice or white-Wine Vineger; Then dry up the moiſture that you ſhall find therein with a Linnen Rag alſo, and heal it up with your green Ointment in the Firſt Part, or what other healing Salve you think beſt fit for the purpoſe.

Obſervation.

In all Wounds that you have in Cure, be ſure you cleanſe and waſh them very well before you apply any healing Medicine to them.

Another to take away the Knots under the Chaul, occaſioned by Heats and Colds.

Brandy and Soap diſſolved together over the Fire, and Chafed in very well hot, with your Hand heated in afterwards, by holding a hot Fire-ſhovel before it, will either ſink or break them. Or Butter or Hogs-greaſe uſed after the ſame manner is very good.

Obſervations upon Dreſſing of them.

Before you anoint them Sear away the Hair with a Candle, and in a Fortnights

Fortnights time or little more they will remove, conditionally you give him ſome inward Medicine for a Cold.

How to Cure Wounds made with the Shot of Gun-powder.

Search firſt if the Bullet be in the Wound, if it be, take it out with an Inſtrument made for that purpoſe, but if you cannot get it out, you muſt have patience, for Nature it ſelf will wear it out of its own accord, without any Impediment, for Lead is of that Nature that it will not Canker; then to kill the Fire, drop in ſome Varniſh into it with a Feather to the bottom, and ſtop up the Mouth of the Wound with ſome ſoft Flax dipt likewiſe in the ſame; then charge all the ſwollen place with this Charge. Take of Bolearmoniack a quartern, of Linſeed beaten into powder half a pound, of Bean-flower as much, and three or four Eggs, ſhells and all, and of Turpentine a quartern, and of Vineger a quart, mingle them well together upon the Fire, and being ſomewhat warm, charge all the ſore place with part thereof, and clap a Cloth upon it to keep the Wound warm, continuing ſo doing every day for four or five days together, then at the fifth days end leave anointing it, and taint it to the bottom with a Taint dipt in Hogs-greaſe and Turpentine melted together, renewing once or twice every day till the Fire is killed, which you ſhall perceive by the Mattering of the Wound, and by falling of the Swelling, for ſo long as the Fire hath the upper Hand, no thick Matter will iſſue forth, but only a thin yellowiſh water, neither will the Swelling aſſwage, and then of Turpentine waſhed in nine ſeveral Waters half a pound, and put thereto three Yolks of Eggs, and a little Saffron, and Taint it with this Ointment, renewing it every day once till the Wound be whole; but if the Shot be got quite through the Wound, then take a few Weavers Linnen Thrums made very knotty, and dipping them firſt in Varniſh, draw them through the Wound, running them up and down in the Wound at leaſt twice or thrice a day, and charging the Wound on either ſide upon the ſwollen places with the Charge aforeſaid, until you perceive that the Fire is killed, then clap on a comfortable Plaiſter upon one of the Holes, and Taint the other with a Taint in the Salve, made of waſht Turpentine, Eggs and Saffron, as is beforeſaid. Some Farriers uſe to kill the Fire with the Oyl of Cream, and to heal up the Wound with Turpentine, Wax and Hogs greaſe melted together, or to kill it with Snow-water, and charge the ſwelled place with Cream and Barm beaten together, and to heal up the Wound by dipping a Taint in the Yolk of an Egg, Honey, Saffron, well beaten together.

Of Bones being broken and out of Joynt to Cure.

* If your Horſe hath any broken Bone, then take a double ſtrong Canvaſs, which ought to be as broad as the Horſes Fore-ſhoulders to his Flanks,

* If the Bone do fall in its true Place again, it will give on a ſudden ag[illegible]

Flanks, then you ſhall have another double Canvas, which ſhall come from between his fore-Booths up to the top of the Wither, whereas meeting with the reſt of the Canvaſs, and having very ſtrong Loops and Ropes faſtned to them, ſling him up upon ſome Beam, no higher then that his Feet may touch the Ground, and if it be a fore-Leg that is broken, raiſe him up then higher before then behind, and if a hinder, then a little higher behind then before, ſo that he may reſt moſt upon the Members moſt ſound, when he is thus ſlung, put the Bone into the right place, and wrap it cloſe up with unwaſhed Wooll, newly pulled from the Sheeps Back, bound faſt to the Leg with a ſmooth Linnen Rowler, ſoaked before in Oyl and Vineger mingled together, and look that your Rowler lie as ſmooth and as plain as may be, and upon that again lay more Wooll dipt in Oyl and Vineger, and then Splint it with three broad, ſmooth and ſtrong Splints, binding them faſt at both ends with a Thong, and be ſure to keep out his Leg ſtreight for the ſpace of fourty days, and Looſen not the Bones above thrice in twenty days, unleſs it ſhrink, and ſo require to be new dreſt and bound again, and fail not to pour on every day through the Splints Sallet Oyl and Vineger mingled together, and if at the fourty days end you find that the broken Places be ſoddered together with ſome hard Knob or Griſtle, then looſe the bands, and eaſe the Canvaſs, ſo as the Horſe may tread more firmly upon his fore-Foot, which if he doth, looſe him altogether, and let him go up and down fair and gently, uſing from henceforth to anoint the place with ſoft Greaſe, or to take of Liquid Pitch one pound, of Wax two Ounces, of the pureſt and fineſt part of Frankincenſe one Ounce, of Amoniacum four Ounces, of dry Rozin and of Galbanum, of each one Ounce, of Vineger two pints; Boyl firſt the Vineger and Pitch together, then put in the Amoniacum diſſolved firſt in Vineger, and after that the aforeſaid Drugs, and being united in one, ſtrain it, and make into a Plaiſter, and uſe it according to your occaſion, or to take a quart of old Sallet Oyl, and put to it of Hogs-greaſe and of Spicma, Nitre, of each one pound, boiled together till they begin to bubble above; then take it from the Fire, and when you uſe it, let it be chafed in very hot, and then the former Plaiſter folded about it, which is very comfortable for a broken Bone.

See my First Part for Conglutinating things, good in General, or Strengthners of Parts out of Joynt. p. 116.

A Bath very good for broken Bones.

To a Gallon of ſtanding Lye put to it theſe things here under-written, viz.

Knot Graſs two Handfuls.
Plantine two Handfuls.
Comfrey a Handful.
Wormwood a Handful.

Boyl

Boyl theſe very well in the Lye, and while it is warm Bathe the afflicted Member therewith, and give him alſo at the ſame time inwardly the Buds of Elder (gathered in *March*) boiled in running Water for ſeveral Mornings together, in half a Hornful of Sallet Oyl and Vineger, and it will much avail to the Knitting of the Bones.

A Receipt to Cure a Stifled Horſe.

After you have Tied down his Head to the Manger, then take a Cord and faſten it to the Paſtern of the ſtifled Leg, and draw his Leg forwards, and ſo the Bone will come right, by helping it with your hand, which being in, your care then muſt be to keep it in with your hand, and then Tie the other end of the Cord to the Rack, ſo as he may not put back his Leg, to diſlocate the Bone for an hour or two after, till it be ſetled and dreſſed; wherefore let his Keeper ſtand by him all the while, leſt he ſhould lie down, or be unruly. Take Pitch, which you muſt have molten in a Pot in a readineſs, and with a Clout upon a ſtick, anoint his Stifling three or four inches broad at the leaſt, and ten Inches long, and preſently before the Pitch can cool, have a ſtrong Piece of new Canvaſs cut fit for that purpoſe, which being made very warm by a Fire, clap it upon the place ſo neatly that the Bone cannot go forth again. This Plaiſter muſt not lie towards the Flank and Foot long-ways, but croſs-ways upon the Joynt, as it were about the Thigh, otherwiſe it cannot hold in the Bone. Having thus done, anoint the Plaiſter on the out-ſide all over with the ſaid Molten Pitch, and whilſt it is warm, clap Flox of the Horſes Colour all over the out-ſide of the Canvaſs, and let the Plaiſter remain on till it fall away of it ſelf, and after that you may apply ſuch good Unguents as you may think moſt expedient for the Malady; but if the Bone be not out, then put in a *French* Rowel, a little beneath the ſtifling place, and let it remain in fifteen days, turning it once every day, and at fifteen days end take it forth, and heal up the Orifice with your green Ointment in my firſt Part.

Another which is very good.

The only way for the Cure of this Imperfection, is the common way that Farriers generally uſe, *viz.* To ſwim him in ſome deep River or Pond, till he ſweat about the Ears, which will put the Bone into its right place again; When you think that he hath ſwum enough, take him out of the Water, and throw an old Blanket over him to prevent catching of Cold, and lead him Home gently; When you have him in the Stable, put a Wedge of Wood about the bredth of a Six-pence between his Toe and his Shoo on the contrary Foot behind, and when you find him thoroughly dry, anoint him upon the grieved part with Piece-greaſe, or Oyl of Turpentine

Turpentine and ſtrong Beer, of equal parts alike, well ſhaked and mixt together in a Glaſs Vial; Chafe it in very well with your Hand, one holding at the ſame time before it a hot Barr of Iron, or Fire-ſhovel, to make it ſink in the better; Or for want of them, you may apply unto it Brandy and Common Soap and ſtrong Beer mixt together, and uſed as you did the Turpentine. Theſe are very ſharp Medicines, (eſpecially the Turpentine) which will cauſe the place to ſwell and heave up, but fear them them not, for they will work a ſpeedy Cure.

To Cure the String-Halt.

Take up the Vein in the Thigh, and then anoint all the Leg and the Thigh from the Body down to the very Foot, a long time together, holding a red hot Fire-ſhovel to the place, and let him be anointed with this Ointment.

Patch or Piece greaſe is the Tallow that is gotten from Shoo-makers ſhreds

Take of the Oyl Petroilum, of the Oyl of Wormes, of the Oyl of Nerval, of Patch or Piece-greaſe, of the Oyl of Spike, of each one Ounce, of *London*-Treacle two Ounces, and of Hogs-greaſe one pound, melt all theſe upon the Fire, then take it off, and keep it ſtirring till it be throughly cold, and with this anoint the Viſited Member every day once, and then Wiſp him with a ſoft Thumb-band of Hay from the Paſtern to the top of the Hoof, and thus do for ten days together, rubbing and chafing in the Ointment very well a long time together, holding a hot Fire-ſhovel near it, the better to cauſe it to ſink into the Sinews, Nerves and Joynts. But after you have done anointing him, keep him warm and well Littered, and let the Thumb-bands be daily made leſſer and leſſer, and ſhorter and ſhorter, till you perceive him to Handle both Legs alike, and your Horſe to be Recovered; but you muſt not Ride him that he may ſweat much in a Month after; and ſo ſoon as warm Weather cometh, turn him to Graſs in ſome dry Paſture, where is Water, and take him up again about *Bartholomew*-Tide, or before the Cold cometh; and whileſt he doth remain in the Stable keep him warm, and ſo he will be free of his String-halt, and be a ſound Horſe again; To Anoint him alſo with Acopum is very good; With this Receipt *De Grey* ſays, he hath Cured ſundry Horſes of this Malady.

How to make your Unguentum-Theriacum, *which is good for any Ach in the Joynts, Griefs in the Hip, Stifling Place, Legs, Shoulders, Paſtern, or any other part of the Legs, a Back Sinew-ſprain only excepted.*

Take Nervel, of Oyl of Pamphylion, and of black Sope, of each two Ounces, and of Tried Hogs-greaſe half a pound, melt them all upon a gentle Fire, and being molten put into it of ordinary Treacle two penny worth, then take it from the Fire, and keep it ſtirring till it be cold, then will

will it be of a dun colour; Keep it in a Gally-pot for your uſe, and when you uſe it, anoint the place grieved with the ſame, rubbing and chafing it in very well, and heating it well in with a hot Fire-ſhovel.

Hot Simples in General.

Agarick, Aloes, Allum, Anniſeeds, Ariſtolochia, Aſſafetida, Aſonteo, Aſarabacca, Arſmart, Archangel, Angelica, Alexanders, Alehoof, Balm, Garden-Bazil, Bayberries, wilde running Bitony ſmelling like Marjorem, Burrage is hot and cold, ſo is Brank-urſin, Briony, Broom, Butterbur, Burdock, Brimſtone, Celandine, Chervil, Garden clary, Clowns wound-wort, Calamus, Coloquintida, Garden cummin, Chamock, Cinnamon, Cloves, China, Darnel, Elecampane, Fennel, Gentian, Garlick, Germander, ſtinking Gladwin, Golden Rod, Gromel, *Engliſh* Galingale, Ginger, Glaſs-wort is ſo hot that it hath a coſtive burning quality, Galls, Grains of Paradice, Galbanum, Hemp-ſeed, Garden Hyſop, Honey, St. Johns-wort, Juniper-berries, Ivy, Jack by the Hedge, Iris, Knee-holm, Lavender, Lavender-cotton, Ladies ſmocks, Garden Lilly, Lovage, Leeks, Mallows and Marſh-Mallows, wilde Marjorem, ſweet Marjorem, Marigolds, Maſter-wort, Melilote, *French* and Dogs Mercury, Spear-mint, Miſle-toe, Mother-wort, Mouſe-ear, Mug wort, Muſtard-ſeed, Neeſing roots, Nutmeg, One blade, Pepper, Rag wort, Reſt-harrow the wilde Rochet, Roſemary, Garden Rue, Saffron, Sage, Sanicle, Saraſens Conſound, Savin, common Saxafrage, Burnet Saxafrage, Scabius, *Engliſh* Scurvey-Graſs, Self-heal, Smallage, Sope-wort, Southernwood, Sea ſtar-wort, Staves-acre, Garden Tanſie, Time, Tutſan, Turmerick, Valerian, Veruain, Wold, Weld or Diars-weed, Fennegreek, Scutchanele, *London* Treacle.

Cooling Simples in General.

Clove Gilly-flowers, Groundſel is an univerſal Medicine coming of Heat whatſoever, Hawk-weed, Houſleek, Knot-graſs, Kidney-wort, Lettuce, Water-Lilly, Licoris, common Liver-wort, Medlars, Money-wort, Tree-Moſs, Ground-Moſs, the unripe fruit of Mul-berries, Mace, common Night-ſhade may be uſed either inwardly or outwardly, and is no way dangerous as the others are, Navel-wort, Orpin uſed outwardly, Water-Plantine, Land-Plantine, Pomegranate, Queen of the Medows, Shepherds Purſe, common Sorrel, Wood-Sorrel, Sow-thiſtles, Strawberry-leaves, Succory, Stone crop, Star-wort, Spinach, wilde Tanſie, all the parts of the black Thorn or Sloe-buſh, Medow treſoyl, Honeyſuckles, both the Vervains, Vine-leaves, Violets, Vipers bugloſs, Vineger, the Leaves, Flowers, Seed, and Bark of the Willow-Tree, Yarrow, Antimonium, Alkanet, Garden Arach, Barberry-buſh, Barley, Bilberries, Blew-bottle, Bucks horn, Plantine, Bole-armoniack, Comfrey,

Cranes-bill, Dandelion, all the kinds of Docks are generally cold, Ducks Meat applied outwardly is a great Cooler of hot Inflammations, Fumitory.

Things good in General for a Prick or Stub in the Sole of a Horses Foot.

The Nail or Stub must be first drawn out and the Corruption let forth and made very clear, before you dress it.

To pull off his Shoo, and pare his Foot so deep that you may discover the Hole, making the Mouth of it about the bredth of a Two-pence, then wash it well with Chamberly and Salt, or green Copperas and Allum boiled together in Water, then Tack on his Shoo again, and stop the Hole with Turpentine, Hogs-grease and Verdegrease melted together, and lay Flax or Towe upon it, and put over that Cows dung, and cover it with Leather, and splint it with two cross splints, and renew it once in two or three days, and keep him out of wet during the Cure. Or Taint it with Tallow and Turpentine melted together, and anoint his Coffin all over with Bolearmoniack and Vineger mingled together, and take red Nettles stamped with Vineger, and black or common Sope, and stop the Wound therewith, or to wash the Wound with Vineger and Salt; or if it be in the Summer, take the tender Buds or Leaves of Elder stamped; if in the Winter, the inner Rind of it, and melt some hot Tallow with it into the Wound. Or take Turpentine, brown Sugar-candy powdred, and white Ginger powdred, and melt them all in an Iron Spoon, and pour it hot into the Wound, and put Hurds or Flax upon it, or Roch Allum burned and made into powder, and fill the Hole therewith, and lay Hurds thereupon, or Oyl of Turpentine poured into it is excellent good, for it will not only search it to the bottom, but take out the Venom and heal it up. Or after you have clensed it with Salt and Vineger, take Salt made into fine Powder, and four times so much Turpentine, and boyl them well together, and pour it into the Wound scalding hot, and put into it the powder of Brimstone dissolved in white-Wine, and lay Hurds upon it. Or take Oyl de bay four Ounces, of Orpin, of Cantharides and Euforbium, of each two Ounces made all into fine powder, and set them on the Fire, keeping them stirring till they become an Ointment, and with it dress him as before is taught. But if the Foot be bruised, scar a Live Spider upon it with a hot Iron.

A Particular Receipt for a Stub in the Foot, or for any Over-reach of the Toe of the Hinder-foot upon the Heel of the fore-Foot, or for any Accidental Cut with a Stone.

After you have well searched and made clean the Wound with Water and Salt, or Verjuice, Beer and Butter; Take these things here underwritten, well beaten and bruised together till they come to a Salve, and spread them upon a Linnen Rag, or brown Paper, with a Rag bound and Tied

Tied fast over it to prevent the coming of it off; Let it lie on twenty four houres before you take it off; Continue so dressing and washing it every twenty four houres till you find amendment; but if you find it amend very fast, you need not dress it in two or three days. The things you are to apply to it are these. viz. Common Soap about the bigness of a good big Wash-Ball, a large Onion peeled and a spoonful of long Pepper beaten to Powder, and mashed and bruised together with the rest.

Of Clifts and Cracks in the Heels cross and overthwart, which are a kind of Scratches, and are Cured with the same Medicines as they are.

Falling Evil Cured, which is no other then the Falling Sickness in Man.

Take a pretty quantity of Blood from the Neck, and four or five days after let him Blood in the Temple Veins, and on his Eye-Veins, then anoint his Body all over with a comfortable Friction, then Bath his Head and Eares with Oyl de bay, Liquid Pitch and Tar mixt together, and of the same, put some of it into his Eares, then make him a Cap or Biggin of Canvass, Quilted with Wooll, to keep his Head warm, then give him a Purgation or Scouring; but if the disease continue still, then pierce the Skin of his Forehead with a hot Iron in divers places, and after anoint it with sweet Butter, for thereby you shall draw out the gross Humours which do oppress the Brain, and keep him warm in the Stable, during the time of his Physicking.

General Things to be Given inwardly for it.

The Seed of the Bolbonack, or the Satten Flower, the Leaves and Flowers of Flea-wort, stinking Ground-pine taken with Oxymel or Honeyed Water is good, given Evening and Morning for some time together, Bitony, the Flower of Violets, the Roots of Peony, Master-wort of Gerrard, Anniseeds, the Leaves and Bark of the Mastick Tree, the Gum of it hath the same Vertue given in Ale, the distilled Water of red Cherries.

A Particular Receipt.

A spoonful of the powder of dried Missle-toe that grows upon the Apple tree, (which is shaped much like Ivy leaves) given him in half a Pint of Canary, and kept warm, is very good.

A Hip-shot Horse. There is so uncertain a Cure to be made of it, that I durst say nothing of the Cure.

The Cure for the Hurle-Bone out of Joynt.

Take Oyl of Turpentine and strong Beer, of equal parts alike, and

ſhake them very well in a Glaſs-Vial, and anoint the grieved part therewith, as alſo the Brawn and inſide of his Thigh down to his Gambrels, and heat it in very well by holding a hot Fire-ſhovel before it, while you are doing it; This will make him ſound in a few days, conditionally you continue uſing of it, working the Bone gently in with your Hand, to bring it to its right place again. This is a very ſharp and biting Medicine, which will make his Skin puff and heave up, but you need not fear it, for there is no danger in it; When you have anointed him Tie him up to the Rack-ſtaves for about half an hour, to prevent his biting of it with his Teeth, which may prejudice him; while he ſtands in the Stable, put a Wedge of Wood about the bredth of a Six pence between his Toe and his Shooe; but when you Ride him you are to take it out; but when you come home to put it in again. Or after you have anointed him once with Oyl of Turpentine and Beer, and put in his Bone into its right place again, you may clap a Charge upon it made of *Oxycrocium* and *Paracelſus*, (which you may buy at the Apothecaries) which will ſtrengthen it ſo very much, that it will keep it from ſlipping out of its place again. But the moſt beſt, ſpeedy and certain Cure is, (though it doth a little diſfigure your Horſe) is to Pin him, which every Smith either does, or ought to know.

Quick-Scab to Cure.

To let him blood, then clip away the Hair where the Sorrance is, and take off the ſcurf and ſcabs with an old Curry-Comb, or other ſuch like thing, then with fair cold water waſh it well, and lay a Linnen Cloth well wet in it to the place, and do nothing to it in ten days after; and if you find it doth not heal, dreſs it as before; and ſo a third time and a fourth till it be throughly healed; Or to take Mallowes and Marſh-Mallowes, of each alike, and boil them in fair water as much as will ſuffice, till they be ſoft; and with the Herb and Decoction bathe and waſh the Sorrance two or three days together warm: Then take of common Honey a Pint, Copperas, Allum, of Glaſs and Verdegreaſe, all made into fine powder, of each four Ounces, Turpentine and Quick-ſilver mortify'd, of each two Ounces; boyl all theſe together with the Honey unto an Unguent, and with it dreſs him every day till it be whole.

Rot in a Horſe Cured.

Let him firſt bleed under the Tail, then take of Mares Milk two quarts, or the Milk of a red Cow. then take a Lump of Arement, then take a young Horſe about the Age of four years, and of colour black if it may be, if not of ſome other colour, run and chaſe him about till he ſweat much; then with a Spoon or ſome other Inſtrument Rake off the Sweat from off his Head, Neck, Breaſt, Back, Sides, Ribs, Buttocks, Legs, and in

in each part or member where you can get off any, and ſo put your Arement and your Sweat into the Milk, mixing them well together, and by equal Portions give it him three Mornings together, till he hath taken it all; and let him drink no drink after it in ſix or ſeven houres; and immediately after his Drink, lead him forth into ſome Paſture where other Horſes be, to ſneeze, ſtale or dung, to empty himſelf, which is very wholeſom for him ſo to do, before he either eats or drink, then ſet him up warm and well Littered, and if the Seaſon do ſerve, give him of the green Blades of Rye; if not, give him Barley ſteeped in Milk three days, but renewed every day once; Then after every of theſe Drinks, if you feel him cold in the Paſtern Joynts, or that he trippeth or ſtumbleth as you lead him in your hand, do no more to him, for he is paſt Cure; Otherwiſe, for nine days together after, Morning and Evening, give him white Water only, unleſs now and then a ſweet Maſh; and ſomtimes give him Milk with his white Water; if he be not above nine years old, this will prolong his life, whereby he may do the more ſervice. Mr. *Grey* declares, that this Receipt a Knight taught him, who recovered ſundry Horſes with it.

Swaying in the Back.

Take of the Fat of the fruit of the Pine-tree two Ounces, of Olibanum three Ounces, of Rozin four Ounces, of Pitch four Ounces, of Bole-Armoniack an Ounce, and of Sanguis Draconis half an Ounce, incorporate all theſe well together, and lay it Plaiſter-wiſe all over the Reins of his Back, and let it remain till it fall off of it ſelf

Another moſt Extellent Receipt for Swaying a Weakneſs in the Back.

Theſe Infirmities are ſeldom or never perfectly Cured. But the beſt Help for them that I know of is, to give him inwardly ſome ſtrengthning things, as common Turpentine made up into Balls, with the powder of Bolearmoniack, and powder of the dried leaves of Clary, and to apply outwardly at the ſame time all over the Reins of his Back theſe ſtrengthning Charges, *viz. Oxycrocium* and *Paracelſus* melted together. Or Coleworts boiled in Sallet Oyl, made thick like a Poulteſs, with the powder of Bolearmoniack and Bean-floure. If you deſire to ſee more Variety of Charges, (though theſe are very good) look into the Firſt Part, and there you may find plenty, where you may pick and chuſe what you beſt fancy.

Foundering in the Body to Cure.

To Cure this Diſtemper, is firſt to Rake his Fundament, and to give him a Gliſter, which you have variety of in my Firſt Part; Then take Sack or Ale a quart, Cinnamon half an Ounce, Licoris and Annifeeds, of each two ſpoonfuls beaten into fine powder, with five or ſix ſpoonfuls of Honey, put them all into the Ale together, and warm them till the Honey

is

is molten, and give it him luke-warm to drink, and Ride him gently after it for the ſpace of an hour, and let him faſt two houres more, and keep him warm Clothed and Littered, and let his Hay be ſprinkled with Water, and his Oats very clean Sifted from duſt, and give it him by little and little, and let his drink be warm Maſhes of Malt and Water, and when he hath recovered ſtrength let him blood in the Neck-Vein, and once a day perfume his Head with Frankincenſe. There is no Drink nor Diet that is comfortable, but is good for this Diſeaſe.

The Way of Gathering, Drying and Preſerving of Simples *and their* Juices, *viz.* Roots, Barks, Leaves, Herbs, Flowers, Seeds, *&c.*

CHAP. I. *Of Roots.*

1. Chuſe thoſe that are ſound, and not rotten nor worm-eaten, and let them be ſuch as have their proper taſte, ſmell and colour.

2. Thoſe that are dry, hard and ſound, are the beſt and fitteſt for your uſe.

3. If they prove ſoft, dry them in the Sun, or elſe ſtring them and hang them up by the Fire, but the dry and hard ones you may lay any where.

4. The ſmall Roots will keep a year or two very well, but the larger ſort of them will keep four or five, but they are beſt in their prime the firſt year.

5. The beſt time to gather them is in the Summer, before they Run out to ſeed, for then they grow hard and ſticky, and loſe their Vertues.

6. Thoſe Roots that you may have all the year, as Plantine, Fennel or Parſley, *&c.* trouble not your ſelf to dry them.

CHAP. II. *Of Barks.*

1. Barks of ſuch Trees as are frequently with you, as the Oak, Elm or Aſh, *&c.* Gather them but when you have preſent uſe for them; As for the Out-landiſh you may have ready dried at the Druggiſt.

2. The Barks of Roots, as Fennel, Parſley, *&c.* is only that which remains when the Pith is out, which is called a Bark, though very improperly.

CHAP. III. *Of Leaves, of Herbs or Trees.*

1. Of Leaves, gather ſuch as are freſh and green, and full of Juice, and

and in the picking of them be careful to throw away the dead and decayed Leaves, which are not fit for any Physical use.

2. That Place they most delight to grow in are best for use, as Bitony delights to grow in the Shadow, and therefore 'tis better then that that grows in the Sun, because it is its proper place.

3. Those Herbs that Run up to Seed, and in Flowers their leaves are not so good then as before they were spindled (some few only excepted) and therefore I advise you, If through Ignorance you know them not, or through Negligence forget them, rather chuse to take the Tops then the Leaves.

4. The Sun is better to dry them in, then the Shadow.

5. The best Way to keep them after they be dried, is near the Fire, in a Bag made of brown or white Paper.

6. 'Tis not certainly known how long Herbs will keep, but 'tis concluded by most they will keep a year very well.

7. You may know when they are decayed by the loss of smell, colour or both.

8. Those that grows upon dry Grounds, does usually keep longer then those that grow upon moist, and those that are very full of Juice, will not continue their Virtue so long as those that are drier, because more subject to Putrifaction and Corruption.

9. Those that you do thoroughly dry will keep better then those that are ill dried.

CHAP. IV. *Of Flowers.*

1. The Flower, which is the Glory and Beauty of the Plant, is of excellent use in Physick, if it be gathered when it is in its prime.

2. When you intend to gather them let them be thoroughly dry, and the Sun shining; for if you gather them when they be wet they will not keep.

3. When you have gathered them dry, them thoroughly upon a Table, or in the Window where the Sun comes, before you put them up in Papers, to hang near the Fire.

4. If you find their Smell and Colour continue, you may be assured their Vertues are not lost.

CHAP. V. *Of Seeds.*

1. The Seed contains the vital faculty and spirit of the whole Plant, and therefore hath in it equal Vertues with it.

2. Gather them not till they be full ripe, and from the places where they delight most to grow in, and let them be thoroughly dried in the Sun before you lay them up.

3. These

3. These having the spirit of the whole Plant in them, are not so subject to corrupt as the others are, and therefore you need not keep them so near the Fire as you do the Herbs.

4. They will continue good and sound four or five years; but they are best in their prime the first and second.

CHAP. VI. *Of Juices.*

1. The Juices that you are to press out of Herbs, Plants, Tops and Flowers must be done when they are young and tender.

2. If you intend to preserve them some time, you must gather them when they be thoroughly dry.

3. When you use them they must be bruised in a Stone-Mortar with a wooden Pestle, and put afterwards into a Canvas bag, and the Juice pressed out in a Press, and when you have so done set it over the Fire in an Earthen Pipkin or Skillet, and clarifie it by taking off the scum that shall arise; You may know when it is well clarified, for then the scum will not appear on the top.

4. This being Clarified according to your mind, you may preserve it for your use, (in the Winter when you can get no Herbs) these two ways. First, by putting it into a Glass when it is cold, and pouring so much Sallet Oyl over it as will cover it, let the Oyl lie about the thickness of two Fingers above the Juice; This Oyl being of a light Body will always get uppermost, and keep out the Air from entring, and so preserve it the better from putrefaction. When you have occasion to use it, pour it out into a Porringer or any other convenient Vessel, so much as you think you shall use, and take off the Oyl that comes out with it, with a little Cotton or with a Spoon, and put the remainder back again in the Glass, (if you leave any) and it will quickly sink under the Oyl again, *&c.* The second way of preserving it is after you have Clarified it, to boyl it over again, (being first cold) to the thickness of Honey, and this way it is used for the Diseases of the Mouth.

The Way of Making and Keeping all Necessary Compounds, Viz. Electuaries, Pills, Waters, Ointments, Plaisters, Charges, Poultisses, Oyls, Syrups *by Infusion and by Decoction, or by Juice.*

CHAP. I. *Of Electuaries.*

1. If you desire to preserve your Horses Health abroad as well as at Home,

Home, then make up some Electuary with some Herbs, Roots and Flowers, suitable to the Diseases you think he may be most Afflicted with, whether they be Coughs, Colds, or any other Illness, and put it into a Gally-pot.

2. If you intend any Physick for present use, let the Herbs, Roots, Seeds and Flowers be always in a readiness, ready dried in your House, that so you may not want them when you come to use them.

3. They will keep best whole, for being beaten and made into powder, they will be soon penetrated by the Air, which will cause them to lose much of their Strength and Virtue.

4. If you find them not dry enough to beat, make them fit for the Pestle by drying them by the Fire.

5. When you use them, beat them as small as you can, and then Sift them through an indifferent fine Sieve.

6. To one Ounce of this Powder you may add three Ounces of clarified Honey, and make up what quantity of Electuary you please, according to the occasion and use you have for it.

7. Your Honey must be clarified by the Fire, by scumming off the scum from it that shall arise.

8. Mix the Powders and this Honey very well together in a Mortar, before you put them up for your use.

9. The usual Dose of Cordial Electuary is from one Ounce to two Ounces, dissolved in a pint or a quart of strong warm Ale or Beer, and given him in the Morning or Evening fasting, and to fast two or three houres after it.

CHAP. II. *Of Pills or Balls.*

1. The Invention of these Pills or Balls at first were for the Purging of the Head, as I have told you in some of my Physical Observations. And as such Infirmities as lie neareſt the Passages were best removed by Decoctions, because they pass to the grieved part soonest, so in the Infirmities of the Head or other parts of the Body more remote from the Stomach and Bowels, are best removed by Pills or Balls, which are longest in Digestion, and therefore the better able to call the offending Humor to them.

2. The Way of Making them is very familiar, for with the help of a Pestle and Mortar, and a little of your care, you may make any Powder into Balls, you have Directions at large for the making of them after the best Receipt for the Glanders.

3. The Manner of Giving them are two-fold, *viz.* either upon the end of a Stick, with his Tongue first drawn forth on one side of his Mouth, or in a Horn-full of strong Beer.

CHAP. III. *Of Distilled Waters.*

1. Waters are distilled out of Roots, Herbs, Flowers and Fruits, and

are beſt when they are diſtilled in their greateſt ſtrength and vigour.

2. Diſtilled Waters are the weakeſt of all Artificial Medicines, and made more weak by diſtilling them in a Pewter Still, being good for very little unleſs mixed with other Medicines. But the ſtrongeſt Way of Stilling them is in Sand.

3. When they are diſtilled put them up into a Glaſs, and bind on the Top of it a Paper prick't full of Holes, that ſo the fiery Vapours may Exhale, for elſe they will cauſe them to Mother, which will corrupt the Waters. Then cover them cloſe, and keep them for your uſe.

4. Stopping them with Cork is the common Way though not the beſt, becauſe that Way will make them grow Muſty, and not much better is Paper, if it be ſuffered to touch the Water; But the beſt and moſt approved Way to keep them is to Top them with a Bladder, being firſt wet in Water, and bound over the Glaſs.

5. Thoſe Waters that are diſtilled in a Pewter Still will not keep above a year good, when thoſe that are diſtilled in Sand will keep twice as long.

CHAP. IV. *Of Oyntments.*

There be many Ways of making Oyntments, but the moſt familiar and eaſie is the common Way, *viz.* To bruiſe thoſe Roots, Herbs or Flowers you intend to make it of, and to two Handfuls of the bruiſed Herbs, add a pound of tried Hogs Seame, Maſh and beat them very well together in a Mortar, then put them into an Earthen Pot (covering it with paper to keep it from filth) and ſet it in the Sun, or in ſome other warm place for four or five days that it may melt, then take it forth and boyl it gently over the Fire for ſome little time, then ſtrain it out while it is hot, preſſing the Herbs very hard to get what Greaſe you can out of them, then add to it as many more freſh Herbs bruiſed and ſet in the Sun, and Ordered in every thing as before; but if you think them not yet ſtrong enough, you may repeat the Herbs over again the third or fourth time, for the fuller of Juice the Ointment is, the ſtronger will it be; The laſt time you boyl it, boyl the Herbs and all with it, and when they be criſp and the Juice conſumed, (which you may know by the leaving of its bubling while it is on the Fire) 'tis enough, then ſtrain it out very hard in a Preſs, and to every pound of Ointment add two Ounces of the beſt common Turpentine you can get, and as much Bees Wax, which will take away the offenſiveneſs of the Greaſe, which is very prejudicial to Wounds as well as Oyl.

CHAP. V. *Of Plaiſters.*

1. The Emplaiſters of the *Greeks* conſiſted of very many Ingredients, *viz.*

viz. Gums, Rosin, Wax, Herbs, Seeds, Roots, Juices, Liquoris, Minerals, Metals, Stones and Excrements of Creatures, *&c.* which said Metals they reduced to powder, and mixed them with their fatty substances, which the rest of the Plaister consisted of while it was hot, keeping it continually stirring up and down to prevent the sinking of them, that they may the better stiffen and incorporate together; which after it was somewhat cold and hard, they made them up into Rolls, and when they needed it they melted them again by the Fire.

2. The *Arabians* made up their Medicines with Meal, Oyl and Fat, which needed not so much boyling as the other did. But seeing these are so difficult to make, and when made, so rarely used in Farring, I shall advise you to let them alone, and buy them rather of the Druggist, when you have occasion to use them, then put your self to the needless trouble of making of them.

CHAP. VI. *Of Charges.*

1. The Use of these are for Strains, Sprains, or any other Weakness in the Legs, Shoulders or Back, and are made of several things, *viz.* Pitch, Rosin, Mastick, Oxycrocium, Paracelsus, add Hernium, Galbanum, Frankincense, Turpentine, Meal, Bolearmoniack, *&c.* The manner of using them is to melt what things you have occasion for in an Earthen Pipkin, and lay it on with a Lath all over the grieved part, then clap upon it some Flax, Hurds, Tow, Wooll, Deers Hair or such like thing, then heat the Charge again, and daub it all over the Flax, Tow or Wooll the second time, scalding hot; then daub it over again the third time as you did before, pressing it all the time close with your Hands to the grieved part to make it bind on the faster, and let it remain there till it fall off of it self. *Clip away the Hair before you apply it.*

2. If his Charge be on his Legs, be careful that he come not into the Water, for that will soon fetch it off. But to prevent this, chuse rather to keep him in the Stable, and Water him there till he be somewhat amended.

CHAP. VII. *Of Poultisses.*

1. Poultisses are vulgarly called Cataplasmes, which is as much as to say a thick Poultess made of Meal and Herbs, which is a very excellent Medicine to ripen and break Sores, ease Pains, cool hot Inflammations, dissolve hardness, ease the Spleen, disperse Swellings, and digest Humors.

2. When you are to make them, you are to take those Roots and Herbs as are most proper and suitable to the Disease and Member afflicted, chopping them first small, then put them into clear running Water, and boyl them to a Gelly, then add to them a little Meal of Lupins, (or for want of that Barley-Meal,) with a little Sallet Oyl, or rough sweet Suet, which I account better; Then spread it upon a Linnen Cloth, and apply it to the grieved part, bound fast with a Tape or Pack thread that it fall not off.

CHAP. VIII. *Of Oyls.*

1. Sallet Oyl is made from the Expreſſion of Olives, which is ſo temperate, that it exceeds in no one quality.

2. Of Oyls, ſome are Simple, and ſome are Compound.

3. Simple Oyls are ſuch as are made by Expreſſion of Fruits or Seeds, as Linſeed Oyl, Rape-ſeed Oyl, and Oyls of ſweet or bitter Almonds.

4. Compound Oyls are made of the Oyl of Olives, and other Simples, as Leaves, Flowers, Roots, *&c.*

5. The Manner of making up thoſe Herbs or Flowers you intend to make your Oyl of, muſt be firſt bruiſed, and then put into an Earthen pot, and to two or three handfuls of them ſo bruiſed put a pint of Sallet Oyl, and then cover up your Pot cloſe with a paper (to keep it from Filth) then ſet it in the Sun for about a Fortnight; then warm it on the Fire, and preſs out the Oyl from the Herbs very hard, and add ſo many more Herbs to the Oyl, and uſe them in every thing as before; The oftner you repeat your Herbs, the ſtronger will your Oyl be. When you think it is ſtrong enough for your uſe, boyl the laſt Herbs (you put in it) and Oyl together, till the Juice be conſumed, (which you may know by the leaving of its bubling) and the Herbs grown Criſper. Strain it while it is hot, and put into ſome convenient Earthen or Glaſs-Veſſel, and ſet it up till you have occaſion to uſe it.

CHAP. IX. *Of Syrups by Infuſion, by Decoction and by Juices.*

1. A Syrup is a Medicine of a Liquid Form, Compoſed of Infuſion, Decoction and Juice.

2. Thoſe Syrups that are uſually made by Infuſion, are made of ſuch Flowers as loſe their Colour and Strength in Boyling; As Violets, Roſes, Peach Flowers. They are thus made, *viz.* To every pound of Flowers well pickt, add three Pints of Spring Water made boyling hot on the Fire; Put them in an Earthen Veſſel, and put the Water to them, then cover it cloſe, and let it ſtand by the Fire to infuſe about twelve or thirteen houres, then ſtrain it out (in ſuch Syrups as Purge, as Peach-Flowers, Damask Roſes, *&c.* the uſual and beſt way is to repeat to their Infuſion freſh Flowers divers times, which after you have ſtrained it out into ſome convenient Veſſel, add to every pint of it two pounds of Loaf Sugar, then melt it over a gentle Fire again, taking off the Scum that ſhall ariſe, and your Syrup is made.

2. Thoſe Syrups that are made by Decoction are made of Compounds, yet any Simple Herb may be made alſo into a Syrup; Take the Root, Herb or Flower you intend to make into a Syrup, and bruiſe it a little in a Mortar; Then take it forth, and put to every Handful of Roots, Herbs or Flowers, a pint of Running Water, and boyl it till half the Water be

conſumed,

consumed; After you have so done, strain it through a Woollen Cloth, letting it Run out at leisure without pressing; And to every pint of this Decoction add one pound of Sugar; then boyl it again over the Fire till it come to a Syrup, which you may know when it is well done, if you take a little of it now and then in a Spoon, and let it cool. Be sure you take off the Filth that doth arise while it is a boyling; And when you think it is enough, strain it hot through a Woollen Cloth, and press it out and keep it for your use.

3. Syrups that are made by Juices, usually are made of such Herbs as are most full of Juice, and are best made this Way, *viz.* Take the Herbs and beat them in a Mortar with a Wooden Pestle, then press forth the Juice, and Clarifie it as you were taught before in Juices, then set it over the Fire again, and let it boyl till a quarter of it be consumed, and to a Pint of it add a pound of Sugar, and boyl it up to a Syrup, keeping it scumming all the while; When you think it is well boiled, strain it through a Woollen Cloth, as you did the other, and keep it for your use.

4. If you make Syrups of Roots that are hard, as Grass-Roots, Parsley, Fennel, *&c.* Bruise them very well first, then lay them asteep in that Water you intend to boyl them in, which will cause the Vertue of them to come forth so much the better.

5. Your Syrups that are well made will keep somewhat above a year, but such as are made by Infusion will not keep so long.

6. The best Way to keep them when made, is in Glass or Stone-pots, and to bind a Paper about the Mouth of them.

CHAP. X. *Of Decoctions.*

1. Decoctions are made either of Fruits, Barks, Roots, Leaves, Flowers or Seeds, and is made after the same manner as is shewed you in your Syrups.

2. Those Decoctions that are made of Wine are more durable then those made of Water.

3. If you make a Decoction for to cleanse the Passages of Urine, and to open Obstructions, chuse rather to make it of white-Wine, because it is of a more penetrating and subtil Nature then Water.

4. Decoctions are of the best use for the Cure of such Diseases as lie Lurking in the Passages of the Body, Stomach, Bowels, Kidneys, Passages of Urine and the Bladder, *&c.* which are more powerful in Operation, in passing quicker to the aforesaid Diseases then any other sort of Medicines.

5. All the difference that are between Decoctions and Syrups made by Decoction, is only this, Syrups are made to keep, Decoctions only for present spending.

9. You may sweeten them with Sugar or Syrup, or such things as you imagine most fit for the Disease you give it.

7. If

7. If you make a Decoction of Roots, Herbs, Flowers and Seeds together, boyl the Roots a good while first. becauſe they retain their Virtues longer; ſo then the next in Order according to the ſame Rule, are, firſt, Barks; ſecondly, Herbs; thirdly, ſeeds; fourthly, Flowers; And fifthly, Spices; which are put in laſt, becauſe their Vertues do ſooneſt come forth.

8. All Decoctions are to be kept in a Glaſs cloſe ſtopped, and the cooler you ſet them the longer they will keep, their uſual time of laſting is not above a Week at moſt.

9. The uſual Doſe you are to give him at a time is a quart or more, according to the Age, Strength and Conſtitution of your Horſe, Seaſon of the year, ſtrength of the Medicine, and quality of the Diſeaſe.

Roots that are hot in the Firſt Degree.

Liquoris, Dogs-graſs, Marſh-mallows, Burrage, China, Valerian, Bazil, Parſley, Bugloſs, Pilewort, Lillies, Peony male and female, wilde Parſnips, Burrdocks, Spatling Poppey, Knee holly, &c.

Herbs hot in the ſecond Degree.

Lovage, Water flag, Fennel, Butter-bur, Hogs Fennel, Swallows-wort, Carline-thiſtle, Devils-bit, Spignel, Mercury, Sarſaparilla, &c.

Hot in the third Degree.

Ginger, Angelica, Aſarabica, white Dittany, Doronicum, Elecampane, Hellebore white and black, ſtinking Gladdon, Filapendula, Aron, Sow-bread, Birth-wort, Galangal, Cellandine, Snake-root, Bri[illegible] white and black, Maſter-wort, Reſt-harrow, &c.

Hot in the fourth Degree.

Leeks, Onions, Garlick, Pellitory of the Wall, &c.

Roots that are very Temperate.

Cinquefoyl, Turmentil, Mallows, Bears-breech, Mechoachan, Jallop, Eringo, Aſparagus, our Ladies thiſtle, &c.

Roots Cold in the firſt Degree:

Plantine, Comfrey the greater, Sorrel, Madder, Beets white and red, Roſe-root, &c.

Cold in the ſecond Degree.

Hounds-tongue, Alkanet, Succory, Endive, Dazies, &c.

Cold in the Third.

Mandrakes, Biſtort, &c.

Cold in the Fourth.

Henbane.

Roots dry in the firſt Degree.

Calamus, Aromaticus, Bears-breech, Madder, Burr-docks, Pile wort, Red Beets, Eringo, Self-heal, Knee-holly, Endive, &c.

Dry in the ſecond.

Hounds-tongue, Zedoary, Plantine, Mercury, Reeds, Devils-bit, parſley, Butter-bur, Fennel, Spignel, Lovage, Alkanet, Marſh-mallows, Valerian, Sprattling poppey, Bazil, Water-flag, our Ladies thiſtle, Cyprus long and round, Sorrel, Smallage, Aſpodel male, ſwallow-wort, &c.

Dry

Dry in the third.

Cellendine, Angelica, Hogs Fennel, Turmentil, Ginger, Birth-wort long and round, Aron, Sow-bread, Carline thistle, Bistort, Briony white and black, Sarsaparilla, Asarabica, Virginian snake-root, China, Doronicum, Dittany, Galangal of both kinds, Hellebore white and black, Elecampane, Rest harrow, Peony Male and Female, Filapendula, Orris *English* and *Florence*, stinking Gladdon, *&c.*

Dry in the Fourth.

Costus, Pellitory of *Spain*, Garlick, Onions and Leeks, *&c.*

Roots Moist are,

Dasies, Burrage, Valerian and sparling poppey, Bugloss, white Beets, Liquoris, Dogs-grass, parsnips, Skirrets, *&c.*

Of hot Medicaments Appropriate to the Parts of the Body.

1. *Heating the Head.*

Doronicum, Fennel, peony, Spikenard, *Winters* his Cinnamon, Bitony, Coltmary, Cardus benedictus, Cowslips, Eye-bright, Featherfew, Goats-Rue, Herb Mastich, Lavender, Laurel, Lovage, Maudlin, Mellilot, Time, penny Royal, Rosemary, Celandine, Scurvey-Grass, Sneese-wort, sena, peony Male and Female, Chamomel, sage, Nutmegs, Jallop.

2. *Heating the Throat.*

Devils-bit, pilewort, Archangel white and red, Alewort.

3. *Heating the Breast and Lungs.*

Birthwort long and round, Calamus, Aromaticus, Cinquefoyl, Elecampane, Liquoris, Orice squills, Cassia Lignea, Cinnamon, Bitony, Bayes, Bawm, Calaminth, Camomil, Distaff, Thistle, Fennel, Germander, Hyssop, Hore-hound, Indian-leaf, Maiden-hair, Nettle, Oak of *Jerusalem*, Organy, periwincle, Rue, scabius, Time, Figs, Raisins, Orris *English* and *Florentine*.

4. *Heating the Heart.*

Angelica, Butter-bur, Basil, Cinnamon, Citrons, Carline-thistle, Turmentil, Valerian of both sorts, pimpernel, Bay-berries, Bawm, Broom, Cardus Benedictus, Rue, Goats-Rue, Rosemary, southernwood, sene, saffron, spicknard, Juniper-berries, Mace, Nutmegs, Wall-nuts, Mustard-seed, Doronicum, Bugloss.

5. *Heating the Stomach.*

Avens, Fennel, Galangale, Ginger, Radish, Spicknard, Enula, Cassia Lignea, Cinnamon, Citrons, Lemmons, Sassafras, Bayes, Bawm, Broom, Hyssop, *Indian* Leaf, Mints, Time, Parsley, Sage, Smallage, Wormwood, Rosemary, Cloves, Almonds, Ben, Nutmegs, Pine-Nuts, Annis, Caraway, Cardamums, Cummin, Elecampane, Fern.

6. *Heating the Liver.*

Carlin thistle, China, Dogs-grease, Fennel, Gentian, Parsley, Rhubarb, Smallage,

Smallage, Turmerick, Sparagus, Agrimonia, Ale-coſt, Aſh, Bayes, Aſarabacca, Centaury the leſs, Chamepitys, Germander, Fox Gloves, Hops, Horehound, Hyſop, Ladies-thiſtle, Thyme, Maudlin, Pimpernel, Celandine, Samphire, Sage, Elder, Scordium, Water-creſſes, Chamomel, Bitony, Annis, Caraway, Cummin, Cinqueſoyl, Parſley, Rubarb, Knee-holly, Rhapontick.

7. *Heating the Spleen.*

Aſh, Round Birth-wort, Thiſtle-Fern of both ſorts, Fennel, Gentian, Parſley, Sparagus, Bayes, Agrimony, Centaury the leſs, Chamepitys, Dodder, Germander, Hops, Hore hound, Harts-tongue, Maiden-hair, Thyme, Smallage, Samphire, Sage, Scordium, Sena, Tamarisk, Water-creſſes, Wormwood, Bitony, Wall-flowers, Annis, Caraway, Fennel.

8. *Heating the Bowels.*

Ginger, Valerian great and ſmall, Zedoary, Alehoof, Alexanders, Chamomil, Ginger.

9. *Heating the Reins and Bladder.*

Bazil, Burdock, Carline-thiſtle, China, Cyprus long and round, Dropwort, Knee-holly, Marſh-mallows, Parſley, Smallage, Sparagus, Spicknard, white Saxafrage, Valerian, Saſſafras, Agrimonia, Bitony, Brooklime, Bayes, Broom, Chervil, Coſtmary, Camomil, Clary, Germander, Hops, Melilot, Thyme, Nettle-ſeed, Organy Pimpernel, Penny-royal, Rochet, Samphire, Scordium, Toad-flax, Vervain, Gromwell, Reſtharrow, Licoris, Pellitory of the Wall, Elder, Turpentine, ſpatling Poppey, Filapendula, Dogs-graſs.

10. *Heating of the Womb.*

Peony, Valerian, Angelica, Pimpernel, Briony, Ariſtolochia rotunda, Mugwort, Rue, Mercury, Featherfew, Savin, Bitony, Elder, Spicknard, red Fetches, Roſemary, Indian Nut, Juniper berries, Oringes, Cinnamon, Nutmegs, Caſſia Lignea, Saffron, Cardamums, Aſh, Pepper, Caſtoreum, Birthwort long and round, Galanga greater and leſſer, Hogs Fennel.

11. *Heating the Joynts.*

Branca urſina, Coſtus, Ginger, Hermodactils, Jallop, Mechoacan, Agrimony, Arſmart, Camomil, Coſtmary, Carden creſſes Cowſlips, Melilot, Roſemary, Rue, Sciatica creſſes, Water creſſes, Sage, Bayes.

Of Cold Medicaments Appropriate to the Parts of the Body.

1. *Cooling the Head.*

Lettice, Purſlain, Mandrake, Plantine, Night-ſhade, Henbane, Water Lillies, Roſes, Poppy, Violets, Gourd, Cucumber, Melons, Opium, Houſe leek, Wood-ſorrel, Strawberry leaves, Violet leaves, Fumitory, Willow leaves.

2. *Cooling the Throat.*

Bramble leaves, Orpine, Privit, Strawberry leaves, Poppey, Oringes, Lemons.

3. *Cooling*

3. *Cooling the Breast and Lungs.*

Endive, Lambs Tongue, Plantine, Polipody, Purſlain, Water-Lillies, Bramble-leaves, Coleworts, Violet leaves, Mallows, Bugloſs, Cichory, Poppeys, Quinces, Strawberry leaves, Barley, Mulberry leaves, Prunes, Sanders, Fennegreek, Gum tragant, Arabick.

4. *Cooling the Heart.*

Dandelion, Sorrel, Wood-ſorrel, Water Lillies, Violet-leaves, Cucumbers, Gourds, Barberries, red Corans, Citrons, Pomegranates, Sanders, Camphire, Vipers Bugloſs, Lettice, Burnet, Strawberry-leaves, Water-Lillies.

5. *Cooling the Stomach.*

Cichory, Sorrel, Aſparagus, Water-Lillies, Endive, Purſlain, Myrtle, Roſes, Violets, Cucumbers, Barley, Quinces, Citrons, Oringes, Pomegranates

6. *Cooling the Liver.*

Aſparagus, Gramen, Water-Lillies, Sorrel, Strawberries, Cichory, Sow-thiſtle, Endive, Purſlain, Lettice, Roſes, Bugloſs, Burrage, Poppey, Barley, Lemons.

7. *Cooling the Spleen.*

Willow, Hemlock, Fumitory, Oyl of Vitriol, ſpirit of Salt, Oyl of ſulphur, which three laſt you muſt not exceed above 90 or 100 drops, put into a quart of Ale or Beer.

8. *Cooling the Reins and Bladder.*

Graſs, Strawberries, Water-Lillies, Purſlain, Willow, Lettice, Caſſia Fiſtula, Violets, Roſes, Poppey, Citrons, Lemons, Barley.

9. *Cooling the Womb.*

Biſtort, Comfrey, Burſa paſtoris, plantine, ſtinking Arach, Balauſtins, Water-Lillies, Willow, Henbane, poppy, pomegranats, Medlars, Myrtles, Red Coral.

10. *Cooling the Bowels.*

Caſſia, Fiſtula, ſow-thiſtle, Bucks-horn, Orpine, plantine, Fumitory, Mallows, Althæa.

11. *Cooling the Joynts.*

Henbane, Houſleek, Lettice, Night-ſhade, Willow, poppy, Opium.

The Properties of Purging Medicaments.

1. *Purging Choler.* 1. Mild; As Caſſia Fiſtularis, Tamarins, Manna, Calabrina, Aloes ſuccotrina, Rheubarb, Damask-Roſes, Violets. 2. Strong, as, Aſarum, ſcamonie.

2. *Purging Phlegm.* 1. Mild, as Myrobalans, Chemulan and Emblican, Carthamus-ſeeds, Mechoachan. 2. Strong, as Agarick, Jallup, Turpethum, Coliquintida, Hermodactyls, Euforbium, ſagapenum, Briony, ſpurge, ſow-bread, Elaterium, ſquills, Turbech, Ground-pine.

3. *Purging Watry Humors,* 1. Mild, as ſoldanella, German Orrice. 2. Strong, as Elaterium, Cambogia, Hedge Hyſop, Enſula.

4. *Purging by Vomit.* 1. Mild, warm Water, fat Broth, Oyl with water, Butter, Roots of Garden-Cucumber, Orach, Mellon, Asarum. 2. Strong, as white Hellebore, Tobacco, Sulphur of Antimony, Mercurius vitæ, Crocus Metallorum, Turpethum, Minerale, Gutta gamba.

5. *Purging by Urine.* 1. Mild, as Roots of parsley, Smallage, Eringo, Ruscus, Asparagus, Pimpernel, leaves of Pellitory, Asarum, Chervil, Scordium, Saxafrage, Seeds of Gromwel, Winter-cherries. 2. Strong as Sal tartari, Succini, Absynthii, Oleum tarti, Baccarum, Iuniper, Vitrioli, Sulphuris, Ceræ, Wood and Bark of Guajaccum, Sassaphras.

6. *Purging by the Throat*, Mercurius dulcis, Sublimatus & Præcipitatus, Turpethum Minerale, Unguentaque Mercuriata,

7. *Purging by Sweat*, 1. Mild, as Angelica, Pimpernil, Turmentil, Gentian, Carduus, Scabius, Zedoary. 2. Strong, as Lignum Guajaccum, Sassaphras, Bezoar-stone, Aurum Diaphoreticum, Antimonium Diaphoreticum, Bezoar-joviale & Minerale, Sal tartari, Sulphur Auratum.

8. *Purging by the Nose.* Roots of Orris, Bind-weed, Leaves of Beet, Marjorem, Sage, Bitony, Ivy, Ginger, Roots of Pellitory of *Spain*, white Hellebore, Leaves of Sneesewort, Tobaccho, Pepper, Mustard, Euforbium.

The Properties of Altering Medicaments.

Softening Things, the Roots of Lillies, Altheæ, Wild Cucumber, Briony, Leaves of Mallows, Pellitory, Violets, Elder, Dwarf-Elder, Flowers of Chamomil, Seeds of Fennegreek, Lime, Fat, Figs, Fresh Butter, Hogsgrease, Bears grease, Old Oyl.

Loosening things. Lillies, Lynseed, Fennegreek, Fat, Butter, Althæa, see more in my first part.

Abolishing Things. Herb Mercury, Chamomil, Melilot, Elder, Fennegreek and Lynseed, Old Oyl, Butter, Orris, Tyme, Penny-royal Hyssope, Mug-wort, Seed of Annis, Fennel.

Opening Roots, Smallage, Fennel, Asparagus, Parsley, Holm, Cichory, Eringo, Gentian, Fern, Madder, Tamarisk, Ash-leaves, Fumitory, Wormwood, Agrimony, Maiden-hair, Liver-wort, Chamepitys, Dodder, Hore hound, Calamint, Penny-royal Scurvey-Grass, Brook-lyme, Water-cresses, Hops, Seeds of Annis, Ameos, Lupins, Almonds, Cinnamon, Vineger, Endive, Garlick, Onions, Pellitory, Turmerick, *&c.*

Binding things; Roots of Turmentil, plantine, Comfrey, white Lillies, peony, Bistort, Rhubarb roasted, leaves of Amomum, Agnus Castus, Cypress, Cinquefoyl, Bawm, Flea-wort, Horse-tail, Ivy, Knot-grass, *Solomons* Seal, Bay, Myrtles, Oak, Purslain, Shepherds purse, Medlars, Rice, Lentiles, Galls, Mirtle-berries, Barberries, Acorns, Mastick, Dragons blood, Allum, Coral, bole-Armoniack, Iron, Sumach, Pomegranate Rind. See more of this Nature before-spoken of.

Draw-

Drawing things; Birth-wort Roots, Roots of Anemony, Bindweed, Taragon, Gentian, Pellitory, Crow-foot, Daffadil, Aron, Garlick, Onyons, leaves of Sciatia creſſes, Calamint, Ditany, pimpernil, Ivy, Seeds of Nettles, Euphorbium, Ammoniacum, Galbanum, ſagapenum, pitch, Rozin, Cantharides, pigeons and Hens dung, ſope; ſee more in this part before ſpoken of.

Striking back Things; Roots of plantine, leaves of Houſeleek, purſlain, Duckweed, Endive, Lettice, Night ſhade, ſumach, Hen-bane, red Roſes.

Diſſolving things. Roots of Aſphodil, Birthwort, Briony, leaves of Arach, Beets, Chamomil, Chickweed, Dill, Maiden-hair, Althæa, Mints, pellitory, Bawm, Cleavers, Mallows, ſcordium.

Cleanſing things. Roots of Aron, Aſphodil, Birth-wort, Celandine, Orrice, Gentian, *Solomons* ſeal, Tamariſk, leaves of ſmallage, Tanſey, Wood, Hyſop, Water-creſſes, Horſe-hound, Agrimony, Tanſey, pimpernel, pellitory, Arach, Beets, Aloes, ſugar, Honey, Fennegreek-ſeeds, Turpentine, Vitriol, Whey.

Pain-removing things; Roots of Eringo, Orris, Reſt harrow, Water-flag, Marſh-mallows, leaves of Arach, Beets, Chamomil, Chick-weed, Dill, Maiden-hair, Fennel, Marjorem, Time, parſley, Roſemary, Rue, ſaffron, Fennegreek-ſeed, Hogs and Hens-greaſe.

Things good to clear the Wind. Coſtus, Galingal, Garlick, Fennel, parſley, ſmallage, ſpicknard, Zedoary, Camomil, Dill, Juniper, Marjorem, Organy, ſavory, Wormwood, ſchenanth, Bay, Nutmeg, pepper, Ginger, Annis, Caraway, Cummin.

Humour-diſſolving things, Roots of Turmentil, Zedoary, Virginian ſnake weed. Ginger, leaves of Cardus benedictus, ſcordium, Butter-bur, Roſemary, ſage, Rue, Flowers of Saffron, Bezoar-ſtone, Cochenele, Treacle.

Things good to drive away poiſon, Angelica, Birthwort, Biſtort, Bugloſs, Coſtus, Cyprus, Carline, Doronicum, Enula, Garlick, Gentian, ſmallage, Turmentil, Vipers bugloſs, Zedoary, Bitony Cardus, Calaminth, Agrimony, Avens, Juniper, Organy, penny-royal, Rue, ſcordium, Wormwood, Centaury, Bay-berries, pepper, Citrons, Anniſeeds, Animi, Cardamums, Caraway, Fennel, Bezoar, ſaffron, Cochenele, Dragons, plantine. See more in this part.

Aſtoniſhing things. Mandrake-roots, leaves of Mandrake, Hemlock, Henbane, poppey, Opium, ſpirit of Darnel and Darnel meal.

To ſtop the Running of the Glanders *for preſent ſale.*

Take ſome Frankincenſe and ſtrow it upon a Chafing-diſh of Coals, and let him receive the ſmoke through a Tunnel, into the Noſtril that runneth, and it will ſtop it for ſome time.

☞ *The best Receipt for the Cure of the* Glanders *that is, which if your Horse be Youthful, and his Strength and Lungs not too much wasted, you need not fear the Cure; For if any thing in the World will Cure this Disease, this Receipt will.*

Take a small Faggot made of the green Boughs of the Ash-tree, and set it on Fire in some Chimney-corner, clean swept for your use, then having a Gallon of the best Ale you can get in a readiness, quench so many of the Coals that is made thereof therein as will make it pretty thick, then strain it through a Linnen Cloth into some convenient Vessel, fit for your use, then double it over again to make it the stronger, by quenching fresh Coals therein; then strain the Liquor from the Coals as you did before, and when it is cold put it into a Bottle close stopped for your use; for if you do not put it in cold, it will quickly soure, which will spoil it. If you make it strong enough you shall find that the Coals will drink up a quart or more of your Ale; when you use it, shake the Bottle to make it all alike, then pour out of it so much as you think fit for your use, and warm it luke-warm, and put a small drenching Horn full of it into each Nostril of your Horse, if he runs at both, if not, but one will serve; do this Morning and Evening during his Cure, and ride him gently after it for about an hour, Then let him feed a while upon Hay, and after that you may give him some drink; Three or four quarts of this Liquor will perfect the Cure at the farthest; if you find, that the Kernels under the Chaul do waste, which this Liquor will take away in four or five days at the furthest, you need not much question the Cure, you are to keep him in the House during his Cure. After you have given him this drink for about a week together you may rest him, by forbearing to give him any more for a day or two, then give it him again, and so use it till you have Cured him.

'Tis convenient if the Horse be very strong and lusty, before you give him this Drink, to cleanse his Body with this Scouring, which is both safe and sure.

Take an ounce of the best Barbadoes Alloes you can get for mony, and beat it very fine, then mix it very well with fresh Butter, and after you have so done divide it into three parts, and cover every part all over with Butter, as big as a good Wash-Ball; then give them the Horse in a Morning fasting upon the point of a stick, and stir him a little after it, then bring him into the Stable, and keep him warm, and let him fast two or three Houres, then give him a Mash of Malt, and after that some Hay.

☞ *The best of all Receipts for the Ordering and Making up of Pills or Balls of* Alloes, *for the Scouring or Purging of a Horse that is sick, either of Cold, Surfeit, Molten Grease, Wormes, or any other inward Illness, &c.*

Take an Ounce of the best Barbadoes Aloes, or of Aloes Hepatica with half

half an Ounce of the Fylings of Steel Needles, and put them both together in a Mortar, and beat and rub them round about with your Peſtle, till the Aloes be finely powdred, then drop into it ſixteen or twenty drops of *Brandy*. (or for want thereof, Water) and rub them round with your Peſtle, and they will incorporate and become one Body, which you may work and make up with your Hand like unto Paſte, into what form or ſhape you pleaſe; Divide them into two or three Balls, and give him them Faſting in the Morning one after another in a Hornful of cold ſtrong or ſmall Beer, and exerciſe him after it, then bring him Home, and ſet him up warm Clothed and Littered, and no queſtion but he will purge very well.

Or with the Help of the Fire and your warm Hands, you may work up by it ſelf into Balls the biteſt ſort of Aloes that is.

Some Obſervations upon it.

If you chance to put too much Brandy into it, it will be ſo thin that you cannot work it up into a Paſte. If this Misfortune happen to you, put a little of the powder of *Engliſh* Liquoris to it, and that will ſo qualifie the thinneſs of it, that you may work it up into a Body very well; Or you may make up your Aloes after the ſame manner only with the powder of Liquoris, or with any other Powder, which you think moſt proper for your uſe.

How to know the Goodneſs of the Fylings of Steel Needles.

If it look bright and be clean from dirt 'tis good; but if you find it of a ruſty colour 'tis naught; You may buy it at the Needle-makers in *Crooked* Lane, near the Monument, for 6 d. the pound.

Another Receipt very good for the ſaid Diſtempers.

Take an Ounce of Barbadoes Aloes, or Aloes Hepatica, with a dram of each of theſe Roots here under-written, finely beaten and ſearc'd *viz.* Gentian, Ariſtolochia rotunda and Elecampane, put them into a Mortar together, and make them up as in your former Receipt. Or you may make up your Aloes with the powder of Crude Antimony.

Another Excellent Purge or Scouring, which is good to free a Horſe from the ſame Diſtempers as the others did, and is the beſt way I know of for the diſſolving of Aloes.

Take an Ounce of the beſt Barbadoes Aloes, or Aloes Hepatica, and beat it in a Mortar to a fine powder, then put it into a Bladder, and wet the powder very well with *Brandy* wine, then Tie it up hard that it receive no Vent, and put it into a Skillet of Water, and ſet it over the Fire, and you ſhall find that in a little more then a quarter of an Houres boyling, your Aloes will be quite diſſolved. Then take it off the Fire, (having firſt in a readineſs a quart of ſtrong Beer indifferent hot) and untie

Or you may diſſolve your Aloes in cold Brandy, being firſt beaten into fine powder, and put therein.

or

or clip your Bladder with a Pair of Sciſſers, and let out your Aloes into the Beer, and put alſo into it an Ounce of freſh Butter, with the Yolks and Whites of two New laid Eggs; Brew and beat all theſe very well together, till you think they are cool enough to give him, and Order him as in the former Receipt. If your Horſe be ſtrong and luſty, and that you think this is not a ſufficient Doſe ſtrong enough for him, you may either add more Aloes, or elſe you may put into it as much of the powder of the Root of Jallop and Liquoris, as will lie upon a Six-pence, which will ſtrengthen his Purge very much, and make it work very freely, kindly and ſafely.

Some more Phyſical Obſervations in the Giving of Purges or Scourings.

1. When you give your Horſe a Purge or Scouring, either for Surfeit, Cold, or any other Illneſs, let him faſt about three houres before he takes it, and about three or four houres after it.

2. Let the firſt thing he eats after he hath faſted his limited time, be a Maſh of Malt or boiled Oats, and let him not have it till his Phyſick hath wrought twice or thrice with him, which will ſet it working ſo much the more freely.

3. If you give him Hay firſt, before you give him his Maſh, 'twill ſo bind his Phyſick upon his Stomach, that it will ſpoil the Operation and working quality thereof, to the no little prejudice of his Health.

4. The beſt time in my opinion is to give it him about four or five in the Afternoon, for then 'tis poſſible you may ſee the Working of it the next Morning, which if you give it him in the Morning (which is the uſual time of giving a Horſe Phyſick) it may work in the Night, and ſo prevent you of ſeeing the Operation thereof.

5. According to the ſtrength of your Horſes Body, and the quantity or quality of the Phyſick you give him will be the Operation of it, for in ſome Horſes it will work in twelve houres, in others not in twenty four, and again in others not in fourty eight.

6. Let him have no Water, till after his Phyſick hath done working, and then let it be a little Aired before you give it him, with a Handful or two of Wheat-bran put amongſt it.

7. If you fear your Horſe is troubled with Bots or Wormes, and that you find him to begin to dung looſe after his Purging, then put a Tobaccho-pipe at the ſame time ready lighted into his Fundament (breaking off ſome part of it before you put it in, leſt it prove too long) and the Wind from within his Body will draw it out, as orderly as if it were taken at your Mouth, ſo that the Smoke being thus received into his Body will ſo ſuffocate and choak them, that it will make them to let go their hold, which being looſe will be the more eaſily thrown out by the Purge in his Excrements.

A Particular Receipt for Splaining of the Shoulder, which is a Torn Shoulder.

Put a Pair of ſtreight Paſtornes on his Feet, keeping him in the Stable without diſquieting of him; then take of Dialthæa one pound, of Sallet Oyl one Pint, of Oyl de bay half a pound, of freſh Butter half a pound; Melt all theſe together in an Earthen Pot, and anoint the grieved place therewith, and alſo round about the inſide of the Shoulder, and within two or three days after, both that place and all the Shoulder will ſwell, and either prick it with a Launcet or Fleam in all the ſwelling places, or elſe with a ſharp hot Iron, and then anoint it ſtill with the Ointment beforeſaid; but if you ſee that it will not go away, but ſwell ſtill, and gather to a Head, then Launce it where the Swelling doth gather moſt, and is ſofteſt under your Finger, and then Taint it with your Green Ointment, which you may find in the Firſt Part.

Things good in General to Cure a Shoulder Pight, which is a Shoulder out of Joynt.

To make him ſwim in a deep Water up and down a dozen Turnes, for that will make the Joynt to go into its right place again; then make two Pins of Aſhen-wood the bigneſs of your Finger, being ſharp at the Points and five inches long, then ſlit the Skin an Inch above the Point, and an Inch beneath the Point of the Shoulder, and thruſt in one of theſe Pins from above downwards, ſo as both the ends may equally ſtick with the Skin; and if the Pin of Wood will not eaſily paſs through, you may make it way firſt with an Iron Pin, then make other two holes croſs to the firſt holes, ſo as the other pin may croſs the firſt pin right in the midſt with a right Croſs; and the firſt pin ſhould be ſomewhat flat in the midſt, to the intent, that the other being round may preſs the better without ſtop, and cloſe juſter together; then take a piece of a little Line, ſomewhat bigger then a Whip-cord, and at one end make a Loop, which being but over one of the Pins ends, ſo that it may lie betwixt the Pins ends and the skin, and faſten the laſt end with your pack-thread unto the reſt of the Cord, ſo as it may not ſlip; And to do well, both the Pins and the Cord ſhould be firſt anointed with a little Hogs-greaſe, then bring him into the Stable, and let him reſt the ſpace of nine or ten days, and let him lie down as little as may be, and put a Paſtorn ſhoo on the ſore leg, and at nine or ten days end you may anoint the place with a little Dialthea or Hogs-greaſe, and ſo turn him out to Graſs, and let him run there till the pins be rotted off. If you work him in a Cart after, a Months time, it will ſettle his ſhoulder the better, and make him the more fit to ride.

The

The Cure for the Canker in the Mouth.

Take Allum half a pound, Honey a quarter of a pint, Columbine leaves and Sage leaves, of each a handful, boyl them together in three Pints of running Water, until a Pint be consumed, and wash the sore places therewith, (with a Rag Tied upon a stick) till they bleed, Morning and Night till they be Cured.

The Curing of the Gigges, Bladders or Flappes.

Pull out his Tongue, and slit them with an Incision-Knife, and thrust out the Kernels or Corruption, and wash the place with Vineger and Salt, or Allum-water, and they will do well again. But to prevent their coming at all is to wash it often with Wine, Beer and Ale, and so shall no Blister breed thereon, nor any other Disease.

To make Useful unto you those several Weights *and* Measures, *which are set down by some* Authors, *in some Physical and obscure Characters, (and therein contained many Excellent Receipts);* Take them as followeth,

	VIZ.
ß The Character of the half-pound	℈ A Scruple
℔ A pound	℈ ß A Scruple and a half
℔ ß A pound and a half	gr. A Grain, which is the least of all Weights, *M.* A handful. *P.* A Pugil. *p. A.* part. *A.* Of each alike,
℥ An Ounce	
℥ j ß One Ounce and a half	
℥ A Dram	
℥ ß A Dram and a half	

Note that Twenty Graines, Three Scruples, Eight Drams, Twelve Ounces } Make { A Scruple. A Dram An Ounce. A pound.

FINIS.

A TABLE *Alphabetically ſet down, ſhewing, where the Diſeaſes of a Horſe do Grow, either inward or outward, in any Part of his Body, and how you may Know them, and what were the Cauſes that Bred them.* The Pages Direct You to their Cures, which are found only in the Second Part.

A.

Acceloyed or *Cloyed*, is no other then Prickt with a Nail in the Shooing, *vide* Prickt page 396

Arriſtes vide *Rat-tails* 377

St. Anthonies Fire is a vehement burning diſeaſe in the Fleſh, and is of the Nature of *Noli me tangere* or *Wilde Fire*, and is named of ſome, *The Singles of an horſe*, which is very hard and difficult to Cure 233 and 234

Anticor or *Heart-ſickneſs*, is cauſed many times by too much feeding without exerciſe, and ſometimes by hard and immoderate Riding, and careleſs looking after him afterwards, which makes the Blood of this uſeful Creature (a Horſe) ſo corrupted and inflamed, that unleſs it find ſome way to vent it ſelf forth, it ſoon puts a Period and End to his Life. This Diſeaſe hath its Seat and Reſidence near the Heart, and is known by a Swelling in the middle of his Breaſt againſt the Heart, from whence it derives its Name 234

Attaint upper, is a Swelling of the Maſter, or Back-Sinew of the Fore legs, near the Paſtorn-Joynt, and cometh ordinarily by an *Over-reach* 235

Attaint Nether is the ſame with the other, coming ſometimes by a Wrench, and ſometimes by a ſtrain; All the difference of them is, whereas the other is upon the Foot-lock Joynts, this is under it, and is uſually upon the Heel or Fruſh, and is not always viſible to the Eye; but it may be felt by the heat and burning of it, and by its ſoftneſs, which will ariſe by a Swelling like a Bladder or Bliſter, wherein will be corrupt and vitious matter like to Jelly, which will make him complain very much *ib.*

Auſbury is a kind of *Wen* or *ſpungy Wart*, growing upon any part of a horſes Body 279

Apoplexie, vide *Palſey*

Aco or *Numbneſs* in the Joynts cometh by Cold, taken by hard and violent exerciſe or labour 232

Avives, *Vives* or *Fivet*; ſee *Vives*

B.

Bloody Flux, vide *Flux bloody* 310

Back-ſwayed, vide *Swaying in the back.*

Barbes are a common Diſeaſe, and few horſes are without them, they are known by two Paps under his Tongue, which ſeldom prove hurtful to him, till they

they be inflamed with corrupt blood, proceeding from vitious humours, which will make them raw, and grow beyond their usual length, and cause them to become very painful to him, which will hinder his feeding. You must clip them away with the Scissers. 301

Blood-spaven, is a soft Swelling which groweth through the Hough, and is commonly full of blood, and is biggest upon the inside, and being fed by the Master-Vein, makes it greater then the swelling on the outside; It runneth down the inside of the Hough down the Leg to the Pastorn; This Disease is occasioned from the corruption of the Blood, taken by hard Riding when the Horse is young and tender, which by overmuch heating, makes it so thin and flexible, that the humour falling downwards resideth in the Hough, which makes the Joynts stiff, and causeth him to go with great pain and difficulty. This Disease not growing hard makes it more easie to Cure then the *Bone-spaven* 260

Bone-spaven is a great Crust as hard as a bone, if it be let run too long, it sticketh, or rather groweth on the inside of the Hough, under the Joynt, near to the great Vein, which maketh him to Halt very much, it cometh at first like a tender Gristle, which by degrees cometh to this hardness; It is bred several Ways, either by immoderate Riding or hard labour, which dissolves the Blood into thin humours, and falleth down, and maketh its residence in the Hough, which causeth the place to swell, and so becometh a hard Bone, which occasions this name of *Bone-spaven*, it cometh also hereditary from the Sire or Dam, which are troubled with the same disease. 261

Blood-running Itch cometh by the Inflammation of the Blood, being over-heat by hard Riding, or other sore labour; It getteth between the skin and the flesh, and maketh a Horse to rub, scrub and bite himself, which if let alone too long, will come to a grievous Mange, and is very infectious to any Horse that shall be nigh him; What cureth the Mange cureth this disease. 369

Bots and *Wormes* in general are of three sorts, *viz. Bots*, *Trunchions* and *Maw-wormes*: *Bots* are usually found in the great Gut near the Fundament, *Trunchions* are found in the Maw, and if they continue there too long, they will eat their Passage through, which will certainly bring death, if not killed. The third sort are called *plain Wormes*, which remain in a Horses Body, which are of an evil effect also. *Bots* are a small worm with great heads and small tails, breeding in the great Gut adjoyning to the Fundament, which may be taken away by your hands, by picking them away from the Gut where they stick. *Trunchions* are short and thick, and have black and hard heads, and must be removed by Medicine. *Maw-wormes* are of a reddish colour, somewhat long and slender, much like unto Earth-wormes, about the length of a Mans Finger, which also must be taken away by Medicine. They proceed all from one cause, which is raw, gross and phlegmatick matter engendred from foul feeding, which causeth all these three sorts of evil creatures to breed. The Signes to know when he is troubled with them is, He will stamp with his feet, kick at his Belly, turn his Head towards his tail, forsake his meat; He will groan, tumble, wallow, and also frisk his tail to and fro

Bunches, *Knots*, *Warts and Wens*, come ſometime by eating of foul meat, by bruiſes, by hard riding and ſore labor, whereby the blood becomes ſo putrified and foul, that it turns into evil humors, which occaſions theſe kind of ſorrances. 278

Blood-ſhotten Eyes, or all diſeaſes of the *Eyes* come of two cauſes, *viz.* either inward or outward; The inward Cauſes proceed from evil Humors that reſort and flow to the Eyes, or by ſome ſtroke or blow that is given him thereon. 290 to 291

Bleeding at Noſe cometh commonly among young horſes, proceeding from great ſtore of blood, or by means that the Vein ending in that place, is either opened, broken or fretted; It is opened many times by reaſon that the Blood aboundeth too much, or that it is too fine or too ſubtil, and ſo pierceth through the Veins; Or it may be broken by ſome violent ſtrain, cut or blow, Or it may be fretted or gnawn aſunder, by ſharpneſs of the blood, or by ſome other evil humours contained therein. 306

Botch in the Groyn cometh by reaſon that a horſe being full of humours, and ſuddenly laboured, cauſeth them to reſort to the weakeſt parts, and there gather together and breed a Botch, and eſpecially in the hinder parts of the Thighs, not far from the Cods; The Signes be theſe, His hinder Legs will be all ſwoln, eſpecially from the Gambrels or Hoofs upwards; and if you feel with your hand, you may find a great Knob or Swelling, and if it be round and hard it will gather to a head. 388

Bliſters are certain hollow riſings between the skin and the fleſh, proceeding either from ſome *Burn*, *Scald* or *Chafing*, and are very full of thin water. 389

Burſtneſs, vide *Rupture*

C.

A Canker is a very filthy and lothſom Sorrance, which if it continue long uncured, it will feſter and putrifie the place ſo where it is, that it will eat to the very bone, and if it happens to come upon the Tongue it will eat it aſunder; if it lighteth upon the Noſe, it will eat the Griſtle through, and if it cometh upon any part of the fleſh, it fretteth and gnaweth it in great breadth; you may eaſily know this Sorrance, for where it is the places will be raw, and bleed often, and many times a white Scurf will grow upon that place infected with it. It proceedeth many ways, either by Melancholy and filthy Blood ingendred in the Body, by unwholeſom Meat, or by ſome ſharp and ſalt humours coming by Cold, not long before taken, which will make his Breath to ſtink very much. 302 and 318

Clifts and *Cracks in the Heel*, cometh ſeveral ways, either by over-hard riding or labour, which occaſions Surfeits; or by giving him unwholeſom Meat, or by waſhing him when he is hot, which corrupts his Blood, and cauſes the Peccant humours to fall down and ſettle where the Sorrances are, which makes his Heels very raw, and run very offenſively with ſtinking Water and Matter, which prove very troubleſom to the poor Creature. 266

Cods and *Stones* Swelled, cometh ſeveral Ways. Either by ſome Wound, or by the ſting of ſome Venomous Creature, or by Fighting of one Horſe with another, or by means of ſome

evil Humors, which corrupt the Mass of Blood, which fall down to the Cods sometimes after Sickness, or Surfeiting with Cold, and then it is a Sign of Amendment, and sometimes from having too much plenty of Seed. 386 and 387

Cord is a streight Sinew in the Fore-Legs, which cometh from the Shackle-Vein to the Gristle in the Nose, between the Lip, the length of a Bean. Or there be two strings like threads that lie above the Knee and the Body, and runneth like a small Cord through the Body to the Nostrils, which causes a Horse to stumble, and sometimes to fall, and is a defect, which is very common amongst young Horses. You may know this Infirmity by his stiff going, and stumbling without any visible Sorrance. 341

Cholick is commonly occasioned by *Wind*, which makes it bear this Name of *Wind Cholick*; It causeth very violent pain, by Griping of the Belly of a Horse, which will make him strike at it, and sometimes to lie down and tumble, and stamp with his Feet, and be so painful as to make him forsake his Meat. 362

Colt-Evil, is a Disease that is subject both to a Horse or Gelding. It cometh to a Horse with an unnatural Swelling of the Yard and Cods, proceeding of Wind, filling the Arteries and hollow Sinew, or Pipe of the Yard. or else through the abundance of Seed; And to a Gelding for lack of Natural Heat to expel their seed any further. 330

Cold or Poze in a horses Head, is gotten by means and ways unknown, according to the Temper and Constitution of a Horses Body, and the best Keeper, that it cannot warrant his Horse from this Infirmity. You must know, that if the Horse be subject to bad Humors, you must endeavour to expel them, by Purging of his Head. Now according as the Cold which a Horse hath taken, is new or old; great or small, according as the Humours do abound in his Head, and as those Humors be thick or thin, so is the Disease more or less dangerous: If he hath but a new taken Cold, he will have small Kernels like Wax Kernels under his Chaul about the Root of his Tongue, but if he hath great, then you may imagine his Cold of a longer date. His Cold may be new also, if you find him Rattle in his Head, or avoid thin Matter out of his Nose or Eyes, or if he hold down his Head in the Manger, or when he drinketh, his Water cometh up again out of his Nostrils, or if he chewseth between his Teeth Matterative stuff, but if he casteth foul stinking Matter out of his Nose, and Coughs grievously; Then it is a sign he may have the *Glanders* or *Consumption of the Lungs* 242 to 250

Consumptions are of two sorts; One is called, *A dry Malady*, the other *A Consumption of the Flesh*. The first cometh by violent Heats and Colds, with fretting and gnawing Humours, descending out of the Head, which fall upon the Lungs, which causeth at first thin Matter to Run from the Nose; but after some certain time it groweth thick, tough and vitious, which ceaseth and causeth a Maceration and Leanness of the whole Body, whereby he droopeth and pineth away, and though he doth eat and drink, yet he doth not digest it kindly, to do him good The Signes to know this Malady is, His Flesh will soon consume away, his Belly is gaunt, and the Skin thereof so hard stretched,

or

or rather ſhrunk up that if you ſtrike it with your Hand it will ſound like a Tabor, neither will his Hair ſhed in due ſeaſon, as other Horſes do, he will Cough, and that but Huskingly, as if he had ſwallowed ſome ſmall Bones; And is a Diſeaſe hard to be Cured. The other *Conſumption* is that *of the Fleſh* which alſo is occaſioned by a Cold, which for want of a Cure in time, cauſeth this Maceration and Leanneſs throughout the whole Body, and cometh ſeveral Ways, either by violent Heats, or immoderate Labour, or Riding him into the Water before he be thoroughly Cold, and ſetting him up negligently afterwards. 333 and 334

Cramp or *Convulſions* are all of one Malady, they are forcible Contractions of the Sinews, Veins and Muſcles, in any Member or part of the Body, which proceeds ſeveral Ways, Either from ſome Wound or Sinew cut aſunder, or for want of Blood, or by over-heats and ſudden cooling afterwards; Or laſtly, by over-much Purging him; The Signes to know this Malady is, That the Infected will be ſo ſtiff, that the whole ſtrength of a Man is not able to bow it, he will be Lame and well as it were in a moment. There is alſo another kind of them, which ſeizeth upon a Horſes Neck, and Reins of his Back, and ſo almoſt univerſally over his whole Body, which proceedeth ſeveral Ways, Either from ſome great Cold, which may be catched ſeveral Ways, or by loſs of Blood, whereby a great Windineſs entereth into the Veins, and ſo benumbeth the Sinews. This is alſo known by his Neck and Head ſtanding awry, his Eares upright, and his Eyes hollow, his Mouth dry and clung, and his Back will Riſe like a Camel, which muſt be Cured by giving him ſomething to make him Sweat, and by Loading him with warm Woollen Cloaths. 239, 240

Coſtiveneſs, is when a Horſe is ſo bound in his Belly, that he cannot dung but with great pain and trouble, It is a Diſeaſe very dangerous and perillous to him, and is the Origen of ſeveral Maladies; you may know it by ſeveral Symptoms, ſometimes it proceedeth from Glut of Provender, or over-much feeding, ſomtimes by eating too dry and hard meats, which ſucketh and drieth up the moiſture of a Horſes Body, *viz.* Beans, Peaſe, Wheat or Tares, *&c.* Not but that they are very wholeſom food, and the hearti ſt Meat a Horſe can eat, but feeding too much upon them over-heats his Body, more than any other Grain whatſoever, which ſhuts up a Horſes Office of Nature, ſo that it makes him he cannot dung: And beſides, they are very windy food, which cauſeth many bad humours and obſtructions in the Body; ſometimes Coſtiveneſs cometh alſo by much Faſting, in the Dieting of them for Races or Hunting, which doth ſuck up (like a Spunge) the phlegmatick moiſture of the Body. 378 and 381

Crown-ſcab is a filthy, ſtinking and cankerous diſeaſe, breeding round about the Feet, upon the Coronets or top of the Hoof, next the Hair, which cauſeth much pain unto him; It cometh to him, by reaſon he hath been bred in ſome cold wet Soyl, ſtriking corrupt Humours up to his Feet, and is more troubled with theſe in the Summer then the Winter. The Signes to know it are theſe; The Hair about the Coronets will be thin and ſtaring like Briſtles, and run with Matterative Water. 372

Camery or *Frounce*, are ſmall Warts or Pimples in the moſt of the Palate of a Horſes Mouth, which are very ſoft and ſore, and are bred alſo ſomtimes in his Lips and Tongue; It is occaſioned many ways, ſomtimes by eating of wet Hay whereon Rats or other Vermin hath piſs'd upon, ſomtimes by drawing frozen duſt amongſt the Graſs into his Mouth, and ſometimes by licking up of Venom; The Signes ſhew themſelves, which are the Pimples or Whelks, and ſoreneſs of them, with the unſavorineſs of his food that he hath eaten before, and his falling from his Meat. 301

Curb is a long Swelling beneath the elbow of the Hough in the great Sinew behind, above the top of the Horn, which maketh him halt and go lame when he hath been heated; It cometh to him ſeveral Ways, either hereditary, or by ſome bruiſe or ſtrain, or by heavy loading him when he was too young. 263

Caſting out of his Mouth and Noſtrils his drink, proceedeth from a cold Stomach, or by ſome Cold taken in his Head, where the Rheum bindeth upon the Roots and Kernels of the Tongue, which hath as it were ſtrangled and made ſtrait the Paſſages of the Stomach. 383

Canker in the Eyes, cometh of a rank and corrupt Blood, deſcending from the Head into them, where it breedeth a little Worm like the Head of a Piſmire, which groweth in the corner next his Noſe, which will eat in time, if let alone, through the Griſtle of his Noſe, and ſo paſs into his Head, and kill him. You may know it by the great and ſmall Pimples within and without the Eye-lids, and the Eye it ſelf will be full of corrupt matter. What cures it in the Mouth cures this. 302, 318

Chops, *Clefts* or *Rifts*, in the Palate of a Horſes Mouth, proceedeth either from courſe and rough Hay full of Thiſtles, and other pricking ſtuff, or by foul Provender full of ſharp ſeeds, which by frequent pricking the Bars of his Mouth, doth cauſe them to wrankle and breed corrupt blood, which may turn to the Canker. What Cures the Canker in the Mouth, if it comes to this diſeaſe, cures this; but to prevent the Canker waſh his Mouth with Vineger and Salt, and anoint it with Honey. 418

Canker in the Mouth, is a rawneſs of the Mouth and Tongue which is full of Bliſters, and cannot eat his meat; It proceeds from crude and undigeſted meat, rankneſs of blood, or unnatural heat coming from the Stomach. 302 and 418

Crick in the Neck is a kind of Convulſion, which I ſhall ſpeak but briefly hereof, becauſe I have handled it fully before in all the Kinds thereof. It is when the Horſe cannot turn his Neck any manner of ways, but hold it right forth, inſomuch that he cannot take his Meat from the ground, but with great trouble and pain. 384

Creſt-fallen is, when that part which a Horſes Mane groweth on, which is the upper part thereof, and called the Creſt, leaneth either to one ſide or other, not ſtanding upright as it ought to do. It cometh for the moſt part from Poverty, occaſioned by ill keeping, and eſpecially when a fat horſe falleth away ſuddenly upon any inward ſickneſs. 385

D.

Dropſie is a diſeaſe which cauſeth a univerſal Swelling of the Body through the great quantity of Water that lieth between the Skin and the Fleſh, occaſioned by Melancholy Blood, Water and Wind which

which will make his Belly and Legs to Swell, but his Back, Buttocks and Flanks will be dried and ſhrunk up to the very Bones, & if you thruſt your Finger hard upon the place ſwollen, you ſhall leave the print thereof behind, for the Fleſh wanting natural heat, will not return again to its place. Other Signes there be to know this diſeaſe, *viz.* he will be evil coloured, heavy, dull, and of no Face, Strength nor Spirit, and therefore proceedeth principally for want of good Nouriſhment and Digeſtion, which paſſeth into Melancholy. It proceedeth alſo either from the Spleen or the Liver, or both, the Blood being putrified and turned into a thin Water, and ſometimes for want of good Exerciſe, or over-much reſt. He will be alſo ſhort Breath'd, loſe his Stomach, and be very dry, and though you bring him to the Water he will drink little, but only pudder long with his Noſe in it. In a word, he will be as if he had a general *Conſumption* over his whole Body, and his Hair will peal off with the leaſt rubbing. 363

Dimneſs of Sight or *Blindneſs*, is occaſioned ſeveral ways. Either by ſome ſtrain, violent Riding, hard Labour, and over-charging him with a Burthen beyond his Strength, whereby the Strings of his Eyes are ſtretched beyond their due Compaſs hereditary. Laſtly, by ſome blow or wound. The Sign is, want of Sight, or the ill effected colour of the Eye, 288

E.

A Bony Excretion, is occaſioned moſt an end by Cauſticks, or burning Corraſives, which are put to Wounds that lie cloſe to the Bone; as when the Wound is in the Leg, or about the Paſterns, for the Fleſh being very much burned by them, cauſe then Excretion to grow upon the Bone, which by the little Experience of the Farrier the wound is healed, but this Excretion doth remain, and ſometimes it cometh by a Shackle, or the Galling of a Lock or Fetters, that has bin long continued upon the Foot. What Cures the Bone-ſpaven cures this. 262 and 379

Enterferm cometh ſeveral Ways, Either hereditary from the Parents, or by ſome ſtiffneſs in his Face, or by evil and too broad Shooing, which maketh him to go ſo narrow behind with his Hinder Feet, that he fretteth one Foot againſt another, ſo that there groweth hard matteryſcabs, which are ſo ſore that they make him to go Lame. The Signes are his ill going, and the viſible Sign of the Scabs. 284

Eyes blood-ſhotten. See Blood-ſhotten Eyes. 288 *to* 293

Eyes Lunatick. See Lunatick Eyes. 293

F.

Felrick is no other then a Galled Back.

Fraying is ſtiffneſs taken in his Legs and Feet. 287 *to* 288

Farcin or *Faſhions* is a creeping Ulcer, and is the moſt lothſom, ſtinking and filthy diſeaſe that can come to a Horſe. It proceedeth firſt of corrupt Blood engendred in the Body by over-heats and colds, which beginneth firſt with hard Knots and Puſtles, which at laſt by ſpreading and dilating it ſelf, will overrun the whole Body of a Horſe, but it commonly beginneth in a Vein, or near to ſome Maſter-Vein, which feedeth and nouriſheth the Diſeaſe; It cometh ſometimes alſo by *Spur-Galling* with ruſty Spurs, Snaffle, Bit, or the like; As alſo by the Biting of ſome other Horſe infected with the ſaid Diſeaſe;

Or

Or if it be in the Leg, it may come by Enterfering one Leg with another, and by many other ways, 323 and 324

Water Farcin cometh to a Horſe by his feeding upon low Watery Grounds, and in Pits or Holes where the Graſs grows above Water, which in picking out the Graſs he licks up the Water with is. which will cauſe Horſes ſometimes to ſwell under the Belly and Chaps which when you come to prick it with a hot Iron (bent back again about the length of a Fleam) there will Iſſue from it abundance of yellow, gray and oyly Water. 328

Flanks, is a Wrench, Crick, Stroke, or other Grief gotten in his Back, which word we are beholding to the *French* for. Now there is another ſort of *Flanks*, which is quite different from the other, which is a kind of Pleuriſie, which is when he is over run with too much Blood, which endangereth a *Mange*, or elſe falleth dangerouſly ſick thereby, who by reaſon that he hath been often blooded before, his Body now requires it, whereof he miſſing, falleth into a lothſom and dangerous Malady. 300

Falling of the Fundament cometh ſeveral Ways, either by Weakneſs, being poorly Fed, or by ſome Cold, which occaſions a Scouring and Flux of Blood. 311

A *Feaver*, according to the Learned Phyſicians, is an unnatural and immoderate heat, which proceedeth firſt from the Heart, and ſo ſpreadeth it ſelf through all the Arteries and Veins of the Body, ſtopping all the natural Motions thereof, and there be ſeveral ſorts of them, viz. *Quotidian*, *Tertian*, *Quartan* and *Peſtilent*, and are all of one Nature, though ſome be more Malignant then others are; Only a *Hectick Feaver* is of a Nature far different from the former, and ſo likewiſe a *Peſtilent Feaver*. *Vegetius* ſpeaketh of Summer, Autumn and Winter-*Feavers*, without making any great difference between them, more then that one is worſe then another, by reaſon of the time and ſeaſon of the year he hath it in; I ſhall ſhew you firſt the Cauſes from whence they proceed, and then give you the Signes how you may know it. It cometh by hard Labour or Exerciſe, as of too much Travelling, and eſpecially in hot Weather, and ſometimes by extream heat of the Sun, and alſo by extream Cold of the Air, and ſometimes it is bred of crudity or raw Digeſtion, which happeneth by too greedy eating of ſuch Corn as was not throughly dried nor cleanſed. Now the Signes to know a *Feaver* are theſe, The Horſe doth continually hold down his Head, and is not able to lift it up, his Eyes are ſo Swelled, that he cannot eaſily open them for Matterative ſtuff, and will fall away and conſume in his Fleſh, his Lips and all his Body is Luſh and Feeble, his ſtones hang down, he will covet much to lie down, and often to riſe again; If his Ague come with a cold Fit, he will ſhake and quiver, and when the Cold Fit is over, he will burn, and his Breath will be hot and will fail, and his Flanks beat, he will Reel as he goeth, he will Covet much to drink, and evermore keep his Mouth in the Water, although he will drink but little. Theſe are the certain Signes of a Feaver as I know of. 321

Fiſtula is a deep, hollow, crooked *Ulcer*, for the moſt part ſprings from Malignant Humours engendred in ſome Wound, Sore or Canker not well Cured, ſome-

ſometimes it cometh by a Bruiſe which hath Feſtered inwardly, which either burſt forth of it ſelf, or was opened by the Farrier, ſometimes it cometh by a co-Wrench or pinch of a Collar in drawing, or by being wrung with the Tree of a Saddle. The Signes to know it, is the hollowneſs of it deſcending downwards from the Orifice, which is much ſtraiter at the Mouth then the bottom, and ſendeth forth thin Matter from the ſame. 319 and 370

Foundering in the Feet, cometh evermore by hard riding, or ſore labour, by great heats and colds, which diſtemper the body, and ſtirs up peccant and malignant humors, that inflames the Blood, melts the Greaſe, and cauſeth it to deſcend downwards into his Feet, and there ſetleth, which cauſeth ſuch a numbneſs and pricking in his Hoofs, that he hath no ſenſe nor feeling of them, for he is hardly able to ſtand, which if he do, it is but after a feeble manner, for you may ſoon puſh him down with your hand; beſides, he will ſtand ſhaking and quaking, as if he had a Fit of an Ague. This diſeaſe cometh ſeveral ways, ſometimes by watering him when he is very Fat, and his Greaſe molten within him, and then ſuddenly cooled, by ſetting him upon cold Planks without Litter, or taking his Saddle off too ſoon, or elſe by letting him ſtand when he is hot in ſome ſhallow water up to the Feet-locks; by which means, through the extraordinary coldneſs of it, cauſeth the Molten-Greaſe to deſcend into his Feet, and there to cake and congeal, which is the true reaſon of this Malady. A Horſe alſo may be Foundred by wearing ſtrait Shoos in the heat of Summer, and Travelling upon hard Ground. To know when a horſe is foundred upon his fore-feet, and not on his hinder-feet. You may know it by this, He will tread only upon his hinder-feet, and as little as he can on his fore-Feet, and go crouching and crimpling with his buttocks. Sometimes he will be Foundred on his hinder feet, and not on his fore-feet, (but this is very ſeldom) which you may know by his ſeeming very weak behind, and will reſt himſelf as much upon his fore-feet as he can, being very fearful to ſet his hinder-feet to the Ground. 271

Foundering in the Body, cometh by eating too much Provender ſuddenly when he is too hot, & panting, whereby his meat not being well digeſted, breedeth evil humors, which by little and little do ſpread through all his members, and at length doth ſo oppreſs all his Body, that it taketh away his ſtrength, and make him in ſuch evil condition, that he can neither go nor bow his Joynts, and being once laid, is not able to riſe again, neither can he ſtale nor dung but with great pain. It cometh alſo if he drink too much upon Traveling when he is hot, and not riding him after it. The Signes to know it, He will be Chill and quake for Cold after drinking, and ſome of it will come out of his Noſe, and ſome few days after his Legs will Swell, and after a while begin to Pill and have a dry Cough, which will make his Eyes to Water, his Noſe to run with a white Phlegmatick ſtuff, and cauſe him to forſake his Meat, and make him hang down his Head for extream pain in the Manger. *Foundering* is a *French* word, and ſignifieth no more then a Surfeit given in the Body of a Horſe. 272 and 399

Cheſt-Foundered is diſcovered by this infirmity; He will often covet to lie down, and ſtand ſtradling with his fore-Legs. 275

Falſe Quarter is a Riſt, Crack or Chink on the out-ſide, but moſt commonly on the inſide of the Hoof, which is an unſound Quarter, ſeeming like a Piece put therein, and not all of one entire Piece; It cometh ſeveral ways, ſometimes by ill Shooing and Paring, ſometimes by Gravelling, or a prick with a Nail or Stub, which will make him halt, and wateriſh Blood will iſſue out of the Chink or Riſt. 335

Flux cometh ſeveral ways, *vide Lask* or *Looſeneſs*.

Bloody Flux or *Flux* are of ſeveral kinds, ſometimes the fat of the ſlimy filth that is avoided, is ſprinkled with a little Blood, ſometimes the Excrements is like wateriſh blood, and ſomtimes like pure Blood, and all theſe do ſpring from one and the ſame cauſe, which is the Ulceration of the Guts. Now you may know by their ſeveral mixtures, whether the Ulceration be in the inner ſmall Gut, or in the outward great Gut, if it be in the inner Guts, then the Matter and Blood will be mixt together, but if it be in the outward Gut, then they be not mingled together, but come out ſeverally, the Blood moſt commonly following the Matter. It cometh commonly of ſome ſharp Humour, breeding by filthy raw Food, or ſore Travel, or Labour, being violently driven through many crooked and narrow Paſſages, do cleave to his Guts, and with their heat and ſharpneſs fret them, cauſing Ulceration and grievous pains. It cometh alſo by ſome great Cold, Heat or moiſtneſs, or by means of receiving ſome violent Purgation, as Scamony, Stibium, or ſuch like violent Simples applied in too great a quantity, or it may come by weakneſs of the Liver. 310

The Fig, this diſeaſe bears its name from a hard piece of Fleſh growing upon the Fruſh or Heel, which reſembleth the ſhape and fathion of a Fig. It cometh by reaſon of ſome hurt received in his Foot (being not throughly Cured) or by ſome Stub or Nail, Bone, Thorn or Stone, and ſometimes by an over-reach upon the Heel or Fruſh. 389

Falling-Evil is a diſeaſe that is ſeldom ſeen, which is no other then the Falling Sickneſs, proceeding from ill Blood, and cold and thick Phlegm gathered together in the fore-part of the Head, between the Panicle and the Brain, which being diſperſt over the whole brain, doth ſuddenly cauſe the Beaſt to fall, and bereave him of all ſenſe for a time. It is more ſubject to *Italian*, *Spaniſh* and *French* Horſes then to *Engliſh*. Some are of opinion, that at a certain courſe of the Moon, Horſes and other Beaſts many times do fall and die for a time, as well as Men. This Diſeaſe is known by theſe Signes, When they are fallen, their Bodies will quiver and quake, and their Mouths will foam, and when you think they are dying, they will riſe up immediately and fall to their Meat. You may know whether they will fall often or not, by putting your Fingers to the Griſtle of their Noſtrils, and if it feel cold, he will have moſt, but if it be warm, he will ſeldom fall. 239,397

Frenzy, vide *Madneſs*.

G.

Gigges, *Bladders* or *Flappes* in the Mouth of a Horſe, are ſmall Swellings or Puſtules,

ſtules, with black Heads on the inſide of his Lips, under his great Jaw-teeth, which will ſometimes be as great as a Wall-Nut, and ſo painful withal, that they will make him let fall his Meat out of his Mouth, or at leaſt keep it in his Mouth unchawed. They do proceed from foul Feeding, either of Graſs or Provender, you may feel them with your Finger. 418

Gangrene, is a running and creeping Sore, that as far as it runs mortifies the Fleſh, cauſing it to rot, ſo that of neceſſity, that Member wherein a Gangreen is Radicated muſt be cut off. 329

Greaſe Molten, is when his Fat is melted by over-hard Riding or Labour: You may know it by his Panting at the Breaſt and Girting place, and heaving at the Flank, which will be viſible to be ſeen the Night you bring him in, and the next Morning, and beſides, his Body will be very hot and burning. *ib.*

Glaunders is ſuch a lothſom and filthy diſeaſe, and withal ſo infectious, that it will infect thoſe that ſtand nigh him. It cometh firſt of Heats and Colds, which beginneth with a thin Rheum, and aſcendeth up to the Head, and ſettleth near to the Brain, and ſo venteth it ſelf at the Noſe, which in time groweth thicker and thicker, till it comes of a yellowiſh Colour, like unto Butter, which is then very hard to cure, but if it comes to a viſcious, and of a tough and ſlimy ſubſtance, and the Colour be Green, and ſtink much, having run ſome Months with ſome reddiſh Specks in it; then the moſt Experienced Farrier may fail in the Cure thereof, and the Horſe die under his Hands; for then it is moſt certain, if he hath thoſe laſt Symptomes, that his Lungs are Ulcerated, and his Cure not to be performed without great difficulty. Beſides, theſe inward Signes to know this Diſeaſe, I ſhall give you one outward, one which is, He will have ſome Kernels and Knots that may be felt under his Chaul, and as they grow bigger and more inflamed, ſo doth the Glaunders more increaſe within the Body of the Horſe. I would adviſe you before you begin his Cure, to prepare his Body for four or five days together with ſcalded Bran, and give it him inſtead of his Provender, for this will dry up the moiſture and bad humours in his Body, then let him Blood in the Neck, and the next day Rake him, and give him the Gliſter in the First Part. 254 and 414

Graveling cometh to a Horſe in traveling, by meanes of little Gravel ſtones getting betwixt the Hoof and the Shoo, which ſetleth at the Quick, and there feſtereth and fretteth. 364

H,

Hoof-Brittle, or *Brittle-hoof*, cometh either by Nature or Accident. It cometh Naturally by the Sire or Dam; Accidentally by a Surfeit that fell down into his Feet, or elſe in that he had been formerly Foundred. 335 to 340

Hair falling or ſhedding from his Mane or Tail cometh by Heat taken, which hath engendred a dry Mange therein, which occaſion th th.ir ſhe.ding; ſomtimes it comes by a Surfeit, cauſing Evil Humours to reſort to thoſe Parts, &c. 345

Head-ach is a pain that cometh either of ſome inward cauſe, as of ſome cholerick humour, bred in the Panicles of the Brain, or of ſome outward cauſe, as of extream heat or cold, or of ſome ſudden blow or noiſom ſavour. The Signes to know it are, The Horſe will hang down his Head and Eares, his Sight will be dim, his Eyes ſwollen and wateriſh, and he will forſake his meat. See the Firſt Part.

Hoof-caſt, or caſting of the Hoof, is when the Coffin falleth clean away from the Foot, which cometh by means of ſome Foundering, Prick or Stab, which breaketh on the top round about the Coronet, which in time cauſeth it to fall off. 336

Hoof-bound is a ſhrinking in of the Hoof, on the top thereof, and at the heel, which maketh the skin to ſtare above the hoof, and to grow over the ſame, It cometh to a horſe ſeveral ways, either by keeping them too dry in the Stable, by ſtrait Shooing, or by ſome unnatural heat after Foundering. The Signes to know it are, He will halt much, and his hooſs will be hot, and if you knock them with a Hammer, they will ſound hollow, like an empty Pottle, and if they are not both Hoof-bound, you may know which is the grieved Foot, by the ſmalnes of it. Some call this Sorrance a dry Foundering. 377

Hide-bound, is when the skin ſticketh ſo faſt to the Horſes Back and Ribs, that you cannot pull it from his Fleſh with your hand. It cometh to a horſe ſeveral ways, ſometimes by Poverty, ſometimes for want of good ordering, ſometimes by over-heating him by hard Riding, and careleſsly letting him ſtand in the Wet and Rain, and ſometimes of corrupt and filthy Blood Siccicating the Fleſh, which wanting its natural courſe, cauſeth this ſhrinking of the Skin together, which maketh him illy diſpoſed, and to have a gaunt, ſhrivelled and ſhrunk up Belly to his Flanks, making his Hair to ſtare, and his Legs to ſwell, with many more Signes; but let theſe ſerve in ſtead of more. 258

Hip-ſhot is when the Hip-bone is removed out of his right place; It cometh to him many ways, ſometimes by a wrench or ſtroke of a horſe, ſometimes by ſlip, ſtrain, ſliding or falling. The Signes to know it are, He will halt and go ſideling in his going, and the ſore Hip will fall lower then the other, and the Fleſh in proceſs of time, will conſume away, and if you ſuffer him to run too long, it will never be reſtored to its priſtine Eſtate. 397

The Hurle-bone is about the midſt of the Buttock, and is very apt to go out of the Socket with a Slip or Strain, the Cure of it you may find in *p.* 397

Hoof-ſwelled, cometh ſometimes to young Horſes, when you over-Ride, or hard laboring them in their youth, which make them to ſwell in that place, by reaſon the blood falling down there, ſetleth, which if it be not ſpeedily removed, will beget a wet Spaven. 340

Haw in the Eye, is a Griſtle growing between the nether Eye-lid and the Eye, and will put it quite out, if it be not taken in time away. It cometh to him by groſs, rough and phlegmatick humours, which falleth from the Head, and knitteth together, which in the end groweth to this Infirmity. The Signes of it are, the watering of the Eye, and unwilling opening of the nether Lid. 288

Hough-boney, is a round boney ſwelling like a *Paris* Ball, growing upon the very top or elbow of the Hough, and cometh ever of ſome ſtripe or bruiſe, or by bruiſing himſelf in his Stall, by offering to ſtrike at the Horſe that ſtandeth next him, ſtriketh againſt the Bar that divides them. 389

Hoof-looſened, is a diſſolution or dividing of the Horn or Coffin of the Hoof from the fleſh, at the ſetting on of the Cronet. Now if the parting be round about the Cronet, it cometh by means of Foundering; If it be in part, then it cometh by ſome prick of ſome Channel-Nail, Quitter-bone, Retreat, Graveling or Cloying, or ſuch like thing; The Signes to know it are theſe, When Looſened by Foundering, it will break firſt in the fore-part of the Cronet right againſt the Toes, becauſe the Humour doth always covet to deſcend towards the Toe; but if it proceeds from Pricking, Graveling and ſuch like Cankered thing, then the Hoof will looſen round about, equally even at the firſt; but if it proceeds from a Quitter-bone, or hurt upon the Cronet, then the Hoof will break right above the place that is grieved, and very rarely ſeen to go any further. 336

Hungry-evil is a great deſire to eat, it cometh from ſome great emptineſs or lack of meat, when the Horſe being even at the Pinch, and almoſt Chap-fallen; It comes many times by Cold outwardly taken, ſometimes by Travelling in Froſt and Snow, and in barren places, which outward cold maketh the ſtomach cold, whereby all the inward Powers are become weakned. The ſignes to know it, are a change and alteration in his feeding, having loſt all temperance, and ſnatching and chopping at his meat, as if he would devour the Manger. 383

I.

Impoſthumes are ſwellings which come ſeveral ways, either by gathering of filthy corrupt humours in any part or member of the Body, making that to ſwell, which grows at laſt to an Inflammation, and breaks out into foul, mattery and running Sores, which proceed from corrupt food or bad blood, and at the firſt very hard and ſore; There are two ſorts of them, hot and cold; you muſt firſt ripen them before they can be healed; ſometimes they are occaſioned by ſome blow upon the Eares, or bruiſe by a Hempen Halter, or of Cold taken in the Head, which remaining in the Body, make their Paſſage through the Eares; It is known by much burning, and his unwillingneſs to be handled about that place. 346 and 347

K.

Kibed heels is a ſcab breeding behind, ſomwhat above the nether Joynt, growing overthwart the Fet-lock. It cometh many ways, ſometimes by being bred in cold Grounds, ſometimes for lack of good dreſſing after he hath been ridden or laboured in foul ways, which dirt ſticking to his Legs, fretteth his skin, and maketh ſcabby rifts, which are very painful to the Horſe, cauſing his Legs to ſwell, eſpecially in Winter and Spring-time, and then he goeth very ſtiffly. What Cures the Scratches cures this diſeaſe. 266

Kernels under the Chaul of a Horſe, cometh by Heats and Colds, which bringeth the Glanders. I refer you therefore to the Cure of the Glanders. 157

L.

Lask, *Looſneſs* or *open Flux of a Horſes* body, bringing him to extream weakneſs and faintneſs; It cometh ſometimes from cold taken, ſometimes by reaſon that Nature is offended with too many cholerick humors, deſcending from the Liver or Gall down into the Guts, ſometimes by drinking too much cold water preſently after he hath had his Provender, for by that means the Water getting to the Provender cauſeth it to ſwell and breed Crudities, and ill humours in the Stomach, and ſo conveyeth themſelves down into the Guts, ſometimes by ſudden Travelling or haſty Running upon a full Stomach, before his Meat be well digeſted, ſometimes by drinking cold Water when he is too hot, and not preſently warmed in his Belly, ſometimes by licking up a Feather, or Hens dung, with many other ways which will occaſion it; ſtop it not too ſuddenly, for Nature it ſelf is the beſt Phyſician; but if you find he hath had it ſo long, that Nature is become weak and feeble, then you are to ſeek out for ſome Remedy for the Cure of it. 307

Lampaſs is a Swelling that proceedeth from abundance of Blood, reſorting to the firſt Furrow of the Mouth, joyning to the fore-Teeth, which will cauſe the ſaid Furrow to ſwell as high as his Gathers, which will hinder his Feeding, and make him let fall his Meat half chawed, out of his Mouth again. This is a natural Infirmity which every Horſe hath firſt or laſt. And every common Smith can Cure. 30

Ligs are little *Puſtles* or *Bladders* within a Horſes Lips; There are many other Diſeaſes that belongs to the Mouth, *viz.* *Bloody Riſts*, *Gigs*, *Camery*, *Inflammation*, *Tongue-hurt*, *Barbs*, and are all Cured by this one Receipt hereunder written, except the *Lampaſs*, which every Countrey-Smith can cure, *viz.* Take Wormwood and Shirwit, and bruiſe them in a Mortar, with a little Honey, and anoint the Sores with it, and they will do well.

Leproſie is a Cankered Manginess ſpreading over all the Body, which is very infectious, cometh of abundance of Melancholy, corrupt and filthy Blood, infected by Surfeits taken by over-hard Riding or Labour. The Signes to know this Diſeaſe are, The Horſe will be all Mangy and Scurfey, full of Scabs and raw places about his Neck, and not very pleaſant to look on, and be always rubing and ſcrubing. 369

Lice cometh of Poverty, and will breed moſt about the Eares, Neck and Tail, and over all the Body; they may be catched alſo by running abroad in the Winter in Woods, or places full of Trees, for the dropping of the Trees falling upon his lean and thin Body breed them, ſometimes he may catch them from another Horſe; You may know when he hath them by this, He will rub and ſcrub himſelf againſt Walls and Poſts, and will be always poor when he hath them. 369

Low-worm is a diſeaſe hardly known from St. *Anthonies* Fire, or the *Shingles*, having the very ſelf-ſame Symptomes. 'Tis a Worm that is bred in the Back of a Horſe

Horſe between the Skin and the Bone, and runeth along the Neck to the Brain, and when it cometh to touch the Panicle thereof, it maketh him ſtark mad; 'Tis known by theſe Signes, *viz.* After a long and wearifom Journey, he will be Sick, and fall from his Meat, and ſtretch out himſelf at length with his Feet, bending his Back, and ſtraining to Piſs, but cannot, but if he doth Stale, it is but little, and that in his Sheath, which in time will make him ſo Mad, that he will gnaw the Manger, Rack-ſtaves, or any thing within his reach. Some Farriers take this diſeaſe for the *Staggers*, and ſo kills many a good Horſe. The Cure hereof being not put down in the diſeaſes I have here inſerted it. Take ſix Heads of Garlick clean pilled, of Acrement a quarter of a pound, Rue, and that Turmentile that beareth the yellow Flower, of each one pound, bruiſe them in a Mortar together, and put ſo much white-Wine to them, that after they be ſtrained, there may be of the Juice and Wine two quarts, Then after you have Blooded him in the Tail pretty well, divide this Pottle of Liquor into ſix parts giving him one part every Morning, till he hath taken all of them; And this will perfectly Cure him, *vide* St. *Anthonies* Fire. p. 233

Lungs, the diſeaſes of them cometh from Heats and Colds, by hard Riding, which let run too long without Cure, cauſeth them to putrifie, corrupt and rot. You may know this Infirmity by the beating of his Flanks, and working of his Ribs. but moſt chiefly when he Coughеth, and then the more ſlowly they do beat and heave, the more old and dangerous is the diſeaſe. He will draw his Wind ſhort, and but little at once, and groan often, eſpecially when he lieth down and riſeth up again, out of his Noſe will iſſue forth Corruption, and will ſeem to ſhew ſomthing between his Teeth. 333 and 334

Lethargy or *Sleeping Evil*, is moſt ſubject to Dun and white Horſes. It proceedeth from Phlegm, cold and moiſt Humors which getteth into the Brain, does ſo ſtupifie and benumb it, which bringeth this ſleepineſs upon him, and is the true Sign of this diſeaſe. 354

Lunatick Eyes look ſometimes as if they were covered with White, and ſomtimes they will look clear, and alter their colour, according to the Moons, from which they take their Name, *vide Moon-Eyes* 288

M.

Mattering of the Yard, vide *Yard Mattered* 331

Melancholy is called the *Staggers*, but the true Name thereof is the *Stavers*, vide the *Saggers*. 335

Morfounared cometh from the *French*, which ſignifieth Molten Greaſe, or Foundering in the Body. 364 and 399

Moon-Eyes bear that Name, by reaſon that at certain times of the Moon they will ſeem very well, & at other times they ſeem covered over with a white Phlegm, which is the worſt ſort of Blindneſs that is, and is not to be Cured, for the more you tamper with it, the worſe it is; therefore my advice is, that you let them alone, for they will go in and out till they go quite out. It may be called a *Lunatick-eye*, which

which cometh ſeveral ways, ſometimes from the Sire or Dam, ſometimes from evil humors reſiding in the Head, which deſcend down to the Eyes, and they come alſo by hard riding, or labouring, which the poor Beaſt was put to perform more then he was able. 288

Mallender is a kind of a dry and hard ſcab, which hath chinks and chops in it, and hard, ſtubborn and long ſtaring hairs, like to Hogs briſtles, growing about it, upon the inward part of the Fore-legs, juſt againſt the bending of the Knee. It is an evil Sorrance which Cankereth and Corrupteth the Fleſh, and makes him go Lame at firſt going out; It cometh to him ſeveral wayes, ſometimes by corrupt Blood, by hard Labour, or Riding, ſometimes for lack of clean keeping and rubbing; and uſually thoſe horſes that hath moſt hair upon their Legs, as the *Flanders* and *Freezland* Horſes hath, are moſt ſubject to this diſeaſe. 275

Mange is a moſt infectious and filthy diſeaſe, which will make him rub and ſcrub againſt every thing he can lean againſt, and if you remove not his fellow-Creatures that are in company with him, at home or abroad, they are ſubject to catch it from him. The Signes to know it are, His Hair will ſtare, and in many places pill away from his Skin, and a Scurf will ariſe thereon; it cometh ſometimes alſo by over-heats and colds, by hard Riding or Labour, whereby the Blood is corrupted, or by feeding upon unwholeſom Meat. 369

Mourning of the Chine, in plain *Engliſh* is no other then the *Glaunders*, which hath its firſt Source and Origen from heats and colds by hard Riding or Labour, which being let run too long, cometh to this filthy diſeaſe, the Glaunders; which in time doth waſte the Liver, and putrifie the Lungs, which will in Concluſion kill the poor Creature, if not taken in time. 254

Thoſe that have opened a Horſe that hath died of this diſeaſe, have found the Pith and Chine ſound and good, and therefore this Malady in reaſon cannot be called the Mourning of the Chine, but the Glaunders.

Madneſs or *Frenzy* is divided into four Paſſions. The firſt is, when ſome bad Humors or Blood getteth into the Panicle of the Brain, but in one part only, it quickly makes him dull of Spirit and Sight; which you will know by this Sign, He will turn round like one that is Giddy; the reaſon is, becauſe the outward part of the Head is grieved only. The ſecond is, when the Venom of ſuch bad Blood doth infect the middle of the Brain, then he becometh Frantick, leaping againſt Walls or any thing elſe that ſtandeth in his way. The third is, when corrupt and bad Blood filleth the Veins of the Stomach, and infecteth as much the Heart as Brain, then he is ſaid to be mad. The fourth and laſt is, When the Blood infecteth not only the Brain and Heart, but even the Panicles alſo, and then he is ſaid to be ſtark mad, which you may know by biting at every man that comes near him, and by gnawing the Manger and Walls about him, and at laſt he will be ſo very mad that he will tear his own skin in pieces. 354

Malt-long or *Malt-Worm* is a cankerous ſorrance about the hoof juſt upon the Cronet, which will break out into Knobs and Branches, which will run with wateriſh ſharp Lye, or Humor, which will Venom the whole Feet, Which are Signs enough to know them. 340

Molten-Greaſe ſee *Greaſe-Molten.*

Mules, vide *Scratches*, for what cures them cures theſe.

Mellet is a dry Scab that grows upon the Heel of the fore-Feet. 388

N

Navel-gall is a bruiſe on the back, or Pinch of a Saddle behind, which if let alone too long, is difficult to Cure 'Tis called a Navel-gall, becauſe the Hurt is right againſt the Navel. 353

Night-Mare is a Melancholy blood that doth oppreſs the heart, making him ſweat more in the night then in the day, which doth take from him his reſt; the way to know it is, by taking notice of him in the Morning, whether he Sweats in the Flanks, Neck and ſhort Ribs, which if he do, you may be ſure that he hath it. 239

O,

Over-reach is a painful Swelling of the maſter Sinew, which is by reaſon that he doth over-reach and ſtrike that Sinew with the Toe of his hinder Foot, which maketh him to halt and go lame. *vide* Attaint upper and nether. 235

P.

Piſſing of blood cometh ſeveral ways, ſometimes by riding him too hard, by labouring him beyond his ſtrength, or by carrying too heavy a burden upon his back; ſometimes it cometh by reaſon of ſome Vein broken in his Body, and then clean blood will iſſue forth many times; ſometimes it cometh by ſome Stone fretting upon the Kidneys, by hard Riding or Labour; And laſtly, it cometh by Journeying him in Winter, being newly taken up from Graſs, and travelling him before he is thoroughly cleanſed from his Graſs, which cannot be well under a week or two. Your Eyes are the Witneſſes of this diſeaſe, for he will Piſs water like to Blood. 315

Powle-evil is a Fiſtula growing betwixt the Eares and the Powle, or nape of the neck, which proceedeth from evil humors that approach unto that place, or elſe of ſome blow or bruiſe, for that is the weakeſt and tendereſt part of all the head, and therefore ſooneſt offended, which rude Carters do little conſider of, whilſt in their fury they beat them upon their Head with their Whip-ſtocks; And therefore no Horſes more ſubject to this diſeaſe then they; This diſeaſe cometh moſt in the Winter. The Signs to know it is by the Swelling of the place, which in proceſs of time will break of it ſelf, rotting more inward then outward, therefore is more dangerous, if not Cured in time. 317

Purſiveneſs or ſhortneſs of Breath cometh two ways, Natural and Accidental; Natural is when he is Cock-thropled, for that his Thropel or Wind-pipe being ſo long, that he is not able to draw it in and out, with ſo much eaſe and pleaſure as other Horſes do that are looſe thropled, for that the Wind-pipe being

too ſtrait that ſhould convey his Breath to his Lungs, and vent it forth again at his Noſe, makes him pant and fetch his Breath thus ſhort; Likewiſe, when his Pipe is too much filled with fat or other Phlegmatick ſtuff, which ſuffocates him, and makes his Lungs labour the more; It cometh ſecondly by *Accident*, when he is hard ridden after a full ſtomach, or preſently after drinking, which cauſeth phlegmatick humors to diſtil out of the Head into the Wind-pipe, and ſo fall upon the Lungs, where they reſt and congeal, &c. It cometh alſo by Heats, Colds, Glaunders, and the like; And brings with it a great many Inconveniencies, *viz.* Dulneſs and Heavineſs in Travel, ſubject to ſweat much, and ready to fall down upon every little ſtrain. 252

Prickt is called *Accloyed*, *Cloyed* or *Retrait*, &c. Moſt of which Names are borrowed of the *French*, and ſignifies no more then a *Prick*, by the negligence or unskilfulneſs of the *Farrier*, in driving of the Nails, by their weakneſs, ill pointing or breaking of them; which if not preſently taken out, will in time break out into a foul ſore; You may know it by his going lame; but if you deſire to know it more certainly, pinch him round his Hoof with a pair of Pinchers, and when you come to the grieved place, he will ſhrink in his Foot; Or you may try him where he is prickt by throwing water upon this Hoof, for that place where he is prickt will be ſooner dry then any of the reſt. With many other Signes there are which your Ingenuity may find out. 396

Planet-ſtruck or *Shrow-running*, is a deprivation of feeling or motion, not ſtirring any of his Members, but remain in the ſame form as when he was firſt ſtricken. It cometh to a Horſe ſeveral ways, ſometimes by choler and phlegm ſuperabundantly mixt together, ſometimes from Melancholy Blood, being a cold and dry humour, which oppreſs and make ſick the hinder part of the Brain, ſometimes of extraordinary heat or cold, or raw digeſtion, ſtriking into the Veins ſuddenly; Or laſtly, from extream Hunger, occaſioned by long Faſting, The Signes whereof you have had already, *viz.* Numbneſs and want of Motion. If this Diſeaſe cometh of Heat, You may know it by the hotneſs of his Breath, and the free fetching of his Wind; If it proceed from Cold, then you may know it by his ſtuffing and poze in his Head. 239

Palſie or *Apoplexie* is a Diſeaſe depriving the whole Body of Sence, and which is called a General Palſey, and hath no Cure. But when he is deprived but of ſome part and Member of his Body, (and moſt commonly it is in his Neck) then it is called a particular Palſey; The Signes to know it are, He will go Groveling and ſide-ways like a Crab, carrying his Neck as if it were broken, and goeth crookedly with his Legs, beating his Head againſt the Walls, and yet forſaketh not his Meat nor Drink, and his Provender ſeemeth moiſt and wet. It proceeds from foul Feeding in Fenny Grounds, which breed groſs and tough Humors, which joyneth with Crudities and raw Digeſtion, oppreſs the Brain, or it cometh by means of ſome wound or blow given him upon the Temples. 554

Pearl, *Pin* and *Web*, or any unnatural ſpot

ſpot or thick Felm over the Eye, cometh by ſome ſtroke or blow given him, or from deſcent of the Sire or Dam. The Pearl is known by a little round, thick white ſpot like a Pearl, (from which it hath its Name) growing on the Sight of the Eye. 288

The Pains is a kind of Ulcerous Scab full of Fretting Matteriſh Water, and breedeth in the Paſtorns betwixt the Fetlock and the Heel, which cometh for want of clean keeping, and good rubbing, after the Horſe hath been Journeyed, by means whereof the Sand and dirt remaining in the Hair, fretteth the Skin and Fleſh, which cometh to a Scab, and therefore thoſe Horſes that have long Hair, and are rough about the Feet, as the *Friezland* and *Flanders* Horſes are, are ſooneſt infected with this Diſeaſe, if they be not the cleanlier kept. The Signes be theſe, His Legs will ſwell with the vehemency and heat that is cauſed from the venom and filthy water that iſſueth from the ſcabs, for it is ſo ſharp and ſcaulding that it will ſcauld off the Hair, and breed ſcabs ſo far as it goeth. What Cures the Scratches cures theſe. 266

Peſtilence, Plague, Murrain or *Garget* is all one diſeaſe, which is very Infectious and Contagious; It cometh to a Horſe many ways, ſometimes by over-hard Riding or Labour, whereby a Horſe is ſurfeited, ſomtimes by the Contagiouſneſs of the Air, and Evil Vapours and Exhalations that ſprings out of the Earth, after great and ſudden Floods, or coming into Fenny or Mariſh Ground that hath alwayes been bred in pure and wholeſom Air. The Signes to know this Diſeaſe are theſe; 'Twill come ſuddenly upon him, but after three or four days drooping, he will ſwell under the Roots of his Eares, like the Swelling of the Vives, and under the Chaul, and come up to his Cheeks through the Malignancy thereof, and become very hard, he will forſake his Meat, and be very ſleepy, hanging down his Head in the Manger, his Eyes will be yellowiſh, he will Breath ſhort, which will be very hot and offenſive, and ſometimes he will break forth in a Carbuncle or Boyl in his Groine, as big as a Gooſe-Egg, and his Stones will hang Limp and Flaging, but not always. If you cannot recover him, but that he dieth, bury him very deep, that no ſcent, if poſſible, may remain on him to infect the reſt. 314

Q.

Quinſey is no other then a ſore Throat, which if not carefully taken in time, will ſoon put a period or end to his days. It cometh ſometimes by Cold and Phlegmatick Humors ſetling there, or for want of Blooding, when he is over-run therewith. 368

Quarters falſe, vide *falſe Quarters*.

Quick-ſcab doth putrifie and corrupt the Blood and Fleſh, and at laſt breaketh forth into a lothſom and infectious Diſeaſe much like unto the Mange or Leproſie. It cometh by a Surfeit taken by over-Riding or hard Labour, it is called a Quick-ſcab, becauſe it runneth from one Member to another, for ſometimes it will be in the Neck, and at other times in the Breaſt, ſometimes in the Main, and then another time in the Tail. 398

Quitter-bone is a hard Round Swelling

upon the Cronet, between the heel & the Quarter, and groweth moſt commonly on the inſide of the Foot. It cometh to a Horſe many ways, ſometimes by Gravel underneath the Shoo, ſometimes by ſome Bruiſe, Stub, Prick of a Nail, or the like, which being neglected, will Impoſtumate and break out about the Hoof, it cometh ſometimes alſo by evil humors which deſcend down to that place, whereof that Quitter-bone ſpringeth. 355

R

Red-water is that which iſſueth from any Wound, Sore or Ulcer, which ſo long as that remains in them, it doth ſo poiſon them, that till it get out, they are not to be Cured. 357

Ring-bone cometh two ways; Naturally, or Accidentally; Naturally, from the Stallion or Mare, Accidentally by ſome blow of a Horſe, or any other Accident, the Pain whereof breedeth a viſcous ſlimy Humour, like a Griſtle upon the top of the Cronet, and ſometimes goeth round about it, which reſorting to the Bones that are of their own Nature, cold and dry, waxeth hard, and cleaveth to ſome Bone, which in proceſs of time cometh to a Bone; the Signs to know it are, There will be a hard ſwelling round about the Cronet of the Hoof, which will be higher then any place of it; beſides, his Hair there will ſtare and be briſtly, and make him halt. 356

Rotteneſs is to have his inward Part, *viz.* His Liver, Lights and Lungs ſo waſted and conſumed, that he is not to be recovered by Art.

Rheumatick or *watery Eyes*, cometh by the Flux of Humors, diſtilling from the Brain, and ſometimes by ſome ſtripe received; The Signes to diſcover it is, The continual watering of the Eye, and his cloſe ſhutting of his Lids together, accompanied ſomtimes with a little ſwelling. 288

Rupture, Incording or Burſtneſs is, when the Rim or thin Film or Chaul, which holdeth up his Entrails, be broken or over-ſtrained, or ſtretched, that the Guts fall down either into his Cod or Flank, which cometh ſeveral wayes, either by ſome ſtripe or blow, or by ſome ſtrain in leaping over a Hedg, ditch or Pale, or by teaching him to bound when he is too young, or by forcing him when he is full to run beyond his ſtrength; or by your ſudden ſtoping him upon uneven ground, whereby he ſtradling and ſlipping his hinder Feet, teareth the Rim of his Belly, The Signes to know it are theſe, He will forſake his Meat, and ſtand ſhoring and leaning on that ſide that he is hurt; And if you ſearch on that ſide with your Hand, betwixt his Stone and his Thigh upwards to the Body, and ſomewhat above the Stone; you ſhall find the Gut it ſelf big and hard in the feeling, whereas on the other ſide you ſhall find no ſuch thing. 387 & 388

Rat-tails is a moſt venomous diſeaſe, and not much unlike to the Scratches of a horſe. It cometh to him ſeveral ways, ſometimes by too much reſt, and the Keepers negligence in not rubing and dreſſing him well; and by reaſon of too much reſt and good keeping without exerciſe, the blood corrupting in his body falls down into his Legs, which cauſeth this diſeaſe. 377

Retrait is no other then a Prick in the Foot by a Nail, *vide* Prickt. 395

Rheum cometh by Cold, which maketh his Teeth looſe, and ſeem long by the ſhrinking up of his Gums, which will ſpoil his feeding, that all the Meat will lie in Lumps in his Jaws, *vide* Colds 241

Rot is a diſeaſe ſo like unto a *Dropſey*, that it is hard to diſtinguiſh it from the ſame; miſtake not this diſeaſe for rottenneſs, for if he be rotten, his Liver and Lights are ſo putrified, that they are not to be recovered: But this *Rot* is of the Nature of a Sheeps Rot that is ſaid to be rotten, when his Liver is become foul and tainted, yet we do eat his fleſh, and affirm it to be good meat, whereby the Sheep is not rotten, but hath a Diſeaſe called the *Rot*; It cometh ſeveral ways, ſometimes to young Horſes feeding in Wet or Fenny Grounds, and ſometimes when they are over-heated in their breaking, whereby their Blood is enflamed, putrified and corrupted, cauſing Obſtructions in the Liver, which cauſe putrefaction, and ſo knots and puſtils do engender therein, which breedeth this Diſeaſe. The Signes are theſe, he will loſe his Stomach, pant much, beat and heave in his Flanks, ſwell under his Belly, his Hair will ſtare, his Legs ſwell, burn and dint when you preſs it with your Finger, and his Coat will not ſhed at thoſe uſual times as other Horſes do, and will be ſo faint and feeble that he will loſe his courage and mettle. 398

Running of the Reins, vide *Mattering of the Yard*. 131

S.

Shedding of the Seed cometh ſomtimes from abundance and rankneſs of the Seed, ſometimes by Strains, or putting too heavy a load upon his Back, and ſometimes by weakneſs of the Stones and Seed-Veſſels, not being able to retain the Seed until it be digeſted and thickned. 331

Strain or *Sprain* is the Sinews ſtretched beyond their ſtrength, by reaſon of ſome ſlip or wrench. 294

Shackle-gall is on the Paſtornes, *vide* Gall 284

Surbating is a beating of the Hoof againſt the Ground; It cometh ſometimes by means of evil ſhooing, lying too flat to his Feet, ſometimes by Travelling a Horſe too young before his Feet are hardned, which many times doth occaſion a Foundring, ſometimes by hardneſs of the Ground, and high lifting up of the Horſes Feet; and thoſe Horſes that are flat footed, their Coffins are ſo tender and weak, that they be moſt ſubject to this Sorrance. The ſignes to know it is, he will Halt on both his fore-Legs, and go ſtiffely and creeping although he were half Foundred. 373

Spleen, ſee the Nature of it. 329

Screw is the Nature of a ſplint, only the ſplint is on the inſide of the Knee, and the ſcrew is on the outſide. 263

Swellings and *Tumors* cometh by Heats and Colds, taken by hard Riding, or ſore Labour, whereby the Horſe being overmuch heated, the Greaſe falleth down and ſetleth in his Legs and other parts, which grow dry and hard, and breedeth ſplints, ſpavens, curbs, Ring-bones and the like ſorrances, which in time are no other things then proper Tumors, Beſides, it doth occaſion other Knots

and ſwellings. See the Firſt Part for the Cure of them.

Scratches are of ſeveral ſorts and kinds, though they are called by ſeveral Names, *viz.* Crepances, Rats-tails, Mules, Kibes, Pains, *&c.* being no other then the very Scratches which are certain dry Scabs, Chaps or Rifts, that breed between the Heel and the Paſtorn-Joynt, and ſo goeth many times above the Paſtorn, even up to the very Hoof of the hinder Legs, but ſometimes they are upon all four Legs, though not very common, They proceed ſeveral ways, ſometimes by dry melancholy Humors which fall down upon his Legs, ſometimes by fuming of his own dung lying under his heels, or near him, ſometimes by the Negligence of the Groom, in not rubbing his Heels well, eſpecially after a Journey or hard Labour, when he brings in his Horſe from Water, and doth not rub his Legs and Heels dry from the Sand and Dirt which doth burn and fret them, and ſo cauſe Swellings, and thoſe Swellings cauſe Scratches: ſometimes it cometh by corruption of the blood after great heats and ſurfeits, taken ſometimes by being bred in Fenny, Mariſh and watery Grounds; and ſometimes they come to a Horſe after a very great Sickneſs taken by Surfeit; Or laſtly, by over-hard Riding or Labour, whereby his Greaſe is molten, which falleth down and ſetleth in his Paſtorns and Feet-locks, which doth occaſion this Sorrance. The Signes to know it are theſe, The ſtaring, dividing and curling of the Hair; it beginneth firſt with a dry ſcab upon his Paſtorn Joynts, like unto chaps or chinks, and are in ſeveral ſhapes and formes, ſometimes long, ſometimes downright, ſometimes overthwart, which will cauſe the Legs to ſwell, and be very gourdy, and run with fretting, wateriſh, matterative and offenſive ſtuff, which will make him go ſo lame at the firſt ſetting out, that he will be hardly able to go. 'Tis good to clip away his long ſhaggy hair from his Paſtorns, (if he have any) which will in ſome meaſure prevent them, or or at leaſt curb them. 266

Sit-faſt or *Stick-faſt* is a hard Knob, which is as hard as a Horn that grows in a Horſes Skin, under the Saddle, faſt to his Fleſh, which cometh by a Saddle-Gall or Bruiſe, which not Impoſthumating, the Skin falleth dead, and looketh like a hard piece of Leather. 352

A Surfeit is occaſioned by Heats and Colds; The Signes to know it is, He will not thrive, but be gaunt Bellied, and dried up in his Body, and cannot Cough but Gruntingly. His Coat will ſtand ſtaring, and doth not lie ſmooth, ſometimes his Cods will ſwell; And when it falleth out of his Body into his Legs, they will ſwell alſo and ſtink, by reaſon of the thin, moiſt, white, yellow, thick and ſtinking Water or Matter that flows from them, which will make them ſo ſtiff, that he is not able to go over the Threſhold. 366

Not Staling or *Dunging* cometh ſeveral wayes, ſometimes by being too high kept, and but little exerciſe given him; therefore exerciſe is as wholeſom for a Horſes Health, as good Food is nouriſhing to his Body, ſometimes it cometh wher

when you ſuddenly travel him, when he hath been newly taken from Graſs, before his Body is emptied of it, and dry meat put into the room thereof, The Signes to know this Grief is, He will lie down and tumble with extream pain, as if he had the Bots. 357

Staling of Blood, vide *Piſſing of Blood.*

Selender is a kind of Scab, and is the ſame with the *Mallender*, only the difference is, that the Mallender breedeth upon the bending of the Knee, on the inſide of the Fore-Legs, and the Selender is bred on the bending of the Hough in the Legs behind, proceeding both of like cauſes, and requireth like Cure. 275

Stinking Breath is occaſioned by means of corrupted and infected Lungs, and you may know it by the *Smell*, vide *Lungs infected.* 333

A *Splint* in the beginning is a very Griſtle, and will, if let run too long, become to be as hard as a Bone, and will be greater or ſmaller according to the cauſe of its Coming, ſometimes as big as a Wall-Nut, ſometimes as big as a Hazel-Nut; It is found for the moſt part upon the inſide of the Shank between the Knee and the Foot-lock Joynt, and is very hard and difficult to Cure; It is ſo painful to Him, that it will not only cauſe him to Halt, Trip, Stumble, but alſo fall in his Travel; It cometh to him by means of too hard Travel, or ſore Labour, whilſt he is very young, or by oppreſſing him with too heavy a burden, whereby the tender Sinews of his Legs are offended; It cometh alſo Hereditary, from the Sire or Dam being troubled therewith, and is known by the ſight and feeling, for if you pinch it with your Thumb and Finger, he will ſhrink up his Leg. 263

Stumbling cometh two ways; Firſt, Naturally; Secondly, Accidentally; Naturally, by reaſon that the Sinews of the fore-Legs are ſomewhat ſtreight, ſo that he is not able to uſe his Legs with that freedom and nimbleneſs he ſhould; which to Cure him of this Diſeaſe, is to cut him of the Cords, *viz.* A Slit made upon the top of his Noſe, and with your Cornet raiſe up the great Sinews, and cut them aſunder, and heal it up again with ſome good Salve, and this will do him no harm but good, for it will give him the uſe of his Legs ſo perfectly, that he will ſeldom or never trip more. Secondly, Accidentally, by either Splint or Wind-galls, or by being foundred, prickt, ſtub'd, graveled, Sinew-ſtrained, hurt in the Shoulder or Withers, or by careleſsly ſetting him up when he is too hot, which maketh him go very ſtiff, which ſtiffneſs cauſes ſtumbling. 341

Stavers or *Staggers*, is a Giddineſs in the Head, which when it ſeizeth the Brain, cometh to Madneſs; It is cauſed ſeveral ways; ſometimes by corrupt blood, or groſs and tough humors oppreſſing the Brain, and is very common to moſt Horſes, and very dangerous if not taken in time; ſometimes it cometh by turning him out too ſoon to Graſs before he be cold, which by hanging down his Head to Seed, ſtirreth and make thin Humors that fall down to the head, and ſo by degrees ſeizeth the Brain, which bringeth this mortal Sickneſs; It cometh alſo by ſore riding and hard labour;

which

which inflames and putrifies the Blood, and diſorders the whole Body; The ſignes of this Diſeaſe are theſe, Dimneſs of ſight, reeling and ſtaggering of the Horſe, who for very pain will beat his Head againſt the Walls, and thruſt it into his Litter, forſake his Meat, and have wateriſh Eyes 235

Swelled Legs cometh to a Horſe ſeveral ways, ſometimes by hard Riding or ſore Labour when he is too fat, and carelesly putting him to Graſs, or ſetting him up in the Stable too hot, whereby he taketh cold which cauſeth the Blood, Greaſe and Humours to fall down into his Legs, and ſo cauſe them to ſwell, ſometimes it cometh by long ſtanding in the ſtable, when the Planks where his fore-Feet ſtand higher then his hinder-Feet doth, which uneaſie poſture cauſeth the Blood to ſettle in the hinder Legs, which cauſeth them to ſwell. 287

Stifled, this Malady cometh to a Horſe Accidentally, *viz.* Either by ſome ſtrain in Leaping, or by a ſlip in the ſtable, or on his Travel, or by ſome ſtroke or blow with a horſe, which either puts out the bone, or much hurts or ſtrains the Joynt, The ſign to know it is, by the diſlocated bone, bearing it ſelf out which will make him grow lame, and unwilling to touch the Ground, but only with his Toe, till it be put in again. 393

Stone cometh many ways, ſometimes from the weakneſs of the Bladder, occaſioned by groſs and bad Humors, ſtoping the Water-Conduit, or principally by violent Labour, or immoderate Riding, ſometimes it cometh by foul Matter deſcending from the Liver and Spleen, which falling down into the Kidneys and Bladder, ſetleth there; whereby there groweth in the Mouth of the Conduit, certain hard inflamed Knobs, which ſtoppeth his Urine, and cauſeth him to ſtale with great pain and trouble, by reaſon the Sinews and Pozes about the Neck of the Bladder are benumbed, which taketh away the ſenſe and feeling of the Bladder, ſometimes it cometh by keeping a Horſe in his Travel too long from ſtaling, for his Water being over-heat by Exerciſe, doth conglutinate and become ſo viſcous and thick, that Nature cannot diſcharge it ſelf ſo freely as it ſhould do, and being pent up too long in his Kidneys, engendereth Gravel, ſometimes red, and ſometimes grey, which falling down into the Conduits, by mixture of Phlegm and groſs Humours, is there brought by Conglutination, to become a hard ſtone, which ſtoppeth the Paſſage of the Urine, ſo as he will not be able to piſs or ſtale, The ſignes to know this Diſtemper, needs no more then this, That he would fain piſs, but cannot, and that many times drop by drop. 360 and 363

String-halt is a ſudden twitching or ſnatching up of his hinder-Leg much higher then the other, and cometh moſt an end to the beſt Metled Horſes. It cometh by taking cold ſuddenly after hard Riding or ſore Labour, eſpecially if you waſh him when he is too hot, which will chill his Blood, and ſo ſtupifie and benumb

benumb his Sinews, that it takes away the ſenſe and feeling of that Member. 341 and 394

Strangury or *Strangullion* is when a Horſe is provoked to ſtale often, and avoideth nothing but a few drops; It cometh to him ſeveral ways, ſometimes by hard Riding or ſore Labour, which heats and makes ſharp the Urine, ſomtimes by hot meats and drinks, ſometimes by Ulceration of the Bladder, or by means of ſome Impoſthume in the Liver and Kidneys, which being broken, the Matter falleth down into the Bladder, and with the ſharpneſs thereof, cauſeth a continual provocation of Piſſing, which will be with ſuch pain, that he will whisk, wry, and beat about his Tail as he piſſeth 360

The Strangle is not, as ſome ſuppoſe, a *Quinzey*, but an Inflammation of the throat, proceeding from ſome cholerick or bloody Fluxion, which cometh out of the branches of the Throat-veins into thoſe parts, and there breedeth ſome hot Inflammation, ſtirred up by a hard cold Winter, or by cold taken after hard riding or labour. 'Tis a great and hard ſwelling between the Horſes nether chaps, upon the roots of his Tongue, and about his Throat, which ſwelling, if it be not prevented, will ſtop his Wind-pipe, and ſo ſtrangle or choke him: The Signes to know this diſeaſe are, His Temples of his Head will be hollow, his Tongue will hang out of his Mouth, his Head and Eyes will ſwell, and the paſſage of his Throat ſo ſtopt that he can neither eat nor drink, and his Breath will be very hot. 349

Sway'd in the Back cometh ſeveral ways, ſometimes by ſome great ſtrain, ſlip or heavy burden, ſometimes by turning him too haſtily round: His Grief commonly lieth upon theſe kind of ſtrains and wrenches, in the lower part of the back below his ſhort ribs, and directly between his Fillets. You may perceive it by the reeling and rowling of his hinder parts in his going, and be ready to fall to the Ground by his frequent ſwaying backward and ſide-long, and when he is down, 'tis a great deal of trouble for him to riſe again 399

Shoulder-pincht cometh either by labouring or ſtraining him too young, or by putting too great a burden upon his back. You may know it by the narrowneſs of the Breaſt, and by the Conſumption of the fleſh of the ſhoulders, inſomuch as the fore-part of the ſhoulder bone will ſtick out, and be higher then the fleſh. And if it be of a long ſtanding, he will be very hollow upon the brisket, towards the Arm-holes, and will go wider beneath at the Feet, then above at the Knees. The Cure I ſet down here, becauſe it is not in the place of Cures: 'Tis this, Give him a Slit with a ſharp Knife an inch long, upon both ſides, an inch under the ſhoulder-bone: then with a large Quill put into the Slit, blow up firſt one ſhoulder, and then the other, as big as you can poſſibly, even up to the Withers, and with your hand ſtrike the Wind equally into every place of the ſhoulders, and when they be both full, beat all the windy places, with a good Hazel wand over all the Shoulder, then with a flat Scrice of Iron looſen the skin within from the fleſh: Then rowel the two ſlits or cuts, with two round Rowels made of the upper Leather of an old Shoo, with a hole in the midſt, that the corruption may iſſue forth, and let the Rowels be three

inches broad, and put in flat and plain within the Cut; Then make a Charge and lay upon the ſame: Look in the Table for a Charge, and there you may take your Choice.

Shoulder-wrench or *Strain* cometh ſeveral ways, ſometimes by turning or ſtopping too ſuddenly upon ſome uneven ground, ſometimes by running haſtily out at ſome door, ſometimes by ſlipping or ſliding in the Stable or abroad, ſometimes by the ſtroke of another Horſe, and ſometimes by falls on the Planks or ſlippery Ground. You ſhall perceive it by his Trailing his Leg upon the Ground cloſe after him. 351

Shoulder-ſplaiting or *Shoulder-torn*, cometh by ſome dangerous ſliding, either abroad or at home, whereby the ſhoulder parteth from the Breaſt, and ſo leaves an open Rift, not in the Skin, but in the fleſh and film next under the skin, which maketh him ſo lame that he is not able to go. You may know it by the trailing of his Leg after him in his going. 417

Shoulder-pight is, when the Shoulder-point or pitch of the Shoulder is diſplaced by ſome great Fall, Rack or Strain. You may know it by this, His Shoulder-point will ſtick out further then his fellow, and beſides he will Halt downright. *ib.*

Spaven-blood or *bone*, vide *Blood* or *Bone-ſpaven.*

Shrow-running, vide *Planet-ſtruck.*

T.

Tongue-hurt cometh by accident, or with a Bit, Halter or the like. 374

Tetter, *Flying-worm* or *Ring-worm*, is a very evil ſorrance, which runneth up and down the Skin of a Horſes Body, from whence it bears its Name; It cometh to him ſeveral ways, ſometimes by heat in the Blood, which engendreth a ſharp and hot humour; ſometimes by bad and foul feeding; it is moſt commonly found in his Rump, which runneth down the Joynts till it comes into his Tail, and if it continue there long it will turn to a Canker; But yet ſometimes it will ſettle upon ſome fleſhy part of his Body, which will ſo trouble him with itching and rubbing againſt walls and poſts, that he will bring away the hair, yea, and the Skin and Fleſh alſo with his Teeth, if he can come at it, ſo violent is his itching. You may know it by the falling away of the hair, by his continual rubbing, but if it get into the Joynt between the top of the Rump and the Tail, then it is known by a Scab, which you may feel with your Finger, and if you ſcrape or pick it away, there will come out of it by little and little a thin water, which being let long to run, will in time run into his Tail, and become a Canker, as I ſaid before. 371

Trunchions are wormes in ſhape, ſhort and thick, and of a pretty bigneſs, which have black and hard heads, *vide* more for *Bots*; and there you may find all the kinds of them that do engender in a Horſes Body. 303

V.

Aves, *Avives* or *Fives*, are all one Diſeaſe; They are certain flat Kernels, much like unto Bunches of Grapes, which grow in a Cluſter cloſe knotted together in the grieved place. They Center from the Ears, and creep downwards between the Chap and the Neck of the Horſe toward the Throat; and when they come to inflame, they will ſwell, and not only be painful to the Horſe, but

but prove mortal by ſtopping his Wind, unleſs you take a ſpeedy courſe for the Cure of him; 'Tis commonly rankneſs of Blood that is the cauſe of this Infirmity. When you go about the Cure of them, have a care you touch them not with your Fingers, for that will venom them. W. 376

Wind-broken, or *broken Wind*, cometh to a Horſe, when you let him ſtand long in the ſtable without exerciſe, and foul food, whereby groſs and thick humors are drawn into his Body ſo abundantly, that ſticking to the hollow places of the Lungs ſtop up his Wind-pipe, that the Wind cannot get backward nor forward: ſometimes it cometh to a Horſe when you run him off his Wind, when he is very fat and foul, you may know it by his heaving and drawing together of his Flanks, and by blowing wide his Noſtrils. 251,252

Wart or *ſpungy Exceſſion* growing near to the Eye, doth come from condenſed Phlegm reſiding there, which in time cauſeth the Eye, either to conſume or to grow little, if it be not remedied. 279

A Wen is a hard Riſing out of the fleſh, like a Tumor and Swelling, and are of ſeveral Sizes, ſometimes great, ſometimes ſmall, ſome are painful, and ſome are not painful; They proceed from groſs and vitious humors, binding together in ſome ſick part of the Body, but moſt commonly by ſome ſtroke, bruiſe, blow or a ſtone thrown at that place, it is outwardly fleſh, but towards the root it is Matterative. 278

Wind-Galls are Bladders full of corrupt Gelly, which being let forth is thick, and of the colour of the Yolk of an Egg; they are ſometimes great, and ſometimes ſmall, and grow upon each ſide of the Fet-lock Joynts upon all four legs, and are ſo painful to him, eſpecially in the Summer ſeaſon, when the Weather is hot, and the ways hard, that they make him not only halt downright, but ſometimes fall; They come for the moſt part from extream labour and heat, whereby the humors being diſſolved, do flow and reſort into the hollow places about the nether Joynts, and there ſettle, which is the occaſion of this evil Malady. 377

Wolfes-teeth are two ſmall teeth growing in the upper Jaws, next unto the great grinding teeth, which are ſo painful to him, that he cannot endure to chaw his meat, but is forced either to let it fall out of his Mouth, or to keep it ſtill half chewed. 384

Wormes vide *Bots*. and there you may find all ſorts of them that breed in a Horſes Body, and how you may diſtinguiſh them one from another. 303

Wind-cholick, vide *Cholick*. 363 and 377

Wrench in a Horſes back, *vide* Flanks. 300

The Womb of a Mare is ſubject to many diſeaſes, *viz.* Aſcent, Deſcent, Falling out, Convulſion, Barrenneſs, Abortion, *&c.* She may be barren through the untemperateneſs of the Womb or Matrix, as for that it is too hot and fiery, or elſe too cold and moiſt, or elſe too dry, or elſe too ſhort, or too narrow, or having the Neck thereof turned awry, or by means of ſome obſtruction or ſtopping in the Matrix, and that the Mare is too fat, or too lean, or ſometimes for want of being well horſed; the cure is, *Take a good Handful of Leeks well ſtamped in a Mortar, with half a Glaſs full of white-Wine, then put to it twelve Flies called* Cantharides, *then ſtrain altogether with a ſufficient*

quantity of water, that may ſerve her therewith two days together, by pouring the ſame into her nature with a Horn or Cliſter-Pipe made of purpoſe, and at the end of three days next following, offer the Horſe unto her that ſhould cover her, and immediately after ſhe is covered, waſh her Nature twice together with cold water. Or take Nitrum, Sparrows dung *and* Turpentine, *of each a like quantity wrought together, and made like a Suppoſitory, and put into her Nature, cauſeth her to deſire the* Horſe, *and alſo to conceive.*

Y.

Yellows *in a horſe is the ſame that the Phyſicians do call the* Jaundice *in a man, and there are two kinds of them,* The yellow and the black, the yellow being moiſt, and the black dry; the yellow proceeds from the overflowing of the Gall, occaſioned by Choler, and the black cometh from the overflowing of the Spleen, proceeding from Melancholy, which are both dangerous infirmities, but the black is moſt deadly and mortal. The yellow is diſcovered by the changing his natural colour from white to yellow, *viz.* The Balls of his Eyes, The Tongue, the inſide of his Lips and inward parts of his Noſtrils are coloured yellow; The black Jaundice is diſcovered by the quite contrary ſymptomes; for having this diſeaſe, the whites of his Eyes, Tongue, Mouth and Lips will be of a duskiſh colour, and not ſo clear and ſanguine as before. And though this diſtinction of the yellow and black Jaundice be ſtrange to ſome Farriers, yet it is moſt certain, that when a Horſe dieth of the Yellows, he dieth of the black Yellows, for when it cometh unto the caſe of Mortality, then are all the inward parts converted to blackneſs, and the yellow ſubſtance is clean maſtered. The Origen of this Malady cometh principally from unnatural heats given him by hard riding or labour, which inflames the Liver, Gall, Blood and Spleen, which cauſeth choler to have the ſovereignty and dominion over the humors, which occaſions this diſeaſe, which endeth in a ſudden death, if not timely prevented. 237

Yard mattering or *mattering of the Yard*, cometh moſt commonly in covering time, by his over-freeneſs in ſpending upon Mares, when the Horſe and Mare are both too hot, doth burn them, giving him the Running of the Reins, as we truly term it, The Signes to know it are, The falling down of yellow Matter from the Yard, and a ſwelling at the end thereof, and when he ſtaleth, he will do it with a great deal of pain, and cannot well draw up his Yard again. 331

Yard fallen down, or *Falling down of the Yard*, cometh to him for want of ſtrength, to draw it up within the Sheath, but let it hang down between his Legs; It is occaſioned either through the weakneſs of that Member, or by means of ſome Reſolution in the Muſcles and Sinews ſerving the ſame, cauſed by ſome violent ſlip, ſtrain or ſtroke in the Back, or elſe by ſome great wearineſs and tyring. 332 and 381

THE

The TABLE of the Diſeaſes and Cures.

THE *Nature, Temperature and Virtue of moſt Simples, ſet down Alphabetically.* From page 175. to p. 224

A.

Accloyed *is* Prickt. *vide* Prickt.

An Advertiſement, *not only about the ſeveral ſorts of* Aloes, *how you may know and diſtinguiſh them one from Another, but alſo ſome Directions for the Phyſicking of Horſes, and for Dreſſing of Wounds.* From p. 226 *to* 228

An Advertiſement *touching the Uſefulneſs, not only of the Table of* Simples, *but alſo of the* General Simples *ſet down one after another before every Diſeaſe.* 229

Antimony *crude or raw, the uſe of it declared.* 232

Aches, Numbneſs, *or any ſwelling or weakneſs in any Joynt or Sinew, General Simples good for them.* ib.

Aloes, *how to make into Purges and Scourings, See the manner of it after the beſt Receipt for the* Glanders, *at the latter End of the Book.*

St. Anthonies Fire, *General Things good for the Cure of it.* 233

Particular Receipts *good for the ſame.* 234

Anticor *or* Heart-Sickneſs, *General things good for the Cure of it.* ib.

Particular Receipts good for the ſame. ib.

Attaint Upper *or* Nether, *General Things good for the Cure of it.* 235

Particular Receipts good for the ſame. ib.

Ariſtes, *vide* Rats-Tails.

Apoplexie, *vide* Palſey.

Adders Tongue Ointment, *vide* Ointments

Anberry *cured* 279

Aloes, *ſeveral excellent Ways how you are to make it up into Purges.* 414 and 415.

B.

Broken Wind, *General Simples good to help it.* 251

Particular Receipts good for the ſame. ib.

Breath ſhort, *General Simples good to help it.* 252

Particular Receipts good for the ſame. 253

Blood-Spaven, *General Things good for the Cure of it.* 260

Particular Receipts good for the ſame. 261

Bone Spaven *Cured* ib. and 379

Back Galled *to Cure.* From 283 to 285

Bruiſes *or* Swellings, *either inward or outward, General Simples good for the Cure of them.* 285

Particular Receipts good for the ſame. 286

Bruiſes *and* Strains, *Obſervations upon the Cure of them.* 293

Back.

Back-Wrench't, *weak or ſwayed, General Things good for the Cure of it* 330 and 331
Barbes *cured* 331
Bots *or* Wormes, *General Things good for the deſtroying of them.* 303
Particular Receipts good for the ſame. 304
Bangle-Eares *help'd,* vide *Firſt Part,* 121
Bleeding, *General Simples good to ſtanch it.* 306
Particular Receipts good for the ſame. 307
Binding, *Simples in General, which is good to ſtop a* Looſneſs, Lask or bloody Flux, ib.
Particular Receipts good for the ſame. 308
Biting of a mad Dog, *to Cure, General things good for it.* 312
Particular Receipts good for the ſame, ib.
Blood-letting, *ſwelling after it to cure, be it never ſo bad.* 379
Burning *or* Scalding, *either by Shot, Gun-powder or Wilde Fire, General Things good for the Cure of them.* 380
Particular Receipts good for the ſame. ib.
A Bath for ſwelled Cods. 387
Botch in the Groin *to cure.* 388
Bliſters *cured.* 389
Bones *broken and out of Joynt cured.* 391
A Bath *very good for the ſame.* 392
Back-ſwayed *to cure.* 399

C.

A Caution *about* Aloes. 226
Comprehenſive terms *explained.* 230 and 231
Cold *and* Hot Ointments *repeated over again, and the Vertues that belonged unto them made known.* 231
Cramps *or* Convulſions of the Sinews, *General things good to help them.* 239
Particular Receipts good for the ſame. 240
Colds *and* Coughs *of all ſorts, General Simples good for the Cure of them.* 241
Particular Receipts good for all the ſorts of them. 242 to 250
Curb to cure, *general Things good for it.* 265
Particular Receipts good for the ſame. ib.
Cib'd Heels, *vide* Scratches, *for what cures them cures theſe.* 266
Crepances, *vide* Rat-tails.
Camery, *vide* Frounce
Canker *cured* 302 and 318
Canker, *vide* Fiſtula, *and all other running and foul Sores to cure.*
Colt-Evil, *General Things good for the cure of it.* 330
Conſumption, *General Simples good for the cure of it.* 333
Particular Receipts good for the ſame. 334
Cords, *which is ſtumbling, General Things good for the Cure of it.* 341
Cleanſers *of the Body from all manner of foul Humours, General Simples good*

good for it, 344
Cholick *or* Stone, *General Simples good for the Cure of it* 362
Particular Receipts good for the ſame. ib.
Crown-ſcab, *general things good for the Cure of it* 372
Cut-Sinews, *general Simples good for to help them* 373 and 374
Coſtiveneſs *to help* 378 and 381
Caſting forth of his drink, *to Cure.* 383
Crick in the Neck, *general things good for the Cure of it* 384
Creſt Fallen *raiſed up again* 385
Cods ſwelled, *to Cure, general things good for them* 386
Particular Receipts good for the ſame. ib. and 387
Chops, Clifts *or* Rifts, *ſee for the cure of it in the Letter* C. *in the Alphabetical Table of the Diſeaſes of a horſe.*
Cooling Simples 395
Of Clifts *and* Cracks *in the Heels; ſee for* Scratches, *for what cures them cures theſe*
Cleanſers of all Sores *by waſhing them, ſee the Firſt Part.*
Charges *of all ſorts, ſee alſo in the Firſt Part for them.*

D.

Directions *for the Drenching and Phyſicking of horſes* 225 and 226
Further Directions for the ſame. 228 and 416
Diſeaſes and Infirmities of Mares to Cure 332
Drawers forth of any Stub, Thorn or Nail, either in the Foot, or any other part of the Body 340
Driers up of all manner of moiſt humors, General Simples good for them 341
Dropſey, *general things good for the cure of it* 363
Particular Receipts good for the ſame. 364
See for more Simples good for the Cure of it in the Firſt Part
Diſeaſes *in a horſe to prevent the whole year, a very good Receipt to preſerve him ſound* 382
Caſting forth of his Drink, *General things good for to help it* 383

E.

Eaters away of proud Fleſh, *General things good for it* 277
An Ointment for the ſame purpoſe. ib.
Enterfering *or* Shackle-Gall *to Cure* 284
Eyes watery, Eyes blood-ſhotten, Wart *in them,* Inflammation Pearl, Pin *or* Web, *general things good for all the Diſeaſes of them* 288
Particular Receipts good for all the diſeaſes of them, from 290 *to* 293
Eares Impoſthumated, *general Things good for the cure of them* 348
Particular Receipts good for them. ib.

F.

Falling-Evil *or* Planet-ſtruck *general things good for the cure of it* 239
Particular Receipts good for the ſame. ib.

Foun-

Foundering, *General things good for the cure of it* 271
Particular Receipts good for the ſame 272 and 399
Feltick *is no other then a* Galled Back, *vide* Back-Galled 283 to 285,
Fraying *or* Stiffneſs *taken in the Legs* vide *Imperfections of the Legs.*
Frounce *or* Camery *to cure* 301
Falling of the Fundament, *General things good for it* 311
Particular Receipts good for the ſame. ib.
Fiſtula, Canker, *or any other running ſore to cure, general Things good for it.* 319 and 375
Particular Receipts good for the ſame. 320
Feavers *of all ſorts, general Simples good for the Cure of them* 321
Particular Receipts good for the ſame. 322
See more in the Firſt Part for the ſeveral ſorts of them 229 to 230
Farcey, *general things inwardly Given for the cure of it* 323
General things applied outwardly for the cure of it 324
Particular Receipts inwardly given, and outwardly applied for the cure of this Diſeaſe, from 223 to 328
Fruſh *running, or Rotten, general things good for the cure of it* 328
Falling of the Yard, *General Simples good for the cure of it* 332
Falſe Quarters *cured* 335
Frenzie *or* Madneſs, *General Things good for the cure of it.* 354
Flies *to keep from coming to a Horſes Head to vex and trouble him* 369
Fallen Creſt *or* Creſt-Fallen, *to raiſe up again* 385
Fig, *General things good for the Cure of it* 389
Falling Evil *or* Falling Sickneſs. 397
General Simples given inwardly for it. ib.
A Particular Receipt for the ſame. ib.
Flaps *cured* 418
Flanks, *vide* Wrinch in the Back.

G.

Glanders, *General things good for the cure of it* 254
Particular Receipts good for the ſame. ib. and 413.
The beſt Receipt that is for the Cure of this Diſeaſe is in 414
Glanders *ſtopt for preſent ſale* 413
Galled *or* ſwayed Back *to Cure, General things good for it,* 283
Particular Receipts good for the ſame 284
Garded *or* ſwelled Legs, *whether by Greaſe or any other Accident cured* 299
Gall *overflowed, general things good for the cure of it.* 329
Gangreen *cured, General things good for it.* ib.

Griping *or* Fretting of the Guts, Cholick *or* Stone, *General Things good for the Cure of it.* 362 and 363
Particular Receipts good for the ſame. ib.
Graveling, *General Things good for it.* 364
Greaſe Molten, *General Things good for it.* ib.
Particular Receipts good for the ſame. 365
Greaſe *fallen into the Legs to Cure.* ib.
A very good Purge for it. 318
Gigs, Bladders *or* Flaps *to cure.* 418

H.

Hide-bound, *General Things good for the Cure of it.* 258
Particular Receipts good for the ſame. ib.
Hard ſwellings *cured.* 278
Head purged, *vide perfumes in the firſt part good for it.*
Halting, *vide Strains of all ſorts*
Hair *made to grow.* 318 and 346
Hooſes, *all the Imperfections of them cured.* From 335 to 340
Hurts in the Hoof, *of what ſort ſoever, General Things good for the Cure of them.* ib.
Humours *dried up. general Things good for them.* 341 and 344
Humours *diſſolved.* 343
Humors *to ſtop.* ib.
Humors *to drive back.* ib.
Humors *made thin* ib.
Humors *purged* 344
Hair *ſheading from the Mane or Tail, General things to prevent it.* 345
Hair to take away, *General Things good for it.* ib.
Particular Receipts for the ſame ib.
Hair *made black* ib.
Hair *made yellow* ib.
Hardneſs mollified, *General Things good for to do it* 367
Hens dung *ſwallowed, or any other venomous things general Things good for the Cure of it* 374 and 383
Hough-bonney *cured* 389
Hardneſs *or Knots in the fleſh* 390
Hot Simples 395
Hip-ſhot 397
Hurle-bone *out of Joynt cured* ib.

I.

Joynts *and* Sinews, *that hath in them any Ach or Numbneſs, Weakneſs or Swelling, General things good for them* 232 and 233
Particular Receipts good for the ſame. ib.
Joynts, Arteries *and* Sinews, *Comforted after Travel, Cold or pain.* 259

Infirmities of Mares *to help* 332
Impoſthumations *and* Inflammations, *hot or Cold, general Simples good for them* 346 and 390
Particular Receipts good for them. 347
Impoſthumated Eares, *general Things good for them* 348

Particular Receipts good for the ſame. ib.

K.

Kidneys *that hath ulcers in them cured.* 360

Kidneys *bruiſed.* 368

Knots in the Joynts, *or for Cramps and Inflammations general and particular, Receipts good for the ſame.* 390

L.

Legs ſwelled, *general things good for the cure of them.* 287

Particular Receipts good for the ſame. ib. 288 and 300

Lampaſs. 301

Lameneſs *of all ſorts to help.* 293 and 300

Looſening Simples. 103. See more of this in the Firſt Part. 154

Lask *or* Looſeneſs *ſtopt, general things good for it.* 307

Particular Receipts good for the ſame. 308

Lungs, *general things good for them.* 333

Particular Receipts good for the ſame. 334

Liver *preſerved, general Simples good for it.* 335

Lethargy *or* ſleeping Evil, *general things good for it.* 354

Particular Receipts good for the ſame. ib.

Lice *or* Vermine *killed, general things good for it.* 369

Particular Receipts good for the ſame. ib.

Leproſie *or* Mange, *general things good for to kill it.* ib.

Particular Receipts good for the ſame. 370

Luſt *provoked. See for Simples good for the ſame in the Firſt Part.* 148

M.

Mallender *or* Sellender, *general things good for the cure of them.* 275

Particular Receipts good for the ſame. 276

Mattering of the Yard, *or* Running of the Reins. 331

Mares, *their ſeveral diſeaſes to cure,* 332

Milk in Mares *to increaſe. See the Firſt Part for it* 148

Mouth-ſore, *general things good for it.* 368

Mange *or* Leproſie. 369

Milt *cured.* 388

N.

Night-Mare. 239

Neeſing-powder. *See the Firſt Part for Perfumes for the Head.*

Navel-gall, *general things good for it:* 353

Particular Receipts good for the ſame. ib.

O.

Oyl of Camomil, *how to make for any grief in the Limbs, proceeding from a cold Cauſe.* 230

Oyl of Spike, *how to make for all manner of Sinew-ſtrains and Pains, and Aches in the Limbs.* ib.

Oyl of Maſtick, *how to make for any cold Griefs* ib.

An Ointment *for the Killing and Sheal-*

ing

ing all manner of Scabs. 270
Ointments, *general Simples good to put into them for the cure of all manner of Wounds.* 279
Particular Receipts good for them. 280
Obſervations upon dreſſing of Wounds. 281
Obſervations upon bruiſes and ſtrains. 293
Obſervations on the Liver *and* Spleen, *and general things good for them.* 335
Ointment of Theriacum, *which is good for any Ach in the Joynts, Grief in the Hips, ſtifling Place, Legs, Paſtern or any other Part of the Legs and Back, Sinew-ſtrains only excepted.* 394

P.

Phyſicking of Horſes, *Obſervations and Directions for the uſe of it.* 225 and 226
Purſiveneſs *or* ſhortneſs of Breath, *General Simples good for it.* 252
Particular Receipts good for the ſame. 253
Planet-ſtruck *or* Falling Evil, *General Simples good for it.* 239
Particular Receipts good for the ſame. ib.
Poiſon *of all ſorts expelled, General Simples good for it.* 313
Particular Receipts good for the ſame. 314
Plague *or* Peſtilence, *General things good for it.* ib.
Particular Receipts good for the ſame. 315
Piſſing of Blood, *General Simples good for it.* 314
Particular Receipts good for the ſame. 315
Pol-Evil, *General things good for it.* 317
Particular Receipts good for the ſame. ib.
Pains; *ſee* Scratches, *for what cures them cures theſe*
A Plaiſter *to dry up any ſuperfluous moiſture, and to bind parts Looſened.* 342
Prickt 396
Particular Receipts good for the ſame. ib.
Purgers of the Head. *See the Firſt Part*
Another Plaiſter *to dry up any* Swelling, *Wound, Wind-Gall, Splint or Bladder in or about the Joints.* 342
Palſie 354
Piſſing *or* Staling *with pain, General things good for it.* 357
Particular Receipts good for the ſame. 358
A Plaiſter *to lay upon the Wound to keep in the Tent or Salve.* 377
A Purgation *for a Horſe that is ſick of Greaſe or Coſtiveneſs.* 378
Provokers of Luſt, *General Simples good for it in the Firſt part.* 148
Purges of Aloes, *ſeveral excellent Ways how to make them up.* 414 and 415
Phyſical Obſervations, 225 and 416

Q.

Quarters falſe, *to amend.* 335
Quitter-bone, *General things good for the cure of it.* 355
Particular Receipts good for the ſame. ib.
Quinſey *or* ſore Throat, *General things good for it.* 368

Quick-ſcab. 398

R.

Running foul Sores. *See for* Fiſtula
Running and rotten Fruſh, *General things good for the cure of it.* 328
Running of the Reins. 331
Ring-bone, *general and particular Receipts good for the ſame.* 356
Red-water *general and particular Receipts good for the cure of the ſame.* 357
Ring-worm, *general and particular Receipts good for the cure of it.* 371 and 372
Rot *cured.* 398

S.

Sick Horſes *how ordered, ſee Directions how to do it in* p. 225. 228 and 416
Simples *put down in Order one after another before every diſeaſe, and alſo an Account of the Table of Simples.* 229
Stavers, Head-ach *or* Farcin, *general and particular Receipts good for them.* 235 and 236
Stomach hot, *general things good for to help it.* 260
Particular Receipts good for the ſame. ib.
Spaven-blood *to cure.* ib.
Spaven-bone *to cure.* 261
Another which will not only take it away, but alſo a Curb, Ring-bone *or any other Boney Excreſcence.* 262
Splint *taken away, general and particular things good for it.* 263
Swellings *of all ſorts to cure. See the Firſt Part for them.*
Scratches, *general and particular Receipts good for them.* 266 and 267
Sellender *or* Mallender, *general and particular Receipts good for them.* 275 and 276
Salves *and* Ointments *for all manner of Swellings of Wounds,* from 279 to 234
Swellings *diſſolved without breaking.* 283
Shackle-Gall *to help.* 284 and 288
Swellings *and* Bruiſes *to cure, either inward or outward.* 285
Swelled Legs *of all ſorts to cure, General things good for them.* 287, 299 and 300
Swellings *by* Shackle-gall *to cure.* 288
Strains, *obſervations upon them and upon Bruiſes.* 293
Strains *of all ſorts to cure,* from 294 to 300
Swelled *or* Garded *Legs, whether by Greaſe, or any other Accident.* 299
Staling *or* Piſſing of Blood, *General and particular Receipts good for the ſame.* 315
Spleen, *what it is, general and particular Receipts good for the ſame.* 329 and 330
Shedding of the Seed, *General things good for it.* 331
Strangles, *General and particular Receipts good for the ſame.* 349 and 350
Shoulder-ſtrain *or* ſprain. 351
Sit-faſt, *General things good for it.* 352
Not ſtaling *and* piſſing *of a horſe, General and particular Receipts good for*

for the ſame. 357 and 358
Stone, *General and particular Receipts good for the ſame.* 360 and 361
Stone cholick, *General and particular Receipts good for the ſame.* 362
Surfeits, *General and particular Receipts good for them.* 366
Scab, Tetter *or* Ring-worm, *General and particular Receipts good for the ſame.* 371 and 372
Surbated, *General things good for it.* 373
Sinews, *that are cut, prickt, bruiſed or ſhrunk, and for all Griefs belonging to them, General things good for them* ib and 374
See more General Things good for them in the Firſt Part.
Swelling *by Blood-letting, though it be never ſo bad.* 379
Scaldings by Shot, Gun-powder or wilde-Fire; *General and Particular Things good for the ſame.* 380
Swelled Cods, *General and Particular Receipts good for the ſame.* 386 and 387
String-halt. 341 and 394
Stumbling, *vide* Cords
Simples *that are hot.* 395
Simples *that are Cooling.* ib.
Swayed back. 395
Strengthning Simples. *See the Firſt Part for General Simples good for it* 151
Shoulder ſplaiting, *which is a Tor Shoulder.* 417
Shoulder-pight, *General things good for the Cure of it.* ib
Shoulder-pincht. *See the Alphabetical Table that ſhews you where the Diſeaſes of a Horſe do grow, and there you may find the Cure.*
Sores *of all ſorts to waſh. See the Firſt Part for them.*
Swellings *of what Nature ſoever, either hard or ſoft. See the Firſt Part for them.* p. 149
Sweat *to cauſe. See the Firſt Part.* 150
Shortneſs of Breath. *See more of it in the Firſt Part.*
Stinging *and biting of venomous Beaſts. See more of this alſo in the Firſt Part.*
Sores and Ulcers *of all ſorts to Cure; General Simples good for them in the Firſt Part.*
Suppoſitory *what it is. See the Firſt Part.* 146

T.

Tired Horſes, *General and Particular things good for to help them.* 259, 260
Tetter-ſcab *and* Ring-bone, *General and Particular Receipts good for them.* 371 and 372
Tongue *of a Horſe hurt, General and particular things good for the Cure of it.* 374
Teeth, *all the infirmities of them cured, viz pain in the Teeth, looſe Teeth. Wolfes Teeth and Jaw Teeth.* 384

V.

Ulcers, Fiſtulaes *and* running Sores, *general and particular Receipts good for the Cure of them.* 319 and 320
See more Simples good for them in the

the First Part. 151
Urine *caused to a Horse that cannot stale, General and particular Receipts good for the same.* 357 *and* 358
Ulcers *in the Kidneys to Cure.* 360
Ulcers *in any Part, General and particular things good for them* 375
Venomed things, *general and particular Receipts good for the same.* 374 and 383
Vives, Avives *or* Fives, *General and particular Receipts good for the cure of it.* 376

W.

Wind-broken, *vide* broken wind.
Wind *preserved* 252
A Water *to wash and cleanse a Sore or Wound* 377
Another Water *to cleanse and heal a Sore.* 278
A green Wound or Puncture cured. ib.
Wen, *or any other Excression taken away in the Flesh.* ib.
Wounds, *how to order and dress in the cure of them, and what Herbs are good to put into Wound Salves.* 281, 282 and 283
Wrench, *or weakness in the Back, General things good for the cure of it.* 300 and 301
Worms *of all sorts killed, General and particular Receipts good for the same.* 303 and 304
Wind-cholick, *General things good for it.* 377
See for more general Simples good for it in the First Part, 150
Wind galls *General and particular Receipts good for the same.* 377 and 378
Wolfes-teeth *cured.* 384
Withers *wrung cured.* 385
Wounds *by Shot cured.* 391
Womb, *see for the several Infirmities of it in the Alphabetical Table of the Diseases of a Horse.*
Wart spungy. 279

Y.

Yellow, *General and particular Receipts good for it.* 237 and 238
Yellows black, *general and particular Receipts good for the same.* 239
Yard mattering *to cure.* 331
Yard fallen, *General things good for it* 332, 381 and 382
The Way of Gathering, Drying and Preserving of Simples and their Juises, viz. Roots, Barks, Leaves, Herbs, Flowers, Seeds and Juices. 402
The Way of Making and Keeping all Necessary Compounds, viz. Electuaries, Pills, Waters, Ointments, Plaisters, Charges, Poultisses, Oyls, Syrups by Infusion, by Decoction *and by* Juices, *from* 403 *to* 408
Roots *hot in the first degree.* 408
Herbs *hot in the second, hot in the third, hot in the fourth, Roots temperate, Roots cold in the first, cold in the second, cold in the third, cold in the fourth. Roots dry in the first, dry in the second, dry in the third, and dry in the fourth. Roots moist, from* 408 to 409
Hot Medicaments *appropriate to the Parts*

Parts of the Body, viz. *Heating the Head, Heating the Throat, Heating the Breaſt and Lungs, Heating the Heart, Heating the Stomach, Heating the Liver, Heating the Spleen, Heating the Bowels, Heating the Reins and Bladder, Heating the Womb, Heating the Joynts, &c. from* 409 to 410

Cold Medicaments *appropriate to the Parts of the Body*, viz. *Cooling* the Head, Throat, Breaſt, Lungs, Heart, Stomach, Liver, Spleen, Reins Bladder, Bowels and Joynts. 410 and 411

The Properties of purging Medicaments, *viz.* Choler, Phlegm, watery Humors, *by* Vomit, *by* Urine; *Purging the* Throat, *by* Sweat, *and by the* Noſe. 111 and 112

The Properties of Altering Medicaments, *viz.* ſoftning Simples, Looſning Simples, Aboliſhing Simples, Binding Simples, Drying Simples, ſtriking back Simples, Diſſolving Simples, Cleanſing Simples, Pain-removing Simples, Simples *that are good to clear the* Wind, Humor-diſſolving Simples, Simples *that are good to expel* poiſon, *and* Aſtoniſhing Simples.

ERRORS that have Eſcaped the Preſs in the Second Part of the Experienced FARRIER.

PAge 176. line 4 for *Jallop* read *Jallap*. ib. p. l. 5. f. *Turbich* r. *Turbith*. l. 10. f. *Zedory* r. *Zedoary*. p. 177. l. 9. f. *Humors* r. *Tumors*. p. 178. l. 6. f. *omforteth* r. *comforteth*. l. 15. f. *ſecure* r. *ſcour*. p. 182. l. 6. f. *Madders* r. *mad Dogs*. p. 182. make 180. p. 179. m. 181. p. 186. m. 184. p. 183. m. 185. p. 179. m. 181. l. 16. f. *weaknews* r. *weakneſs*. l. 21. f. *Woumbs drinks* r. *wound-Drinks*. p. 186. m. 184. l. 38. f. *droaped* r. *drooped*. p. 183. m. 185. l. 6. f. *reſerved* r. *referred*. p. 127. l. 29. f. *half a dram* r. *one Ounce*. p. 208. l. 17. f. Six *Drams* r. *one Ounce*. p. 253. l. 3. f. *Aſhen skies*. r. *Aſhen Keis*. p. 256. l. 27. f. *my Firſt Part* r. *at the latter end of the Book*. p. 266. l. 28. *After Train Oyl* put (*are good*) p. 269. l. 31. r. *Cornfield*. p. 273. l. 17. f. Hough r. *Hoof*. l. 20. f. *Houghs* r. *Hoofs* l. 29. f. Hough r. Hoof. p. 274. l. 3. f. *Hough* r. *Hoof*. l. 33. f. Hough r. Hoof. l. 37. f. Hough r. Hoof. p. 275. f. *Contrive* r. *Continue*. l. 20. f. Hough r. Hoof. p. 280. l. 9. f. Meal. r. Meat. p. 282. l. 5. f. *free* r. *freer*. 289. l 36. f *Bine-bole*, r. *fine-Bole*. p, 290. l. 21. f. *Tulsa* r. *Tutia*. l. 40. f. *ſome years* r. *ſome years laſt*. p. 294 l. 13. f. *Sinew-ſtrength* r. *Sinew-ſtrain*. p. 299. l. 8. f. *better* r. *hotter*. p. 310. l. 4 f. *four or five Ounces of Iſſing-Glaſs*, make *one Ounce or better, and to diſſolve it firſt in a little fair Water over the Fire, before you put it to the Milk*. p. 327. l. 30. f. *Turbich*. r. *Turbith*. p. 352. l. 5. f. *add* r. *and*. p. 358. l. 14. f. *the ſmoother not* r. *the ſmoother root of the*. p. 362. l. 15. f. *two Drams* r. *one Ounce*, p. 363. l. 1. *the Receipt for the Coolick and Stone*, put it out, for the Quantities are all falſe. p. 370. l. 14. f. *and rye him* r. *I'le him*. p. 409. l. 25. f. *Calaminth* r. *Calamint*. p. 410. l. 1. f. *Agrimonia* r. *Agrimony*. l. 18 r. *Agrimony*. p. 411. l. 39: f. *Jallup* r. *Jallap*. p. 413. l. 5. f. *in this Part* r. *in the Firſt Part*. l. 32. f. *Calaminth* r. *Calamint*. p. 417. l. 23 f. *it* r. *its*.

FINIS.

BOOKS, *Printed for* Richard Northcott, *at the* Mariner *and* Anchor, *on the Lower End of* Fish-street Hill, *and at his Shop Adjoyning to St.* Peters Alley *in Cornhill.*

The Mariners Magazine, or STURMY's Mathematical and Practical ARTS, containing the Description, Making and Use for the most useful Instruments for all Artists and Navigators, the Art of Navigation at large; A New Way of Surveying Land, Gauging, Gunnery, Astronomy and Dyalling; Performed Geometrically, Instrumentally, and by Calculation.

The *Compleat Academy*, A Drawing Book
Wright's Errors in Navigation detected and Corrected
Mr. *Norwood*'s Sea-mans Companion
The Countrey Copy-Book
Dr. *Newton*'s Scale of Interest
Dr. *Newton*'s Art of Practical Gauging
Mr. *Cravens Æternalia*, or a Treatise on Eternity.
The *English Rogue* Compleat in four parts
Mr. *Philips* his Mathematical Manual
Jehosaphat, being the History of the Five wise Philosophers.
Where you may also be Furnished with all other Sea-books.

The *Art of Measuring*, Containing the Description of the Carpenters New Rule; Furnished with Variety of *Scales*, Fitted for the more speedy Mensuration of *Superficies* and *Solids*. Written by *Sam. Foster*, formerly Professor of *Astronomy* in *Gresham-College*. Also certain Geometrical Problems, a Table of Logarithms to 30000, and some Uses of the same Exemplified in Arithmetick and Geometry; but more particularly applied to the Mensuration of *Superficies* and *Solids*, as *Board*, *Glass*, *Pavement*, *Wainscot*, *Plastering*, *Tyling*, *Timber*, *Stone*, *Brick-work* and *Gauging of Cask*. The second Edition with Additions. By *W. Leybourn*. To which is Added *A Supplement*, being the Description of the Line of *Numbers*, with its Use, in divers Practical Examples of Mensuration; Of Singular Use for *Workmen*, *Artificers*, and all other *Ingenious Persons* delighting therein. By *John Wiblin* Carpenter.

A Description of the Five Orders of Columns and Tearms of Architecture: According to the Ancient Use and best Rules of the most Eminent *Italian* Architects, *viz.* The *Tuscan*, *Dorick*, *Ionick*, *Corinthian* and *Composite*. Drawn and Described (with great Care and Diligence) after the right Symmetry and Measure of *Free Masons*. By HANS BLOOME. For the Use and Benefit of *Free Masons*, *Carpenters*, *Joyners*, *Carvers*, *Painters*, *Bricklayers*; In General, for all that are Concerned in the Famous Art of *Building*.

Advertisement,

THE *True Plain and Golden Spirit of* Scurvey-Grass, *being highly Approved for their Admirable CURES in the* Scurvey, Dropsey, *and several other General Distempers*; *Faithfully Prepared by* Robert Bateman, *the First Author, at his House at* Pauls Chain, *near* Doctors Commons, London, *and most Eminent Towns in the Countrey, with Printed Directions for their Use: The Bottles are Sealed with his Coat of Arms, the* Half-moon *and* Ermins, *to Prevent Counterfeits*. Price 1 s. each Bottle. Sold by the said Mr. *Rich. Northcot* next St. *Peters Alley*, and at the Marriner and Anchor, upon *Fish-street Hill*, near *London*-bridge.

BIBLIOTHECA BODLEIANA